# 1990 Mazda 323 4-Wheel Drive Workshop Manual Supplement

### **FOREWORD**

This is a supplement to the workshop manual(s) shown below. This supplement describes service procedures of new or modified mechanical and/or electrical systems. For service procedures and important safety notices not contained in this supplement, please refer to the previous workshop manual.

Workshop Manual: Form No.1195-10-89E

All information in this supplement was the latest available at the time of printing, all alternations related to modifications will be notified by Service Bulletin.

Mazda Motor Corporation HIROSHIMA, JAPAN

### APPLICATION:

This manual is applicable to vehicles beginning with the Vehicle Identification Numbers (VIN) shown on the following page.

### CONTENTS

Title	Section
General Information	Gl
Pre-Delivery Inspection and Scheduled Maintenance Services	Α
Engine	В
Lubrication System	D
Cooling System	E
Fuel and Emission Control System	F
Engine Electrical System	G
Clutch	Н
Manual Transaxle and Transfer	J3
Automatic Transaxle and Transfer	K2
Propeller Shaft	L
Front and Rear Axles	M
Steering System	N
Braking System	Р
Wheels and Tires	Q
Suspension	R
Body	S
Body Electrical System	T
Heater and Air Conditioner Systems	U
Technical Data	TD
Special Tools	ST
Parts Index	PI
Wiring Diagram (Form No. 5145-10-89G)	Z

© 1989 Mazda Motor Corporation PRINTED IN JAPAN, SEP., '89 N 1213-10-89!

### **VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS (VIN)**

JM1 BG227 \* L0 100001 ~ JM1 BG228 \* L0 100001 ~

# **GENERAL INFORMATION**

IMPORTANT INFORMATION	GI-	2
BASIC ASSUMPTIONS	GI-	2
SAFETY RISK	GI-	2
POSSIBLE LOSS OF WARRANTY	GI-	2
WARNING ON LUBRICANTS		
AND GREASES		2
HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL		3
PREPARATION		3
REPAIR PROCEDURE		3
SYMBOLS	GI-	4
NOTES, CAUTIONS, AND WARNINGS	GI-	4
FUNDAMENTAL PROCEDURES		4
PROTECTION OF THE VEHICLE		<b>4 5</b>
A WORD ABOUT SAFETY PREPARATION OF TOOLS	GI-	J
AND MEASURING EQUIPMENT	GL	5
SPECIAL TOOLS		5
REMOVAL OF PARTS		5
DISASSEMBLY		5
REASSEMBLY		6
ADJUSTMENTS		7
RUBBER PARTS AND TUBING	Gi_	7
		-
JACK AND SAFETY STAND POSITIONS		-
	GI-	8
JACK AND SAFETY STAND POSITIONS VEHICLE LIFT (2-SUPPORT TYPE) POSITIONS TOWING	GI- GI-	8 8 9
JACK AND SAFETY STAND POSITIONS VEHICLE LIFT (2-SUPPORT TYPE) POSITIONS TOWING IDENTIFICATION NUMBER LOCATIONS	GI- GI- GI-	8 8 9 10
JACK AND SAFETY STAND POSITIONS VEHICLE LIFT (2-SUPPORT TYPE) POSITIONS TOWING IDENTIFICATION NUMBER LOCATIONS UNITS	GI- GI- GI- GI-	8 8 9 10
JACK AND SAFETY STAND POSITIONS VEHICLE LIFT (2-SUPPORT TYPE) POSITIONS TOWING IDENTIFICATION NUMBER LOCATIONS UNITS ABBREVIATIONS	GI- GI- GI- GI-	8 9 10 10
JACK AND SAFETY STAND POSITIONS VEHICLE LIFT (2-SUPPORT TYPE) POSITIONS TOWING IDENTIFICATION NUMBER LOCATIONS UNITS ABBREVIATIONS CAUTION	GI- GI- GI- GI-	8 9 10 10
JACK AND SAFETY STAND POSITIONS VEHICLE LIFT (2-SUPPORT TYPE) POSITIONS TOWING IDENTIFICATION NUMBER LOCATIONS UNITS ABBREVIATIONS CAUTION INSTALLATION OF A MOBILE	GI- GI- GI- GI- GI-	8 9 10 10 10
JACK AND SAFETY STAND POSITIONS VEHICLE LIFT (2-SUPPORT TYPE) POSITIONS TOWING IDENTIFICATION NUMBER LOCATIONS UNITS ABBREVIATIONS CAUTION INSTALLATION OF A MOBILE TWO-WAY RADIO SYSTEM	GI- GI- GI- GI- GI-	8 9 10 10 10
JACK AND SAFETY STAND POSITIONS VEHICLE LIFT (2-SUPPORT TYPE) POSITIONS TOWING IDENTIFICATION NUMBER LOCATIONS UNITS ABBREVIATIONS CAUTION INSTALLATION OF A MOBILE TWO-WAY RADIO SYSTEM REMOVAL OF IGNITION KEY ON	GI- GI- GI- GI- GI- GI-	8 9 10 10 10
JACK AND SAFETY STAND POSITIONS VEHICLE LIFT (2-SUPPORT TYPE) POSITIONS TOWING IDENTIFICATION NUMBER LOCATIONS UNITS ABBREVIATIONS CAUTION INSTALLATION OF A MOBILE TWO-WAY RADIO SYSTEM REMOVAL OF IGNITION KEY ON AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE MODEL	GI- GI- GI- GI- GI- GI-	8 9 10 10 10 11 11
JACK AND SAFETY STAND POSITIONS VEHICLE LIFT (2-SUPPORT TYPE) POSITIONS TOWING IDENTIFICATION NUMBER LOCATIONS UNITS ABBREVIATIONS CAUTION INSTALLATION OF A MOBILE TWO-WAY RADIO SYSTEM REMOVAL OF IGNITION KEY ON AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE MODEL ELECTRICAL TROUBLESHOOTING TOOLS	GI- GI- GI- GI- GI- GI-	8 9 10 10 11 11 11 11
JACK AND SAFETY STAND POSITIONS VEHICLE LIFT (2-SUPPORT TYPE) POSITIONS TOWING IDENTIFICATION NUMBER LOCATIONS UNITS ABBREVIATIONS CAUTION INSTALLATION OF A MOBILE TWO-WAY RADIO SYSTEM REMOVAL OF IGNITION KEY ON AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE MODEL ELECTRICAL TROUBLESHOOTING TOOLS CAUTION WITH ELECTRICAL PARTS	GI- GI- GI- GI- GI- GI-	8 9 10 10 11 11 11 12 13

### IMPORTANT INFORMATION

### **BASIC ASSUMPTIONS**

This workshop manual assumes that you have certain special tools that are necessary for the safe and efficient performance of service operations on Mazda vehicles and that you know how to use them properly. It also assumes that you are familiar with automobile systems and basic service and repair procedures. You should not attempt to use this manual unless these assumptions are correct and you understand the consequences described below.

### SAFETY RISK

This manual contains certain notes, warnings, and other precautionary information that you should carefully read and follow to reduce the risk of personal injury to yourself or others and the risk of improper service that may damage the vehicle or render it unsafe. If there is no such information in regard to any specific service method, this does not mean there is no possibility that personal safety or vehicle safety will be jeopardized by the use of incorrect methods or tools.

### POSSIBLE LOSS OF WARRANTY

The manufacturer's warranty on Mazda vehicles and engines can be voided if improper service or repairs are performed by persons other than those at an Authorized Mazda Dealer.

### **WARNING ON LUBRICANTS AND GREASES**

Avoid all prolonged and repeated contact with mineral oils, especially used oils. Used oils contaminated during service (e.g., engine sump oils) are more irritating and more likely to cause serious effects, including skin cancer, in the event of gross and prolonged skin contact.

Wash skin thoroughly after work involving oil.

Protective hand cleaners may be of value provided they can be removed from the skin with water. Do not use gasoline, paraffin, or other solvents to remove oil from the skin.

Lubricants and greases may be slightly irritating to the eyes.

Repeated or prolonged skin contact should be avoided by wearing protective clothing if necessary. Particular care should be taken with used oils and greases containing lead. Do not allow work clothing to be contaminated with oil. Dry clean or launder such clothing at regular intervals.

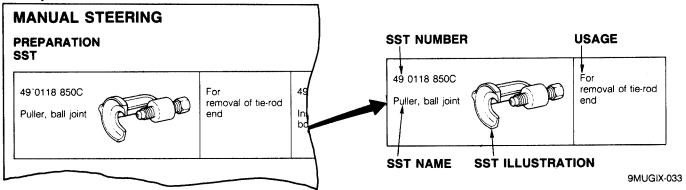
9MUGIX-002

### HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

### **PREPARATION**

PREPARATION points out the needed **Special Service Tool (SST)** for the service operation that it proceeds. Gather all necessary **SST** before beginning work.

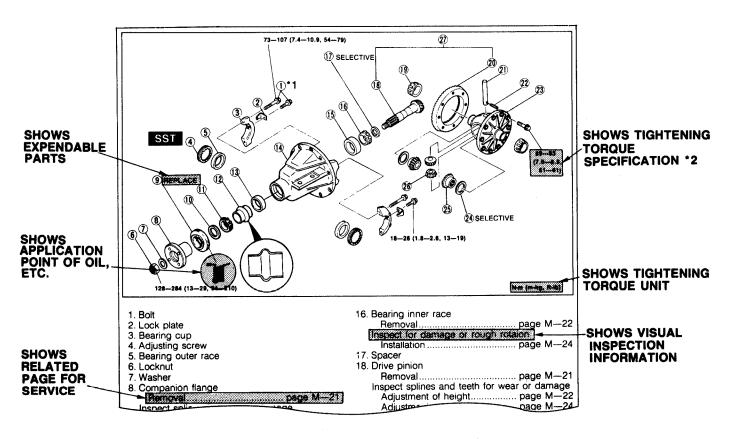
### **Example:**



### REPAIR PROCEDURE

- 1. Most repair operations begin with an overview illustration. It identifies the components, shows how the parts fit together, and visual parts inspections. If a damaged or worn part is found, repair or replace it as necessary.
- 2. Expendable parts, tightening torques, and symbols for oil, grease, and sealant are shown in the overview illustration.
- 3. Pages related to service procedures are shown under the illustration. Refer to this information when servicing the related part.

### Example:



9MUGIX-034

- \*1: The numbering (ex.①) shows service procedure.
- \*2: Units shown in Nm (m-kg, ft-lb) unless otherwise specified.



### HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL/FUNDAMENTAL PROCEDURES

### **SYMBOLS**

There are six symbols indicating oil, grease, and sealant. These symbols show the points of applying such materials during service.

Symbol	Meaning	Kind
UIL H	Apply oil	New engine oil or gear oil as appropriate
BRAXE FLUID	Apply brake fluid	Only brake fluid
ATF	Apply automatic transmission fluid	Only ATF
The section of the se	Apply grease	Appropriate grease
SEALANT	Apply sealant	Appropriate sealant
•	Apply petroleum jelly	Appropriate petroleum jelly

05UGIX-005

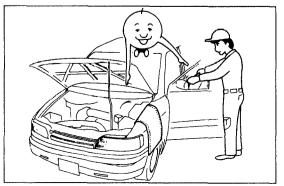
### Note

• When special oil or grease is needed, this is shown in the illustration.

### NOTES, CAUTIONS, AND WARNINGS

As you read through the procedures, you will come across NOTES, CAUTIONS, and WARNINGS. Each one is there for a specific purpose. **NOTES** give you **added information** that will help you to complete a particular procedure. **CAUTIONS** are given to prevent you from making an error that could **damage the vehicle. WARNINGS** remind you to be especially careful in those areas where carelessness can cause **personal injury.** The following list contains some general WARNINGS you should follow when you work on a vehicle.

9MUGIX-036

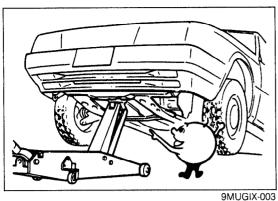


### **FUNDAMENTAL PROCEDURES**

### PROTECTION OF THE VEHICLE

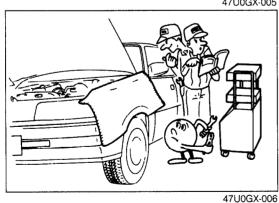
Always be sure to cover fenders, seats, and floor areas before starting work.

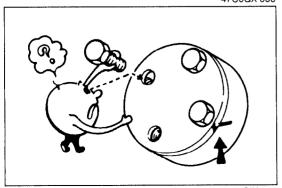
9MUGIX-037



# 9MUGIX-003

# 9MUGIX-038 49 SE01 310 47U0GX-005





### A WORD ABOUT SAFETY

The following precautions must be followed when jacking up the vehicle.

- 1. Block the wheels.
- 2. Use only the specified jacking positions.
- 3. Support the vehicle with safety stands.

Start the engine only after making certain the engine compartment is clear of tools and people.

# PREPARATION OF TOOLS AND MEASURING EQUIPMENT

Be sure that all necessary tools and measuring equipment are available before starting any work.

### **SPECIAL TOOLS**

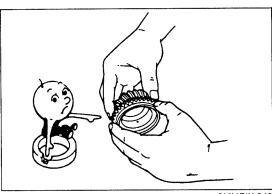
Use special tools when they are required.

### **REMOVAL OF PARTS**

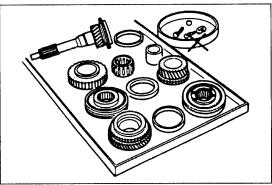
While correcting a problem, try also to determine its cause. Begin work only after first learning which parts and subassemblies must be removed and disassembled for replacement or repair.

### **DISASSEMBLY**

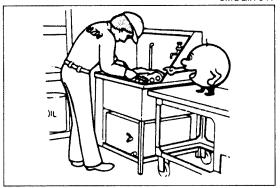
If the disassembly procedure is complex, requiring many parts to be disassembled, all parts should be disassembled in a way that will not affect their performance or external appearance and identified so that reassembly can be performed easily and efficiently.



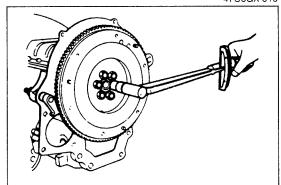
9MUGIX-040



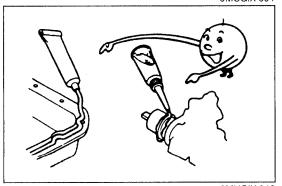
9MUGIX-041



47U0GX-010



9MUGIX-004



9MUGIX-042

### 1. Inspection of parts

When removed, each part should be carefully inspected for malfunctioning, deformation, damage, and other problems.

### 2. Arrangement of parts

All disassembled parts should be carefully arranged for reassembly.

Be sure to separate or otherwise identify the parts to be replaced from those that will be reused.

### 3. Cleaning parts for reuse

All parts to be reused should be carefully and thoroughly cleaned in the appropriate method.

### REASSEMBLY

Standard values, such as torques and certain adjustments, must be strictly observed in the reassembly of all parts. Refer to STANDARD BOLT AND NUT TIGHTENING TORQUE in Section TD for tightening torques not mentioned in the main

If removed, these parts should be replaced with new ones:

1. Oil seals

2. Gaskets

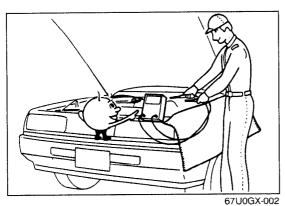
3. O-rings

- 4. Lock washers
- 5. Cotter pins
- 6. Nylon nuts

### Depending on location:

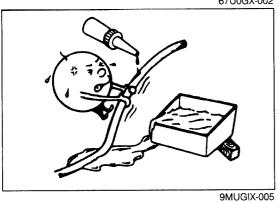
- 1. Sealant should be applied to gaskets.
- 2. Oil should be applied to the moving components of parts.
- 3. Specified oil or grease should be applied at the prescribed locations (such as oil seals) before reassembly.

### **FUNDAMENTAL PROCEDURES**



### **ADJUSTMENTS**

Use suitable gauges and/or testers when making adjustments.



### **RUBBER PARTS AND TUBING**

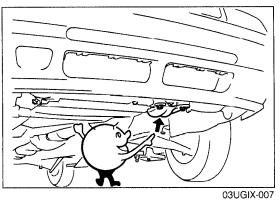
Prevent gasoline or oil from getting on rubber parts or tubing.

# GI JACK AND SAFETY STAND POSITIONS/VEHICLE LIFT (2-SUPPORT TYPE) POSITIONS

### **JACK AND SAFETY STAND POSITIONS**

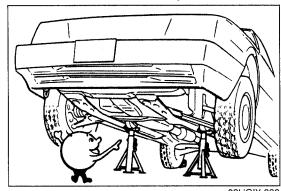
### **FRONT END** Jack position:

At the front crossmember



### Safety stand positions:

On both sides of the body frame

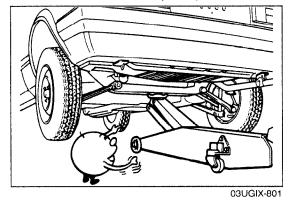


03UGIX-008

### **REAR END** Jack position:

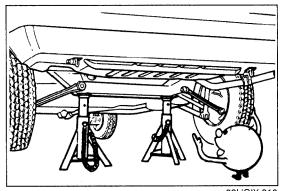
At the center of the rear crossmember (2WD)

At the rear differential (4WD)



### Safety stand positions:

On both sides of the body frame

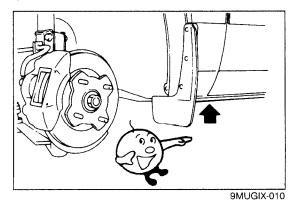


03UGIX-010

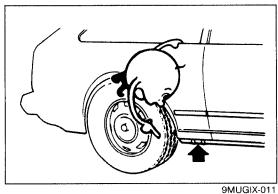
### **VEHICLE LIFT (2-SUPPORT TYPE) POSITIONS**

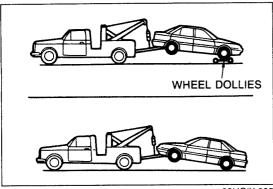
### **FRONT END Frame**

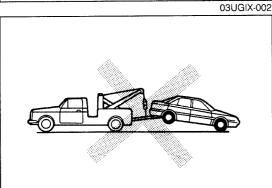
Side sills



### **REAR END Frame** Side sills







### **TOWING**

Proper towing equipment is necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Laws and regulations applicable to vehicles in tow must always be observed.

As a general rule, towed vehicles should be pulled with the driving wheels off the ground. If excessive damage or other conditions prevent towing the vehicle with the driving wheels off the ground, use wheel dollies.

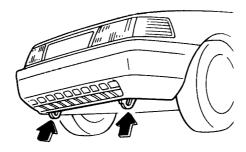
With either automatic or manual transaxle:

- 1. Set the ignition switch in the ACC position;
- 2. Place the selector lever or shift lever in N (Neutral);
- 3. Release the parking brake.

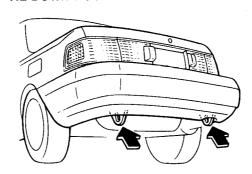
### Caution

- Do not tow the vehicle backward with driving wheels on the ground. This may cause internal damage to the transaxles.
- Do not use the hook loops under the front and rear
  of the vehicle for towing purposes. These hook
  loops are designed ONLY for transport tie-down. If
  tie-down hook loops are used for towing, the
  front/rear bumper will be damaged.

### TIE-DOWN HOOKS -- FRONT

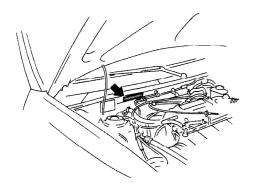


### TIE-DOWN HOOKS -- REAR

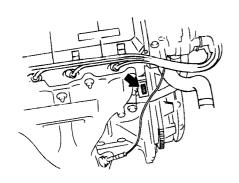


### **IDENTIFICATION NUMBER LOCATIONS**

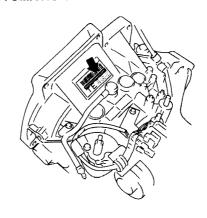
### **VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)**



### **ENGINE MODEL AND NUMBER**



### AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE MODEL AND NUMBER



9MUGIX-015

### **UNITS**

89U0GX-006

### **ABBREVIATIONS**

ABDC A	After bottom dead
C	enter
A/C A	Air conditioner
ACC A	
ATX A	
ATDC A	
ATF A	Automatic transmission
fl fl	uid
BAC E	Bypass air control
BBDC E	Before bottom dead
l c	center
BTDC E	Before top dead center
CPU	Central processing unit

the state of the s	
ECU	Electronic gasoline injection Electrical load Exhaust Integrated circuit Ignition Intake Intermittent Idle speed control Left hand Motor Malfunction indicator lamp Manual transaxle Overdrive Switch off
IN	Intake
M	. Motor
MIL	. Malfunction indicator
OD	. Overdrive
ON	
PCV	
200	ventilation
PRC	. Pressure regulator control
P/S	
P/W	
RH	
SST	
ST	
SW	
TDC	. Top dead center
4WD	. 4-wheel drive

03UGIX-802

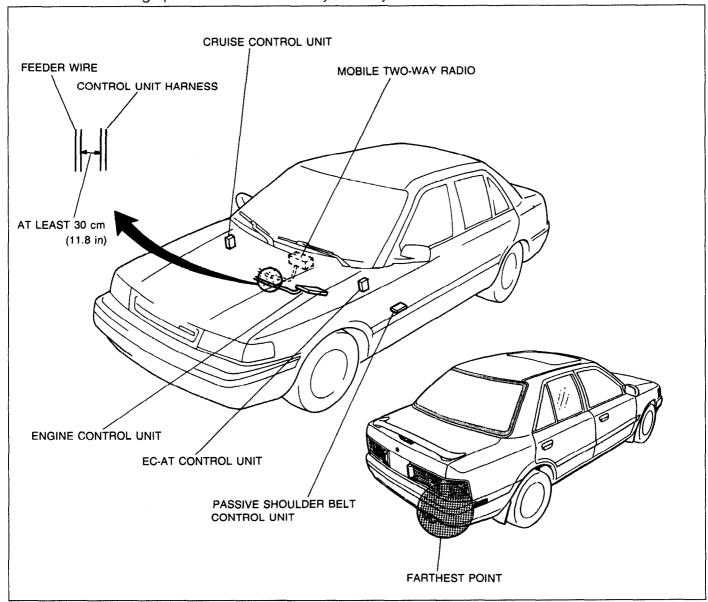
### **CAUTION**

### INSTALLATION OF MOBILE TWO-WAY RADIO SYSTEM

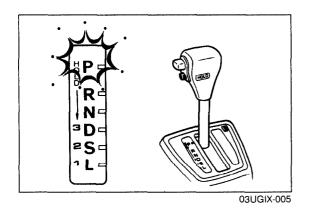
If a mobile two-way radio system is installed improperly or if a high-powered type is used, the EGI system and other systems may be affected.

When the vehicle is to be equipped with a mobile two-way radio, observe the following precautions:

- 1. Install the antenna at the farthest point from control units.
- 2. Install the antenna feeder as far as possible from the control unit harnesses (at least 30 cm [11.8 in]).
- 3. Ensure that the antenna and feeder are properly adjusted.
- 4. Do not install a high-powered mobile two-way radio system.



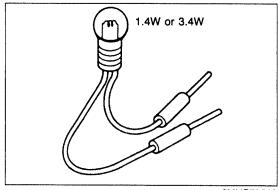
05UGIX-013

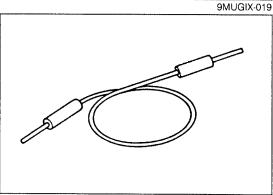


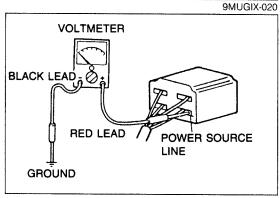
# REMOVAL OF IGNITION KEY ON AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE MODEL

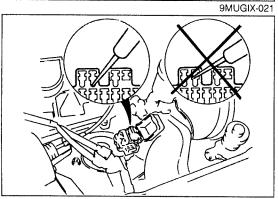
The selector lever must be in P (PARK) to turn the ignition key to the OFF position. If the switch seems to be off but the key cannot be removed, the switch may still be in the ACC position, or the selector lever may not be in P (PARK). Shift the selector lever to P (PARK), and turn the ignition key to the LOCK position. The key should now be free for removal.

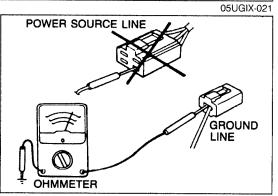
### **CAUTION**











# **ELECTRICAL TROUBLESHOOTING TOOLS Test Light**

The test light, as shown in the figure, uses a 12V bulb. The two lead wires should be connected to probes.

The test light is used for simple voltage checks and for checking for short circuits.

### Caution

• When checking the control unit, never use a bulb over 3.4W.

### **Jumper Wire**

The jumper wire is used for testing by shorting across switch terminals and ground connections.

### Caution

 Do not connect a jumper wire from the power source line to a body ground; this may cause burning or other damage to harnesses or electronic components.

### Voltmeter

The DC voltmeter is used to measure of circuit voltage. A voltmeter with a range of 15V or more is used by connecting the positive (+) probe (red lead wire) to the point where voltage is to be measured and the negative (-) probe (black lead wire) to a body ground.

### **Diagnosis Connector**

Insert the probe into the service hole when connecting a jumper wire to the diagnosis connector.

### Caution

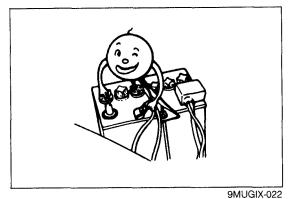
Do not insert the jumper wire probe into the diagnosis connector terminal, which may damage the terminal.

### **Ohmmeter**

The ohmmeter is used to measure the resistance between two points in a circuit and also to check for continuity and diagnosis of short circuits.

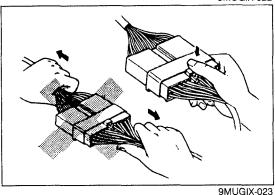
### Caution

Do not attempt to connect the ohmmeter to any circuit to which voltage is applied; this may burn or otherwise damage the ohmmeter.



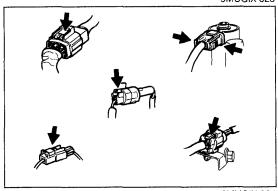
### **CAUTION WITH ELECTRICAL PARTS Battery Cable**

Before disconnecting connectors or replacing electrical parts, disconnect the negative battery cable.

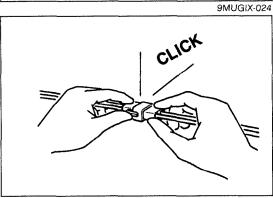


### Connectors Removal of connector

Never pull on the wiring harness when disconnecting connectors.

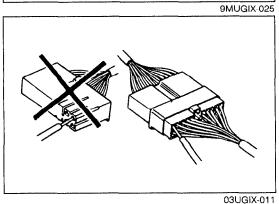


Connectors can be removed by pressing or pulling the lock lever as shown.



### Locking of connector

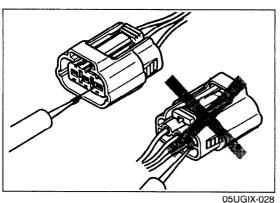
When locking connectors, make sure to listen for a click that will indicate they are securely locked.



Inspection

1. When a tester is used to check for continuity or to measure voltage, insert the tester probe from the wire harness side.

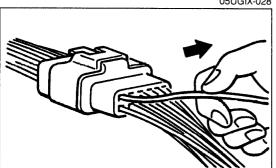
### **CAUTION**



Check the terminals of waterproof connectors from the connector side, as they cannot be accessed from the wire harness side.

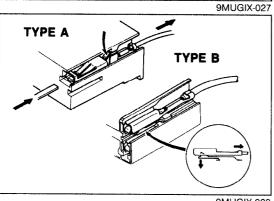
### Caution

- Use fine wire to prevent damage to the terminal.
- Do not damage the terminal when inserting the tester lead.



## Terminals Inspection

Pull lightly on individual wires to check that they are secured in the terminal.



### Replacement of terminals

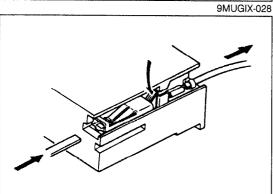
Use the appropriate tools to remove the terminal as shown. When installing the terminal, be sure to insert it until it locks securely.

### <Female>

Insert a thin piece of metal from the terminal side of the connector, and then, with the terminal locking tab pressed down, pull the terminal out from the connector.

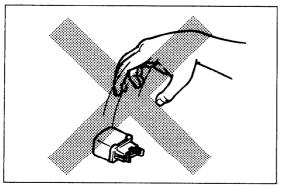
### <Male>

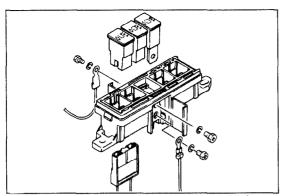
Same as the female type.

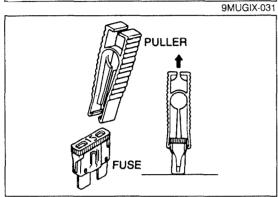


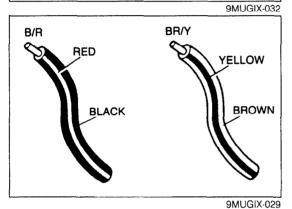
### Sensors, Switches, and Relays

Handle sensors, switches, and relays carefully. Do not drop them or strike them against other parts.









### Fuse Replacement

- 1. When replacing a fuse, be sure to replace it with one of specified capacity.
  - If a fuse again fails after it has been replaced, the circuit probably has a short circuit and the wiring should be checked.
- 2. Be sure the negative battery terminal is disconnected before replacing a main fuse (80A).
- 3. When replacing a pullout fuse, use the fuse puller supplied in the fuse box cover.

### Wiring Harness Wiring color codes

Two-color wires are indicated by a two-color code symbol. The first letter indicates the base color of the wire and the second the color of the stripe.

CODE	COLOR	(	CODE	COLOR
В	Black		0	Orange
BR	Brown		Р	Pink
G	Green		R	Red
GY	Gray		٧	Violet
L	Blue		W	White
LB	Light Blue		Υ	Yellow
LG	Light Green			

# PRE-DELIVERY INSPECTION AND **SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES**

PRE-DELIVERY INSPECTION	<b>A</b>	2
PRE-DELIVERY INSPECTION TABLE		
SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES		
SCHEDULE 1		-
(NORMAL DRIVING CONDITION)	<b>A</b> -	3
SCHEDULE 2		_
(UNIQUE DRIVING CONDITION)	<b>A</b> –	6
9MU	JOAX-0	001

### PRE-DELIVERY INSPECTION

### PRE-DELIVERY INSPECTION TABLE

<b>EXTERIOR</b>
-----------------

h	
INSPECT and ADJUST, if necessary, the following items to	☐ Audio system (if equipped)
the specifications:	☐ Cigarette lighter and clock
☐ Glass, exterior bright metal and paint for damage	☐ Heater, defroster and air conditioner at various mode
☐ Wheel lug nuts	selection (if equipped)
88—118 N·m (9—12 m·kg, 65—87 ft-lb)	CHECK the following items:
☐ Tire pressures (Refer to section Q)	☐ Presence of spare fuse
☐ All weatherstrips for damage or detachment	☐ Upholstery and interior finish
<ul><li>☐ Operation of hood release and lock</li><li>☐ Operation of trunk lid, back door, and fuel lid opener</li></ul>	CHECK and ADJUST, if necessary, the following items:  ☐ Operation and fit of windows
☐ Door operation and alignment	☐ Pedal height and free play of brake and clutch pedal
☐ Headlight aiming	
INSTALL the following parts:	Pedal height mm (in) Free play mm (in)
☐ Wheel caps or rings (if equipped)	Clutch pedal 196—204 (7.72—8.03) 5—13 (0.197—0.51
☐ Outside rear view mirror(s)	(With our pot)
	Brake pedal   193—196 (7.60—7.72)   4—7 (0.16—0.28)
UNDER HOOD—ENGINE OFF	☐ Parking brake
INSPECT and ADJUST, if necessary, the following items to	5-7 notches/98 N (10 kg, 22lb)
the specifications:	UNDER HOOD—ENGINE RUNNING AT
☐ Fuel, coolant and hydraulic lines, fittings, connections and	OPERATING TEMPERATURE
components for leaks	
☐ Engine oil level	CHECK the following items:  ☐ Automatic transaxle fluid level
☐ Power steering fluid level	☐ Initial ignition timing (with TEN terminal of diagnosis con-
☐ Brake and clutch master cylinder fluid level	nector grounded)
☐ Windshield washer reservoir fluid level	5 ± 1° BTDC: BP SOHC
☐ Radiator coolant level and specific gravity	☐ Idle speed (ATX: P range, MTX: Neutral)
Protection °C (°F) Specific gravity at 20°C (68°F)	750 ± 50 rpm: (With parking brake applied)
-16 (3) 1.054	<del></del>
-26 ( <del>-</del> 15) 1.066	ON HOIST
-40 (-40) 1.078	CHECK the following items:
☐ Tightness of water hose clamps (including heater hoses)	☐ Underside fuel, coolant and hydraulic lines, fittings, con-
☐ Tightness of battery terminals	nections and components for leaks
☐ Manual transaxle oil level	☐ Tires for cuts or bruises
☐ Drive belt tensions	☐ Steering linkage, suspension, exhaust system and all un-
☐ Accelerator cable and its linkage for free movement	derside hardware for looseness or damage
CLEAN spark plugs	ROAD TEST
INTERIOR	CHECK the following items:
<del></del>	☐ Brake operation
INSTALL the following parts:	☐ Clutch operation
☐ Rubber stopper for inside rear view mirror ☐ Fuse for accessories	☐ Steering control
CHECK the operations of the following items:	☐ Operation of meters and gauge
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	☐ Squeaks, rattles or unusual noise
<ul> <li>☐ Seat controls (sliding and reclining) and head restraint</li> <li>☐ Folding rear seat</li> </ul>	☐ Engine general performance
☐ Door locks including childproof door locks (if equipped)	☐ Emergency locking retractors
☐ Seat belts and warning system	☐ Cruise control system (if equipped)
☐ Ignition switch and steering lock	AFTER ROAD TEST
☐ Inhibitor switch (ATX only)	The state of the s
☐ Starter interlock switch (clutch pedal, MTX only)	REMOVE seat and floor mat protective covers
☐ All lights including warning and indicator lights	CHECK for necessary owner information materials, tools at

spare tire in vehicle

03U0AX-801

☐ Sound warning system

☐ Horn, wipers and washers (front and rear, if equipped)

### SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Follow Schedule 1 (Normal Driving Condition) if the vehicle is mainly operated where none of the following conditions apply. Follow Schedule 2 (Unique Driving Condition) if any of the conditions below apply:

- Repeated short-distance driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions.
- Driving with extended use of brakes.
- Driving in areas where using road salt or other corrosive materials are used.
- Driving on rough and/or muddy roads.
- Extended periods of idling and/or low-speed operation.
- Driving for prolonged periods in cold temperatures and/or extremely humid climates.

### **Schedule 1 (Normal Driving Conditions)**

MAINTENANCE	months or miles (kilometers), whichever comes first						comes	first			
INTERVALS	Months	7.5	15	22.5	30	37.5	45	52.5	60	Service data and inspection points	Page
MAINTENANCE	imes1,000 miles	7.5	15	22.5	30	37.5	45	52.5	60	- Corrido data and mopeonen penno	
OPERATION	×1,000 km	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96		
Drive belts					ı					Cracks or damage     Tension	B1-5*
Engine oil		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	Oil pan capacity:     All BP 3.6 liters (3.8 US qt, 3.2 Imp qt)	D-5*
Oil filter		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	Oil filter capacity: 0.17 liter (0.18 US qt, 0.15 lmp qt)	D-5*
Engine timing belt*1			Repla	ace ever	ry 60,00	00 miles	(96,00	0 km)		_	B1-12*
Air cleaner element			I		R				R		F-71*
										<ul><li>Plug gap: 1.0—1.1mm (0.039—0.043 in)</li><li>Recommended spark plugs</li></ul>	
Spark plugs					R				R	Engine NGK Nippon Denso BP SOHC BKR5E-11 K16PR-U11 BKR6E-11 K20PR-U11	G-18*
Cooling system					ı					Hoses for cracks or wear     Coolant level	E-5*
Engine coolant					R				R	<ul> <li>Coolant capacity:</li> <li>5.0 liters (5.3 US qt, 4.4 Imp qt) MTX</li> <li>6.0 liters (6.3 US qt, 5.3 Imp qt) ATX</li> </ul>	E-6*
Fuel filter									R		F-107*
Idle speed					A*2				А	ATX: P range, MTX: Neutral     750 ± 50 rpm (With parking brake applied)	F-71*
Fuel lines					*3				ı	Fittings, connections, and components for leaks	F-9

\* Indicates page to be referred to on 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E)

### Schedule 1 (Normal Driving Conditions) (Cont'd)

MAINTENANCE	Number of	month	s or mi	iles (kild	ometer	s), whic	chever	comes	first		
INTERVALS	Months	7.5	15	22.5	30	37.5	45	52.5	60	Service data and inspection points	Page
MAINTENANCE	$\times$ 1,000 miles	7.5	15	22.5	30	37.5	45	52.5	60	Service data and inspection points	i age
OPERATION	×1,000 km	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96		
Brake lines, hoses and connections					1				1	Proper attachment and connections	<u> </u>
Clutch pedal					I				1	<ul> <li>Operation</li> <li>Pedal height (with carpet): 196—204mm (7.72—8.03 in)</li> <li>Free play: 5—13mm (0.197—0.512 in)</li> </ul>	H-5
Disc brake					I				I	<ul> <li>Caliper operation</li> <li>Disc plate thickness:     Minimum Front 20mm (0.79 in)     Rear 7.0mm (0.28 in)</li> <li>Pad thickness:     Minimum Front 2.0mm (0.08 in)     Rear 1.0mm (0.04 in)</li> </ul>	P-20* P-25* P-18* P-25*
Steering operation and linkage					1				ı	<ul> <li>Operation and looseness</li> <li>Fluid leakage or oozing</li> <li>Free play 0—30mm (0—1.18 in)</li> </ul>	N-18* N-8*
Front suspension ball joints					1				1	Damage, looseness, and grease leakage	
Driveshaft dust boots					, I				1	Cracking and damage	M-7
Bolts and nuts on chassis and body					T				T	Retighten all loose nuts and bolts	
Exhaust system heat shield					1				1	Insulation clearance	F-15
Refrigerant			ln:	spect re	frigerar	nt amour	nt annu	ally		_	U-34*
Air conditioner system (if equipped)	er system (if equipped) Compressor			Inspe	ct oper	ation an	nually			_	U-38*
Rear differential oil									R	Oil capacity:     0.5 liter (0.53 US qt, 0.44 lmp qt)	M-17
Transfer oil									R	Oil capacity:     0.65 liter (0.69 US qt, 0.57 lmp qt)	J3-12 K2-136

\* Indicates page to be referred to on 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E)

### Note

1.... Inspect, and if necessary correct, clean, or replace

A.... Adjust

R.... Replace or change

T.... Tighten

After 60 months or 60,000 miles (96,000 km), continue to follow the described maintenance at the recommended intervals.

As for \* marked items in this maintenance chart, note the following points:

- \*1 Replacement of the timing belt is required every 60,000 miles (96,000 km). Failure to replace the timing belt may result in damage to the engine.
- \*2 This maintenance is required for all states except California. However, we recommend that it also be performed on California vehicles.
- \*3 This maintenance is recommended by Mazda. However, it is not necessary for emission warranty coverage or manufacturer recall liability.

# SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES

### **Schedule 2 (Unique Driving Conditions)**

MAINTENANCE	Number of	mon	ths o	or mi	les (	kilon	neter	s), w	hich	ever	com	es fi	rst	
INTERVALS	Months	5	10	15	20	25		35		45	50	55	60	
MAINTENANCE	×1,000 miles	5	10	15	20	25	30	35		45	50	55	60	Service data and inspection points Page
OPERATION	×1,000 km	8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72	80	88	96	
Drive belts							ı						ı	Cracks or damage     Tension     B1-5*
Engine oil		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	Oil pan capacity:     All BP 3.6 liters (3.8 US qt, 3.2 Imp qt)  D-5*
Oil filter		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	Oil filter capacity:     0.17 liter (0.18 US qt, 0.15 Imp qt)  D-5*
Engine timing belt*1				Repla	ice e	very		00 mi	les (9		0 km	)		— B1-12*
Air cleaner element				* <sup>2</sup>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	R			* <sup>2</sup>			R	— F–71*
														<ul><li>Plug gap: 1.0—1.1mm (0.039—0.043 in)</li><li>Recommended spark plugs</li></ul>
Spark plugs							R						R	Engine         NGK         Nippon Denso           BP SOHC         BKR5E-11 K16PR-U11 K20PR-U11
Cooling system					_		ı						1	Hoses for cracks or wear     Coolant level  E-5*
Engine coolant					_		R						R	• Coolant capacity: 5.0 liters (5.3 US qt, 4.4 Imp qt) MTX 6.0 liters (6.3 US qt, 5.3 Imp qt) ATX
Idle speed							A*2						Α	ATX: P range, MTX: Neutral     750 ± 50 rpm (With parking brake applied)  F-71*
Fuel filter													R	— F-107*
Fuel lines							* <sup>3</sup>						1	• Fittings, connections, and components for leaks F-9
Brake lines, hoses and connections		4					1						1	Proper attachment and connections  —
Clutch pedal							1							<ul> <li>Operation</li> <li>Pedal height (with carpet):         <ul> <li>196—204mm (7.72—8.03 in)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Free play         <ul> <li>5—13mm (0.197—0.512 in)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Disc brake							1						-	<ul> <li>Caliper operation</li> <li>Disc plate thickness:         Minimum Front 20mm (0.79 in)             Rear 7.0mm (0.28 in)         Pad thickness:         Minimum Front 2.0mm (0.08 in)         Rear 1.0mm (0.04 in)         P-18*         P-25*</li> </ul>

\* Indicates page to be referred to on 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E)

03U0AX-80

### Schedule 2 (Unique Driving Conditions) (Cont'd)

MAINTENANCE	Number of	mon	ths c	or mi	les (l	kilom	eter	s), w	hich	ever	com	es fi	rst		
INTERVALS	Months	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	Service data and inspection points	Page
MAINTENANCE	×1,000 miles	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	Service data and inspection points	. ugo
OPERATION	×1,000 km	8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72	80 8	88	96		
Steering operation and linkage							ı						-	<ul><li>Operation and looseness</li><li>Fluid leakage or oozing</li><li>Free play 0—30mm (0—1.18 in)</li></ul>	N-18* N-8*
Front suspension ball joint							1	1					1	Damage looseness and grease leakage	
Driveshaft dust boots													Ī	Cracking and damage	M-7
Bolts and nuts on chassis and body				T			T			Т			T	Retighten all loose nuts and bolts	
Exhaust system heat shield													1	Insulator clearance	F-15
	Refrigerant			Ins	spect	refriç	geran	t am	ount	annu	ally			-	U-34*
Air conditioner system (if equipped)	Compressor		Inspect operation annually					ally				<del>-</del>	U-38*		
Rear differential oil					Oil capacity     0.5 liter (0.53 US qt, 0.44 lmp qt)	M-17									
Transfer oil							R						R	Oil capacity     0.65 liter (0.69 US qt, 0.57 lmp qt)	J3-12 K2-136

<sup>\*</sup> Indicates page to be referred to on 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E)

# SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Note

1.... Inspect, and if necessary correct, clean, or replace

A.... Adjust

R.... Replace or change

T.... Tighten

After 60 months or 60,000 miles (96,000 km), continue to follow the described maintenance at the recommended intervals.

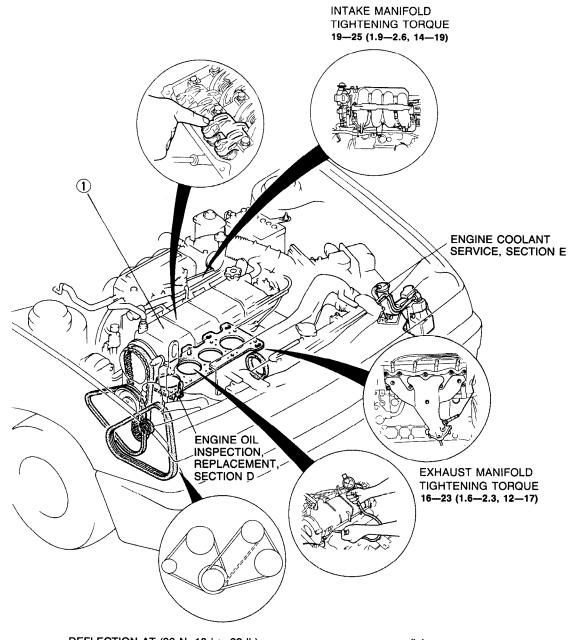
As for \* marked items in this maintenance chart, note the following points:

- \*1 Replacement of the timing belt is required every 60,000 miles (96,000 km). Failure to replace the timing belt may result in damage to the engine.
- \*2 This maintenance is required for all states except California. However, we recommend that it also be performed on California vehicles.
- \*3 This maintenance is recommended by Mazda. However, it is not necessary for emission warranty coverage or manufacturer recall liability.

# ENGINE (SOHC)

INDEX		B-	2
FEATURES			
OUTLINE OF SPECIFICATI INTERCHAN	CONSTRUCTIONONSGEABILITY	B- B- B-	3 4
SERVICE			
PROCEDURE INSTALLATION	AL SERVICE INFORMATION	B- B- B-1 B-1	6 14

### **INDEX**



### DEFLECTION AT (98 N, 10 kg, 22 lb)

mm (in)

DRIVE BELT	NEW	USED
ALTERNATOR	8.0—9.0 (0.31—0.35)	9.0-10.0 (0.35-0.39)
P/S, P/S + A/C	8.0—9.0 (0.31—0.35)	9.0—10.0 (0.35—0.39)

### COMPRESSION

kPa (kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, psi)-rpm

	BP SOHC
STANDARD	1,197 (12.2, 173)-300
MINIMUM	834 (8.5, 121)-300

N·m (m-kg, ft-lb)

03U0BX-802

1. Engine

Removal ...... page B- 6 Installation..... page B-14

### **OUTLINE**

### **OUTLINE OF CONSTRUCTION**

The BP SOHC engine for the 4WD model is the same as for the 2WD model, except that the flywheel is shaped differently.

03U0BX-803

### **SPECIFICATIONS**

Item				вр ѕонс					
Туре				Gasoline, 4-cycle					
Cylinder arrange	ment and r	number		In-line, 4 cylinders					
Combustion cha	mber				Pentroof				
Valve system					OHC, belt-driven				
Displacement				cc (cu in)	1,839 (112.2)				
Bore and stroke				mm (in)	83.0 x 85.0 (3.27 x 3.35)				
Compression rat	io			8.9					
Compression pre	essure	k	Pa (kg/cm	1,197 (12.2, 173)-300					
	181		Open	BTDC	2°				
Valua timina	IIN	IN	Close	ABDC	50°				
Valve timing	EX		Open	BBDC	55°				
	EX		Close	ATDC	8°				
Malua alagana		(:)	IN	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	0: Maintenance-free				
valve clearance	Valve clearance mm (in)				0: Maintenance-free				
141+2		MTX		750 ± 50					
idle speed	Idle speed*1*2 rpm		ATX		750 ± 50				
Ignition timing*2				BTDC	5° ± 1°				
Firing order					1—3—4—2				

03U0BX-804

<sup>\*1...</sup>With parking brake applied. (Canada)
\*2...TEN terminal of diagnosis connector grounded.



### **OUTLINE**

### **INTERCHANGEABILITY**

The following chart shows interchangeability of the main parts of the BP SOHC engine for the 4WD model and the 2WD model.

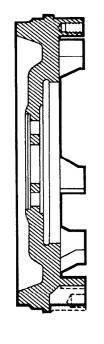
Symbols: O .... Interchangeable

X .... Not interchangeable

Cylinder block related	Cylinder head Camshaft oil seal Cylinder head bolt Cylinder head gas Cylinder head cov		0	
block	Cylinder head bolt Cylinder head gas		0	
block	Cylinder head gas			I
block	Cylinder head gas		0	_
block		ket	0	-
block	- )		Ö	-
block	Cylinder head cov		0	-
	Cylinder block	or gaonor	0	-
	Main bearing cap		0	_
	Main bearing supp	ort plate	0	<del>-</del>
ļ	Oil pan		0	-
	Timing belt cover		0	-
	Front oil seal		Ö	1
	Rear oil seal		0	4
	Crankshaft	One of the other o		1
•	Main bearing		0	-
	Thrust bearing		0	-
	Connecting rod ar	nd cap	0	†
ļ	Connecting rod be		Ö	-
Crankshaft	Piston	, <u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>	0	-
related			0	-
	Piston ring		0	<u> </u>
	Crankshaft pulley		0	
	Rear cover		0	4
	Flywheel	MANAGEMENT OF THE STATE OF THE	X	Shape different
	Flywheel bolt		<del>^</del>	Shape different
	Timing belt			-
Timina halt		Timing belt crank pulley		-
Timing belt related	Camshaft pulley	pulley	0	-
l	Timing belt tension	or and apring	1 0	-
	Camshaft	ier and spring		-
	Rocker arm		0	-
	Rocker arm shaft		0	4
	HLA	PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF TH		-
,,,	ПСА	1.4.4.1	0	_
Valve related	Valve	Intake	0	_
related	Malua andre	Exhaust Intake	0	-
	Valve spring and seat	Exhaust		-
,		LAHaust	0	4
	Valve guide Valve seal			-
	Oil pump			-
			0	-
Lubrication	Oil pump gasket		0	-
system	Oil strainer	Mining counts of a first and a	0	-{
related	Oil strainer gasket		0	-
	Oil jet Oil filter		0	4
			0	4
Cooling	Water pump	- ALL ANNAL ALL	0	4
system	Thermostat	<del> </del>	0	Consideration different
related	Radiator Cooling fan	***************************************	X	Specification different Specification different

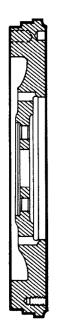
03U0BX-805

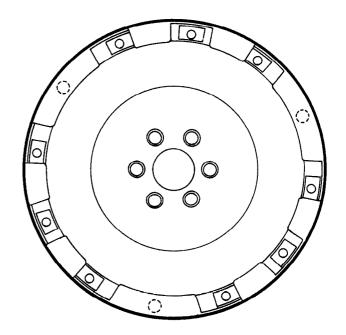
### **FLYWHEEL**

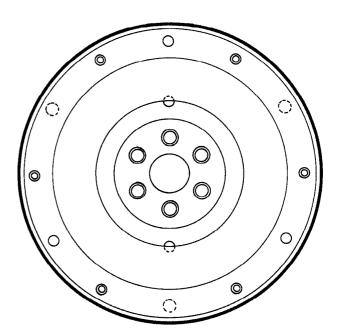


4WD MODEL

**2WD MODEL** 







03U0BX-806

The flywheel is shaped differently to accommodate the redesigned clutch disc and clutch cover.

### SUPPLEMENTAL SERVICE INFORMATION

The following points in this section are changed in comparison with Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

### **Engine**

- Removal
- Installation

03U0BX-807

### **REMOVAL**

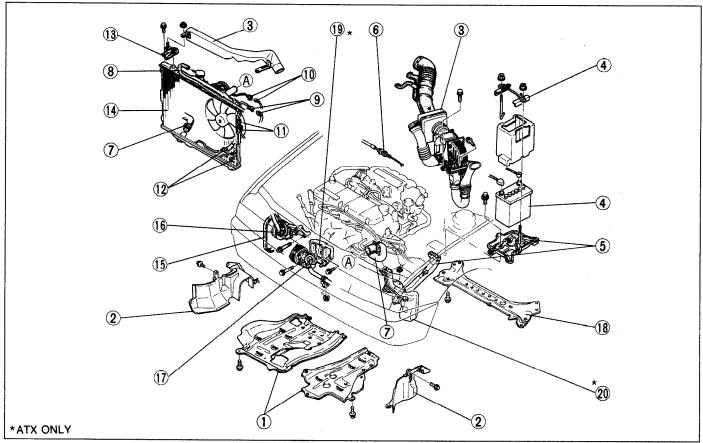
### Warning

• Release the fuel pressure.

### **PROCEDURE**

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- 2. Drain the engine coolant and transaxle oil.
- 3. Remove in the order shown in the figure, referring to Removal Note.

### Step 1



03U0BX-808

- 1. Undercover
- 2. Side cover
- 3. Resonance chamber and air cleaner assembly
- 4. Battery bracket and battery
- 5. Battery carrier and battery duct
- 6. Accelerator cable
- 7. Radiator hose
- 8. Coolant reservoir hose
- 9. Cooling fan connector
- 10. Radiator switch connector (ATX)
- 11. A/C cut switch connector (ATX)

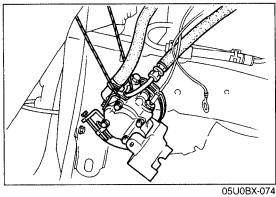
- 12. Oil cooler hose (ATX)
- 13. Radiator bracket
- 14. Radiator and cooling fan assembly
- 15. P/S and/or A/C drive belt
- 16. P/S oil pump and bracket

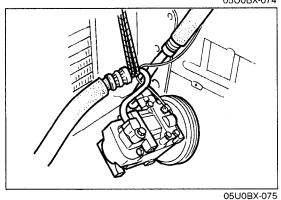
Removal Note.....page B-7

17. A/C compressor

Removal Note..... page B-7

- 18. Crossmember
- 19. A/C compressor bracket
- 20. Coolant reservoir





### Removal note P/S oil pump

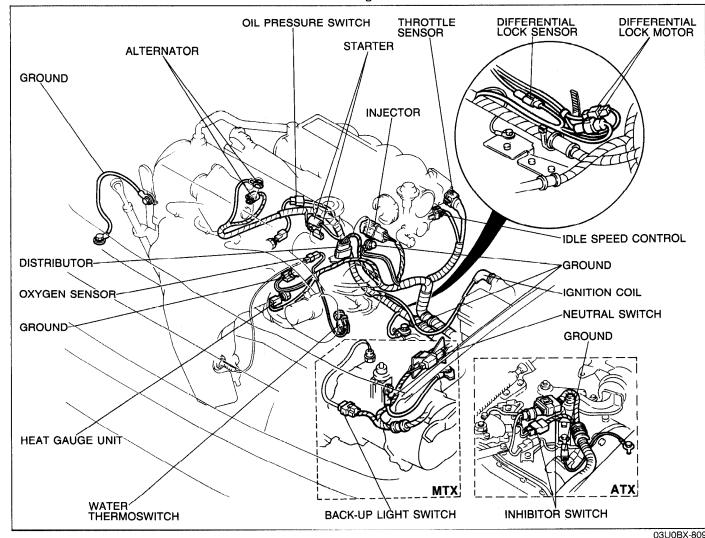
### Caution

- Do not damage the hoses.
- 1. Remove the P/S oil pump with the hoses still connected.
- 2. Position the pump away from the engine and affix it with wire.

### A/C compressor

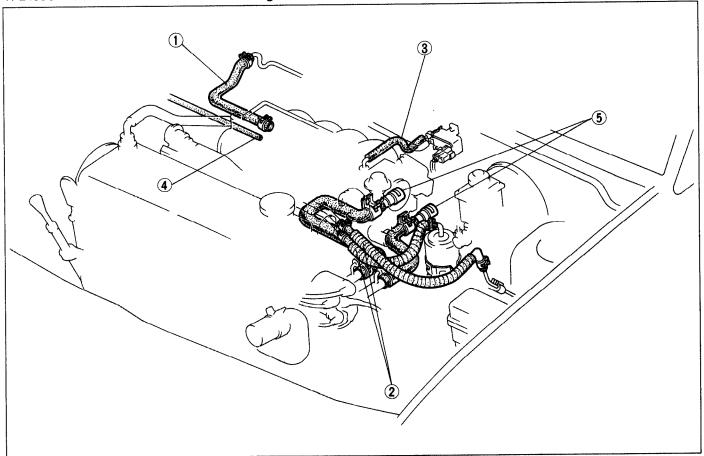
- Do not damage the hoses.
- 1. Remove the A/C compressor with the hoses still connected.
- 2. Position the compressor away from the engine and affix it with wire.

Step 2 1. Disconnect the harness connectors shown in the figure.



### Step 3

1. Disconnect the hoses shown in the figure.

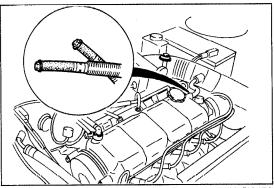


03U0BX-810

- 1. Brake vacuum hose
- 2. Fuel hose

Removal Note..... page B-8

- 3. Vacuum hose (Purge control)
- 4. Vacuum hose (Cruise control)
- 5. Heater hose Removal Note...... page B–8



# O5U0BX-078 SPACER O-RING O3U0BX-845

### Removal note Fuel hose

### Warning

• Keep sparks and open flame away from the fuel area.

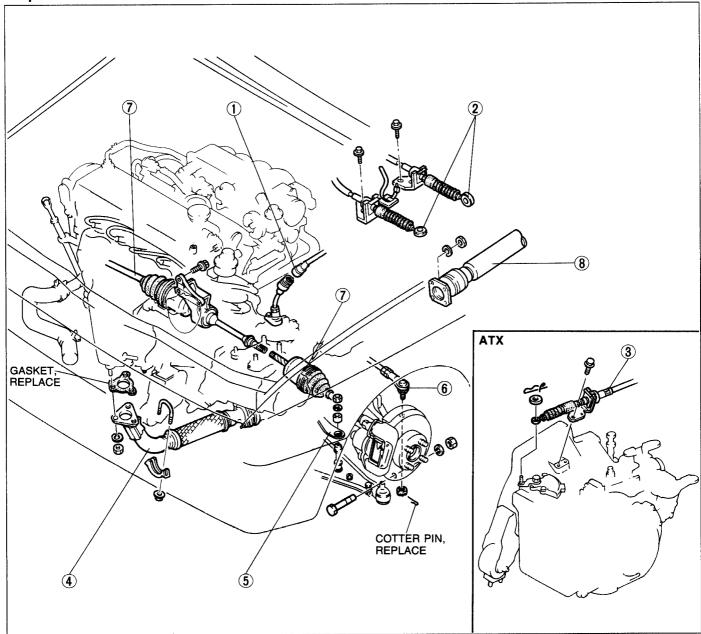
### Caution

- Cover the hose with a rag because fuel will spray out when disconnecting.
- Plug the disconnected hoses to avoid fuel leakage.
- 1. Disconnect the fuel hoses.

### **Heater hose**

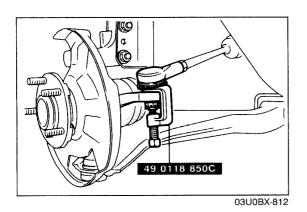
- Do not lose the heater hose joint O-rings and spacer when removed.
- 1. Depress the heater hose retainer and remove the heater hose.

### Step 4



03U0BX-811

- 1. Speedometer cable
- 2. Select and shift cable (MTX)
- 3. Shift control cable (ATX)
- 4. Front exhaust pipe
- 5. Stabilizer



6. Tie-rod end

Removal Note..... page B- 9

7. Driveshaft

Removal Note..... page B-10

8. Propeller shaft

Removal Note..... page L- 5

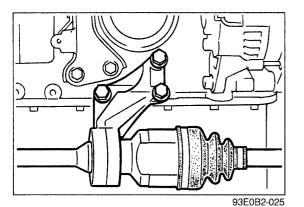
### Removal note

### Tie-rod end

1. Remove the cotter pin and loosen the nut until it is flush with the end of the ball joint stud.

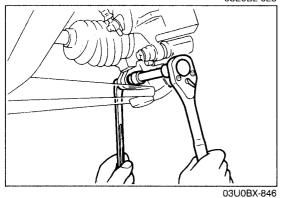
- Do not reuse the cotter pin.
- 2. Separate the ball joint from the knuckle arm with the **SST**.

### **REMOVAL**

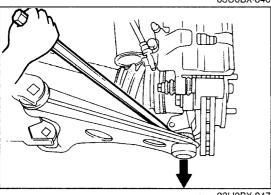


**Driveshaft** 

1. Remove the joint shaft.

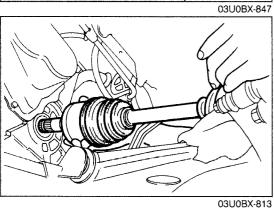


2. Remove the lower arm ball joint clinch bolt.



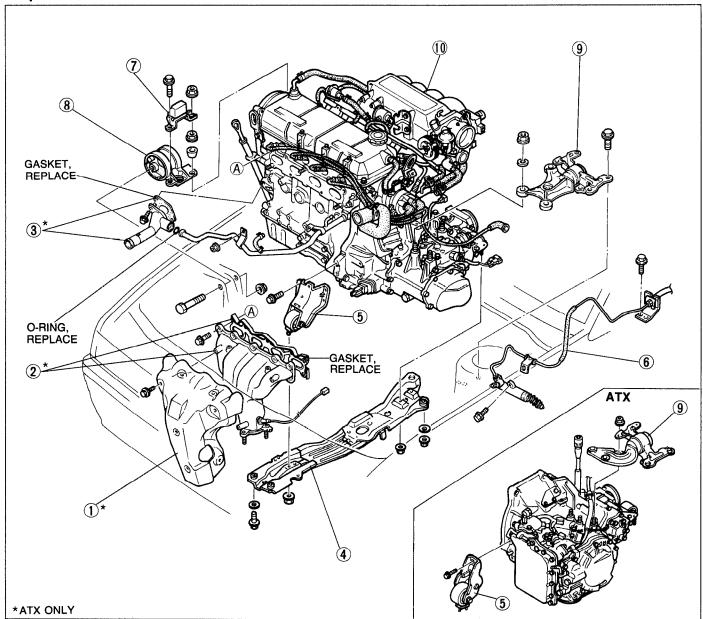
Caution

- Do not damage the ball joint dust boots.
- 3. Pry the lower arm downward to separate it from the knuckle.



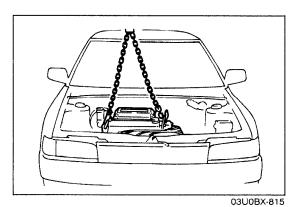
- Do not damage the oil seal.
- 4. Separate the driveshaft from the transaxle.

# Step 5



03U0BX-814

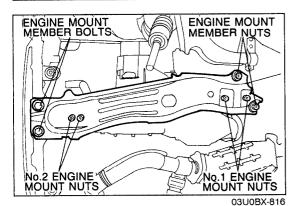
- 1. Exhaust manifold insulator
- 2. Exhaust manifold and gasket
- 3. Water inlet pipe and gasket
- 4. Engine mount member
  Removal Note...... page B-11
- 5. No.2 engine mount rubber and bracket
- 6. Clutch release cylinder (MTX)
  Removal Note...... page B-12
- 7. Dynamic damper
- 8. No.3 engine mount rubber
- 9. No.4 engine mount rubber and bracket
- 10. Engine and transaxle assembly
  Removal Note...... page B-12

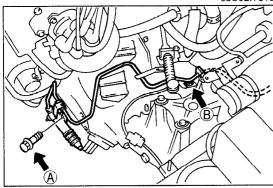


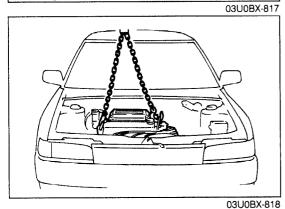
# Removal note Engine mount member

1. Suspend the engine with a chain hoist.

# B







# **REMOVAL**

- 2. Remove the No.1 and No.2 engine mount nuts.
- 3. Remove the engine mount member bolts and nuts and the engine mount member.

# Caution

• Be careful that the engine does not fall when removing the member.

# Clutch release cylinder (MTX)

- 1. Remove the release cylinder pipe bracket from the transaxle.
- 2. Position the release cylinder with the hose connected away from the transaxle for easier removal.

# Caution

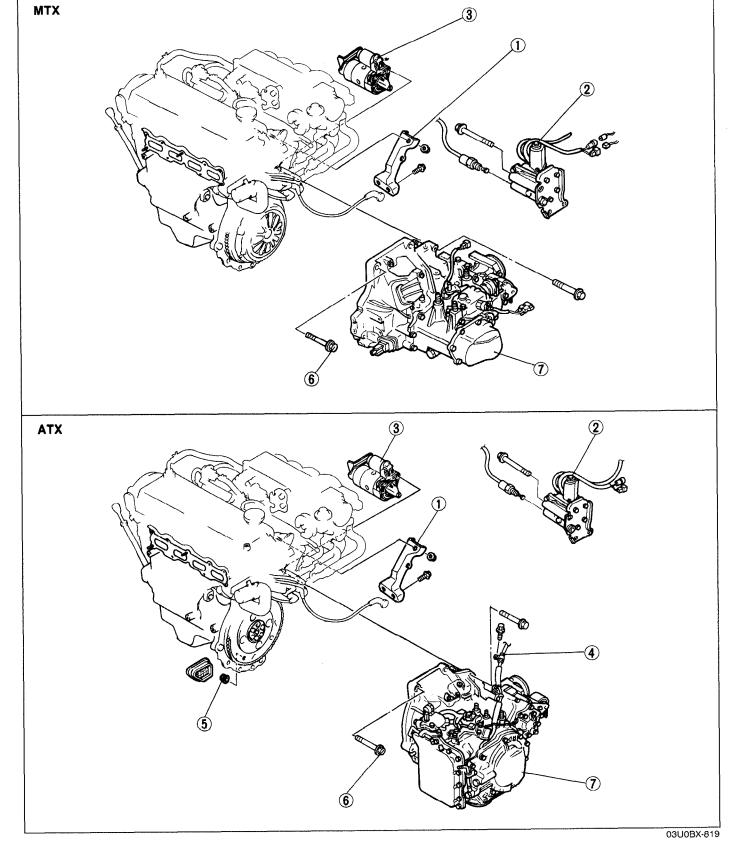
• Do not damage the pipe and hose.

# Engine and transaxle assembly

### Caution

- Do not damage any components in the engine compartment.
- 1. Lift the engine and transaxle assembly out as a unit.

Step 6 Separate the engine and transaxle in the order shown in the figure.



- 1. Intake manifold bracket
- 2. Center differential lock motor Removal Note..... page J3-99
- 3. Starter and bracket

- 4. Throttle cable (ATX)5. Torque converter nuts (ATX)6. Transaxle mounting bolts7. Transaxle

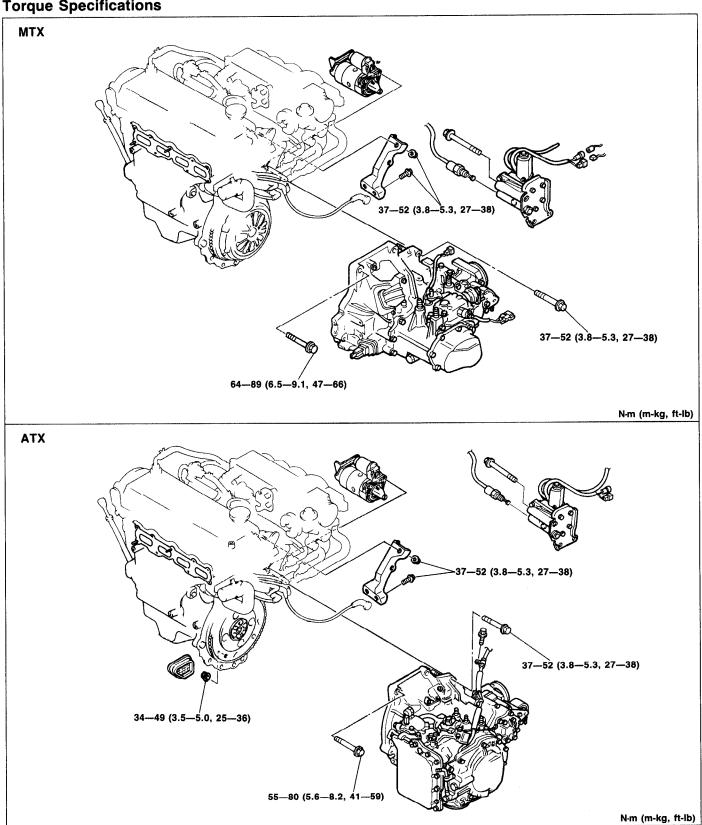
# **INSTALLATION**

# **PROCEDURE**

Tighten all bolts and nuts to the specified torques.

1. Join the engine and transaxle.

# **Torque Specifications**

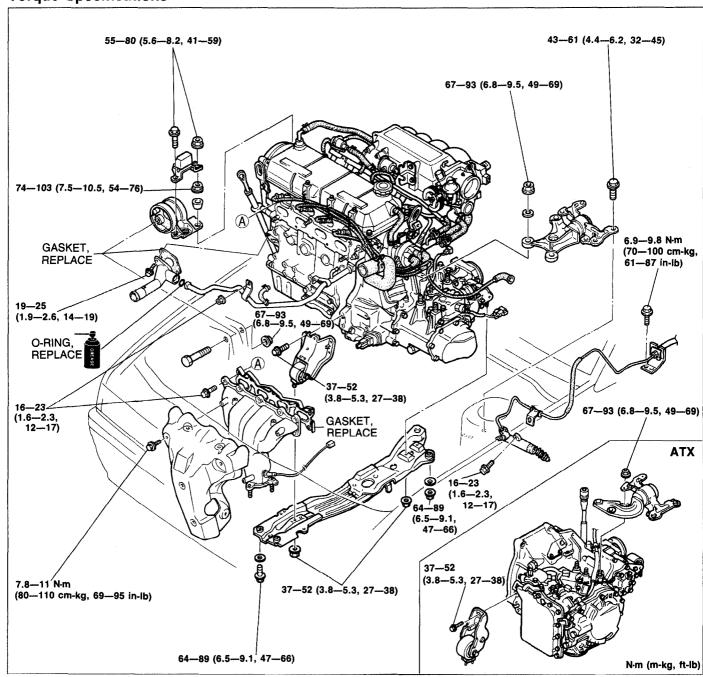


# Step 2

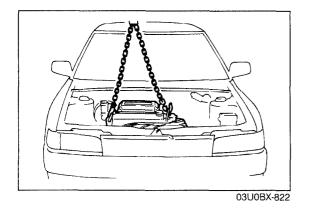
# Warning

• Be sure the vehicle is securely supported on safety stands.

# **Torque Specifications**







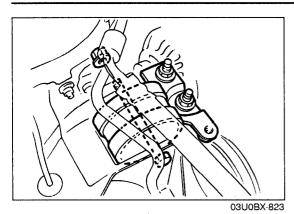
# Engine and transaxle assembly

1. Suspend the engine and transaxle assembly.

# Caution

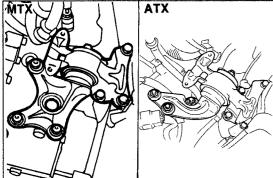
• Do not damage any components in the engine compartment.

# **INSTALLATION**

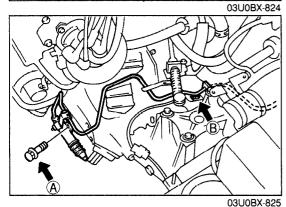


# Engine mount, clutch release cyliner (MTX) and engine mount member

1. Install the No.3 engine mount rubber; then loosely tighten the bolt and nuts.



2. Install the No.4 engine mount rubber and bracket assembly; then loosely tighten the bolts and nuts.

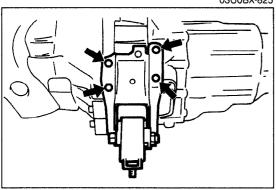


3. Install the clutch release cylinder and pipe bracket assembly. (MTX)

Tightening torque:

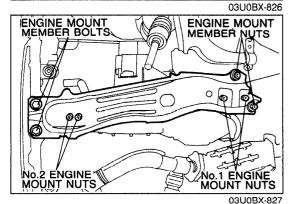
(A) 16—23 Nm (1.6—2.3 m-kg, 12—17 ft-lb)

B 6.9—9.8 N·m (70—100 cm-kg, 61—87 in-lb)



4. No.2 engine mount rubber and bracket assembly.

Tightening torque: 37—52 N·m (3.8—5.3 m-kg, 27—38 ft-lb)

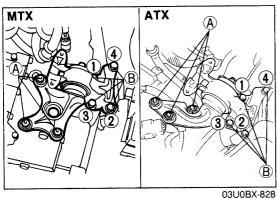


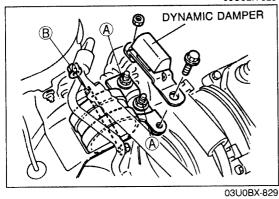
- 5. Align the engine mount member to the No.1 and No.2 engine mount bolts; then loosely tighten the nuts.
- 6. Install the engine mount member bolt and nuts; then tighten them.

Tightening torque: 64—89 N·m (6.5—9.1 m-kg, 47—66 ft-lb)

7. Tighten the No.1 and No.2 engine mount nuts.

Tightening torque: 37—52 N⋅m (3.8—5.3 m-kg, 27—38 ft-lb)





8. Tighten bolts (B) in two or three steps in the order shown.

Tightening torque: 43—61 N⋅m (4.4—6.2 m-kg, 32—43 ft-lb)

9. Tighten nuts (A).

Tightening torque: 67—93 N·m (6.8—9.5 m-kg, 49—69 ft-lb)

10. Tighten the No.3 engine mount nuts (A).

Tightening torque: 74—103 N·m (7.5—10.5 m-kg, 54—76 ft-lb)

11. Tighten nut B.

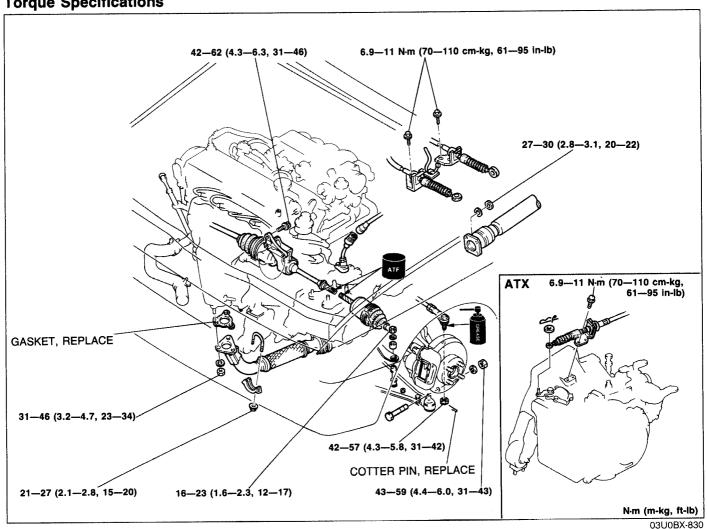
Tightening torque: 67—93 N·m (6.8—9.5 m-kg, 49—69 ft-lb)

12. Install the dynamic damper.

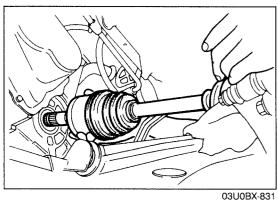
Tightening torque: 55—80 N·m (5.6—8.2 m-kg, 41—59 ft-lb)

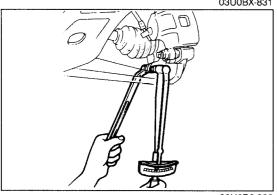
13. Remove a chain hoist.

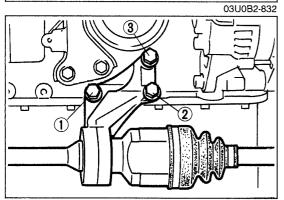
Step 3 Torque Specifications

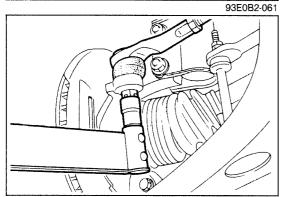


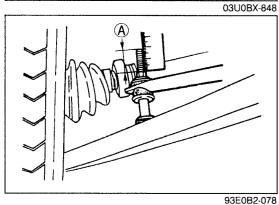
# INSTALLATION











Propeller shaft

1. Install the propeller shaft. (Refer to page L-5.)

**Driveshaft** 

1. Apply grease to the end of the driveshaft.

Caution

• When installing the driveshaft, be careful not to damage the oil seal.

• After installation, pull the front hub outward to confirm that the driveshaft is securely held by the clip.

2. Install the driveshaft and a new clip.

3. Install the lower arm ball joint to the knuckle and tighten the clinch bolt.

**Tightening torque:** 43—59 N·m (4.4—6.0 m-kg, 31—43 ft-lb)

4. Install the joint shaft.

5. Tighten the bolts in the order shown.

**Tightening torque:** 42—62 N·m (4.3—6.3 m-kg, 31—46 ft-lb)

Tie-rod end

1. Install the tie-rod end to the knuckle.

Tightening torque: 42—57 N·m (4.3—5.8 m-kg, 31—42 ft-lb)

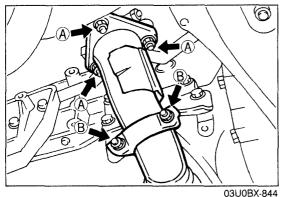
2. Install a new cotter pin.

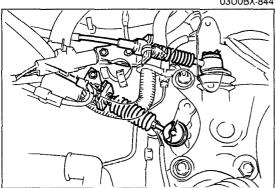
Stabilizer

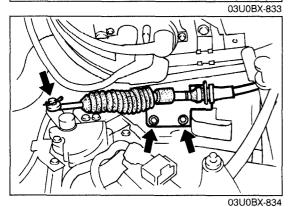
1. Install and adjust the stabilizer.

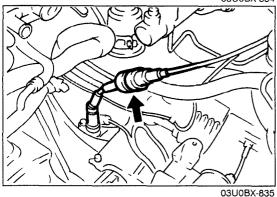
Dimension A: 17—19mm (0.67—0.75 in)

Tightening torque: 16-23 N·m (1.6-2.3 m-kg, 12-17 ft-lb)









# Exhaust pipe

- 1. Install the exhaust pipe and a new gasket; then loosely tighten the locknuts (A).
- 2. Loosely tighten the bracket nuts (B).
- 3. Tighten the locknuts (A).

# Tightening torque: 31—46 N·m (3.2—4.7 m-kg, 23—34 ft-lb)

4. Tighten the bracket nuts (B).

# Tightening torque: 21—27 N⋅m (2.1—2.8 m-kg, 15—20 ft-lb)

# Select and shift cable (MTX)

- 1. Install the select cable and the spring pin.
- 2. Install the shift cable and the spring pin.

# Shift control cable (ATX)

1. Install the shift control cable and the spring pin.

# Tightening torque: 6.9—11 N·m (70—110 cm-kg, 61—95 in-lb)

# Speedometer cable

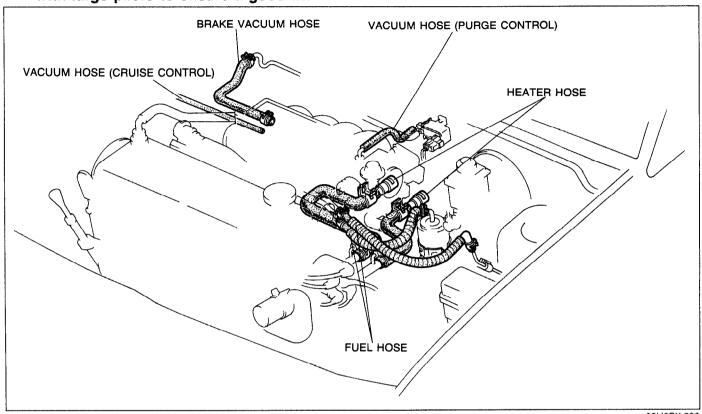
1. Connect the speedometer cable.

# Step 4

1. Connect the hoses shown in the figure.

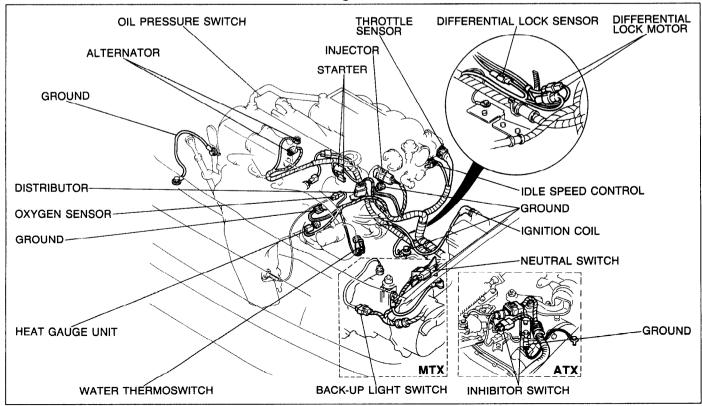
# Caution

• Position the hose clamp in the original location on the hose, and squeeze the clamp lightly with large pliers to ensure a good fit.



03U0BX-836

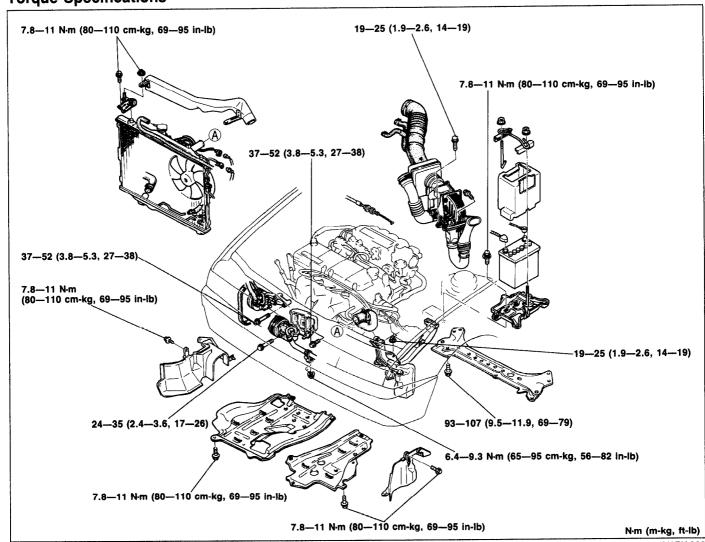
1. Connect the harness connectors shown in the figure.



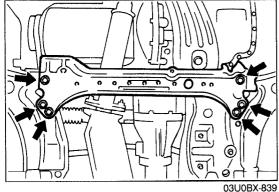
03U0BX-837

B

Step 6
Torque Specifications



03U0BX-838



# 03U0B1-193

# Crossmember

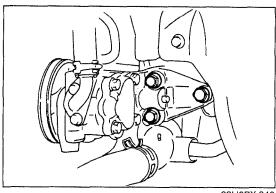
1. Install the crossmember.

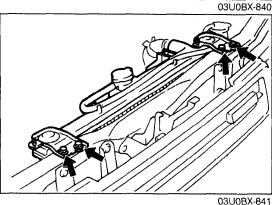
Tightening torque: 93—107 N·m (9.5—11.9 m-kg, 69—79 ft-lb)

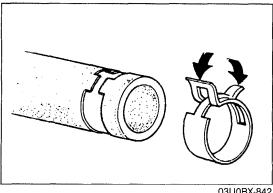
# A/C compressor

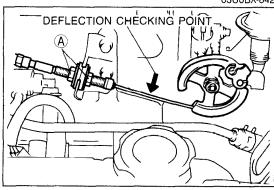
1. Install the A/C compressor.

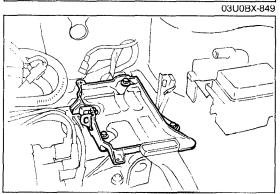
Tightening torque: 24—35 N·m (2.4—3.6 m-kg, 17—26 ft-lb)











03U0B1-198

# P/S oil pump and bracket

1. Install the P/S oil pump and bracket.

Tightening torque: 37—52 N·m (3.8—5.3 m-kg, 27—38 ft-lb)

# **Drive belt**

- 1. Install the P/S and/or A/C drive belt.
- 2. Adjust the drive belt deflections.

# Radiator and cooling fan assembly

1. Install the radiator and cooling fan assembly.

# Tightening torque: 7.8—11 N·m (80—110 cm-kg, 69—95 in-lb)

- 2. Connect the cooling fan connector.
- 3. Connect the radiator switch connector. (ATX)
- 4. Connect the A/C cut switch connector. (ATX)
- 5. Connect the oil cooler hose. (ATX)
- 6. Connect the coolant reservoir hose.
- 7. Connect the upper and lower radiator hoses.

# Caution

 Position the hose clamp in the original location on the hose, and squeeze the clamp lightly with large pliers to ensure a good fit.

# Accelerator cable

- 1. Install the accelerator cable.
- 2. Adjust the cable deflection by turning nuts A.

Deflection: 1—3mm (0.04—0.12 in)

# Battery duct, battery carrier, and battery

- 1. Install the battery duct.
- 2. Install the battery carrier.

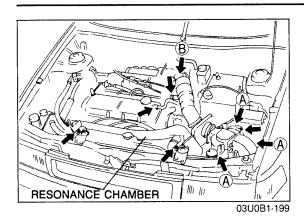
# Tightening torque:

19—25 Nm (1.9—2.6 m-kg, 14—19 ft-lb)

3. Install the battery and the battery bracket.

# Tightening torque:

2.9—5.9 Nm (30—60 cm-kg, 26—52 in-lb)



Air cleaner assembly

1. Install the air cleaner assembly.

**Tightening torque:** 

- A 19—25 N·m (1.9—2.6 m-kg, 14—19 ft-lb)
- **B** 7.8—11 Nm (80—110 cm-kg, 69—95 in-lb)
- 2. Connect the airflow sensor connector.

# Resonance chamber

1. Install the resonance chamber.

Tightening torque: 7.8—11 N·m (80—110 cm-kg, 69—95 in-lb)

# Undercover and side cover

1. Install the undercover and side cover.

# Steps after installation

- 1. If the engine oil was drained, fill with the specified amount and type of engine oil.
- 2. Fill the radiator with the specified amount and type of engine coolant.
- 3. Fill the transaxle with the specified amount and type of transaxle oil. (Refer to pages J3-12, K2-134.)
- 4. Connect the negative battery cable.
- 5. Start the engine and check the following:
  - (1) Engine oil, transaxle oil, and engine coolant leakage.
  - (2) Ignition timing, idle speed.
  - (3) Operation of emission control system.
- 6. Perform a road test.
- 7. Recheck the engine oil and engine coolant levels.

03U0BX-843

. **
. <i>j</i>
<u></u>

# **COOLING SYSTEM**

OUTLINE	E-	2
OUTLINE OF CONSTRUCTION		
SPECIFICATIONS		
RADIATOR AND COOLING FAN		
031	JOEX-8	301

E

# **OUTLINE**

# **OUTLINE**

# **OUTLINE OF CONSTRUCTION**

The cooling system in the 4WD model 323 is basically the same as in the 2WD model 323. The radiator and cooling fan specifications are different, however.

03U0EX-802

# **SPECIFICATIONS**

			Engine	BP SOHC		
Item				MTX	ATX	
Cooling system	oling system Water-cooled, forced circulation				d, forced circulation	
Coolant capaci	ty	liters (US qt, Imp qt) 5.0 (5.3, 4.4) 6.0 (6.3, 5.3)			6.0 (6.3, 5.3)	
Water pump	Type			Ce	entrifugal	
water pump	mp Water seal		Unified mechanical seal			
	Туре			Wax	, two-stage	
Thermostat	Opening	temperature	°C (°F)		89.5 (188193) 86.5 (182188)	
memiosiai	Full-oper	temperature	°C (°F)	10	00 (212)	
	Full-oper	ı lift	mm (in)		3.0 (0.31) min. .5 (0.05) min.	
	Type			Corr	rugated fin	
Radiator	Cap valve-opening pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)			74—103 (0.	75—1.05, 11—15)	
	Type		Electric			
	Blade	Outer diameter	mm (in)	320 (12.6)	340 (13.4)	
Cooling fan	Diade	Number		4	5	
	Motor	Current	А	6.6 ± 1	Hi : 13.3 + 10% max. Low: 8.8 + 10% max.	

03U0EX-803

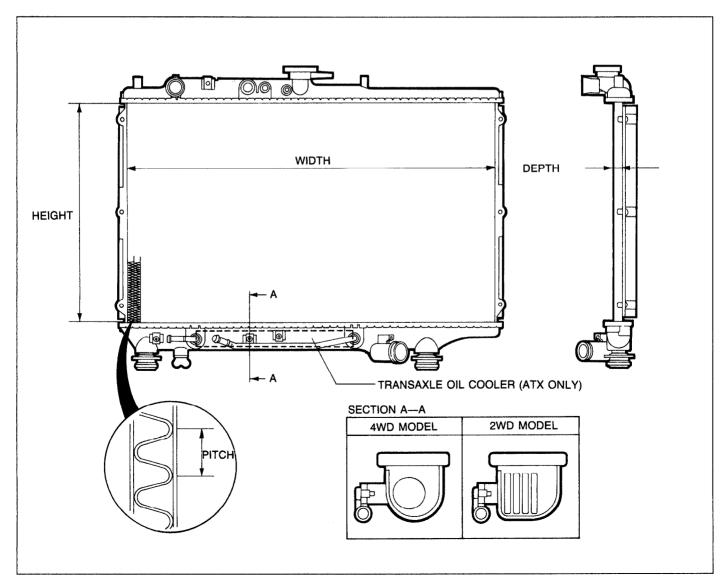
# **RADIATOR AND COOLING FAN**

The radiator and cooling fan specifications are revised.

# **Specifications**

			4WD	4WD model 2WD mod		model
			MTX	ATX	MTX	ATX
Radiator				<u>'</u>		
		Width	648 (25.51)	647 (25.47)	<b>←</b>	←
Core size	mm (in)	Height	400 (15.75)	390 (15.35)	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>
		Depth	16 (0.63)	25 (0.98)	16 (0.63)	25 (0.98)
Fin pitch		mm (in)	1.25 (0.049)	1.3 (0.051)	+	<b>←</b>
Heat dissipat	tion capacity	kcal/h	38,500	43,800	38,800	43,800
		Туре		Double tube	-	Laminated
Transaxle oil cooler		Heat dissipation capacity kcal/h	<del>-</del>	1,650		1,700
Cooling fan						
Number of b	lades		4	5	4	←
Outer diamet	ter	mm (in)	320 (12.6)	340 (13.4)	320 (12.6)	<b>←</b>
Capacity		W-V	80-12	160-12	80-12	160-12
Current		A	6.6 ± 1	Hi : 13.3+10% max. Low: 8.8+10% max.	6.6 ± 1	Hi : 13.3 + 10% max Low: 8.8 + 10% max

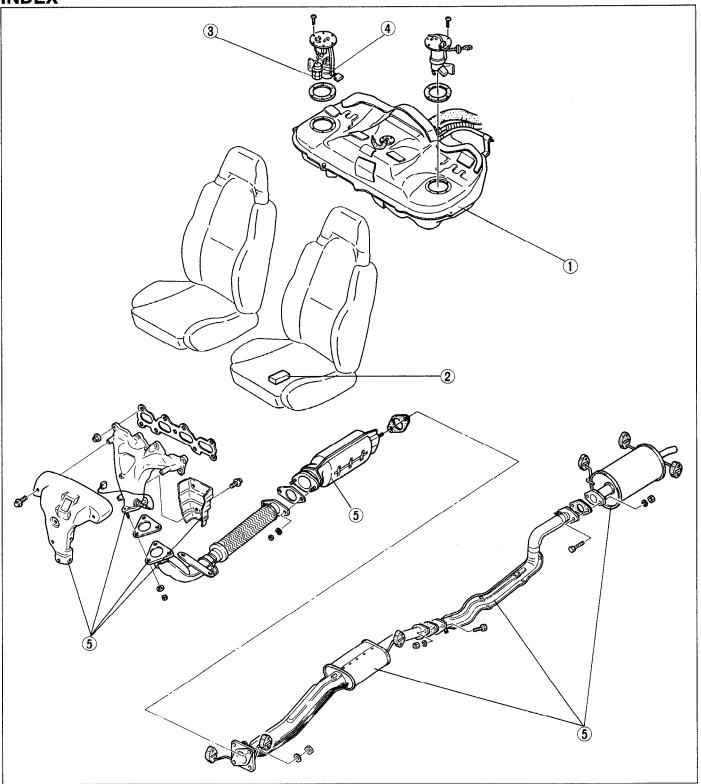
03U0EX-804



# FUEL AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

INDEX	F-	- 2
FEATURES		
OUTLINE OUTLINE OF CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS SYSTEM DIAGRAM WIRING DIAGRAM FUEL SYSTEM OUTLINE FUEL TANK AND TRANSFER PUMP. A/C CUT-OFF SYSTEM	F- F- F- F- F-	- 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 - 7
SERVICE		
SUPPLEMENTAL SERVICE INFORMAT FUEL SYSTEM	F-	- 9
TRANSFER PUMP CONTROL SYSTEM SYSTEM OPERATION	F-	-11
4x4 CONTROL UNIT  (FUEL PUMP CONTROL UNIT)  TRANSFER PUMP SWITCH	F- F-	-12 -13
TRANSFER PUMP	F-	-15
	031 IOE)	<b>(-</b> 801

# INDEX



3U0FX-80	
	2

1. Fu	uel tank		
	Removal / Inspection /		
	Installation	page	F-10
2. 4:	x4 control unit (Fuel pump control	unit)	
	Inspection		
	Replacement	page	F-12
3. Ti	ransfer pump switch		
	Removal / Installation		
	Inspection	page	F-13

4. Transfer pump		
Inspection	page	F-13
Replacement	page	F-13
5. Exhaust system components		
Removal / Inspection /		
Installation	page	F-15

# F

# **OUTLINE**

# **OUTLINE OF CONSTRUCTION**

The fuel and emission control system of the 1990 323 4WD is basically the same as that of the 1990 323 2WD, however, the fuel tank is designed with separate right and left sections due to the installation of the propeller shaft for the 4-wheel-drive system and the transfer pump is equipped to pump the fuel from the left to the right (fuel pump side) section of the fuel tank.

A water thermoswitch is equipped for A/C cut-off system.

03U0FX-803

# **SPECIFICATIONS**

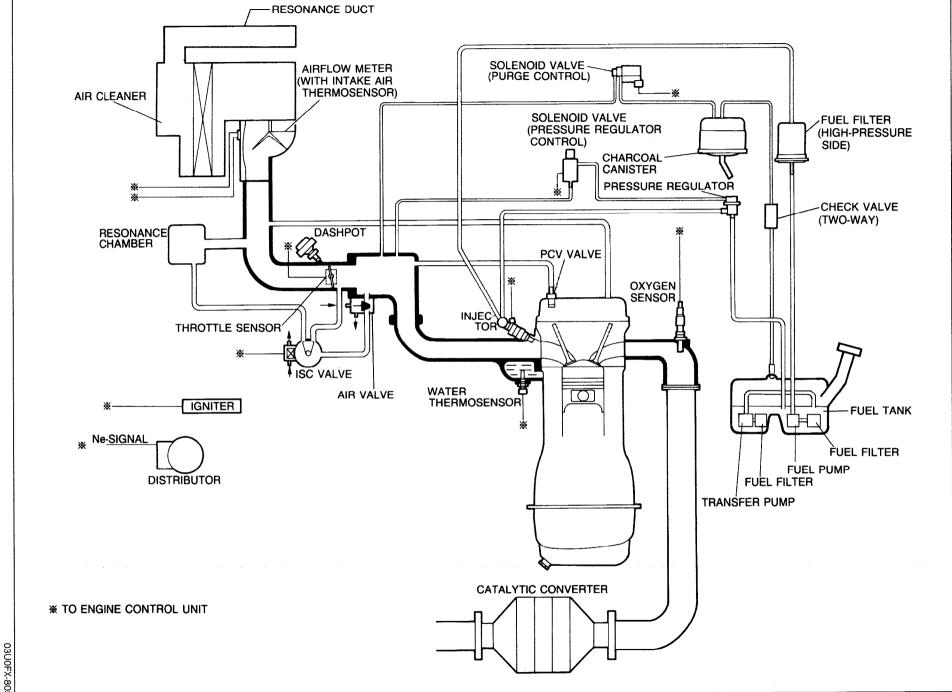
Item	
Ignition timing *2   BTDC   5 ± 1°     Fuel pump	
Fuel pump           Maximum output pressure         kPa (kg/cm², psi)         441—589 (4.5—6.0, 64—85)           Transfer pump           Maximum output pressure         kPa (kg/cm², psi)         More than 39 (0.4, 5.7)           Fuel filter         Nylon element           Type         Nylon element           Pressure regulator         Paper element           Regulating pressure         kPa (kg/cm², psi)         264—314 (2.7—3.2, 38.3—45.5)           Injector         Type         High-ohmic           Type of drive         Electric           Resistance         Ω         12—16           Idle speed control (ISC) valve         Rotary           Resistance         Ω         11—13           Solenoid valve (Purge control)         Resistance         Ω         23—27           Water themosensor         Ω         23—27           Water themosensor         Ω         23—27           Water themosensor         Fully closed         2.21—2.69           40°C (104°F)         1.0—1.3           80°C (176°F)         0.29—0.35           Airflow meter         E2 ↔ Vs         Fully closed         200—600           Fully closed         200—0.400           E2 ↔ Vc	
Maximum output pressure         kPa (kg/cm², psi)         441–589 (4.5–6.0, 64–85)           Transfer pump         Maximum output pressure         kPa (kg/cm², psi)         More than 39 (0.4, 5.7)           Fuel filter         Type         Low-pressure side         Nylon element           Type         High-pressure side         Paper element           Pressure regulator         Regulating pressure         kPa (kg/cm², psi)         264–314 (2.7–3.2, 38.3–45.5)           Injector         Type         High-ohmic           Type of drive         Electric           Resistance         Ω         12–16           Idle speed control (ISC) valve         Resistance           Type         Rotary           Resistance         Ω         11–13           Solenoid valve (Purge control)         Resistance         Ω         23–27           Water themosensor         Ω         23–27           Water themosensor         Ω         221–2.69           40°C (104°F)         1.0–1.3           80°C (176°F)         0.29–0.35           Airflow meter         Fully closed         200–600           F2 ↔ Vs         E2 ↔ Vs         E2 ↔ THAA (Intake air thermosensor)         13,600–18,400           Resistance         E2 th THAA (Intake air	
Transfer pump   Maximum output pressure   kPa (kg/cm² ps)   More than 39 (0.4, 5.7)	
Maximum output pressure         kPa (kg/cm², ps)         More than 39 (0.4, 5.7)           Fuel filter         Low-pressure side         Nylon element           Type         High-pressure side         Paper element           Pressure regulator         Regulating pressure         kPa (kg/cm², psi)         264—314 (2.7—3.2, 38.3—45.5)           Type         High-ohmic           Type of drive         Resistance         Ω         12—16           Idle speed control (ISC) valve         Type         Rotary           Resistance         Ω         10—16           Water themosensor         Ω         23—27           Water themosensor         20°C ( -4°F)         14.6—17.8           20°C ( 68°F)         2.21—2.69           40°C (104°F)         1.0—1.3           Resistance         Ω         21—2.69           40°C (104°F)         0.29—0.35           Airflow meter         E2 ↔ Vs         Fully closed         200—600           Resistance         Ω         Fully closed <td></td>	
Fuel filter           Type         Low-pressure side High-pressure side High-pressure side Paper element           Pressure regulator           Regulating pressure Resistance Resistan	
Page	
Pressure regulator           Regulating pressure         kPa (kg/cm², psi)         264—314 (2.7—3.2, 38.3—45.5)           Injector           Type         High-ohmic           Type of drive         Electric           Resistance         Ω         12—16           Idle speed control (ISC) valve         Type         Rotary           Resistance         Ω         11—13           Solenoid valve (Purge control)         Resistance         Ω         23—27           Water themosensor         Value (104°F)         14.6—17.8           20°C ( 68°F)         2.21—2.69           40°C (104°F)         1.0—1.3           80°C (176°F)         0.29—0.35           Airflow meter         Fully closed         200—600           Fully open         20—1,200           E2 ↔ Vc         200—400           E2 ↔ Vc         200—400           E2 ↔ THAA (Intake air thermosensor)         -20°C ( -4°F)         13,600—18,400           10°C (140°F)         493—667	
Regulating pressure   KPa (kg/cm², psi)   264—314 (2.7—3.2, 38.3—45.5)   Injector	
Regulating pressure   KPa (kg/cm², psi)   264—314 (2.7—3.2, 38.3—45.5)   Injector	
Type of drive  Resistance  R	
Type of drive         Electric           Resistance         Ω         12—16           Idle speed control (ISC) valve           Type         Rotary           Resistance         Ω         11—13           Solenoid valve (Purge control)           Resistance         Ω         23—27           Water themosensor           Aliflow reter           Aliflow meter           Fully closed         2.21—2.69           40°C (104°F)         1.0—1.3           80°C (176°F)         0.29—0.35           Aliflow meter           Fully closed         200—600           Fully open         20—1,200           E2 + Vc         200—400           E2 + Vc         200—400           E2 + THAA (Intake air thermosensor)         20°C (68°F)         2,210—2,690           Hermosensor)         60°C (140°F)         493—667	
Resistance         Ω         12—16           Idle speed control (ISC) valve           Type         Rotary           Resistance         Ω         11—13           Solenoid valve (Purge control)           Resistance         Ω         23—27           Water themosensor           -20°C ( -4°F)         14.6—17.8           20°C ( 68°F)         2.21—2.69           40°C (104°F)         1.0—1.3           80°C (176°F)         0.29—0.35           Airflow meter           Fully closed         200—600           Fully closed         200—600           Fully open         20—1,200           E2 ↔ Vc         200—400           E2 ↔ THAA (Intake air thermosensor)         -20°C ( -4°F)         13,600—18,400           (Intake air thermosensor)         60°C (140°F)         493—667	
Type	
Type         Rotary           Resistance         Ω         11—13           Solenoid valve (Purge control)           Resistance         Ω         23—27           Water themosensor           Resistance	
Resistance $\Omega$ 11—13         Solenoid valve (Purge control)         Resistance $\Omega$ 23—27         Water themosensor         Resistance $\Delta$ $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $-4^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) $14.6-17.8$ $20^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $68^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) $2.21-2.69$ $40^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $104^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) $1.0-1.3$ $80^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $176^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) $0.29-0.35$ Airflow meter       Fully closed $200-600$ Fully open $20-1,200$ E2 $\leftrightarrow$ Vc $200-400$ E2 $\leftrightarrow$ Vc $200-400$ E2 $\leftrightarrow$ THAA (Intake air thermosensor) $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $-4^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) $13,600-18,400$ $40^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $140^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) $493-667$	
Solenoid valve (Purge control)           Resistance         Ω         23–27           Water themosensor           Resistance $L$ (14.6—17.8           20°C ( 68°F)         2.21–2.69           40°C (104°F)         1.0—1.3           80°C (176°F)         0.29–0.35           Airflow meter         Fully closed         200–600           Fully open         20–1,200           E2 ↔ Vc         200–400           E2 ↔ Vc         200–400           E2 ↔ THAA (Intake air thermosensor)         -20°C ( -4°F)         13,600–18,400           Correct (140°F)         2,210–2,690           60°C (140°F)         493–667	
Resistance $\Omega$ 23—27         Water themosensor         Resistance $L_{\Omega}$ $-20^{\circ}\text{C (}-4^{\circ}\text{F)}$ $14.6-17.8$ $-20^{\circ}\text{C (}68^{\circ}\text{F)}$ $2.21-2.69$ $40^{\circ}\text{C (}104^{\circ}\text{F)}$ $1.0-1.3$ $80^{\circ}\text{C (}176^{\circ}\text{F)}$ $1.0-1.3$	
Water themosensor         Resistance $-20^{\circ}\text{C ( }-4^{\circ}\text{F) }$ $14.6-17.8$ $20^{\circ}\text{C ( }68^{\circ}\text{F) }$ $2.21-2.69$ $40^{\circ}\text{C (}104^{\circ}\text{F) }$ $1.0-1.3$ 80°C (176°F) $0.29-0.35$ Airflow meter         Fully closed $200-600$ Fully closed $200-400$ E2 $\leftrightarrow$ Vc $200-60$ E2	
Resistance $k\Omega$ $ \frac{-20^{\circ}C (-4^{\circ}F)}{20^{\circ}C (68^{\circ}F)} = \frac{14.6-17.8}{2.21-2.69} $ $ \frac{40^{\circ}C (104^{\circ}F)}{80^{\circ}C (176^{\circ}F)} = \frac{1.0-1.3}{0.29-0.35} $ Airflow meter $ E_{2} \leftrightarrow V_{S} = \frac{Fully closed}{Fully open} = \frac{200-600}{20-1,200} $ $ E_{2} \leftrightarrow V_{C} = \frac{200-400}{200-400} $ Resistance $ \Omega = \frac{E_{2} \leftrightarrow V_{C}}{E_{2} \leftrightarrow V_{C}} = \frac{200^{\circ}C (-4^{\circ}F)}{200^{\circ}C (68^{\circ}F)} = \frac{13,600-18,400}{2,210-2,690} $ Thermosensor) $ E_{2} \leftrightarrow V_{C} = \frac{20^{\circ}C (-4^{\circ}F)}{20^{\circ}C (140^{\circ}F)} = \frac{13,600-18,400}{493-667} $	
Resistance $RO = RO $	
Resistance $RIJ$ $A0^{\circ}C$ $(104^{\circ}F)$ $1.0-1.3$ $80^{\circ}C$ $(176^{\circ}F)$ $0.29-0.35$ Airflow meter $E_2 \leftrightarrow V_S$ Fully closed $200-600$ Fully open $20-1,200$ $E_2 \leftrightarrow V_C$ $200-400$ $E_2 \leftrightarrow THAA$ (Intake air thermosensor) $20^{\circ}C$ $(68^{\circ}F)$ $2,210-2,690$ $493-667$	
Resistance $\Omega$ $ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	
Airflow meter         E2 $\leftrightarrow$ Vs       Fully closed       200—600         Fully open       20—1,200         E2 $\leftrightarrow$ Vc       200—400         E2 $\leftrightarrow$ THAA (Intake air thermosensor)       -20°C ( -4°F)       13,600—18,400         493—667       493—667	
Resistance $\Omega$ $E_{2} \leftrightarrow V_{S} \qquad Fully closed \qquad 200-600 \\ \hline Fully open \qquad 20-1,200 \\ \hline E_{2} \leftrightarrow V_{C} \qquad 200-400 \\ \hline E_{2} \leftrightarrow THAA \qquad -20^{\circ}C (-4^{\circ}F) \qquad 13,600-18,400 \\ (Intake air thermosensor) \qquad 20^{\circ}C (68^{\circ}F) \qquad 2,210-2,690 \\ \hline Fully closed \qquad 60^{\circ}C (140^{\circ}F) \qquad 493-667$	
Resistance  Ω  E2 ↔ Vs  Fully open  20—1,200  200—400  200—400  E2 ↔ THAA (Intake air thermosensor)  C1	
Resistance $\Omega$ $ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	
Resistance Ω E2 ↔ THAA (Intake air thermosensor)	
(Intake air thermosensor)  (Intake air 20°C ( 68°F) 2,210—2,690 60°C (140°F) 493—667	
(Intake air 20°C ( 68°F) 2,210—2,690 thermosensor) 60°C (140°F) 493—667	
Fully closed	
Fully closed	
Fully open 0	
Fuel tank	
Capacity liters (US gal, Imp gal) 60 (15.8, 13.2)	
Air cleaner	
Element type Oil permeated	
Fuel	
Specification Unleaded regular (RON 91 or higher)	03U0EX-80

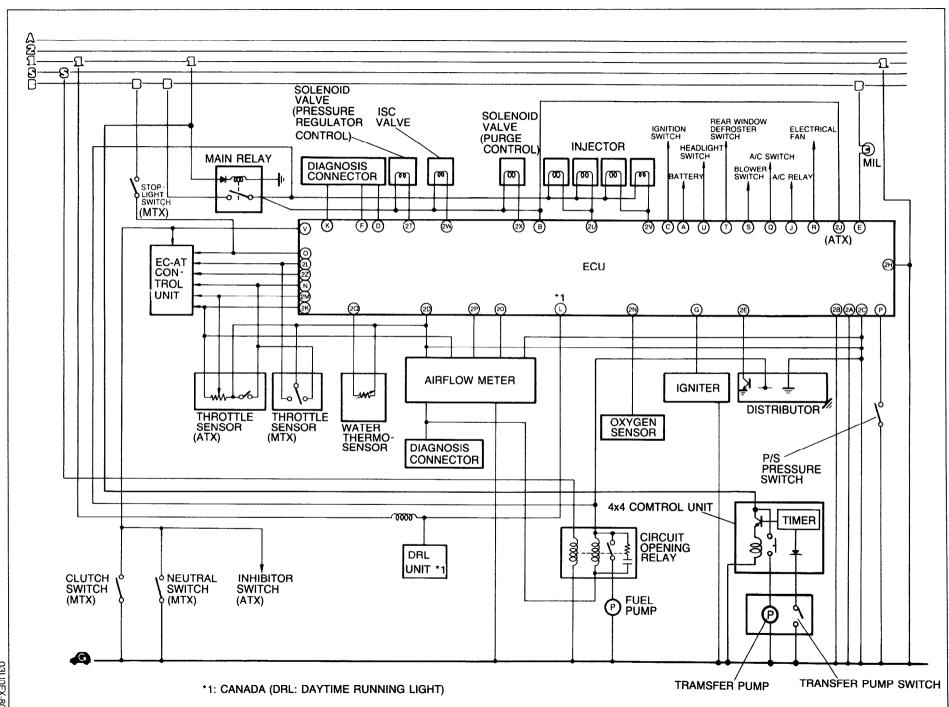
<sup>\*1</sup> With parking brake applied (Canada).

The mark indicates newly equipped parts.

03U0FX-804

<sup>\*2</sup> TEN terminal of diagnosis connector grounded.



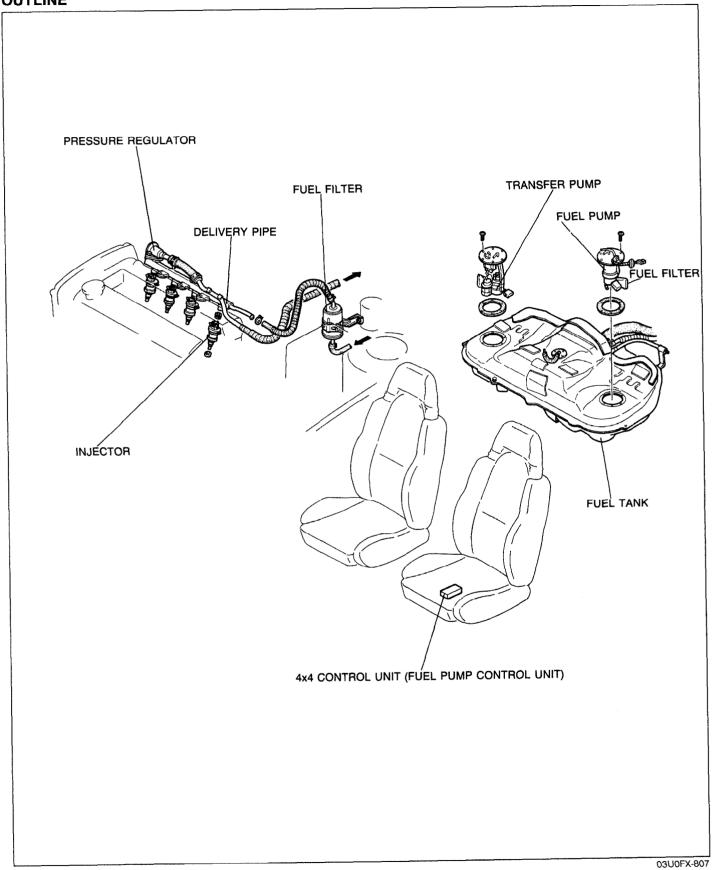


03U0FX-806 F-5

T

# **FUEL SYSTEM**

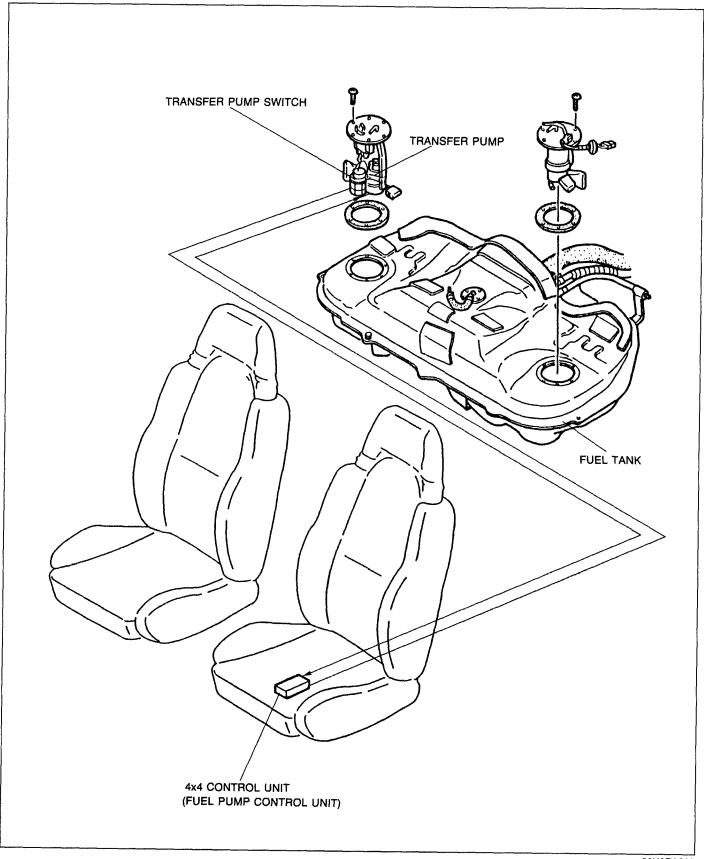
# **OUTLINE**



The fuel system consists of the fuel tank, the transfer pump, the fuel pump, the fuel filters, the pressure regulator, the delivery pipe, the injectors, and the 4x4 control unit (fuel pump control unit).

# F

# **FUEL TANK AND TRANSFER PUMP**

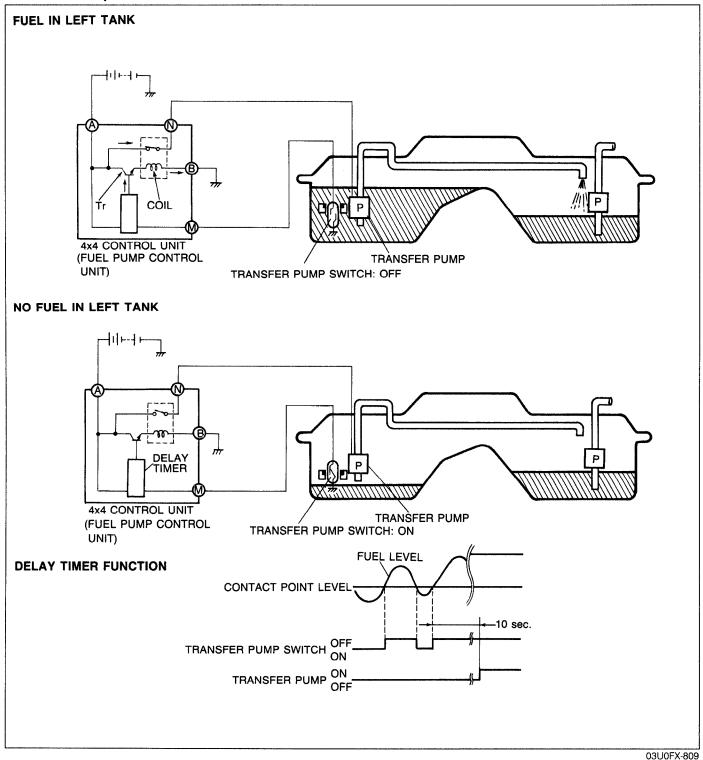


03U0FX-808

The fuel tank is designed with a separate right and left section due to the installation of the propeller shaft for the 4-wheel-drive system.

A transfer pump is used to pump the fuel from the left to the right (fuel pump) side. The transfer pump is installed in the fuel tank, and is controlled by the transfer pump switch and the fuel pump control unit (included in the 4x4 control unit).

# **Transfer Pump Control**



### Fuel in left tank

The transfer pump switch is OFF, and the transistor within the fuel pump control unit is ON. As a result, current flows to the coil, the switch is switched ON, and the transfer pump is activated.

### No fuel in left tank

The transfer pump switch is ON, and the transistor within the fuel pump control unit is OFF.

As a result, the current to the coil is interrupted, the switch is switched OFF, and the transfer pump is stopped. When in this condition, if the vehicle were driven on a rough road surface, the fuel level would vary up and down and fuel pump would switch ON and OFF.

The transfer pump would then operate excessively, shortening the pump life. In order to prevent this, a tensecond delay circuit is provided within the fuel pump control unit.

# F

# A/C CUT-OFF SYSTEM (For ATX)

To improve the reliability of the engine at high temperature condition, the water thermoswitch on the radiator is switched OFF **above approx. 111°C (232°F)** and stops the A/C operation.

03U0FX-829

# SUPPLEMENTAL SERVICE INFORMATION

The following points in this section are changed in comparison with 1990 Mazda 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

### Fuel tank

Removal / Inspection / Installation

# 4x4 control unit (Fuel pump control unit)

- Inspection procedure added
- Replacement procedure added

# Transfer pump switch

- Inspection procedure added
- Replacement procedure added

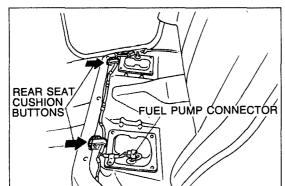
# Transfer pump

- Inspection procedure added
- · Replacement procedure added

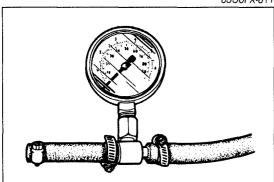
# **Exhaust system components**

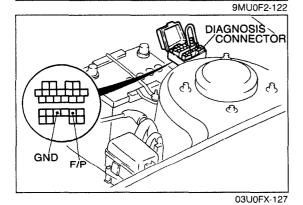
• Removal / Inspection / Installation

03U0FX-810



03U0FX-811





# **FUEL SYSTEM**

## **PRECAUTION**

# Fuel Pressure Release and Servicing Fuel System

Fuel in the fuel system remains under high pressure when the engine is not running.

- a) Before disconnecting any fuel line, release the fuel pressure from the fuel system to reduce the possibility of injury or fire.
  - 1. Start the engine.
  - 2. Push the rear seat cushion buttons and remove the cushion.
  - 3. Disconnect the fuel pump connector.
  - 4. After the engine stalls, turn off the ignition switch.
  - 5. Reconnect the fuel pump connector and install the rear seat cushion.
- b) Use a rag as protection from fuel spray when disconnecting the hoses.
  - Plug the hoses after removal.
- c) When inspecting the fuel system, use a suitable fuel pressure gauge.

### Caution

• Install hose clamps to secure the fuel pressure gauge to the fuel filter and the fuel main hose to prevent fuel leakage.

# **Priming Fuel System**

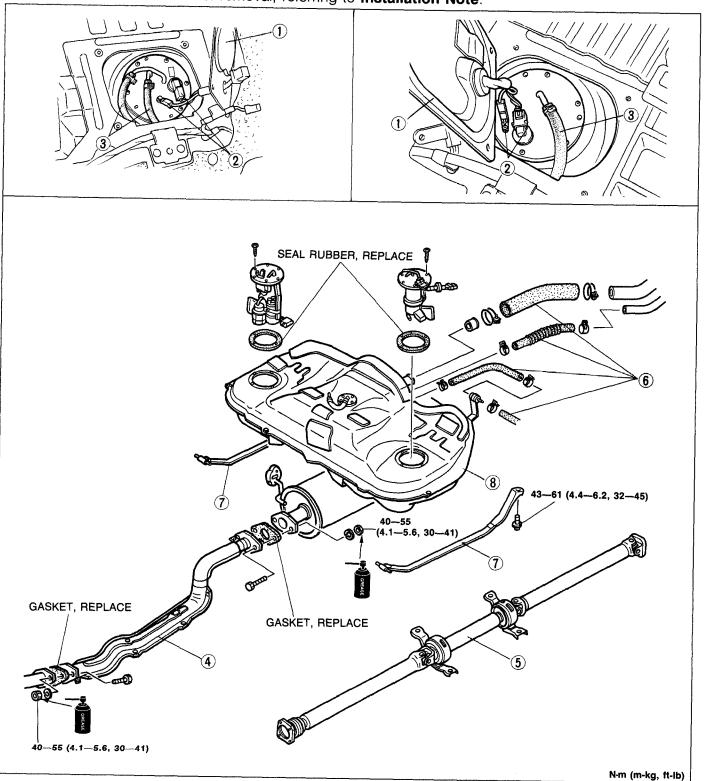
After releasing the fuel pressure for repairs or inspection, the system must be primed to avoid excessive cranking when first starting the engine. Follow the steps below.

- Connect the diagnosis connector terminals F/P and GND with a jumper wire.
- 2. Turn the ignition switch ON for **approx. 10 sec.** and check for fuel leaks.
- 3. Turn the ignition switch OFF and remove the jumper wire.

# FUEL TANK Removal / Inspection / Installation

# Warning

- Before performing the following operation, release the fuel pressure from the fuel system to reduce the possibility of injury or fire. (Refer to page F-9.)
- When removing the fuel tank, keep sparks, cigarettes, and open flames away from it.
- Before repairing the fuel tank, clean it throughly with steam to remove all explosive gas.
- 1. Remove in the order shown in the figure.
- 2. Inspect the fuel tank components visually and repair or replace if necessary.
- 3. Install in the reverse order of removal, referring to Installation Note.



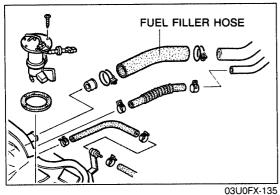
### Note

• Drain the fuel from the fuel tank before removing the tank.

1. Fuel pump cover
2. Fuel pump connector
3. Fuel hoses
Installation Note page F-11
4. Exhaust pipe
Removel / Installation page F-15
5. Propeller shaft

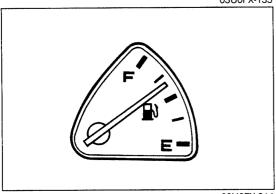
Removal / Installation ...... Section L

6. Fuel filler hose, breather hose, and
evaporation hoses
Installation Notepage F-11
7. Fuel tank straps
8. Fuel tank
Inspect for cracks and corrosion
03U0FX-813



# **Installation Note**

- 1. Push the ends of the main fuel hose, fuel return hose, and evaporative hoses onto the fuel tank fittings at least 25mm (1.0 in).
- 2. Push the fuel filler hose onto the fuel tank pipe and filler pipe at least 35mm (1.4 in).



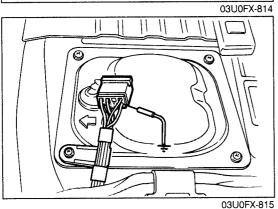
# TRANSFER PUMP CONTROL SYSTEM

### SYSTEM OPERATION

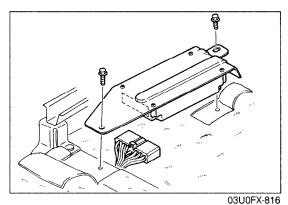
 Turn the ignition switch ON and verify that the fuel gauge indicates more than half and that the transfer pump operating sound is heard.

# Warning

• If the fuel level is less than one half, this inspection cannot be performed.

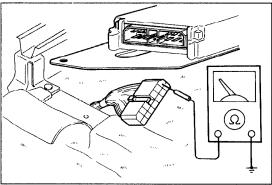


- 2. Ground the transfer pump connector terminal-wire (Y/L) with a jumper wire and verify that the transfer pump stops.
- 3. Remove the jumper wire and verify that the transfer pump begins operation after **approx. 10 sec**.
- 4. If not as specified, check the following parts.
  - 4x4 control unit (Fuel pump control unit).
     (Refer to page F-12.)
  - Transfer pump. (Refer to page F-13.)
  - Transfer pump switch. (Refer to page F-13.)

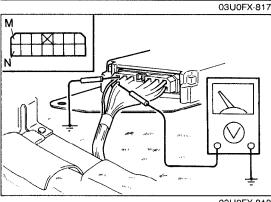


# 4x4 CONTROL UNIT (FUEL PUMP CONTROL UNIT) Inspection

1. Remove the 4x4 control unit.

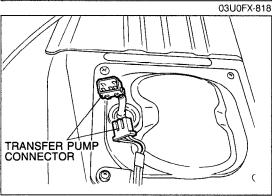


- 2. Disconnect the 4x4 control unit connector.
- 3. Check continuity between the 4x4 control unit connector terminal M and a ground.
- 4. Perform the following inspection according to the continuity.



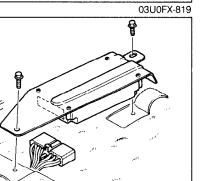
# **Continuity exists**

- 1. Turn the ignition switch ON.
- 2. Ground the 4x4 control unit terminal M with a jumper wire and verify that the voltage at the 4x4 control unit terminal N is **0V**.
- 3. Remove the jumper wire and verify that the voltage at the 4x4 control unit terminal N is **approx. 12V** after **approx. 10 sec.**.



# No continuity exists

- 1. Turn the ignition switch ON and verify that the voltage at the 4x4 control unit terminal N is **0V**.
- 2. Disconnect the transfer pump connector.
- 3. Turn the ignition switch ON and verify that the voltage at the 4x4 control unit terminal N is **approx. 12V**.

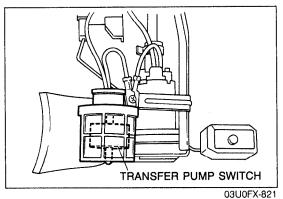


03U0FX-820

# Replacement

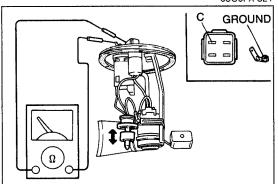
- 1. Remove two bolts and remove the 4x4 control unit and the bracket as an assembly.
- 2. Remove the 4x4 control unit from the bracket.
- 3. Install in the reverse order of removal.





# TRANSFER PUMP SWITCH Removal / Installation

1. Refer to replacement of the transfer pump. (Refer to page F-13.)

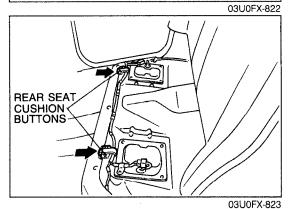


Inspection

1. Check continuity between transfer pump connector terminal C and ground terminal.

Float position	Continuity
Up	No
Down	Yes

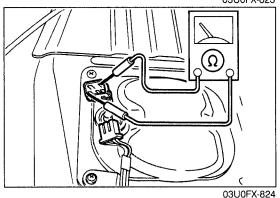
2. If not as specified, replace the transfer pump switch.



# TRANSFER PUMP

Inspection

1. Remove the rear seat cushion.

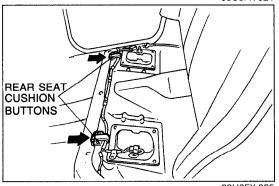


- 2. Disconnect the transfer pump connector.
- 3. Check for continuity between transfer pump connector terminal-wires (B/W) and (Y).
- 4. If no continuity exists, replace the transfer pump.

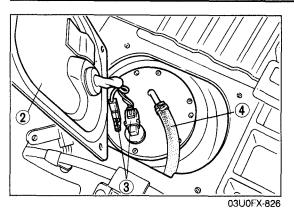


Warning

- When servicing the fuel system, keep sparks, cigarettes, and open flames away from the fuel.
- 1. Remove the rear seat cushion.



# TRANSFER PUMP CONTROL SYSTEM



- 2. Remove the service hole cover of the transfer pump.
- 3. Disconnect the transfer pump connectors.
- 4. Disconnect the fuel hose.
- 5. Remove the transfer pump.

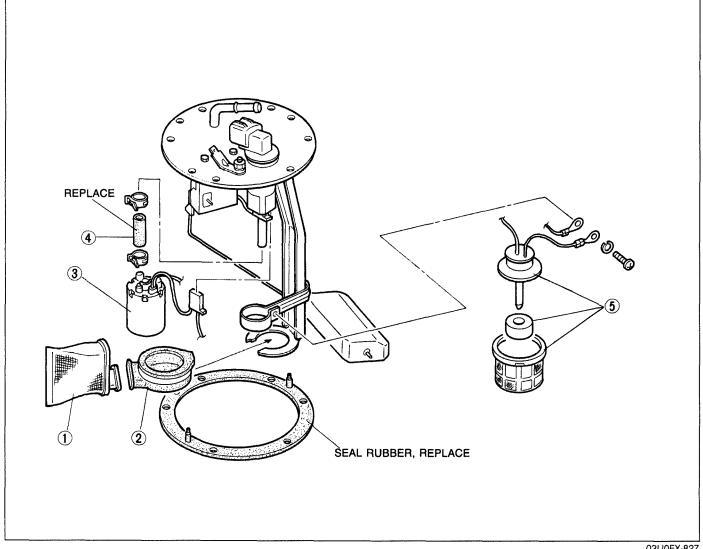
### Caution

- · Install a new seal rubber.
- 6. Install in the reverse order of removal.

# Disassembly / Assembly

### Caution

- Prevent contaminants from entering into the transfer pump.
- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure.
- 2. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.
- 3. Verify that the transfer pump operates correctly after assembling it.



03U0FX-827

- 1. Fuel filter
- 2. Rubber mount
- 3. Transfer pump

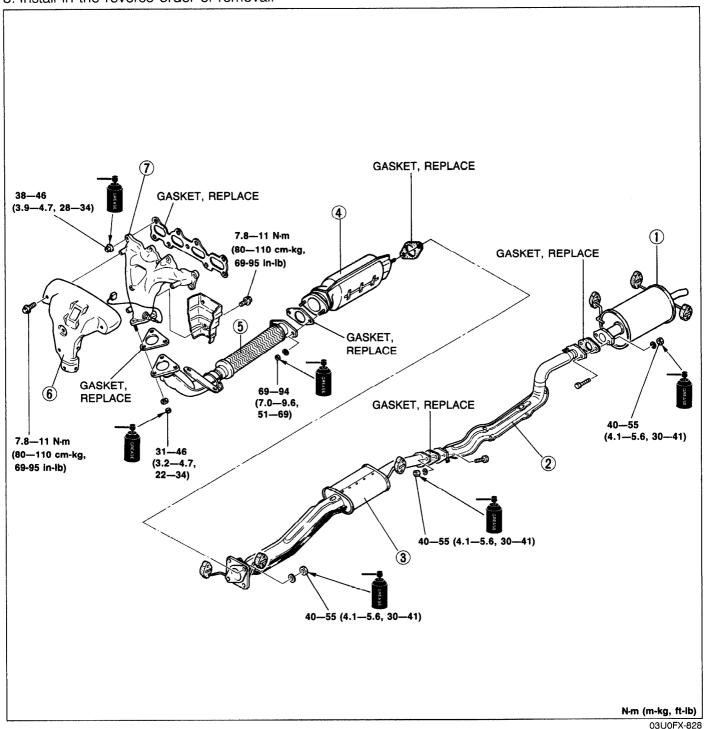
- 4. Fuel hose
- 5. Transfer pump switch

# **EXHAUST SYSTEM**

# **COMPONENTS**

# Removal / Inspection / Installation

- 1. Remove in the order shown in the figure.
- 2. Check the exhaust system components and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3. Install in the reverse order of removal.



1. Main silencer

Inspect for deterioration and restriction

- 2. Middle pipe assembly
  - Inspect for deterioration and restriction
- 3. Pre-silencer

Inspect for deterioration and restriction

4. Catalytic converter

Inspect for deterioration and restriction

5. Front pipe assembly

Inspect for deterioration and restriction

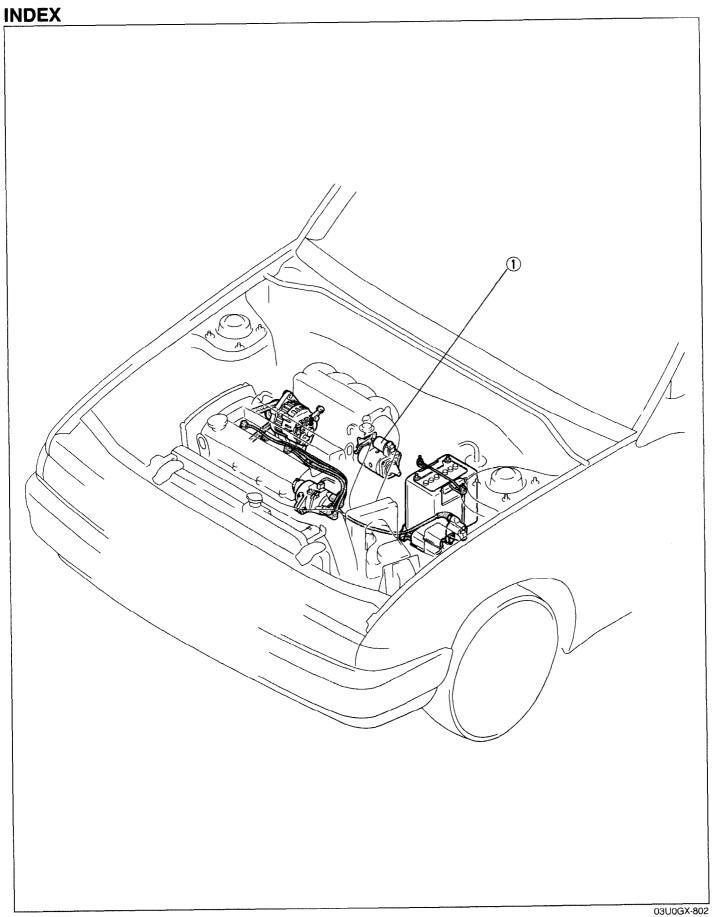
- 6. Exhaust manifold insulator
- 7. Exhaust manifold

Inspect for deterioration and restriction

•

# **ENGINE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

INDEX	G–	2
FEATURES		
OUTLINEOUTLINE OF CONSTRUCTION	G-	3
SERVICE		
SUPPLEMENTAL SERVICE INFORMATIO		
STARTER		4
	0211007	004



1. Starter
Removal / Installation..... page G-4

# **OUTLINE**

# **OUTLINE OF CONSTRUCTION**

The engine electrical system of the 1990 323 4WD is as same as that of the 1990 323 2WD.

03U0PX-803

# **SPECIFICATIONS**

	Engine		BP S	ОНС
Item			MTX	ATX
	Voltage	V	12	2
Battery	Type and capacity (20-hour rate)		55D23L	(60AH)
Dark current*1		mA	Max.	20.0
	Туре		Α.0	C.
	Output	V-A	12-	65
	Regulator type		Transistorized (bu	ilt-in IC regulator)
	Regulated voltage	٧	14.1	-14.7
Alternator	Brush length	Standard	21.5 (0	0.846)
	mm (in)	Minimum	8.0 (0	).315)
	Drive belt deflection	New	8—9 (0.3	31—0.35)
	98 N (10 kg, 22 lb) mm (in)	Used	9—10 (0.35—0.39)	
	Type		Direct	Coaxical reduction
Observations	Output	V-kW	12-0.85	12-1.4
Starter	Brush length	Standard	17 (0.67)	17.5 (0.69)
	mm (in)	Minimum	11.5 (0.453)	10.0 (0.39)
Distributor			Electronic spark advance (photo diode)	
Ignition timing (TEN terminal of	f diagnosis connector grou	BTDC unded)	5 ± 1°	
Indian coll	Resistance	Primary coil winding	0.81—0.99Ω	
Ignition coil	(at 20°C [68°F])	Secondary coil winding	10—	16 kΩ
	T	NGK	BKR5E11 BKR6E11	
Spark plug	Туре	Nippon Denso	K16PR-U11 K20PR-U11	
	Plug gap	mm (in)	1.0—1.1 (0.039—0.043)	
	Firing order		13-	-4-2

03U0GX-804

<sup>\*1</sup> Dark current is the constant flow of current while the ignition switch is OFF. (i.e., engine control unit, EC-AT control unit, audio, etc.)

# SUPPLEMENTAL SERVICE INFORMATION

The following point in this section is changed in comparison with 1990 Mazda 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

### Starter

Removal / Installation

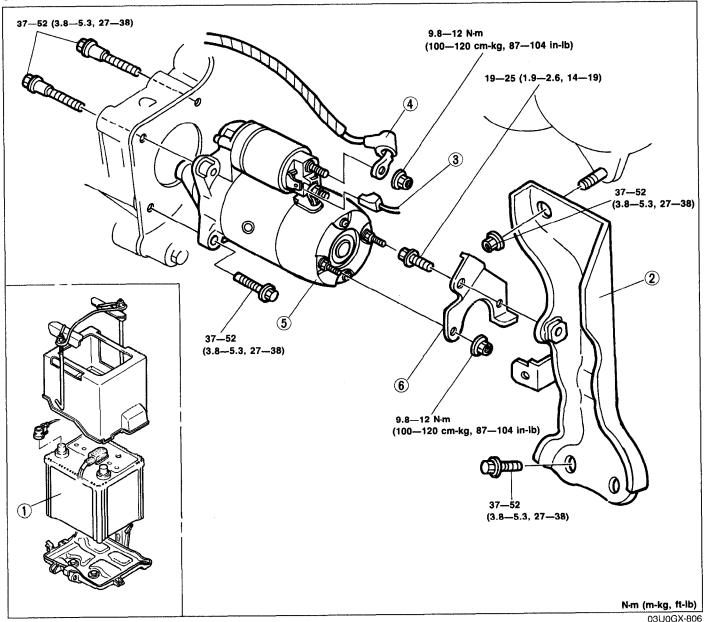
03U0GX-805

# STARTING SYSTEM

### **STARTER**

# Removal / Installation

- 1. Remove in the order shown in the figure.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3. Install in the reverse order of removal.



- 1. Battery
- 2. Intake manifold bracket
- 3. S terminal wire
- 4. B terminal wire

5. Starter

Remove from upper side of vehicle

6. Starter bracket (MTX)

# **CLUTCH**

OUTLINE	H-	2
OUTLINE OF CONSTRUCTION		
SPECIFICATIONS	H-	2
INTERCHANGEABILITY OF		
MAJOR COMPONENTS	H	2
RELEASE BEARING	H-	3
nai	INLLY C	201

# **OUTLINE**

# **OUTLINE**

### **OUTLINE OF CONSTRUCTION**

A hydraulic clutch control mechanism is used.

The basic construction is the same as that of 323 2WD model, but there is no interchangeability of component parts except for the clutch pedal, the master cylinder and the release cylinder.

1. To improve clutch operation feeling and increased parts life, a newly designed friction plate with needle roller bearings is used between the release fork and the release bearing.

03U0HX-802

### **SPECIFICATIONS**

Engine/Transaxle Model			BP SOHC
Item			G5MX-R
Clutch control			Hydraulic
Clutch cover	Type		Diaphragm spring
Cidicii cover	Set load	N (kg, lb)	3,846 (392, 862)
	Outer diame	eter mm (in)	225 (8.86)
	Inner diame	ter mm (in)	150 (5.91)
Clutch disc		Pressure plate side mm (in)	4.1 (0.161)
	Thickness	Flywheel side mm (in)	3.5 (0.138)
	Type		Suspended
Clutch nodal	Pedal ratio		6.55
Clutch pedal	Full stroke	mm (in)	135 (5.32)
	Height (With	n carpet) mm (in)	196—204 (7.72—8.03)
Master cylinder inner	diameter	mm (in)	15.87 (0.625)
		mm (in)	19.05 (0.750)
Clutch fluid			SAE J1703 or FMVSS116 DOT-3

03U0HX-803

# INTERCHANGEABILITY OF MAJOR COMPONENTS

The following chart shows the major components interchangeability between the 2WD model and the 4WD model.

O.....Interchangeability X.....Not interchangeability

Part name	Interchangeability	Remark
Clutch cover	X	Shape, type
Clutch disc	×	Shape diameter
Clutch pedal	0	
Master cylinder	0	
Release cylinder	0	
Release bearing	X	Shape

03U0HX-804

H

# **RELEASE BEARING CLUTCH PEDAL RELEASED** RELEASE BEARING RELEASE FORK NEEDLE ROLLER BEARING FRICTIÓN PLATE **CLUTCH PEDAL DEPRESSED**

9MU0HX-505

To improve clutch operation feeling and increased parts life, a newly designed friction plate with needle roller bearings is used between the release fork and the release bearing.

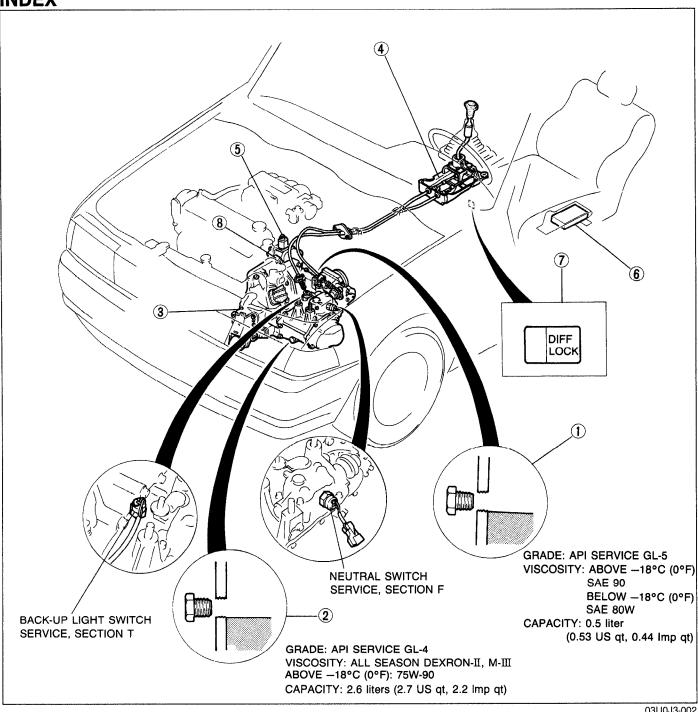
With the inclusion of this friction plate, the force required to depress the clutch pedal is reduced because the usual sliding-contact action between the release bearing and the release fork is changed to a rolling action of the friction plate.

# MANUAL TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT (G5MX-R)

INDEX	2	TRANSAXLE AND		
		TRANSFER UNIT	. J3-	13
		PREPARATION		
FEATURES		REMOVAL		
FEATURES		DISASSEMBLY		
OUTUNE 19	2	INSPECTION		
OUTLINE	3	ASSEMBLY		
OUTLINE OF CONSTRUCTION J3-		INSTALLATION		
SPECIFICATIONS	4	SHIFT MECHANISM		
TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT <b>J3</b> -	5	OVERHAUL		
STRUCTURAL VIEW	8	CENTER DIFFERENTIAL	. 00	•
POWERFLOW J3-	9	LOCK SYSTEM	12_	03
		SYSTEM DIAGRAM		
		<del> </del>		
SERVICE		INSPECTION	. 03~	74
		CENTER DIFFERENTIAL	10	05
TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE J3-	10 <sup>°</sup>	LOCK MOTOR		
TRANSAXLE AND		INSPECTION		
TRANSFER UNIT OIL J3-	11	REPLACEMENT		
INSPECTION		4x4 CONTROL UNIT		
REPLACEMENT		INSPECTION		
TRANSFER CARRIER OIL J3-		REPLACEMENT	. J3–	97
INSPECTION		CENTER DIFFERENTIAL		
REPLACEMENT		LOCK SWITCH		
THE EAGLIVIENT	• •	INSPECTION	. J3-	98
		REPLACEMENT	. J3-	98
		CENTER DIFFERENTIAL		
		LOCK SENSOR SWITCH	J3-	98
		INODEOTION		

03U0J3-001

# **INDEX**



1. Transaxle oil	
Inspection	page J3-11
Replacement	page J3-11
2. Transfer carrier oil	
Inspection	page J3-11
Replacement	
3. Transaxle and transfer unit	
Removal	page J3-16
Disassembly	
Inspection	page J3-45
Assembly	page J3-48
Installation	
4. Shift mechanism	. •
Overhaul	nage J3-91

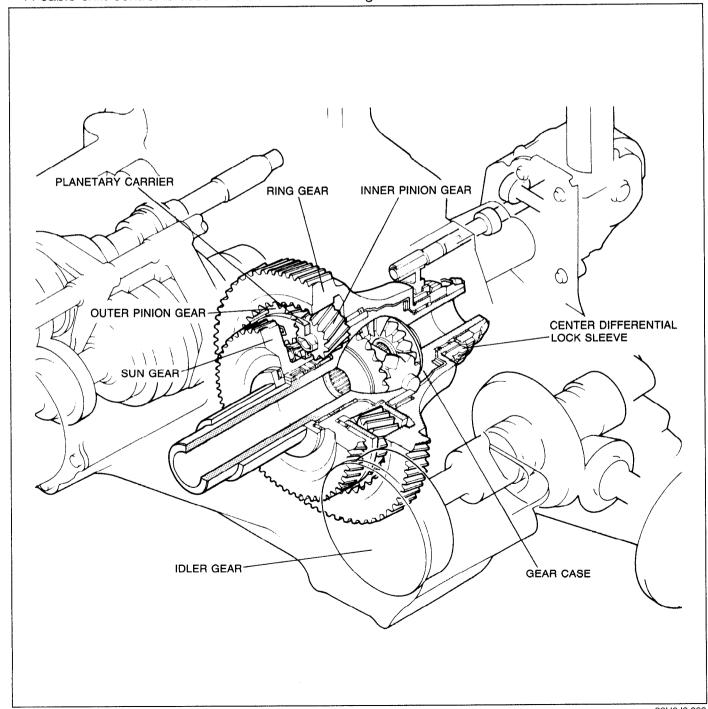
	00	3U0J3-00
5. Center differential lock motor		
Inspection		
Replacement	page	J3-95
6. 4x4 Control unit		
Inspection	page	J3-97
Replacement	page	J3-97
7. Center differential lock switch		
Inspection	page	J3-98
Replacement	page	J3-98
8. Center differential lock sensor swit		
Inspection	page	J3-98
Replacement	page	J3-98

OUTLINE J3

# **OUTLINE**

# **OUTLINE OF CONSTRUCTION**

- Full-Time 4-Wheel-Drive, incorporating an electronically controlled, lockable center differential, is standard on the 1990 323 4WD. With this system all driving conditions are easily contended with; from good road to bad roads and inclement weather.
- The transaxle and transfer unit were developed based on the transaxle of the 1989 323 4WD. The transaxle, center differential, and front differential are a single compact unit.
- The center differential employs a planetary carrier system, and functions to distribute the driving force to the front and rear differentials.
  - Through the use of this center differential, tire scuffing common to 4-wheel-drive vehicles during tight cornering, is eliminated.
- The speedometer driven gear (for detection of vehicle speed) is installed in the transfer carrier and detects the speed of the rear wheels.
- Lubrication oil of the transaxle and transfer unit and the carrier is contained separately.
- A cable shift control is used in order to reduce weight and vibration.



**J3** 

# OUTLINE

# SPECIFICATIONS TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT

		Engine model	1990 323 (4WD)	1989 323 (4WD)
Item			BP SOHC	B6 DOHC
Transaxle control		Floor shift		
		Forward	Synchr	omesh
Synchromesh system	1	Reverse	Selective sliding and synchromesh	Selective sliding
		1st	3.307	<b>(-</b>
		2nd	1.833	•
0 "		3rd	1.233	<b>←</b>
Gear ratio		4th	0.914	0.970
		5th	0.717	0.795
		Reverse	3.166	<del>(</del>
Final gear ratio			4.388	4.105
Speedometer gear ra	Speedometer gear ratio		1.045	<b>←</b>
	Туре		Planetary carrier	<b>←</b>
	Number of ring gear teeth	Outer	79	78
		Inner	66	<b>←</b>
	Number of pinion	Outer	14	<b>←</b>
Center differential	gear teeth	Inner	14	←
	Number of sun	Pinion gear side	33	<del>-</del>
	gear teeth	Idler gear side	43	50
	Number of idler ge	ear teeth	37	43
Oil		Туре	ATF: DEXRON-II, M-III Above -18°C (0°F) API servie GL-4 SAE 75W-90	ATF: DEXRON-II API servie GL-4 SAE 80W-90 or 90
		Capacity	2.6 liters (2.7 US qt, 2.2 lmp qt)	3.6 liters (3.8 US qt, 3.2 lmp qt)

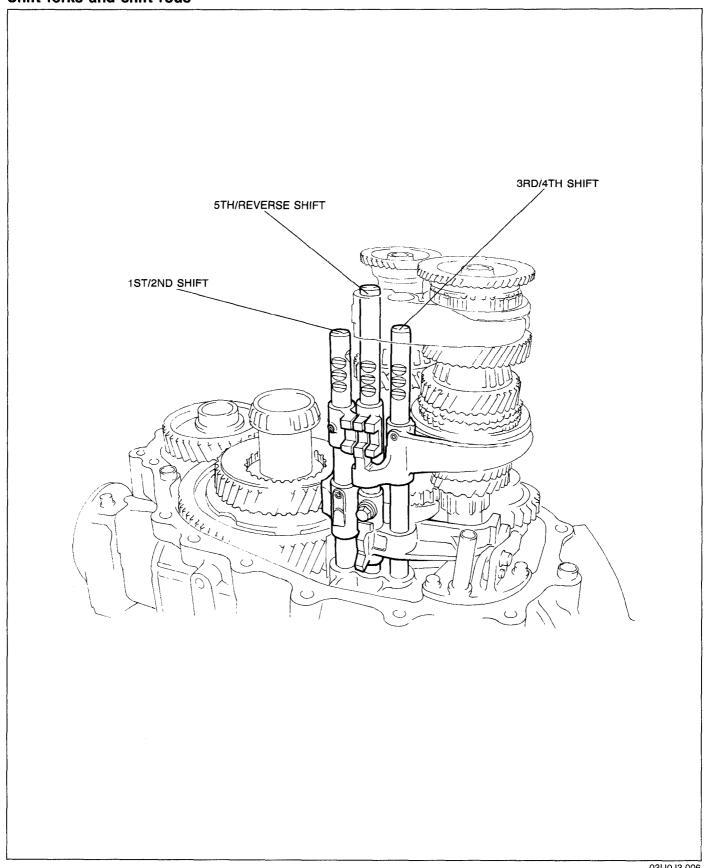
### 03U0J3-004

# **Transfer Carrier**

Number of teeth	Ring gear	37
Number of teeth	Pinion gear	11
Oil	Туре	API service GL-5 Above -18° (0°F) SAE 90 Below -18° (0°F): SAE 80W
	Capacity	0.5 liter (0.53 US qt, 0.44 lmp qt)
L		0311013.00

03U0J3-005

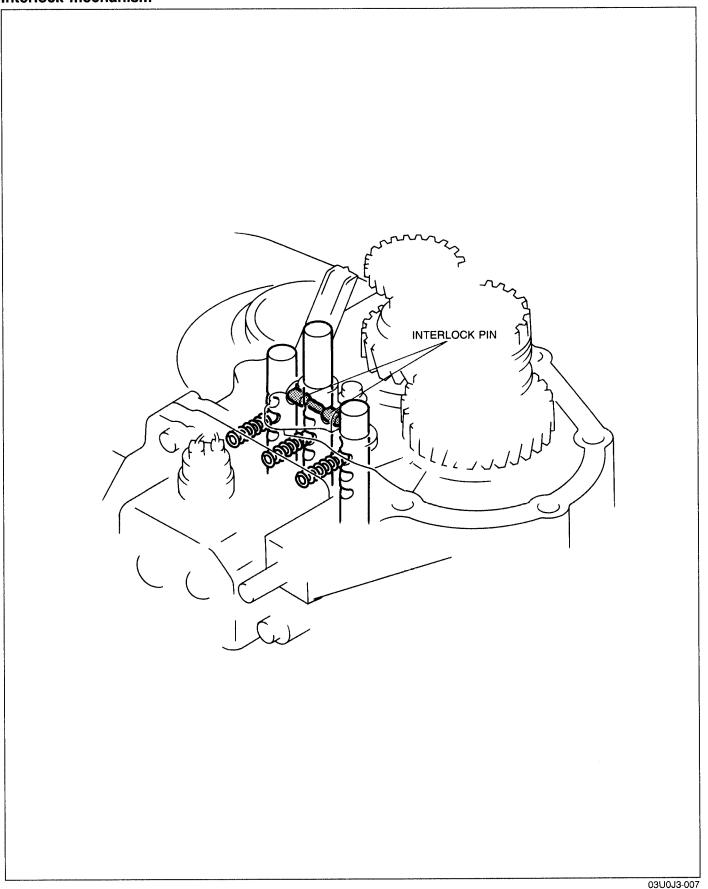
# TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT Shift forks and shift rods



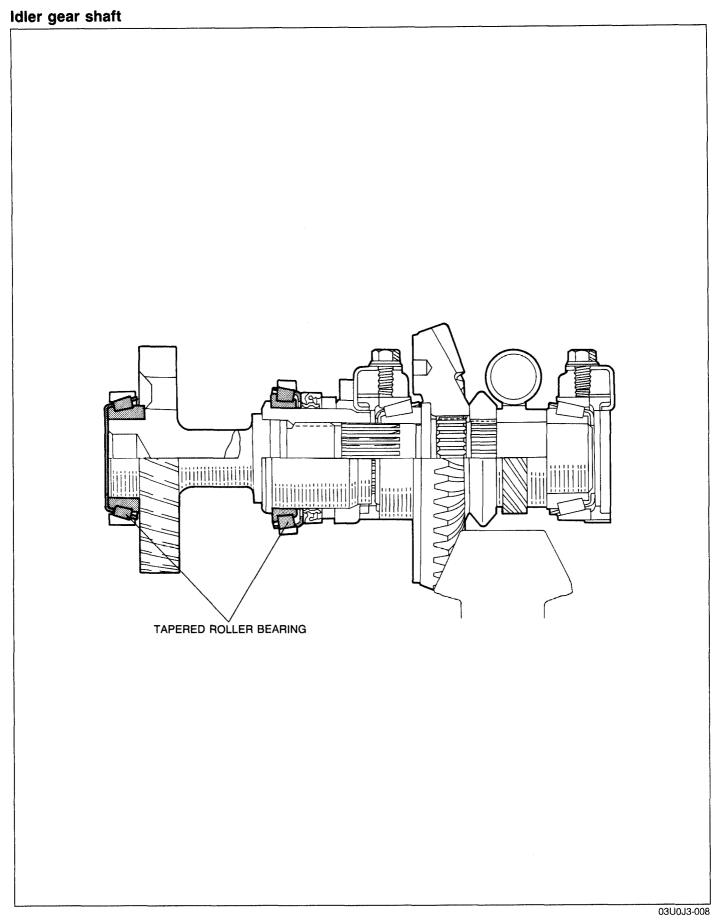
03U0J3-006

The shift mechanism is composed of three shift rods, shift forks, and shift rod ends. For the manual transaxle of the 1989 323 4WD, the 1-2 and 3-4 shift forks were moved by one shift rod, but, for the 1990 323 4WD, separate shift rods are used, thus reducing mechanical friction during shifting, and improving the shift feeling.

# Interlock mechanism

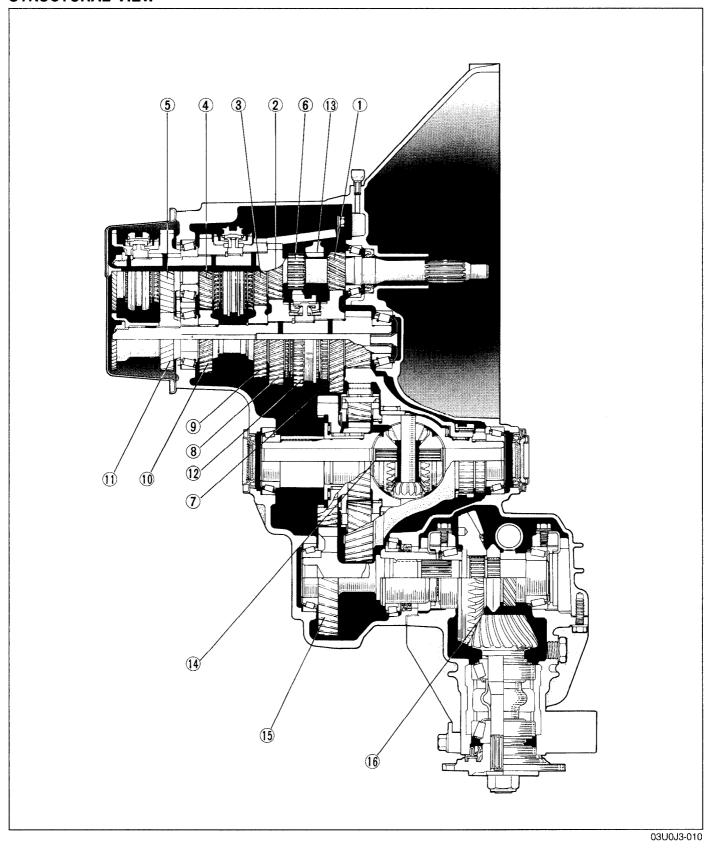


The interlock mechanism is the pin type. For the manual transaxle of the 1989 323 4WD, the one shift rod was held by the other shift rod's interlock sleeve, but, for the manual transaxle of the 1990 323 4WD, when one shift rod is caused to move, the interlock pins are pushed out to hold the other shift rods.



For improved transaxle reliability, a tapered roller bearing is newly fitted at the ring gear end of the idler gear shaft for better support; in addition, the previously fitted bearing is changed from a ball bearing to a tapered roller bearing.

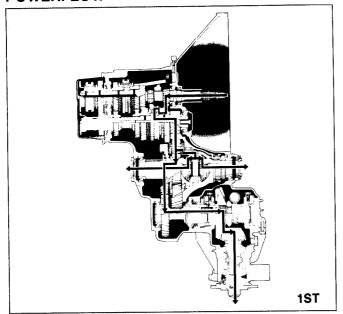
# STRUCTURAL VIEW

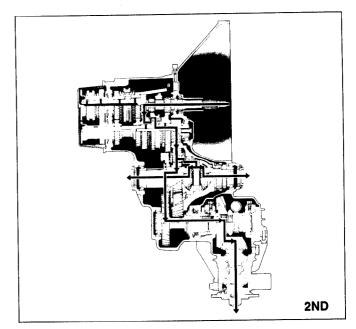


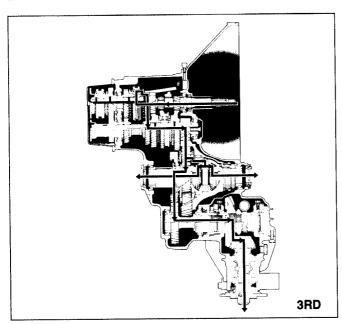
- 1. Primary 1st gear
- 2. Primary 2nd gear 3. Primary 3rd gear 4. Primary 4th gear

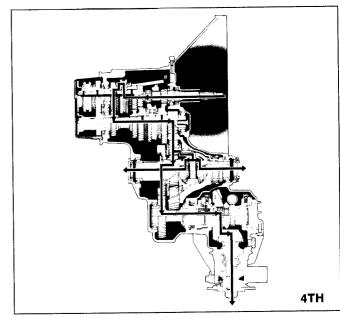
- 5. Primary 5th gear 6. Primary reverse gear
- 7. Secondary 1st gear
- 8. Secondary 2nd gear
- 9. Secondary 3rd gear
- 10. Secondary 4th gear 11. Secondary 5th gear
- 12. Secondary reverse gear
- 13. Reverse idler gear
- 14. Front and center differential assembly
- 15. Idler gear assembly
- 16. Transfer carrier assembly

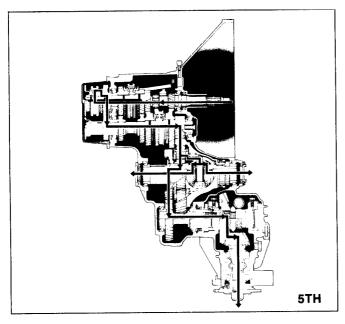
# **POWERFLOW**

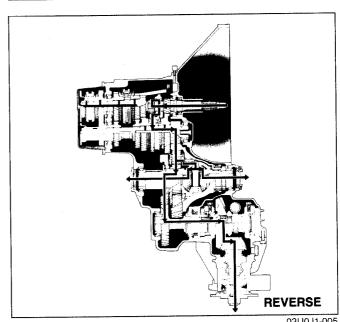








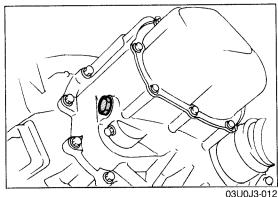


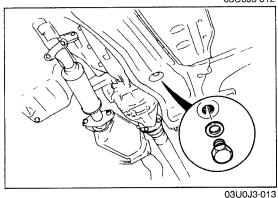


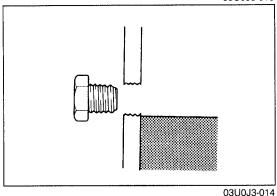
# TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

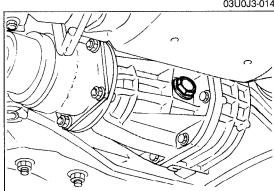
Problem	Possible cause	Action	Page
Shift lever won't shift smoothly or is hard to shift	Worn change control cable	Replace	J3-91
Difficult to shift	Worn change rod No grease in transaxle control Insufficient oil Deterioration of oil quality  Wear or play of shift fork or shift rod Worn synchronizer ring Worn synchronizer cone of gear Bad contact of synchronizer ring and cone of gear Excessive longitudinal play of gears Worn bearing Worn synchronizer key spring Excessive primary shaft gear bearing preload Improperly adjusted change guide plate	Replace Lubricate Add oil Replace with oil of specified quality Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace Adjust Adjust	J3-91 J3-91 J3-11 J3-11 J3-20 J3-33, 35 J3-33, 35 J3-33, 35 J3-33, 35 J3-33, 35 J3-33, 35 J3-33, 35
Won't stay in gear	Worn change control cable Weak shift lever ball spring Worn shift fork Worn clutch hub Worn clutch hub sleeve Worn gear sliding part of both shaft gears Worn gear sliding part of each gear Worn steel sliding groove of control end Weak spring pressing against steel ball Excessive thrust clearance Worn bearing Improperly installed or loose engine mount	Replace Righten	J3-91 J3-91 J3-20 J3-33, 35 J3-33, 35 J3-33, 35 J3-20 J3-20 J3-33, 35 J3-33, 35 J3-86
Abnormal noise	Insufficient oil Deterioration of oil quality Worn bearing Worn sliding surfaces of gears or shafts Excessive gear backlash Damaged gear teeth Foreign material in gears Damaged differential gear or excessive backlash	Add oil Replace Adjust or replace Replace Replace Replace with oil of specified quality Replace Adjust or replace	J3-11 J3-11 J3-33, 35 J3-33, 35 J3-33, 35 J3-33, 35 J3-33, 35

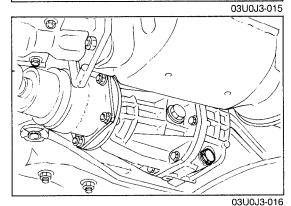
03U0J3-011











# TRANSAXLE OIL

# INSPECTION

# Note

- Park the vehicle on level ground.
- 1. Remove the check plug.
- 2. Verify that the oil is at the bottom of the plug port.

  If it is low, add the specified oil from plug port.
- 3. Install the check plug.

# Tightening torque: 39—58 N·m (4.0—6.0 m-kg, 28—43 ft-lb)

### REPLACEMENT

- 1. Remove the drain plug and washer. Drain the oil into a suitable container.
- 2. Install a new washer and the drain plug.

# Tightening torque: 39—58 N·m (4.0—6.0 m-kg, 28—43 ft-lb)

3. Add the necessary amount of the specified oil through the check plug port.

Specified oil

All-season : ATF (DEXRON-II, M-III)

Above -18°C (0°F): SAE 75W-90
Grade : API service GL4

Capacity: 2.6 liters (2.7 US qt, 2.2 lmp qt)

- 4. Verify the oil level.
- 5. Install the check port plug.

# Tightening torque: 39—58 N·m (4.0—6.0 m-kg, 28—43 ft-lb)

# TRANSFER CARRIER OIL

### INSPECTION

### Note

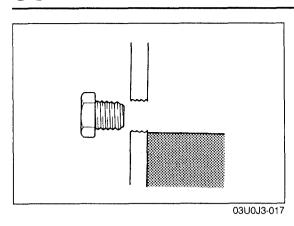
- Park the vehicle on level ground.
- 1. Remove the check plug.
- 2. Verify that the oil is at the bottom of the plug port. If it is low, add the specified oil from plug port.
- 3. Install check plug.

# Tightening torque: 39—58 N·m (4.0—6.0 m-kg, 28—43 ft-lb)

### REPLACEMENT

- 1. Remove the drain plug. Drain the oil into a suitable container.
- 2. Install a new washer and the drain plug.

# Tightening torque: 39—58 N·m (4.0—6.0 m-kg, 28—43 ft-lb)



3. Add the necessary amount of the specified oil through the check plug port.

Grade : API servies GI-5

Specified oil: Above -18°C (0°F) SAE 90

Below -18°C (0°F) SAE 80W

Capacity : 0.5 liter (0.53 US qt, 0.44 Imp qt)

4. Install the check plug.

**Tightening torque:** 

39-58 Nm (4.0-6.0 m-kg, 28-43 in-lb)

# TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT

# PREPARATION SST

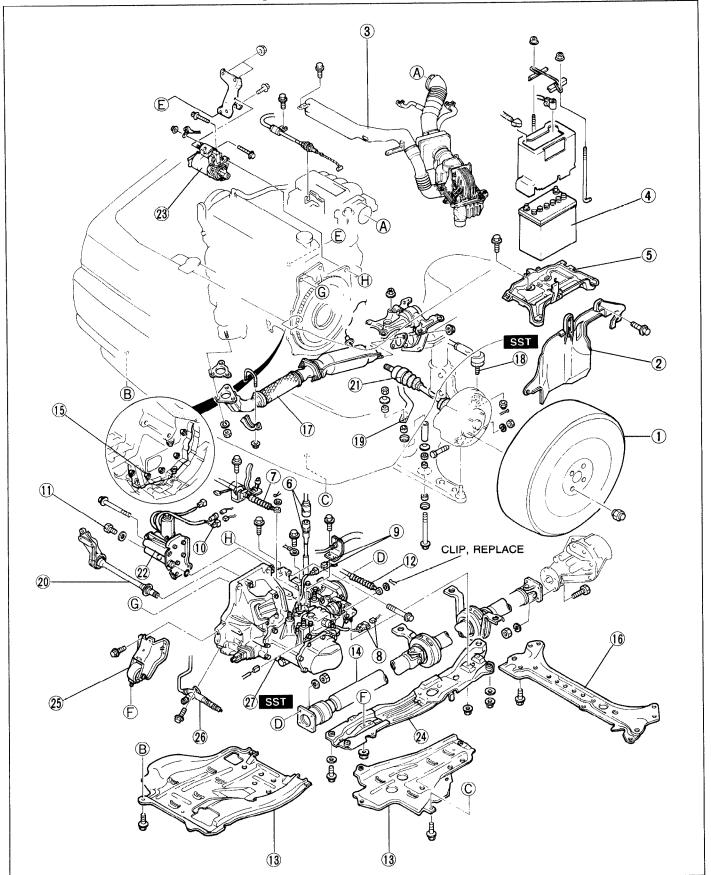
49 G017 5A0 Support, engine	For support of engine	49 0118 850C Puller, ball joint	For removal of tie-rod end
49 0107 680A Stand, engine	For disassembly and assembly of transaxle	49 G019 0A0 Transaxle, hanger	For disassembly and assembly of transaxle
49 G030 440 Holder, primary shaft	For holding primary shaft	49 G030 795 Installer, oil seal	For installation of oil seal
49 0636 145 Puller, fan pulley boss	For removal of bearing inner race	49 G030 370 Plate, removing	For removal of secondary 3rd gear and 2nd gear
49 G017 1A0  Remover set, bearing	For removal of bearing	49 F401 366A Plate (Part of 49 G017 1A0)	For removal of bearing inner race
49 B092 373  Attachment G (Part of 49 G017 1A0)	For removal of bearing inner race	49 B092 374  Attachment H (Part of 49 G017 1A0)	For removal of bearing inner race
49 0839 425C  Puller set, bearing	For removal of bearing inner race	49 F401 330B Installer set, bearing	For installation of bearing
49 F401 331  Body (Part of 49 F401 330B)	For installation of bearing inner race	49 F401 335A  Attachment A (Part of 49 F401 330B)	For installation of bearing inner race

49 F401 337A  Attachment B (Part of 49 F401 330B)	For installation of bearing inner race	49 G030 380C Selector set, shim	For adjustment of bearing preload
49 G030 381  Selector for φ68 (Part of 49 G030 380C)	For adjustment of bearing preload	49 G030 382A  Selector \$\phi 58\$ (Part of 49 G030 380C)	For adjustment of bearing preload
49 F401 382A  Selector φ52 (Part of 49 G030 380C)	For adjustment of bearing preload	49 F401 384 Collar (Part of 49 G030 380C)	For adjustment of bearing preload
49 G019 021 Set, bolt (Part of 49 G030 380C)	For adjustment of bearing preload	49 B027 002 Adapter, preload	For adjustment of bearing preload
49 F401 385  Bar (Part of 49 G030 380C)	For adjustment of bearing preload	49 U027 003 Installer, oil seal	For installation of oil seal
49 G017 202 Adapter, preload	For adjustment of bearing preload	49 B027 001 Holder, diff. side gear	For holding side gear
49 F027 009 Attachment 68 & 77 (Part of 49 F027 0A1)	For installation of bearing inner race	49 G017 1A0  Remover set, bearing	For removal of bearing
49 F401 366A  Plate (Part of 49 G017 1A0)	For removal of bearing	49 0710 520 Puller, bearing	For removal of bearing

49 F027 0A1 Installer set, bearing	For installation of bearing	49 M005 561  Hanger, differential carrier	For disassembly and assembly of differentia
49 S120 710  Holder, coupling flange	For removal and installation of companion flange	49 B027 003 Attachment M	For removal of bearing
49 F027 0A0  Gauge set, pinion height adjustment	For adjustment of pinion height	49 0727 570  Gauge body, pinion height (Part of 49 F027 0A0)	For adjustment of pinion height
49 F401 337A  Attachment C (Part of 49 D017 2A1)	For installation of bearing inner race (side bearing)	49 F027 003  Handle (Part of 49 F027 0A1)	For installation of bearing
49 F027 005  Attachment φ62 (Part of 49 F027 0A1)	For installation of bearing	49 0259 720  Wrench, differential side bearing adjusting nut	For adjustment of drive pinion and ring gear backlash
49 W023 785 Boot, installer	For installation of oil seal	49 G030 338  Attachment E	For installation of bearing
49 H028 2A0 Rubber bush replacer	For installation of bearing	49 H028 202  Block L (Part of 49 H028 2A0),	For installation of bearing
			03U0J3-018

# **REMOVAL**

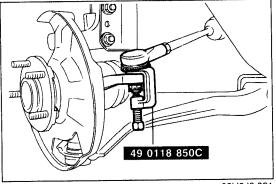
- Disconnect the negative battery cable.
   Raise the vehicle and support it with safety stands.
   Drain the transaxle oil and transfer carrier oil into a suitable container.
   Remove in the order shown in the figure, referring to Removal Note.



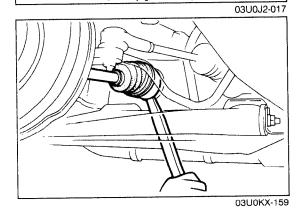
# TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT

1. Wheel and tire
<ul><li>2. Splash shield</li><li>3. Air hose and air cleaner assembly</li></ul>
4. Battery
5. Battery carrier
6. Speedometer cable
7. Shift cable
8. Neutral switch connector
9. Back-up light switch connector
10. Differential lock motor connector
11. Bolt
12. Control cable
13. Undercover
14. Propeller shaft
Removal Notepage J3-17
15. Integrated stiffener
16. Crossmember

17. Exhaust pipe
18. Tie-rod end
Removal Note page J3-17
19. Stabilizer
20. Joint shaft
21. Driveshaft
Removal Notepage J3-17
22. Center differential lock motor
Removal Note page J3-18
23. Starter
24. Engine mount member
Removal Notepage J3–19
25. Engine mount No.2
26. Clutch release cylinder and clutch pipe
Removal Note page J3–19 27. Transaxle and transfer carrier
Removal Note page J3–19
03U0J3-020



# 03U0J3-021



# Removal note Propeller shaft

# Caution

- Do not mark with a punch.
- 1. Mark the companion flange and the front yoke.
- 2. Mark the companion flange and the rear yoke.
- 3. Remove the propeller shaft.

# Tie-rod end

1. Remove the cotter pin.

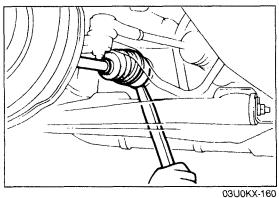
### Caution

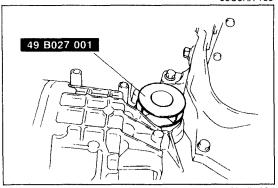
- Do not damage the dust boot.
- 2. Loosen the nut and disconnect the tie-rod end with the SST.

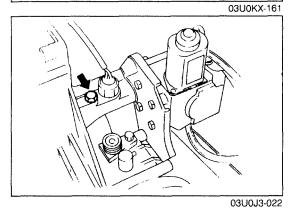
### **Driveshaft**

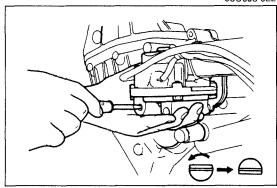
# Caution

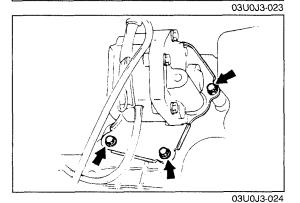
- Do not damage the ball joint dust boot.
- 1. Remove the clinch bolts from the lower arm ball joints.
- 2. Pull the lower arms downward to separate them from the knuckles.











# Caution

- Do not damage the oil seal.
- 3. Separate the left driveshaft from the transaxle by prying with a bar inserted between the shaft and the transaxle case.

## Caution

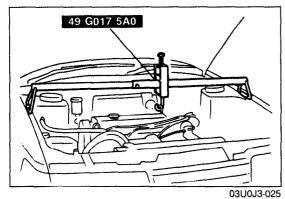
- If the SST is not installed, the differential side gears may become misaligned.
- 4. Slide the **SST** into the differential side gear.

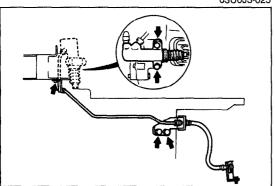
# Center differential lock motor

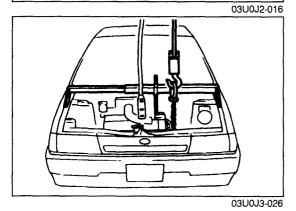
1. Remove the set bolt.

- 2. Remove the center differential lock sensor switch.
- 3. Remove the plug, and turn the rod with a screwdriver.

- 4. Remove the center differential lock motor.
- 5. Remove the O-ring from the center differential lock motor.







**Engine mounting member** 

1. Suspend the engine with the **SST** before removing the engine mounting member.

# Clutch release cylinder

# Caution

- Do not damage the clutch pipe.
- 1. Remove the bolts shown.
- 2. Lay aside the clutch release cylinder and the clutch pipe.

# Transaxle and transfer unit

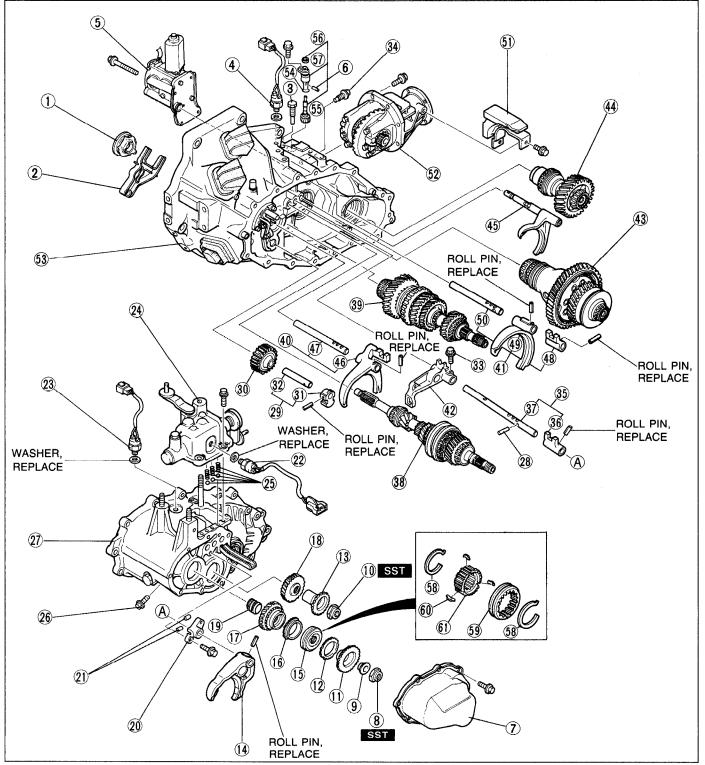
1. Use an engine hoist, and remove the transaxle and transfer unit.

# DISASSEMBLY Precaution

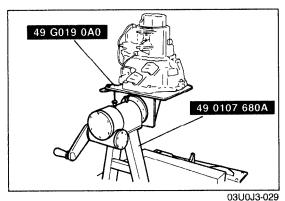
- 1. Clean the transaxle exterior thoroughly with a steam cleaner and/or cleaning solvent before disassembly.
- 2. Clean the removed parts (except sealed bearings) and all sealing surfaces with cleaning solvent, and dry with compressed air. Clean out all holes and passages with a compressed air, and check that there are no obstructions.
- 3. Wear eye protection when using compressed air to clean components.

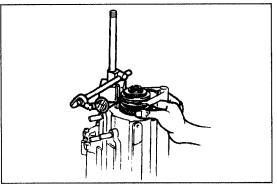
# 5th/Reverse Gear and Housing Parts

- 1. Measure the thrust clearance between 5th gear and the transaxle case, referring to **Preinspection**.
- 2. Disassmble in the order shown in the figure, referring to **Disassembly Note**.
- 3. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.

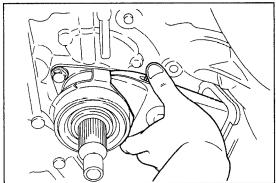


1.	Clutch release bearing	31. Reverse idler gear support
2	Disassembly Note page J3–22	32. Reverse idler gear shaft
۷.	Clutch release fork	33. Bolt
2	Disassembly Note page J3–22	34. Steel ball, spring, and bolt
	Differential lock set bolt	35. Shift rod assembly
	Differential lock switch	36. Shift rod end
Э.	Differential lock motor	37. Shift rod
6	Disassembly Note page J3–22	38. Primary shaft assembly
	Speedometer assembly	Disassembly Note page J3-24
	Rear cover	Disassembly page J3–33
	Locknut	Assembly page J3–64
	Spacer	39. Secondary shaft assembly
	Locknut  Remove reverse synchronizer goar	Disassembly Note
11.	Primary reverse synchronizer gear	Disassembly page J3-24
	Inspect gear teeth for damage, wear, and	Assembly
10	cracks	40. Shift fork assembly (3rd/4th)
12.	Synchronizer ring	41. Shift fork assembly (1st/2nd)
10	Inspection	42. Shift gate
13.	Secondary reverse synchronizer gear	43. Front and center differential assembly
	Inspect gear teeth for damage, wear, and	Disassembly Note
4 1	cracks	Disassembly page J3–38
14.	Shift fork	Assembly page J3–58
	Disassembly Note	44. Idler gear assembly
1 =	Inspection	Disassembly page J3-40
10.	Clutch hub assembly	Assembly page J3–56
	Disassembly Note page J3–23	45. Center differential lock shift fork
16	Inspection page J3–45 Synchronizer ring	Disassembly page J3–38
10.	Inspection page J3–45	Assembly
17	Primary 5th gear	46. Shift fork (3rd/4th) Inspection page J3-45
17.	Inspection page J3–45	47. Shift rod (3rd/4th)
12	Secondary 5th gear	48. Shift rod end
10.	Inspect gear teeth for damage, wear, and	49. Shift fork (1st/2nd)
	cracks	Inspection
19	Gear sleeve	50. Shift rod (1st/2nd)
١٠.	Inspection page J3–45	51. Dynamic damper assembly
20	Interlock plate	52. Transfer carrier assembly
	Interlock pins	Disassemblypage J3–42
	Neutral switch	Assembly page 33–50
	Back-up light switch	53. Clutch housing assembly
	Top cover assembly	Disassembly page J3–28
	Disassembly Note page J3-23	Assembly page J3–70
	Disassembly page J3–31	54. O-ring
	Assembly page J3-62	55. Speedometer driven gear
25.	Steel balls and springs	56. Oil seal
	Lock bolt	Disassembly Note page J3-25
	Transaxle case assembly	On-vehicle page J3-25
	Disassembly Notepage J3-23	57. Speedometer sleeve
	Disassemblypage J3-28	58. Synchronizer key spring
	Assembly page J3-70	59. Clutch hub sleeve
28.	Interlock pin	Inspection page J3-45
	Reverse idler gear shaft assembly	60. Synchronizer key
	Reverse idler gear	61. Clutch hub
	Inspection page J3-45	03U0J3-028

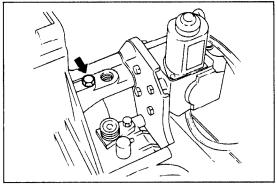




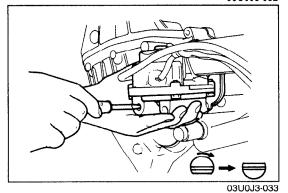
03U0J3-030



03U0J3-031



03U0J3-032



Preinspection 5th gear thrust clearance

- 1. Mount the transaxle and transfer carrier on the SST.
- 2. Remove the rear cover.

3. Measure the 5th gear thrust clearance with a dial indicator.

Clearance: 0.1—0.22mm (0.0039—0.0087 in) Maximum: 0.27mm (0.0106 in)

4. If the clearance exceeds the maximum, check the contact surfaces of 5th gear and the clutch hub. Replace worn or damaged parts.

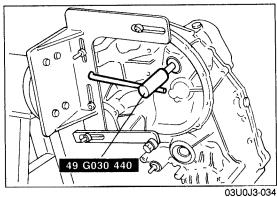
# Disassembly note Clutch release bearing, clutch release fork

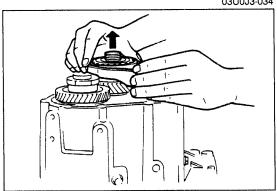
- 1. Slide the clutch release fork to the boot.
- 2. Remove the clutch release bearing.
- 3. Remove the clutch release fork.

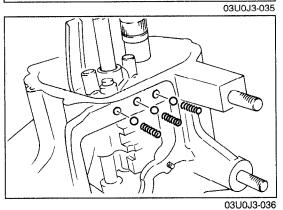
# Center differential lock motor

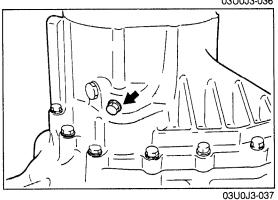
1. Remove the set bolt.

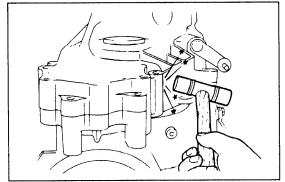
- 2. Remove the plug and turn the differential lock shift rod 180° clockwise with screwdriver.
- 3. Remove the differential lock assembly.











# Shift fork, clutch hub assembly

- 1. Lock the primary shaft with the SST.
- 2. Shift to 1st or 2nd gear to lock the rotation of the primary shaft.

### Caution

- Do not reuse the removed locknut.
- 3. Uncrimp the tabs of the locknuts.
- 4. Remove the locknuts from the primary and secondary shafts.
- 5. Remove the shift fork together with the clutch hub assembly.

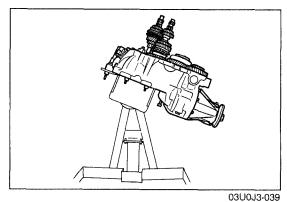
# Top cover assembly

- 1. Remove the top cover assembly.
- 2. Remove the springs.
- 3. Remove the steel balls with a magnet.

# Transaxie case assembly

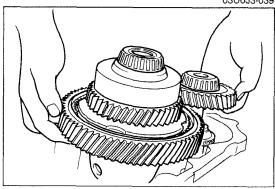
1. Remove the bolt.

- 2. Remove the bolts and transaxle case by tapping lightly with a plastic hammer.
- 3. Remove the magnet.

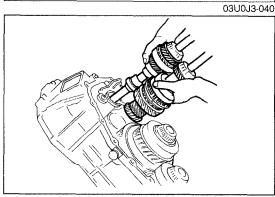


# Primary shaft assembly, secondary shaft assembly, front and center differential assembly

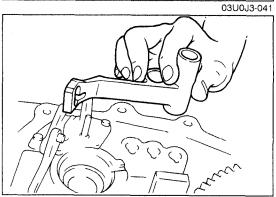
1. Lean the clutch housing as shown.



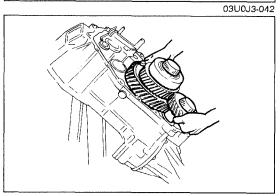
2. Hold the front differential assembly and the idler gear assembly so that primary shaft and secondary shaft can be removed.



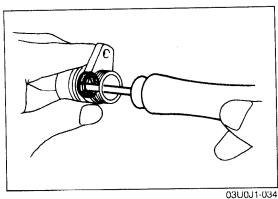
3. Remove the primary shaft assembly, secondary shaft assembly and shift fork assembly together.



4. Remove the shift gate.

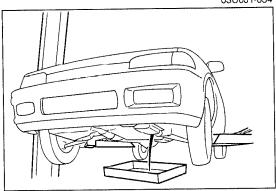


5. Remove the front and center differential assembly, idler gear assembly and center differential lock shift fork assembly together.



Oil seal (Speedometer gear case)

1. Remove the oil seal as shown in the figure.



Oil seal (Driveshaft)
Replacement (On-vehicle)

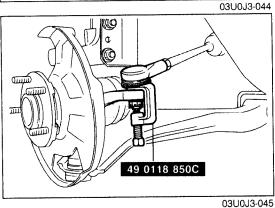
1. Jack up the vehicle and support it with safety stands.

2. Drain the transaxle oil.

3. Remove the concerned front wheel.

4. Remove the splash shield.

5. Separate the front stabilizer from the lower arm.

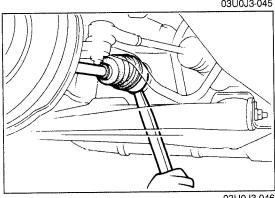


# Caution

• Do not damage the dust boots.

6. Remove the clinch bolt and pull the lower arm downward. Separate the knuckle from the lower arm ball joint.

7. Loosen the nut and disconnect the tie-rod end with the SST.

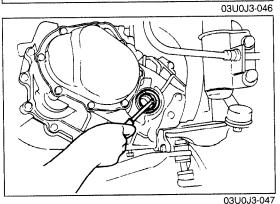


# Caution

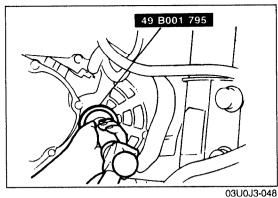
Do not subject the tripod joint to shock when removing the driveshaft.

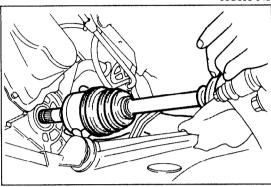
8. Disconnect the driveshaft from the transaxle by prying with a bar inserted between the outer ring and the transaxle.

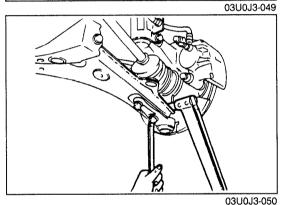
9. Suspend the driveshaft with a rope.

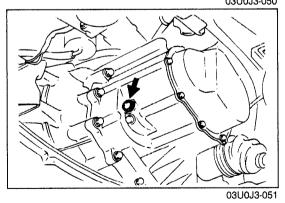


10. Remove the oil seal with a screwdriver.









Note

• Tap in until the oil seal installer contacts the case.

• Coat the oil seal lip with transaxle oil.

11. Tap the new oil seal into the transaxle case with the SST.

12. Replace the driveshaft end clip with a new one. Insert the driveshaft with the end-gap of the clip facing upward.

13. Install the joint shaft.

Tightening torque: 42—62 N·m (4.3—6.3 m-kg, 31—46 ft-lb)

14. Install the lower arm ball joint to the knuckle and tighten.

Tightening torque: 43—54 N·m (4.4—5.5 m-kg, 32—40 ft-lb)

15. Install the tie-rod end to the knuckle and tighten it.

Tightening torque: 29—44 N·m (3.0—4.5 m-kg, 22—33 ft-lb)

16. Install a new gasket, and the drain plug, and add the specified oil from check plug port.

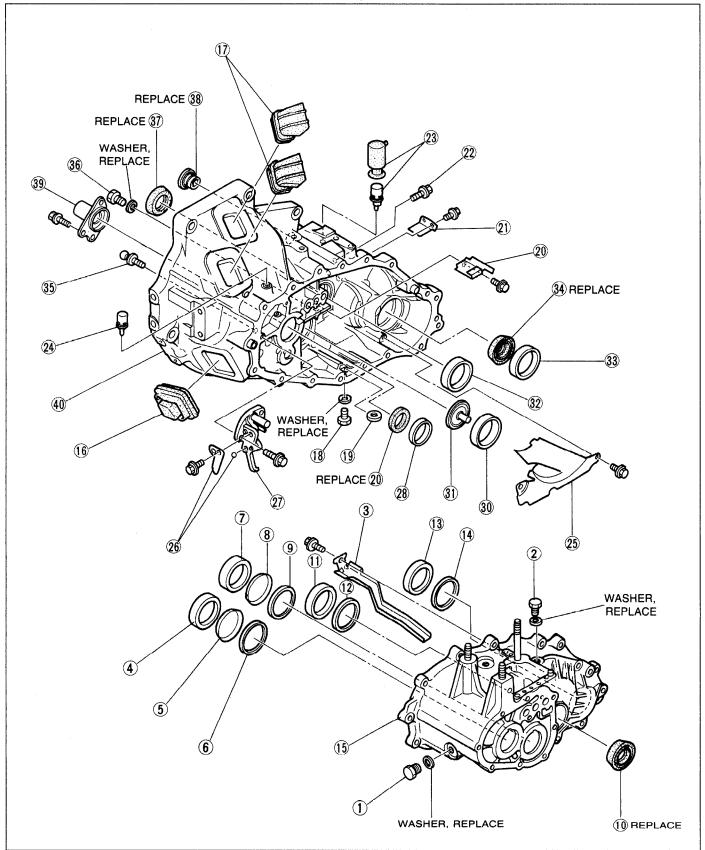
Tightening torque: 39—59 N·m (4.0—6.0 m-kg, 29—43 ft-lb)

**MEMO** 

# **Clutch Housing and Transaxle Case Components**

# Caution

- Do not remove an oil seal if not necessary.
- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to **Disassembly Note**.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.

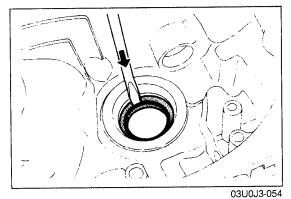


# TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT

1. Plug 2. Plug
3. Oil guide
4. Bearing outer race
5. Diaphragm spring
6. Adjustment shim
7. Bearing outer race
<ul><li>8. Diaphragm spring</li><li>9. Adjustment shim</li></ul>
10. Oil seal
Disassembly Note page J3–29
11. Bearing outer race
Disassembly Note page J3-30
12. Adjustment shim
13. Bearing outer race
14. Adjustment shim
15. Transaxle case
16. Dust cover
17. Ventilator covers
18. Plug
19. Magnet
20. Oil guide 21. Baffle
ZI. Danie

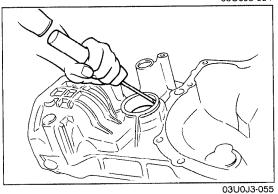
22. Bolt

23. Air breather dust boot and air breather
24. Air breather
25. Baffle
26. Lever set spring and steel ball
27. Reverse lever support
28. Bearing outer race
29. Oil seal
30. Bearing outer race
Disassembly Note page J3-30
31. Funnel
Disassembly Note page J3-30
32. Bearing outer race
33. Bearing outer race
(Front and center differential side)
Disassembly Note page J3-29
34. Oil seal
Disassembly Note page J3-29
35. Pivot pin
36. Plug
37. Oil seal
Disassembly Notepage J3-29
38. Oil seal
39. Front cover
40. Clutch housing
03U0J3-053



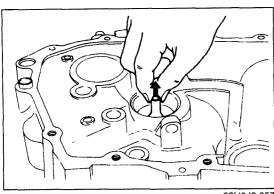
# **Disassembly Note** Oil seal

1. Remove the oil seal with a screwdriver.



Bearing outer race (Front and center differential side)

1. Remove the bearing outer race with a screwdriver.



03U0J3-057

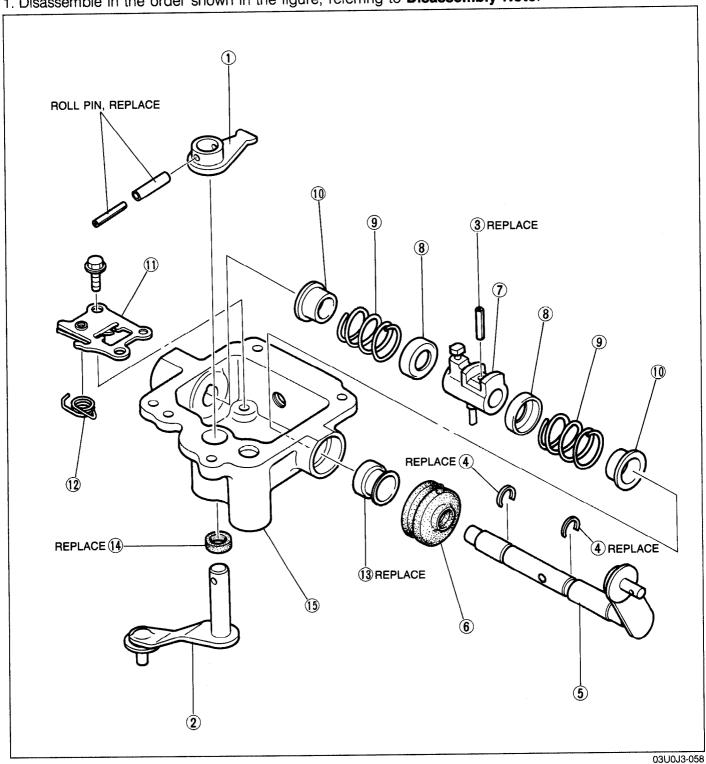
# Funnel, bearing outer race

### Note

- Remove the bearing outer race with a screwdriver if necessary.
  - (1) Insert a screwdriver between the clutch housing and bearing outer race.
  - (2) Pry the bearing outer race free.
- 1. Remove the bearing outer race by lifting out the funnel and race together.

**Top Cover Assembly** 

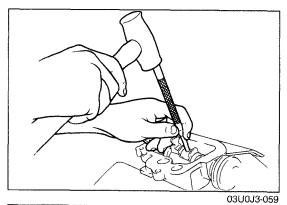
1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to **Disassembly Note**.



1. Inner select leve 2. Select lever	er .	
3. Roll pin		
Disassembly	Note page	J3-32
4. Retaining rings		
Disassembly	Note page	J3-32
5. Shift lever		
6. Boot		
7. Inner shift lever		

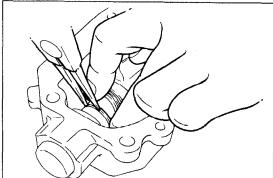
8. Washer

9. Springs
Disassembly Note page J3–32
10. Guide springs
11. Base plate assembly
12. Reverse gate spring
13. Oil seal
Disassembly Note page J3-32
14. Oil seal (Select lever side)
15. Top cover



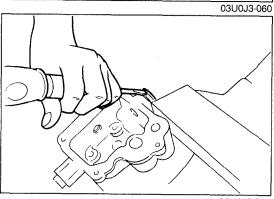
# Disassembly note Roll pin

- 1. Slide the inner shift cover to the boot side.
- 2. Remove the roll pin.



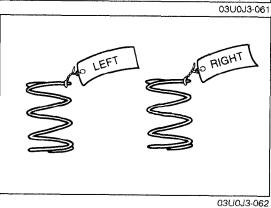
Retaining rings

- 1. Slide the guide spring and remove the retaining ring.
- 2. Remove the inner shift lever.



Oil seal

1. Remove the oil seal with a screwdriver.



#### **Springs**

#### Caution

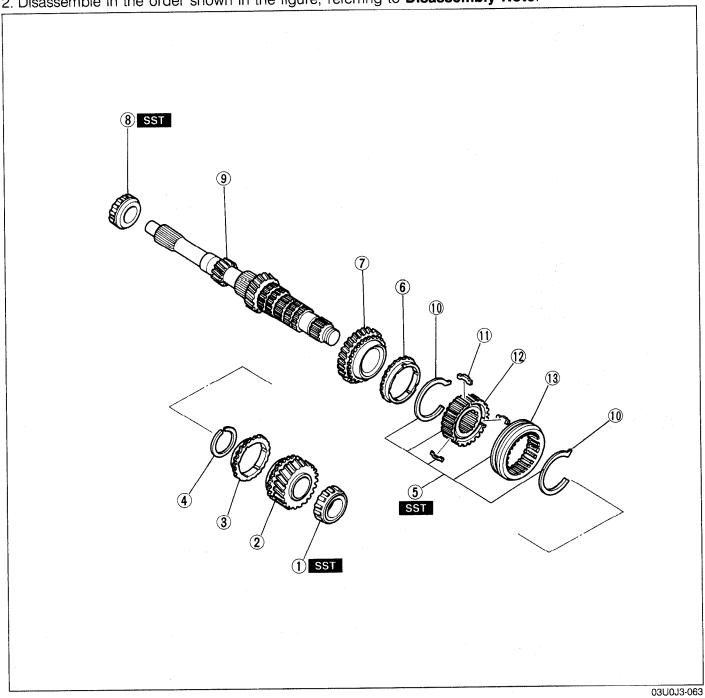
Do not confuse the springs.
 The boot side spring is shortest.

#### Note

• Mark the springs as shown.

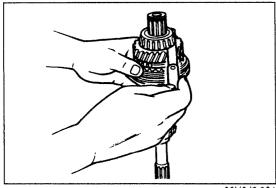
#### **Primary Shaft Assembly**

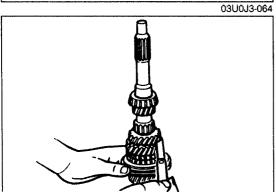
1. Measure the thrust clearance of all gears before disassembly, referring to **PreInspection**.
2. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to **Disassembly Note**.

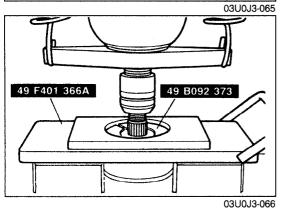


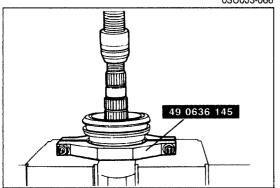
1. Bearing inner race (4th gear end)
Preinspection page J3-34
Disassembly Note page J3-34
2. 4th gear
Inspection page J3-45
3. Synchronizer ring (4th)
Inspection page J3-45
4. Retaining ring
5. Clutch hub assembly (3rd/4th)
Disassembly Note page J3-34
Inspectionpage J3-45
6. Synchronizer ring (3rd)
Inspection page J3-45

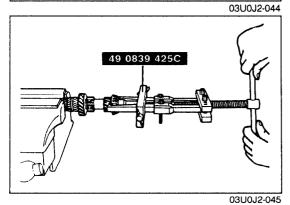
7. 3rd gear	
Preinspection page	J3-45
Inspection page	J3-45
8. Bearing inner race (Primary shaft end)	
Disassembly Note page	J3-45
9. Primary shaft	
Inspection page	J3-46
10. Synchronizer springs	
11. Synchronizer keys	
12. Clutch hub	
13. Clutch hub sleeve	











**Preinspection** 

1. Measure the clearance between the 4th gear and bearing inner race.

Clearance: 0.165—0.365mm (0.0064—0.0144 in)

Maximum: 0.415mm (0.0163 in)

2. Measure the clearance between the 3rd gear and 2nd gear.

Clearance: 0.05—0.20mm (0.002—0.008 in)

Maximum: 0.25mm (0.010 in)

Disassembly note Bearing inner race (4th gear end)

Caution

- Hold the shaft with one hand so that it does not fall.
- 1. Remove the bearing inner race with the SST.

Clutch hub assembly (3rd/4th), synchronizer ring (3rd) and 3rd gear

1. Remove the retaining ring.

Caution

- Hold the shaft with one hand so that it does not fall.
- 2. Remove the clutch hub assembly (3rd/4th) synchronizer ring (3rd) and 3rd gear with the **SST**.

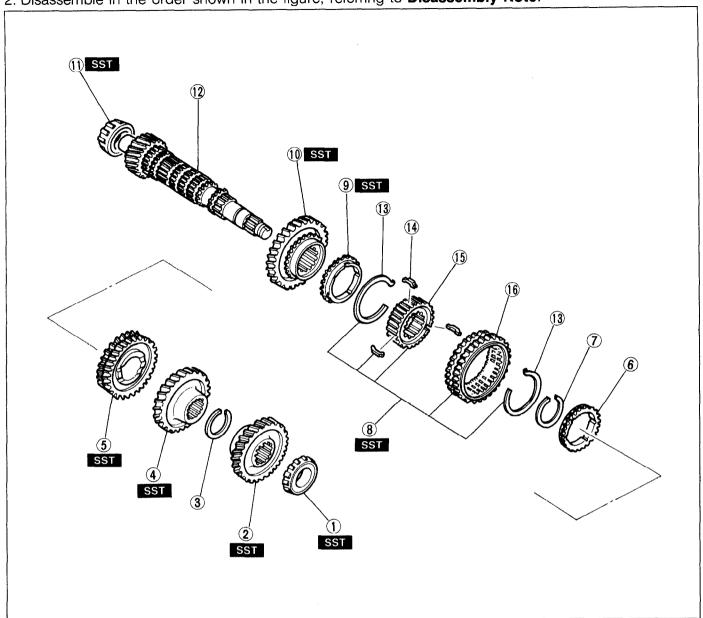
Bearing inner race (Primary shaft end)

1. Remove the bearing inner race with the SST.

Secondary Shaft Assembly

1. Measure the thrust clearance of all gears before disassembly, referring to Preinspection.

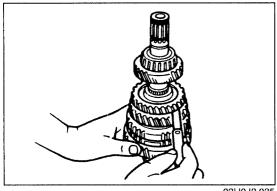
2. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to Disassembly Note.



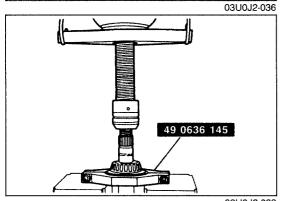
03U0J3-067

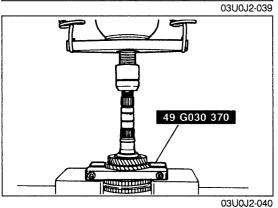
1. Bearing inner race
Disassembly Note page J3-36
Inspection page J3-45
2. Secondary 4th gear
Disassembly Note page J3-36
Inspection page J3-45
3. Retaining ring
4. Secondary 3rd gear
Preinspection page J3-36
Disassembly Note page J3-36
Inspection page J3-45
5. 2nd gear
Disassembly Notepage J3-36
Inspection page J3-45
6. Synchronizer ring (2nd)
Inspection page J3-45
7. Retaining ring

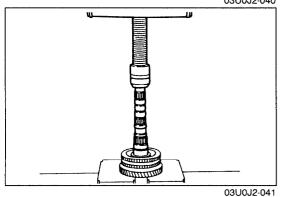
8. Clutch hub assembly (1st/2nd) Inspection	nage	J3-45
9. Synchronizer ring (1st)	<i>3</i> 494	
Inspection	oage	J3-45
10. 1st gear		
Preinspection p	cage	J336
Disassembly Note	cage	J3-36
Inspection	oage	J3-45
11. Bearing inner race		
Disassembly Note	page	J3-37
12. Secondary shaft		
Inspection	page	J3-46
13. Synchronizer springs		
14. Synchronizer keys		
15. Clutch hub		
16. Clutch hub sleeve (Reverse gear)		



# 03U0J2-035







#### Preinspection Thrust clearance

1. Measure the clearance between the 2nd gear and secondary 3rd gear.

Clearance: 0.175—0.455mm (0.0069—0.0179 in)

Maximum: 0.505mm (0.0199 in)

2. Measure the clearance between the 1st gear and differential drive gear.

Clearance: 0.05—0.28mm (0.002—0.011 in)

Maximum: 0.33mm (0.0130 in)

# Disassembly note Bearing inner race and secondary 4th gear

#### Caution

- · Hold the shaft with one hand so that it does not fall.
- 1. Remove the bearing inner race and secondary 4th gear with the **SST**.

#### Secondary 3rd gear and 2nd gear

- 1. Remove the retaining ring.
- 2. Shift the gears to 1st gear.

#### Caution

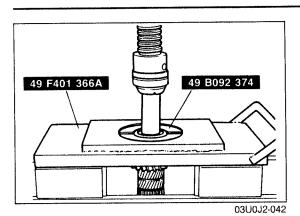
- Hold the shaft with one hand so that it does not fall.
- 3. Remove the secondary 3rd gear and 2nd gear with the **SST**.

## Clutch hub assembly (1st/2nd), synchronizer ring (1st), and 1st gear

1. Remove the retaining ring.

#### Caution

- Hold the shaft with one hand so that it does not fall.
- 2. Remove the clutch hub assembly (1st/2nd), synchronizer ring (1st), and 1st gear with a press.



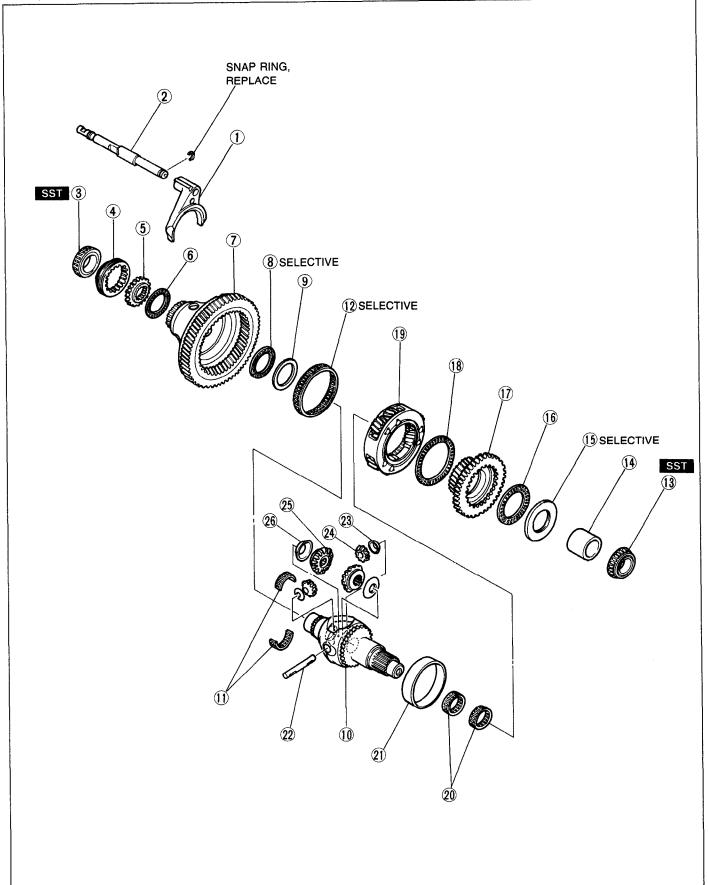
Bearing inner race (Secondary shaft end)

#### Caution

- Hold the shaft with one hand so that it does not fall.
- 1. Remove the bearing inner race with the SST.

#### Front and Center Differential Assembly

- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to **Disassembly Note**.
- Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
   Inspect all bearings for damage and rough rotation, and replace as necessary.



#### TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT

- 1. Center differential lock shift fork
- 2. Center differential lock shift rod
- 3. Bearing inner race (Gear sleeve side) Disassembly Note..... page J3-39
- 4. Differential lock gear sleeve
- 5. Differential lock hub

Inspect for damage and wear

- 6. Gear case needle bearing
- 7. Ring gear case

Inspect gear teeth for wear and cracks

- 8. Gear case needle bearing
- 9. Differential lock thrust washer
- 10. Front differential gear case
- 11. Gear case needle bearings
- 12. Gear case needle bearing
- 13. Bearing inner race (Sun gear side)

14. Spacer

Disassembly Note.....page J3-39

21. Differential gear case sleeve

19. Planetary carrier

rotation

15. Thrust washer

17. Sun gear

16. Gear case needle bearing

18. Gear case needle bearing

20. Gear case needle bearings

Disassembly Note..... page J3-39

Inspect gears for wear, cracks and rough

- 22. Pinion shaft
- 23. Washers
- 24. Pinion gears

Inspect gear teeth for wear and cracks

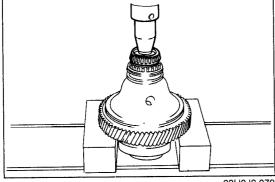
Inspect gear teeth for wear and cracks

25. Side gears

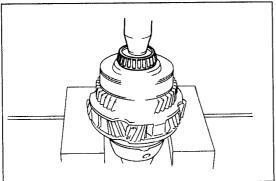
Inspect gear teeth for wear and cracks

26. Washers

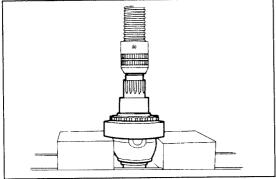
03U0J3-069



03U0J3-070



03U0J3-071



Disassembly note

Bearing inner race (Differential lock gear sleeve side)

#### Caution

- Hold the front differential gear case with one hand so that it does not fall.
- 1. Remove the bearing inner race.

#### Bearing inner race (Sun gear side)

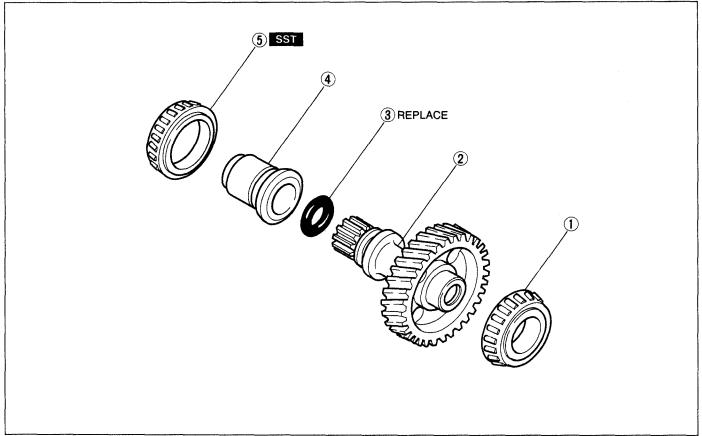
- Hold the front differential gear case with one hand so that it does not fall.
- 1. Remove the bearing inner race.

#### Differential gear case sleeve

- Hold the front differential gear case with one hand so that it does not fall.
- 1. Remove the gear case sleeve with a press.

#### **Idler Gear Assembly**

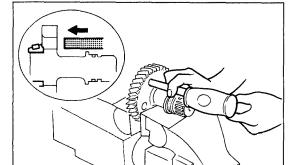
- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to **Disassembly Note**.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.



03U0J3-073

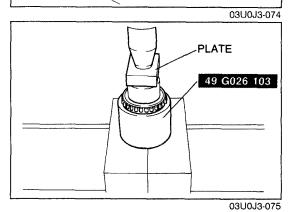
- Bearing inner race (Idler gear side)

   Disassambly Nets
  - Disassembly Note.....page J3-40
- 2. Idler gear Inspect gear teeth for wear and cracks
- 3. O-ring
- 4. Joint sleeve
- 5. Bearing inner race (Joint sleeve side)
  Disassembly Note...... page J3–40



Bearing inner race (Idler gear side)

1. Fit a punch through a hole in the idler gear and tap off the bearing inner race.



Bearing inner race (Joint sleeve side)

#### Caution

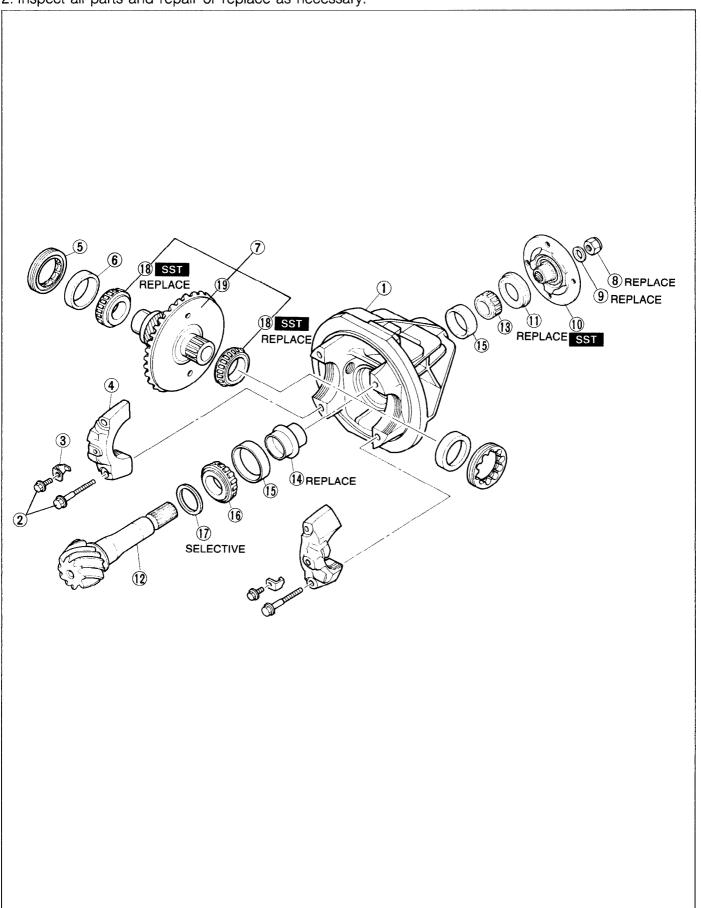
- Hold the shaft with one hand so that it does not fall.
- 1. Remove the bearing inner race with the SST.

**MEMO** 

- Transfer Carrier Assembly

  1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to **Disassembly Note**.

  2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.

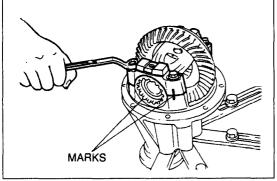


#### TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT

Transfer carrier     Disassembly Note page J3-43
2. Bolts
3. Lock plates
4. Bearing caps
5. Adjusting screws
Disassembly Note page J3-43
6. Side bearings
7. Ring gear assembly
8. Nut
Disassembly Note page J3-43
9. Washer
10. Companion flange Disassembly Notepage J3-43
11. Oil seal

12. Drive pinion
Disassembly Note page J3–44
13. Bearing inner race Disassembly Note page J3-44
Inspect for damage and rough rotation
14. Collapsible spacer
15. Bearing inner race
Disassembly Note
Inspect for damage and rough rotation
16. Bearing inner race
Disassembly Note page J3-44 Inspect for damage and rough rotation
17. Spacer
18. Bearing inner races (Side bearing)
Disassembly Note page J3-44
19. Ring gear

03U0J3-077



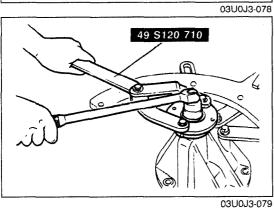
#### **Disassembly Note**

#### Transfer carrier

1. Mark one bearing cap and the carrier for proper reassembly.

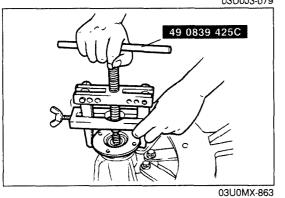
#### **Adjusting screw**

1. Mark one adjusting screw and the carrier for proper reassembly.

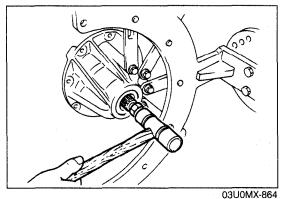


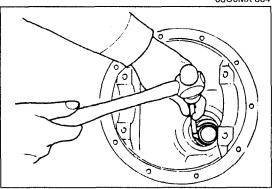
#### Nut

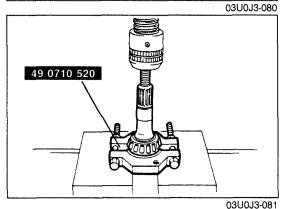
1. Hold the companion flange with the SST and remove the nut.

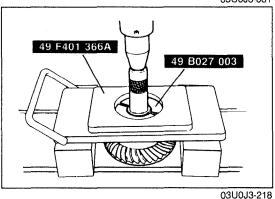


Companion flange
1. Remove the companion flange with the SST.









#### **Drive** pinion

1. Push out the drive pinion by attaching a miscellaneous nut to the drive pinion and tapping it with a copper hammer.

#### Bearing outer race

#### Note

- Identify the bearing outer races for proper reassembly.
- 1. Remove the bearing outer races by alternately tapping the races at the two grooves in the carrier.

#### **Bearing inner race (Drive pinion)**

#### Note

- Support the drive pinion by hand so that it does not fall.
- 1. Remove the bearing with the SST.

#### Bearing inner races (Side bearing)

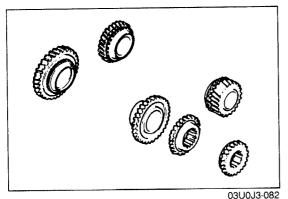
#### Note

- Support the ring gear by hand so that it does not fall.
- 1. Remove the bearing inner race with the **SST**.

#### INSPECTION

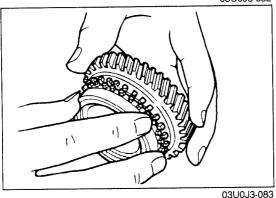
Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.

05U0JX-023



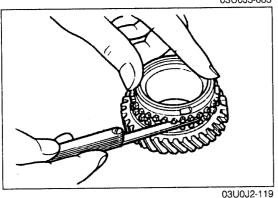


- 1. Inspect the synchronizer cones for wear.
- 2. Inspect the individual gear teeth for damage, wear, and cracks
- 3. Inspect the synchronizer ring matching teeth for damage and wear.



#### Synchronizer ring, gear (1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th)

- 1. Inspect the individual synchronizer ring teeth for damage, wear, and cracks.
- 2. Inspect the taper surface for wear and cracks.

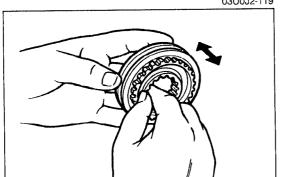


#### Note

- Set the synchronizer ring squarely in the gear; then measure around the circumference.
- 3. Measure the clearance between the synchronizer ring and flank surface of the gear.

Standard clearance: 1.5mm (0.059 in)

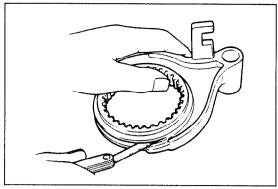
Minimum: 0.8mm (0.031 in)

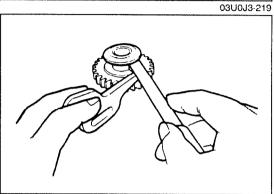


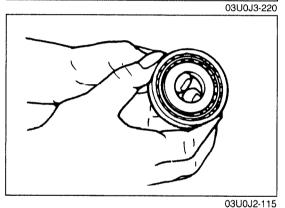
#### Clutch hub assembly

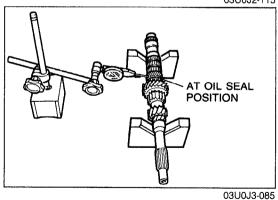
- 1. Inspect the clutch hub sleeve and hub operation.
- 2. Inspect the individual gear teeth for damage, wear, and
- 3. Inspect the synchronizer keys for damage, wear, and cracks.

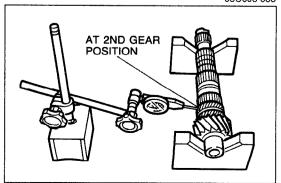
#### TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT











Shift fork

1. Measure the clearance between hub sleeve and shift fork.

#### Clearance

mm (in)

	Standard	Maximum
1st/2nd	0.10—0.358 (0.004—0.014)	0.858 (0.034)
3rd/4th 0.10—0.40 (0.004—0.016)		0.90 (0.035)
5th/Rev.	0.10—0.40 (0.004—0.016)	0.90 (0.035)

#### Reverse idler gear and reverse lever

- 1. Inspect gear teeth for damage, wear, and cracks.
- 2. Measure the clearance between the reverse idler gear bushing and the reverse lever.

#### Standard clearance:

0.095—0.345mm (0.0037—0.0136 in)

Maximum: 0.845mm (0.0333 in)

#### **Bearing**

1. Inspect for damage and rough rotation.

#### **Primary Shaft and Secondary Shaft**

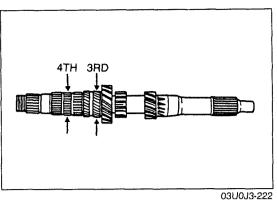
- 1. Inspect the gear contact surface for damage and wear.
- 2. Inspect the splines for damage and wear.
- 3. Inspect the gear teeth for damage, wear, and cracks.
- 4. Inspect the oil passage for clogging.
- 5. Inspect the shaft gear runout.

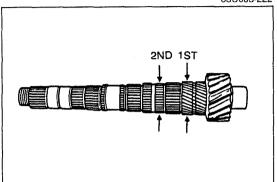
Primary shaft gear runout: 0.05mm (0.002 in)

Secondary shaft gear runout: 0.015mm (0.0006 in)

#### Note

• If the shaft gear is replaced, adjust the bearing preload.



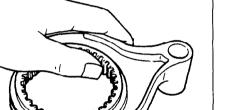


6. Oil clearance between shaft gears and gears.

#### Oil Clearance

mm (in)

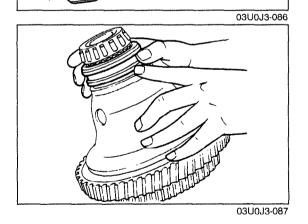
	Shaft (Outer dia.)	Gear (Inner dia.)	Sleeve (Outer dia.)	Oil clearance
1st		39.500—39.525 (1.555—1.556)		
2nd		35.000—35.025 (1.378—1.379)		
3rd		36.000—36.025 (1.417—1.418)		0.03—0.08 (0.001—0.003)
4th		31.000—31.025 (1.220—1.221)		!
5th	_		33.945—33.970 (1.336—1.337)	



#### **Differential Lock Gear Sleeve**

1. Measure the clearance between the gear sleeve groove and shift fork.

Standard clearance: 0.15—0.50mm (0.006—0.02 in) Maximum: 1.0mm (0.394 in)



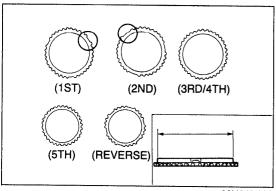
2. Inspect for damage and rough rotation.

#### **ASSEMBLY**

#### Precaution

- 1. All O-rings and gaskets must be replaced with the new ones supplied in the overhaul kit.
- 2. Verify that all parts are completely clean before assembly.
- 3. Assemble parts within 10 minutes after applying sealant.
- Allow all sealant to cure at least 30 minutes after assembly before filling the transaxle with transaxle oil.
- 4. Bearing outer races and inner races must be replaced as assemblies.

03U0J3-088



#### Clutch hub assembly

#### Note

Synchronizer ring diameters are as follows.

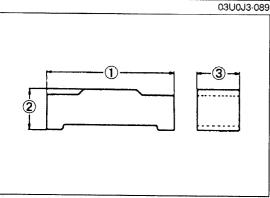
mm (in)

1st and 2nd	67.7 (2.665)	
3rd and 4th	67.7 (2.665)	
5th and Reverse	55.7 (2.192)	

Synchronizer key dimensions are as follows.

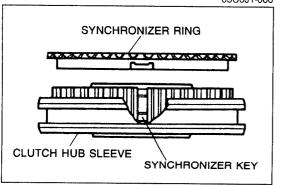
mm (in)

	1	2	3
1st/2nd	19.00 (0.748)	4.25 (0.167)	5.00 (0.197)
3rd/4th	17.00 (0.669)	4.25 (0.167)	5.00 (0.197)
5th	17.00 (0.669)	4.25 (0.167)	5.00 (0.197)



03U0J3-223

1. Install the synchronizer key springs in the clutch hub with the hooks in the grooves to hold the three synchronizer keys in place.



2. Align the synchronizer ring grooves with the synchronizer key during assembly.

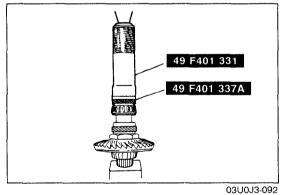
MEMO

**Transfer Carrier Assembly** 1. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to **Assembly Note**. 117-176 (12-18, 86-130) SST 16 NEW ① SST 13<sub>NEW</sub> 12 NEW 1 SST NEW 6 NEW 20 4 SELECTIVE 68-89 (6.9-9.1, 50-66) 18-25 (1.8-2.6, 13-19)

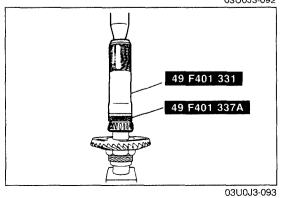
N-m (m-kg, ft-lb)

10. Oil seal
Assembly Note page J3-54
11. Companion flange
Assembly Note page J3-54
12. Washer
13. Nut (Companion flange)
14. Ring gear assembly
15. Bearing outer races (Side bearing)
16. Adjusting screws
Assembly Note page J3-54
17. Bearing caps
18. Bolts
19. Lock plates
20. Bolts

03U0J3-091

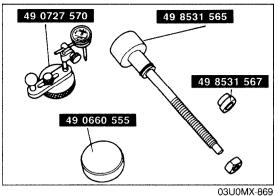


# Assembly note Bearing inner races (Side bearing) 1. Install the bearing with the SST.



2. Install the front and rear bearing outer races with a brass drift and a hammer.

Adjustment of pinion height



49 0660 555 DRIVE PINION MODEL **SPACER** BEARING INNER RACE BEARING INNER RACE 49 8531 567 COMPANION FLANGE WASHER 49 8531 565



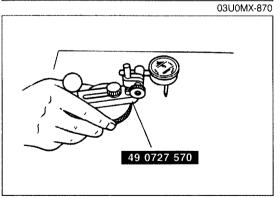
## Note • Do not install the collapsible spacer. a) Install the bearing inner race (rear), spacer, O-ring and SST.

• Use the spacer that was removed.

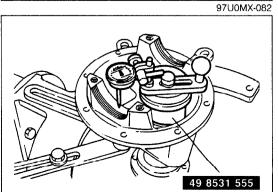
b) Install the bearing inner race (front), companion flange, washer, and nut.

1. Adjust the drive pinion height as follows with the SST.

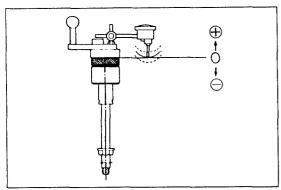
c) Tighten the nut just enough so that the SST can be turned by hand.



d) Place the SST on a surface plate and set the dial indicator to "Zero".



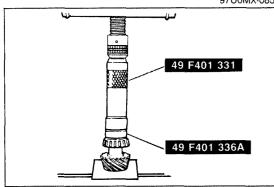
- e) Place the **SST** atop the drive pinion model. Set the gauge body atop the gauge block.
- f) Place the feeler of the dial indicator so that it contacts where the bearing inner race (side bearing) is installed in the carrier. Measure the lowest position on the left and right sides of the carrier.

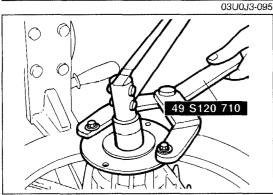


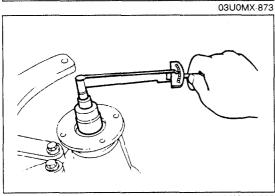
03U0J3-094

Mark	Thickness	Mark	Thickness
08	3.08mm	29	3.29mm
	(0.1213 in)		(0.1295 in)
11	3.11mm	32	3.32mm
	(0.1224 in)	0.5	(0.1307 in)
14	3.14mm	35	3:35mm
1	(0.1236 in)	00	(0.1319 in)
17	3.17mm	38	3.38mm
1	(0.1248 in)		(0.1331 in)
20	3.20mm	41	3.41mm
	(0.1260 in)		(0.1343 in)
23	3.23mm	44	3.44mm
	(0.1271 in)		(0.1354 in)
26	3.26mm	47	3.47mm
	(0.1283 in)		(0.1366 in)

97U0MX-085







03U0J3-096

g) Average the values obtained in Step f.

Specification: 0mm (0 in)

h) If it is not within specification, adjust the pinion height by selection of a spacer.

#### Note

• Spacers are available in increments of 0.03mm. Select the spacer thickness that is closest to that necessary.

#### Adjustment of drive pinion preload

1. Install the spacer.

#### Note

- Install the spacer selected from the pinion height adjustment above, being careful that the installation direction is correct.
- Press the bearing on until the force required suddenly increases.
- 2. Press the bearing inner race (rear bearing) on with the **SST**.

#### Caution

- . Do not install the oil seal.
- 3. Install the collapsible spacer.
- 4. Install the drive pinion assembly.
- 5. Install the companion flange, and tighten the flange nut.

Tightening torque: 117 Nm (12 m-kg, 86 ft-lb)

- 6. Turn the companion flange by hand to seat the bearing.
- 7. Measure the drive pinion preload.

  Adjust the preload by tightening the flange nut.

#### Preload:

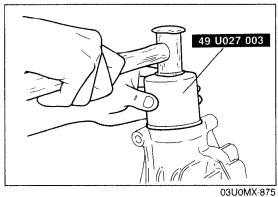
1.00—1.56 N·m (10—16 cm-kg, 8.7—13.8 in-lb)

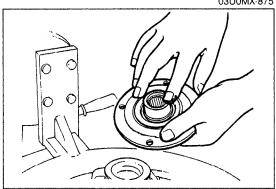
#### Tightening torque:

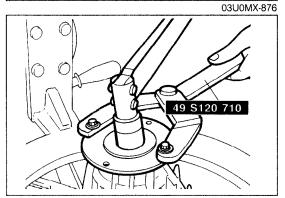
117—176 Nm (12—18 m-kg, 86—130 ft-lb)

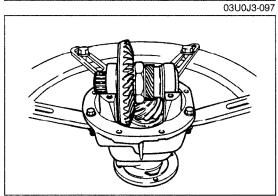
If the specified preload cannot be obtained, replace the collapsible spacer with a new one and check again.

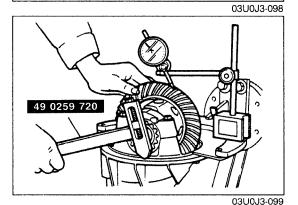
8. Remove the nut, washer, and companion flange.











Oil seal (Companion flange)

#### Caution

- · Apply differential oil to the oil seal lip.
- 1. Tap a new oil seal into the differential carrier with the SST.

#### Companion flange

1. Apply a light coat of grease to the end face of the companion flange.

#### **Nut (Companion flange)**

1. Adjust the preload by tightening the flange nut.

#### Preload:

1.00-1.56 N·m (10-16 cm-kg, 8.7-13.8 in-lb)

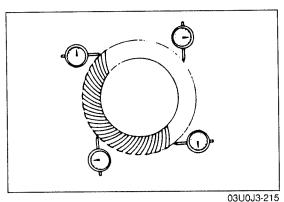
#### **Tightening torque:**

117-176 N·m (12-18 cm-kg, 86-130 in-lb)

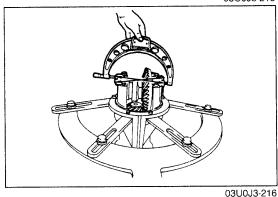
#### **Adjustment of Backlash**

1. Position the idler gear assembly in the carrier.

- 2. Install the differential bearing caps making sure that the marks on the cap and carrier agree.
- 3. Loosely tighten the bearing cap bolts on each side and adjust the backlash by turning the adjusting screws with the **SST**.
- 4. Mark the ring gear at four points at **approx. 90°** intervals on the ring gear and mount a dial indicator to the carrier so that the feeler comes in contact at a 90° angle with one of the ring gear teeth.



5. Check the backlash at the three other marked points, and make sure the minimum backlash is above **0.05mm** (**0.0020 in**) and the difference between the maximum and minimum is less than **0.07mm** (**0.0028 in**).



RED LEAD

**GOOD CONTACT** 

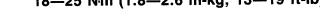
6. Tighten the adjusting screws equally until the distance between the pilot sections on the bearing caps is as specified.

Specified distance: 32mm (1.259 in)

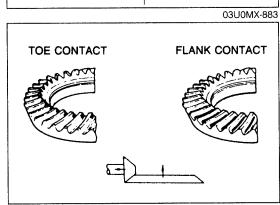
#### Note

 When adjusting the differential bearing preload, be careful not to affect the backlash of the drive pinion and ring gear.

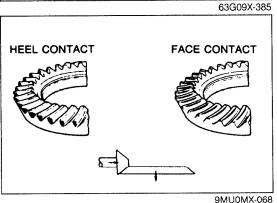
Tightening torque: 18—25 N·m (1.8—2.6 m-kg, 13—19 ft-lb)



- Inspection and adjustment of teeth contact1. Coat both surfaces of 6—8 teeth of the ring gear with a uniformly thin coat of red lead.
- 2. While moving the ring gear back and forth by hand, rotate the drive pinion several times and check the tooth contact.
- 3. If the tooth contact is good, wipe off the red lead.
- 4. If it is not good, readjust the pinion height, and then readjust the backlash.



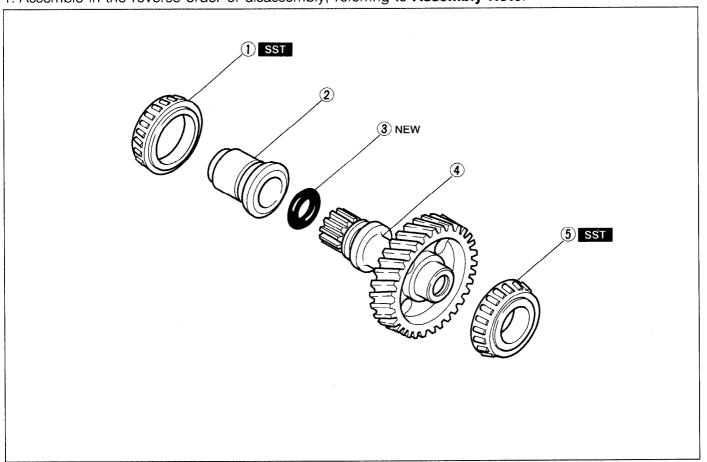
(1) Toe and flank contact
Replace the spacer with a thinner one to move the drive pinion outward.



(2) Heel and face contact
Replace the spacer with a thicker one to bring the drive pinion inward.

#### **Idler Gear Assembly**

1. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to **Assembly Note**.

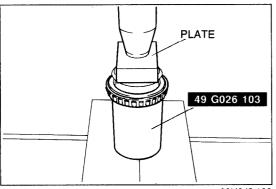


03U0J3-101

- 1. Bearing inner race (Joint sleeve side)
  Assembly Note...... page J3–56
- 2. Joint sleeve
- 3. O-ring

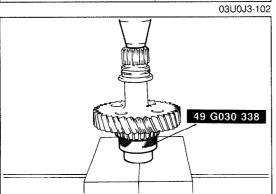


5. Bearing inner race (Idler gear side)
Assembly Note...... page J3–56



#### Assembly note Bearing inner race (Joint sleeve side)

1. Install the bearing with the SST.



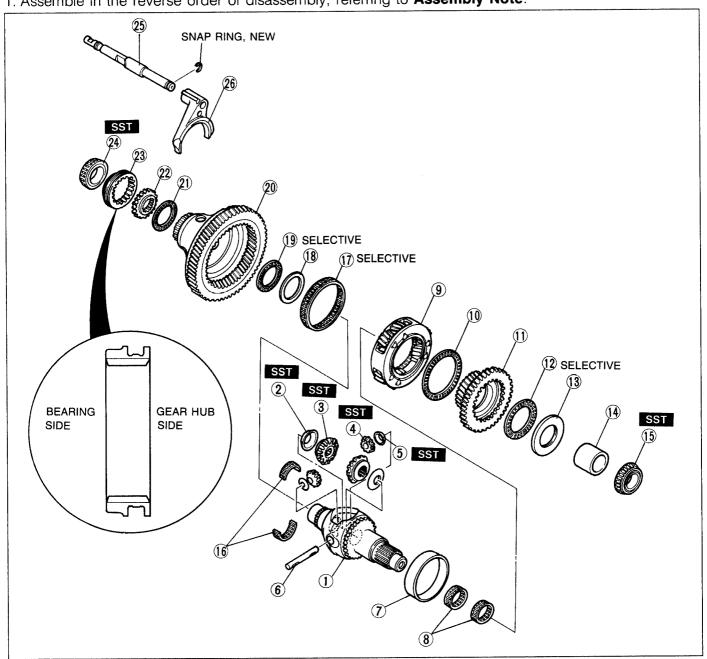
#### Bearing inner race (Idler gear side)

1. Install the bearing with the SST.

**MEMO** 

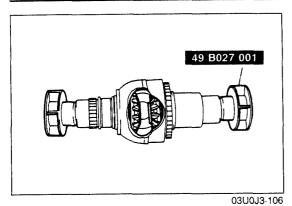
#### Front and Center Differential Assembly

1. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to **Assembly Note**.



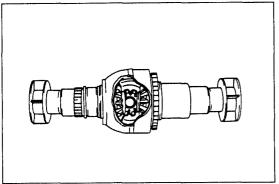
03U0J3-104

	03U0J3-104
1. Front differential gear case	14. Spacer
2. Washers	15. Bearing inner race (Sun gear side)
3. Side gears	Assembly Note page J3-61
Assembly Note page J3-59	16. Needle bearings
4. Pinion gears	17. Needle bearing
Assembly Note page J3-59	18. Washer
5. Washers	Assembly Note page J3-60
6. Pinion shaft	19. Needle bearing
7. Front differential gear case sleeve	20. Front ring gear
Assembly Note page J3-59	21. Needle bearing
8. Needle bearings	22. Differential lock gear hub
9. Planetary carrier assembly	23. Differential lock gear sleeve
10. Needle bearing	24. Bearing inner race (Gear sleeve side)
11. Sun gear	Assembly Note page J3-61
12. Needle bearing	25. Center differential lock shift rod
13. Washer	26. Center differential lock shift fork



Side gears, pinion gears

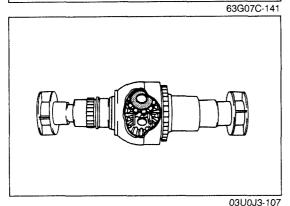
1. Install the side gears and washers, and fix them with the **SST**.



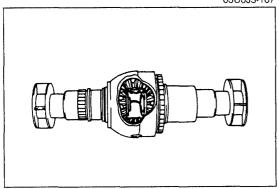
2. Install a pinion gear and turn it 180°.

#### Note

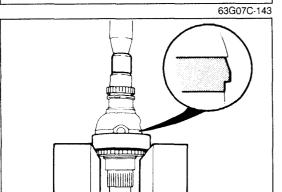
• Do not install the washer at this time.



- 3. Install the other pinion gear and washer.
- 4. Turn the pinion gear and washer 150°.
- 5. Install the washer under the opposite pinion gear.

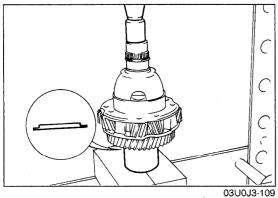


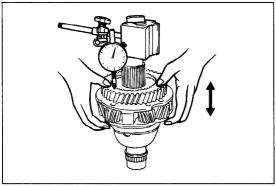
6. Align the pinion shaft holes of the pinion gears with the differential gear case.

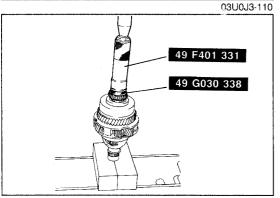


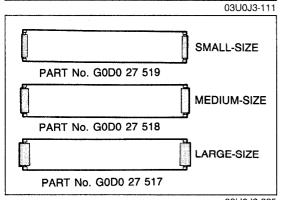
Front differential case sleeve

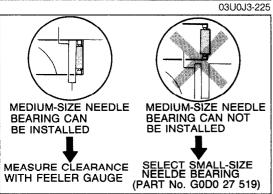
1. Install the front differential case sleeve with a press as shown in the figure.











Adjustment of sun gear clearance

1. Install the washer (4.3mm) onto the gear case with the SST.

2. Set a dial indicator onto the gear case and measure the sun gear thrust clearance.

Clearance: 0.1—0.3mm (0.0003—0.0118 in)

3. If the clearance is not within specification, select the proper washer from the chart below.

Measured clearance mm (in)	Washer thickness mm (in)	
0.9—1.1 (0.0354—0.0433)	3.5 (0.137)	
0.7—0.9 (0.0275—0.0354)	3.7 (0.145)	
0.5—0.7 (0.0196—0.0275)	3.9 (0.153)	
0.3-0.5 (0.0118-0.0196)	4.1 (0.1614)	
0.1—0.3 (0.0003—0.0118)	4.3 (0.1692)	

Bearing inner race (Sun gear side)

1. Install the bearing inner race with the SST.

## Adjustment of front differential gear case radial clearance

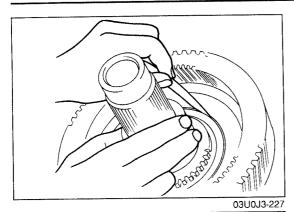
1. Install the front differential gear case into the ring gear case.

#### Note

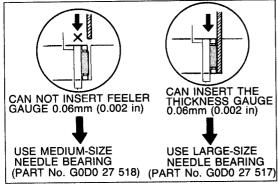
Available gear case needle bearing part numbers.
 Small..... G0D0 27 519

Medium . G0D0 27 518 Large.... G0D0 27 517

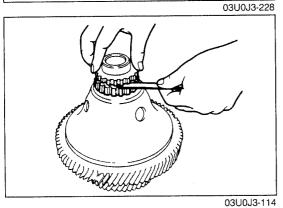
- 2. Verify that the medium-size gear case needle bearing can be installed.
- 3. If can not, install the small-size gear case needle bearing.



4. If the medium-size gear case needle bearing can be installed, measure the clearance between the ring gear case and the needle bearing.



5. If the clearance exceeds 0.06mm (0.002 in), install the large-size gear case needle bearing.

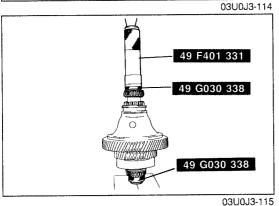


#### Adjustment of front ring gear clearance

- 1. Install the washer and front differential gear case.
- 2. Install the needle bearing and differential lock hub.
- 3. Measure the clearance between the front ring gear and needle bearing.

Clearance: 0.15—0.30mm (0.0059—0.0118 in)

4. If the clearance is not within specification, select the proper washer from the chart below.

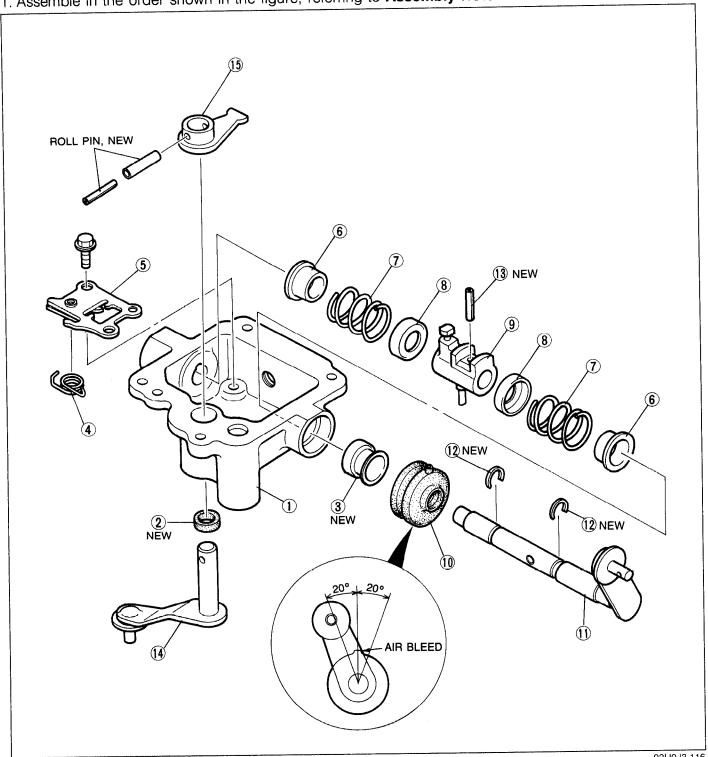


V	Vasher thickness mm (ii	n)
1.20 (0.0472)	1.35 (0.0531)	1.50 (0.0590)
1.65 (0.0649)	1.80 (0.0708)	

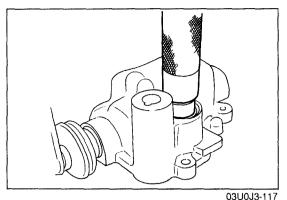
#### Bearing inner race (Gear sleeve side)

1. Install the bearing inner race with the SST.

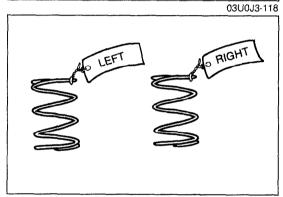
Top Cover Assembly
1. Assemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to Assembly Note.

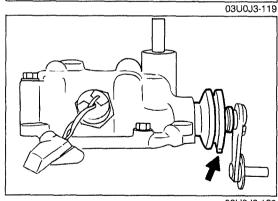


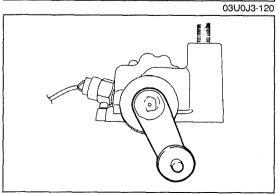
03U0J3-116



# 030003-117







# Assembly note Oil seal (Select lever side)

#### Caution

- Apply transaxle oil to outer circumference of the oil seal.
- 1. Install the new oil seal with a suitable pipe.

#### Oil seal

#### Caution

- Apply transaxle oil to the oil seal lip.
- 1. Install the new oil seal with a suitable pipe.

#### **Springs**

#### Caution

• Do not misinstall the springs.

#### **Boot**

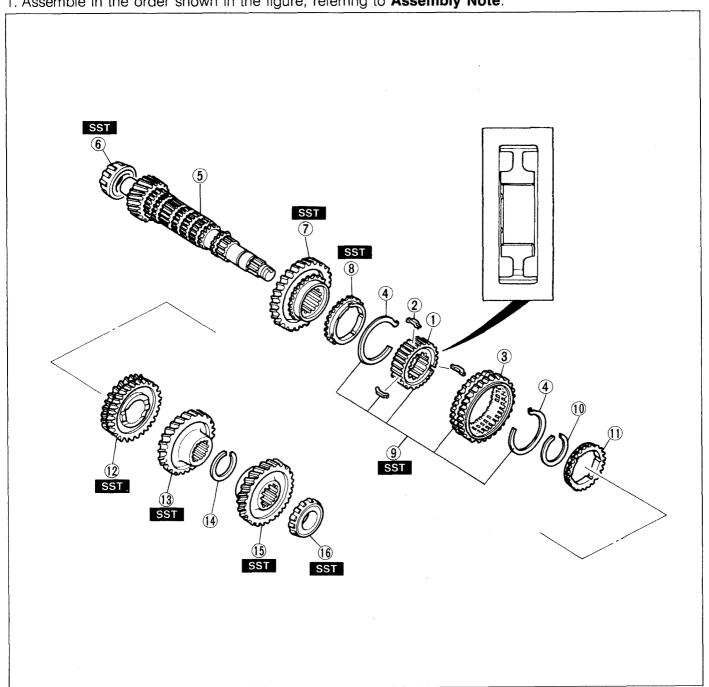
#### Caution

- Install the boot with the air bleed downward as shown in the figure.
- 1. Install the boot.

#### Shift lever

1. Install the shift lever as shown in the figure.

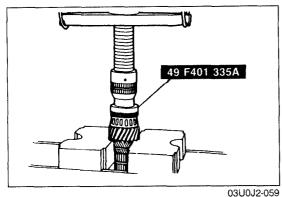
Secondary Shaft Assembly
1. Assemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to Assembly Note.

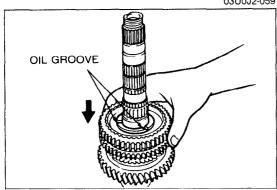


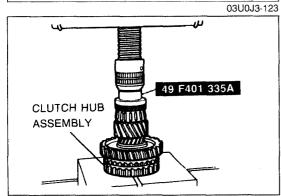
03U0J3-122

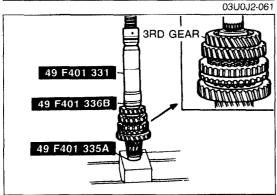
1. Clutch hub	10. Retaining ring
Assembly Note page J3-48	11. Synchronizer ring
2. Synchronizer keys	Assembly Note
3. Clutch hub sleeve	12. 2nd gear
4. Synchronizer springs	Assembly Note
5. Secondary shaft	13. Secondary 3rd ge
6. Bearing inner race (Secondary shaft end)	Assembly Note
Assembly Note page J3-65	<ol><li>14. Retaining ring</li></ol>
7. 1st gear	15. Secondary 4th ge
Assembly Note page J3-65	Assembly Note
8. Synchronizer ring (1st)	<ol><li>16. Bearing inner rac</li></ol>
Assembly Note page J3-65	Assembly Note
9. Clutch hub assembly (1st/2nd)	
Assembly Note page J3-48	

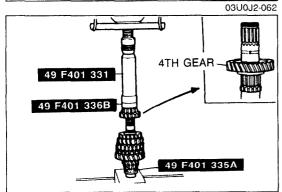
10. Retaining ring		
11. Synchronizer ring (2nd)		
Assembly Note	page	J3-65
12. 2nd gear		
Assembly Note	page	J3-65
13. Secondary 3rd gear		
Assembly Note	page	J3-65
14. Retaining ring		
15. Secondary 4th gear		
Assembly Note	page	J365
16. Bearing inner race		
Assembly Note	page	J3-65











Bearing inner race (Secondary shaft end)

1. Install the new bearing inner race with the SST.

#### Note

• Press to 19,620 N (2,000 kg, 4,400 lb).

1st gear, synchronizer ring (1st) and clutch hub assembly (1st/2nd)

#### Note

- Align the synchronizer ring, grooves and clutch housing hub keys when installing.
- 1. Assemble the 1st gear, synchronizer ring (1st), and clutch hub assembly (1st/2nd), as shown in the figure.
- 2. Press the clutch hub assembly (1st/2nd) on with the SST.

#### Note

• Press to 19,620 N (2,000 kg, 4,400 lb).

Synchronizer ring (2nd), 2nd gear and secondary 3rd gear

- 1. Install the synchronizer ring (2nd) and 2nd gear.
- 2. Install the secondary 3rd gear with the SST.

#### Note

• Press to 19,620 N (2,000 kg, 4,400 lb).

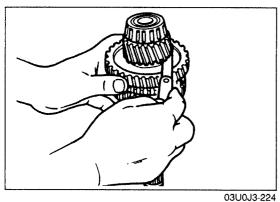
Secondary 4th gear and bearing inner race

1. Install the secondary 4th gear and new bearing inner race.

#### Note

Press to 19,620 N (2,000 kg, 4,400 lb).

#### TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT

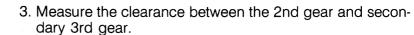


tial drive gear.

2. Measure the clearance between the 1st gear and differen-

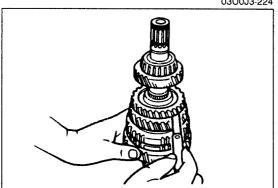
Clearance: 0.05—0.28mm (0.002—0.011 in)

Maximum: 0.33mm (0.013 in)



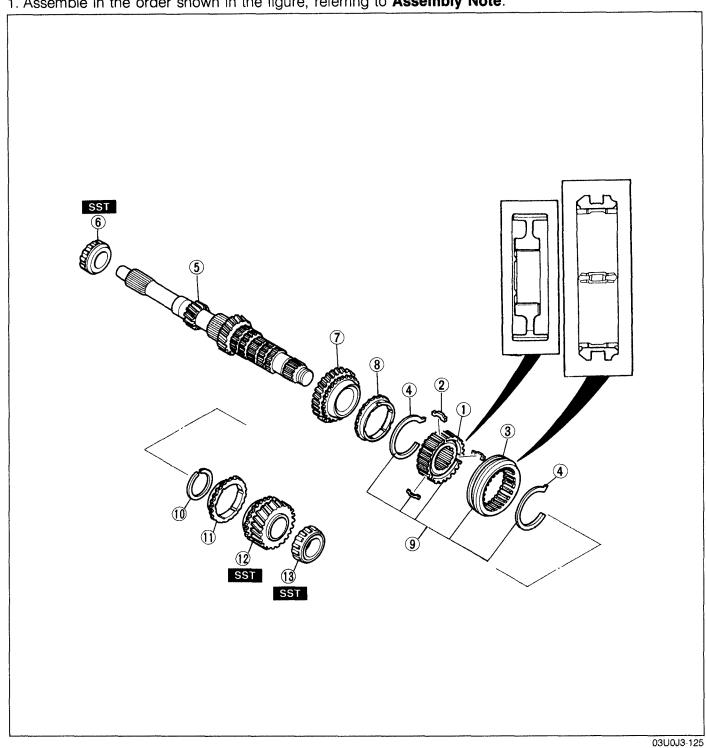
Clearance: 0.175—0.455mm (0.0069—0.0179 in) Maximum: 0.505mm (0.0199 in)

4. If not as specified, reassemble the secondary shaft assembly.



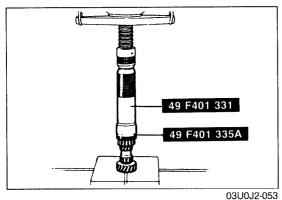
03U0J2-065

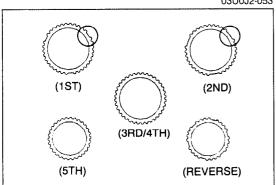
Primary Shaft Assembly
1. Assemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to Assembly Note.

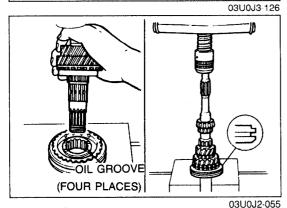


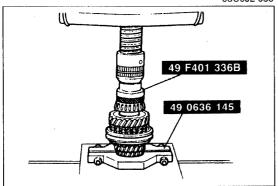
1. Clutch hub	
Assembly Note page J3-4	48
2. Synchronizer keys	
3. Clutch hub sleeve (Reverse gear)	
4. Synchronizer springs	
5. Primary shaft	
6. Bearing inner race (Primary shaft end)	
Assembly Note page J3-6	38
7. 3rd gear	
Assembly Note page J3-6	38

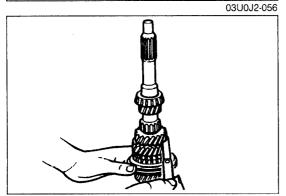
8. Synchronizer ring (3rd)		
Assembly Note	page	J3-68
9. Clutch hub assembly (3rd/4th)		
Assembly Note	page	J3-48
10. Retaining ring		
11. Synchronizer ring (4th)		
Assembly Note	page	J3-68
12. 4th gear		
Assembly Note	page	J3-68
13. Bearing inner race		
Assembly Note	page	J3-68











Bearing inner race (Primary shaft end)

1. Install the new bearing inner race with the SST.

Note

• Press to 19,620 N (2,000 kg, 4,400 lb).

3rd gear, synchronizer ring (3rd) and clutch hub assembly (3rd/4th)

Note

- The size of the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th synchronizer rings are the same. Be careful when installing them.
   The 2nd gear ring has the larger cut-out as shown in the illustration.
- Align the synchronizer ring grooves and clutch housing hub keys when installing.
- 1. Install the 3rd gear, synchronizer ring (3rd), and clutch hub assembly (3rd/4th) with the **SST**.

Note

• Press to 19,620 N (2,000 kg, 4,400 lb).

Synchronizer ring (4th), 4th gear, and bearing inner race

1. Install the synchronizer ring (4th), 4th gear, and bearing inner race with the **SST**.

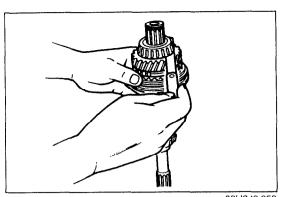
Note

• Press to 19,620 N (2,000 kg, 4,400 lb).

2. Measure the clearance between the 3rd gear and 2nd gear.

Clearance: 0.05—0.20mm (0.002—0.008 in)

Maximum: 0.25mm (0.010 in)



03U0J2-058

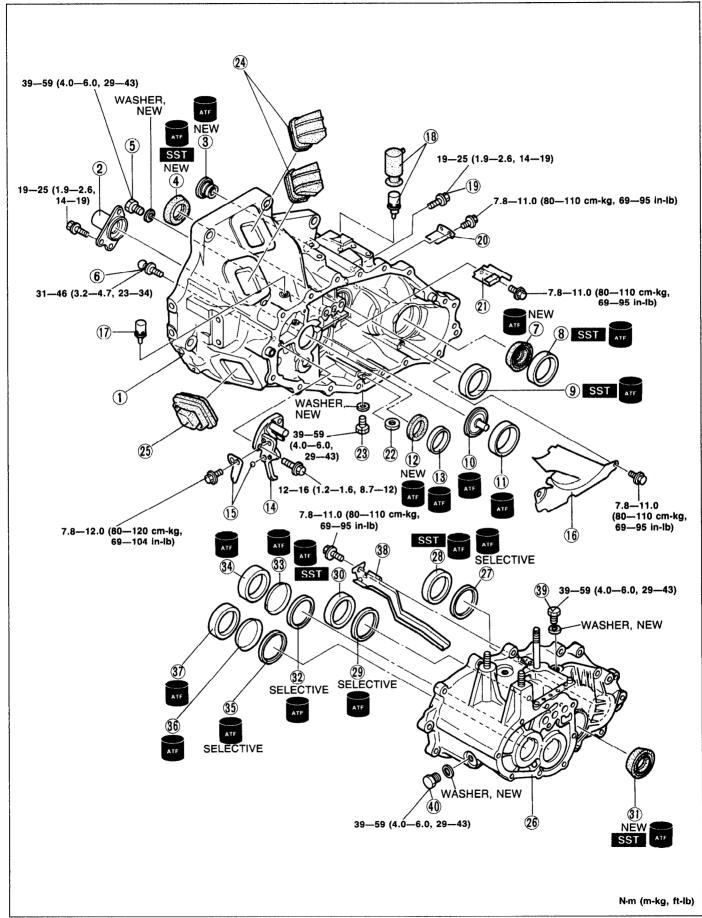
3. Measure the clearance between the 4th gear and bearing inner race.

Clearance: 0.165—0.365mm (0.0064—0.0144 in) Maximum: 0.415mm (0.0163 in)

4. If not as specified, reassemble the primary shaft assembly.

### **Clutch Housing and Transaxle Case Components**

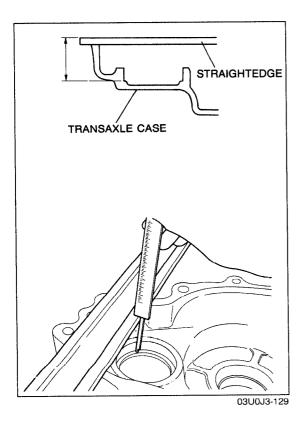
- 1. Select the adjustment shim(s), referring to Bearing Preload Adjustment.
- 2. Assemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to **Assembly Note**.



## TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT

<ol> <li>Clutch housing</li> <li>Front cover</li> <li>Oil seal</li> <li>Oil seal</li> <li>Plug</li> <li>Pivot pin</li> <li>Oil seal</li> <li>Bearing outer race (Idler sear)         <ul> <li>Assembly Note</li></ul></li></ol>
(Front and center differential) Assembly Note page J3-78
10. Funnel
11. Bearing outer race
12. Oil seal
13. Bearing outer race
14. Reverse lever support
15. Lever set spring and steel ball
16. Baffle
<ul><li>17. Air breather</li><li>18. Breather dust boot and air breather</li><li>19. Bolt</li><li>20. Baffle</li></ul>

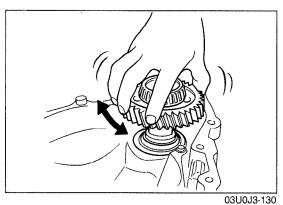
21. Baffle
22. Magnet
23. Plug
24. Ventilator covers
25. Dust cover
26. Transaxle case
27. Adjustment shim
28. Bearing outer race
29. Adjustment shim
30. Bearing outer race
31. Oil seal (Front and center differential)
Assembly Note page J3-78
32. Adjustment shim
33. Diaphragm spring
Assembly Note page J3–79
34. Bearing outer race
35. Adjustment shim
36. Diaphragm sprin g
Assembly Note page J3-79
37. Bearing outer race
38. Oil guide
39. Plug
40. Plug
03003-120

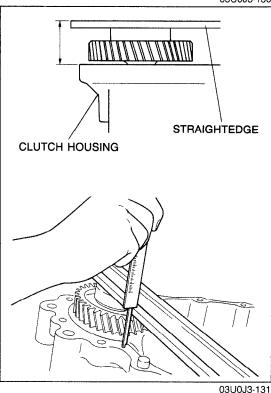


### Idler gear adjustment shim selection

### Note

- Measure at three locations and average the reading.
- Place a straightedge on the transaxle case.
   Measure the depth on the bearing outer race bore.





0.25 (0.010) 0.30 (0.012) 0.35 (0.014) 0.40 (0.016) 0.45 (0.018) 0.50 (0.020) 0.55 (0.022) 0.60 (0.024) 0.65 (0.026) 0.70 (0.028) 0.75 (0.030) 0.80 (0.032) 0.85 (0.034) 0.90 (0.035) 0.95 (0.037) 1.00 (0.039) 1.05 (0.041) 1.10 (0.043)

Adjust shim thickness

0.10 (0.003)

1.15 (0.045)

03U0J3-132

mm (in)

0.20 (0.008)

1.20 (0.047)

- 3. Set the idler gear assembly into the clutch housing.
- 4. Turn the idler gear assembly to seat the bearing.
- 5. Install the bearing outer race to the idler gear assembly.

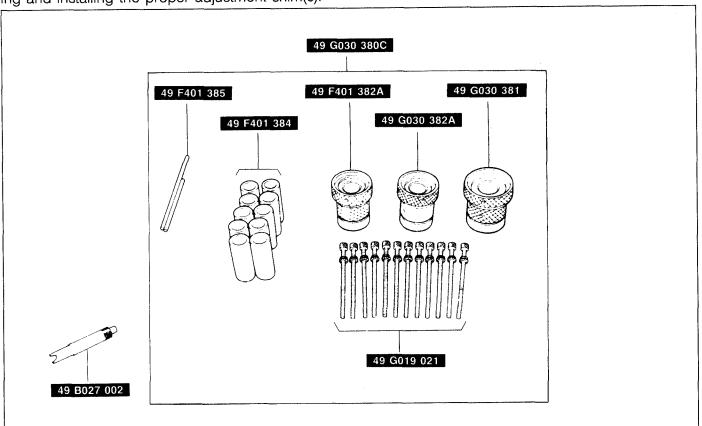
6. Measure from the top of the bearing outer race to the clutch housing.

### Caution

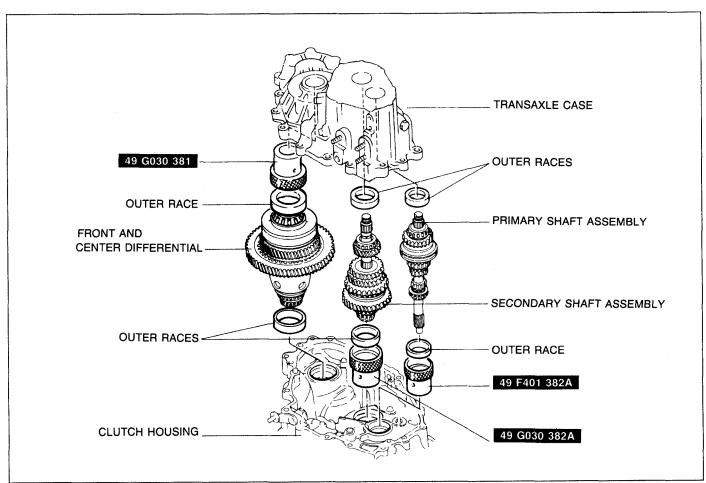
- The number of shims used must not exceed two.
- 7. Select the shim as follows.
  - (a) Subtract the bearing height (Step 6) from the depth of the bearing bore (Step 2).
  - (b) Add 0.17mm (0.0067 in) to (a).
  - (c) Add 0.22mm (0.0087 in) to (a).
  - (d) Select the shim in the range between (b) and (c) from the table.

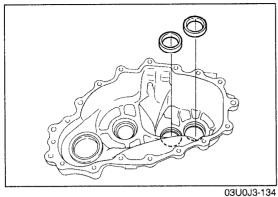
Bearing preload adjustment

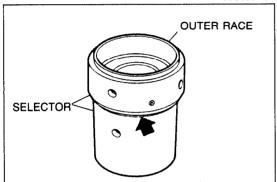
Adjust the bearing preload of the primary shaft, secondary shaft, and front and center differential by selecting and installing the proper adjustment shim(s).



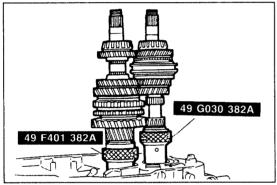
03U0J3-133



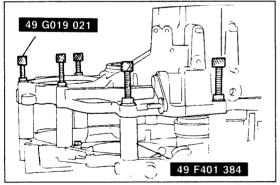




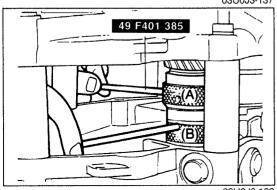
03U0J3-135



03U0J3-136



03U0J3-137



Primary and secondary shaft gear

1. Install the primary and secondary shaft bearing outer races into the transaxle case (shims removed).

2. As shown in the figure, put the outer races into the **SST**.

### Note

• Turn the selector to eliminate the gap indicated by the arrow in the figure.

3. Set the **SST** (selectors) in place.

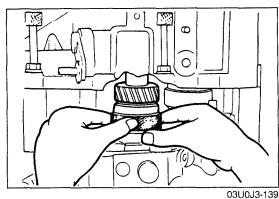
4. Mount the primary and secondary shaft gear assemblies onto the SST (selectors).

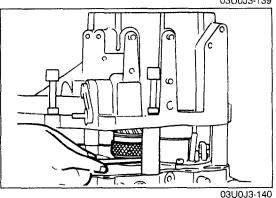
5. Set the SST (collars) between the transaxle case and the clutch housing, and install the SST (bolts), and tighten to the specified torque.

**Tightening torque:** 37—52 N·m (3.8—5.3 m-kg, 27—38 ft-lb)

6. To seat the bearings, mount the SST (bar) on parts (A) and (B) of the **SST** (selectors), and turn the selector so the gap is enlarged.

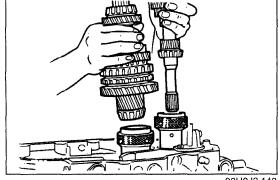
Move the bars by hand until the selector can no longer be turned, and then turn it in the reverse direction until the gap is eliminated.





Thickness	mm	(in)
0.20	(0.008)	
0.25	(0.010)	
	(0.012)	
	(0.014)	
	(0.016)	
	(0.018)	
	(0.020)	
	(0.022)	
	(0.024)	
	(0.026)	
0.70	(0.028)	

03U0J3-141



03U0J3-143

7. Manually expand the **SST** (selector) for both shafts until the **SST** (selector) no longer turns.

### Note

Make sure that each shaft turns smoothly.

8. Measure the gap of the **SST** (selector) for both gears.

### Note

 Measure the gap around the entire circumference of the SST (selector).

### Note

- · The number of shims used must not exceed two.
- 9. Select an appropriate adjustment shim.
  - (1) The shim for the primary shaft gear should be selected by referring to the table and selecting the shim which is nearest (on the thin side) to the value obtained by subtracting the thickness of the diaphragm spring which goes between the shim and the race from the measured value of the gap in the **SST** (selector).

Example: 0.94mm (0.0370 in) 0.94mm (0.0370 in) - 0.70mm (0.0276 in) [Diaphragm spring]

= 0.24mm (0.009 in)
So the nearest shim (on thin side) to 0.24mm (0.009 in) is 0.20mm (0.008 in).

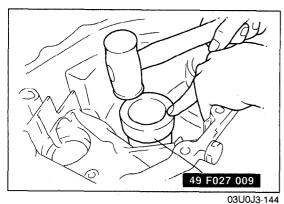
(2) The shim for the secondary shaft gear should be selected by referring to the table and selecting the shim which is nearest (on the thick side) to the value obtained by subtracting the thickness of the diaphragm spring which goes between the shim and the race from the measured value of the gap in the **SST** (selector).

Example: 0.94mm (0.0370 in) 0.94mm (0.0370 in) - 0.70mm (0.0276 in) [Diaphragm spring]

= 0.24mm (0.009 in) So the nearest shim (on thick side) to 0.24mm (0.009 in) is 0.25mm (0.010 in).

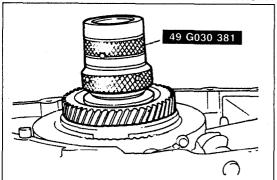
03U0J3-142

- 10. Remove the **SST** (bolts and collars) and then remove the transaxle case, shaft gears and **SST** (selectors).
- 11. Remove the bearing outer races for both shafts from the transaxle case.

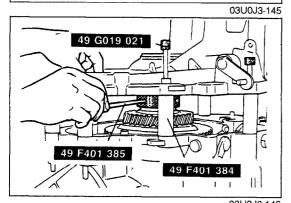


### Front and center differential

1. Install the bearing outer race with the SST.



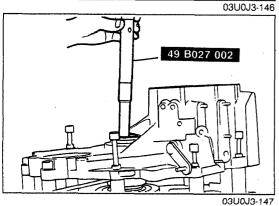
- 2. Install the front and center differential and bearing outer race.
- 3. Set the **SST** (selector) in place.



4. Set the **SST** (collars) between the transaxle case and the clutch housing, and install the **SST** (bolts), and tighten to the specified torque.

Tightening torque: 37—52 N·m (3.8—5.3 m-kg, 27—38 ft-lb)

- Seat the bearings by turning the SST (selector) with the SST (bar) until the gap is enlarged.
- 6. Insert the SST.



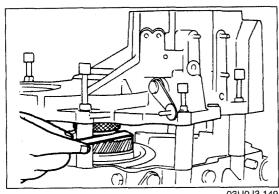
7. Expand the **SST** (selector) until the proper preload specification is obtained.

# 49 B027 002 49 F401 385 49 G030 381

03U0J3-148

Preload:

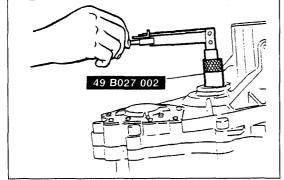
0.3-1.2 N·m (3-12 cm-kg, 2.6-10.4 in-lb)



วรเ	JO,	J3.	-1	4

Thickness	mm (in)
0.10 (0.004) 0.20 (0.008) 0.25 (0.010) 0.30 (0.012) 0.35 (0.014) 0.40 (0.016) 0.45 (0.018) 0.50 (0.020) 0.55 (0.022) 0.60 (0.024)	0.70 (0.028) 0.75 (0.030) 0.80 (0.032) 0.85 (0.034) 0.90 (0.036) 0.95 (0.037) 1.00 (0.040) 1.05 (0.041) 1.10 (0.044) 1.15 (0.045)
0.65 (0.026)	1.20 (0.048)

03U0J3-150



### 03U0J3-151

### Note

- Measure the gap around the entire circumference of the selector.
- 8. Measure the gap in the **SST** (selector).

### Note

- The number of shims used must not exceed three.
- 9. Select an appropriate adjustment shim to be used for the differential. It should be selected by referring to the table and selecting the shim which is nearest (on thick side) to the largest measured value of the gap in the **SST** (selector).

Example: 0.54mm (0.021 in) So the nearest shim (on thick side) to 0.54mm (0.021 in) is 0.6mm (0.014 in).

- 10. Remove the **SST** (bolts and collars) and then remove transaxle case.
- 11. Remove the **SST** (selector), bearing outer race and front and center differential.

### **Bearing Preload**

Check the shaft gears and the differential bearing preload.

### Note

- Install the diaphragm springs and selected shims.
- If the bearing preload is not within specification, adjust again.
- 1. Set the primary shaft gear and the front and center differential assembly into the clutch housing.
- 2. Install the transaxle case, and tighten to the specified torque.

### Tightening torque:

37—52 N·m (3.8—5.3 m-kg, 27—38 ft-lb)

3. Connect the **SST** and install it through the driveshaft hole.

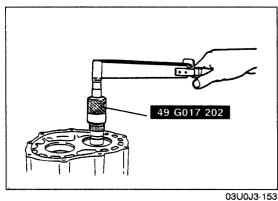
### Note

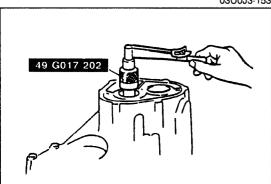
- Extend the handle fully and hook the pull scale to the end of the handle.
- 4. Hook a spring scale to the attachment and measure the preload.

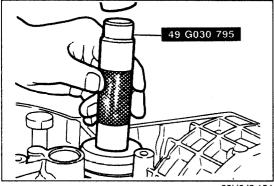
### Preload:

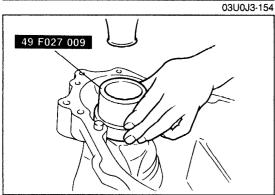
1.4—2.0 Nm (14—20 cm-kg, 12.2—17.5 in-lb)

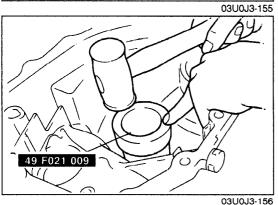
03U0J3-152











5. Connect the **SST** to the primary shaft gear.

6. Check the primary shaft preload.

### Preload:

0.10-0.25 N·m (1.0-2.5 cm-kg, 0.87-2.18 in-lb)

- 7. Remove the **SST**, transaxle case, primary shaft gear and front and center differential assembly.
- 8. Install the secondary shaft gear and transaxle case, and tighten to the specified torque.

### Tightening torque:

37—52 N·m (3.8—5.3 m-kg, 27—38 ft-lb)

9. Check the secondary shaft preload with the SST.

### Preload:

0.3—0.4 N·m (3.0—4.3 cm-kg, 2.6—3.7 in-lb)

10. Remove the **SST**, transaxle case and secondary shaft gear.

### Assembly note Oil seal (Front and center differential)

### Caution

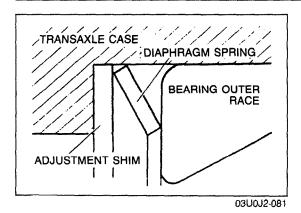
- Apply transaxle oil to the outer edge of the oil seal.
- 1. Install the new oil seal with the SST.

### Bearing outer race (Idler gear)

1. Install the bearing outer race with the SST.

### Bearing outer race (Front and center differential)

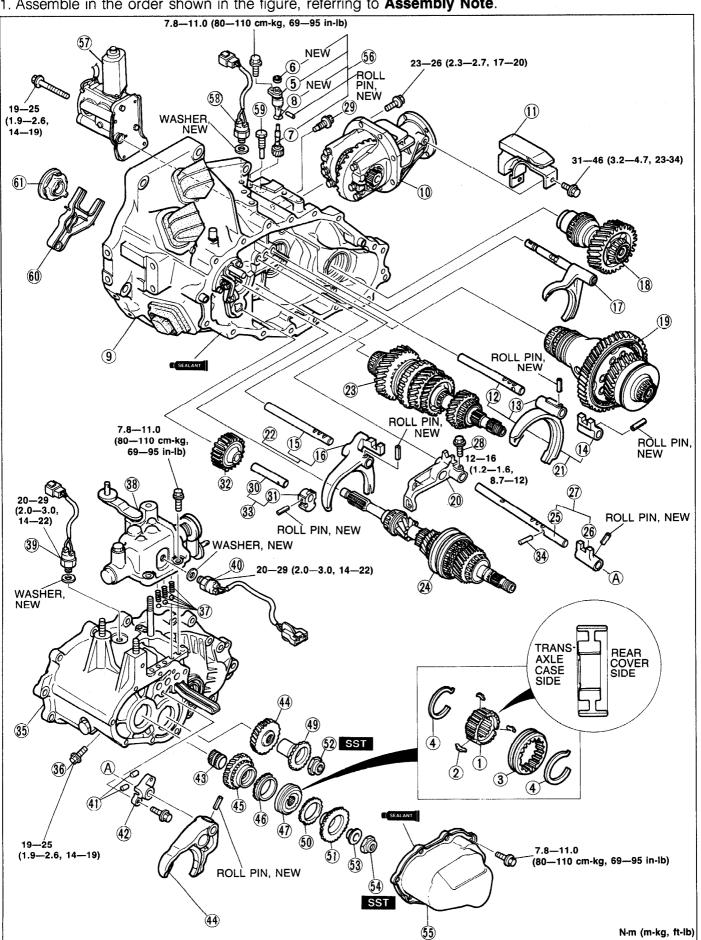
1. Install the bearing outer race with the SST.



**Diaphragm spring**1. Install the diaphragm spring as shown in the figure.

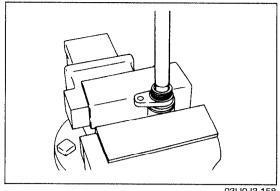
### 5th/Reverse Gear and Housing Parts

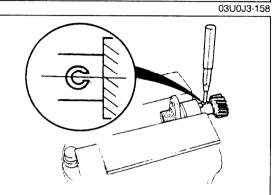
1. Assemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to **Assembly Note**.

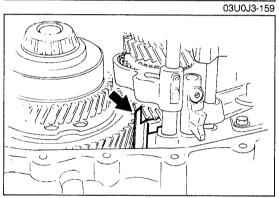


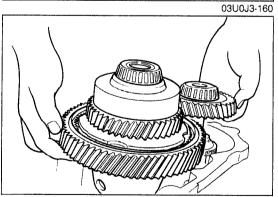
# TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT

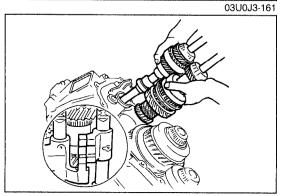
1. Clutch hub	33. Reverse idler gear shaft assembly
2. Synchronizer keys	Assembly Note page J3-83
3. Clutch hub sleeve	34. Interlock pin
4. Synchronizer key springs	Assembly Notepage J3-83
5. Speedometer sleeve	35. Transaxle case assembly
6. Oil seal (Speedometer driven gear assembly)	Assembly Note page J3-83
Assembly Note page J3–82	36. Bolt
7. Speedometer driven gear	37. Steel balls and springs
Assembly Note page J3–82	38. Top cover assembly
8. O-ring	Assembly Note page J3–83
9. Clutch housing assembly	39. Back-up light switch
10. Transfer carrier assembly	40. Neutral switch
11. Dynamic damper	41. Interlock pins
12. Shift rod (1st/2nd)	42. Interlock plate
13. Shift fork (1st/2nd)	43. Gear sleeve
14. Shift rod end	44. Secondary 5th gear
15. Shift rod (3rd/4th)	45. Primary 5th gear
16. Shift fork (3rd/4th)	Assembly Note page J3–84
17. Center differential lock shift fork	46. Synchronizer ring
18. Idler gear assembly	47. Clutch hub assembly
Assembly Note	48. Shift fork
19. Front and center differential assembly	49. Secondary reverse synchronizer gear
Assembly Note page J3–82	50. Synchronizer ring
20. Shift gate	51. Primary reverse synchronizer gear 52. Locknut
21. Shift fork assembly (1st/2nd)	Assembly Note page J3–84
22. Shift fork assembly (3rd/4th)	53. Spacer
23. Secondary shaft assembly	54. Locknut
Assembly Note page J3–82 24. Primary shaft assembly	Assembly Note page J3–84
Assembly Note page J3–82	55. Rear cover
25. Shift rod	Assembly Note page J3-84
26. Shift rod end	56. Speedometer driven gear assembly
27. Shift rod assembly	57. Center differential lock motor
28. Bolt	Assembly Note page J3–84
29. Bolt	58. Center differential lock switch
30. Reverse idler gear shaft	59. Differential lock set bolt
31. Reverse idler gear support	60. Clutch release fork
32. Reverse idler gear	61. Clutch release bearing
	03U0J3-157











Assembly note
Oil seal (Speedometer driven gear assembly)

1. Install the new oil seal with a suitable pipe.

Pipe diameter: 16mm (0.629 in)

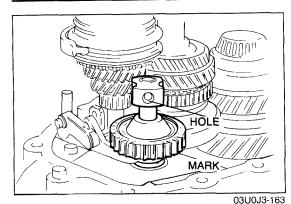
Speedometer driven gear

1. Install the new roll pin as shown in the figure.

Primary shaft assembly, secondary shaft assembly, front and center differential, idler gear assembly

### Caution

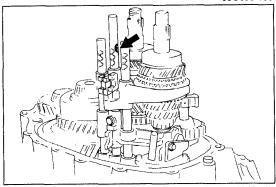
- Do not incision the hands to install time.
- Do not damage the oil seal.
- 1. Lean the clutch housing.
- 2. Install the front and center differential assembly, idler gear, and center differential shift fork assembly.
- 3. Hold up the front and center differential assembly and idler gear assembly so that primary shaft and secondary shaft can be removed.
- 4. Align the shift forks (1st/2nd and 3rd/4th) as shown.
- 5. Install the primary shaft assembly, secondary shaft assembly, and shift fork assembly.
- 6. Verify that the gears are properly engaged.



### Reverse idler gear shaft assembly

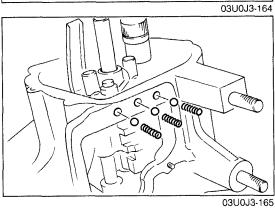
### Caution

- Verify that the gears are properly engaged.
- 1. Align the lock bolt hole and mark of the clutch housing.



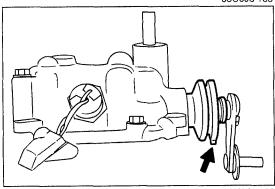
Interlock pin

1. Install the interlock pins as shown in the figure.



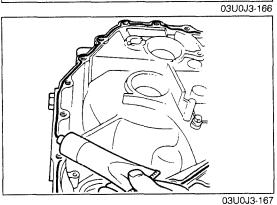
Top cover assembly

1. Install the steel balls and the springs.



2. Install the top cover.

3. Install the boot with the air bleed downward as shown in the figure.

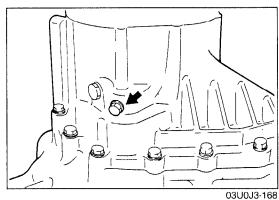


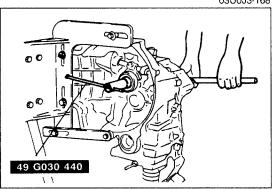
Transaxle case assembly

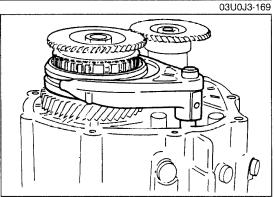
- 1. Apply a thin coat of sealant to the contact surfaces of the clutch housing and transaxle case.
- 2. Install and tighten the transaxle case installation bolts to the specified torque.

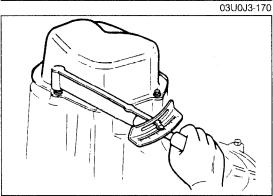
Tightening torque:

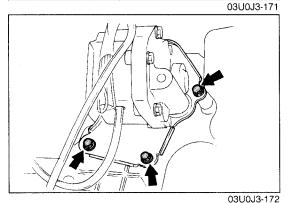
37—52 N·m (3.8—5.3 m-kg, 27—38 ft-lb)











3. Install the bolt.

### Locknut

- 1. Shift to 1st gear.
- 2. Lock the primary shaft with the **SST**.
- 3. Tighten new locknuts on the primary and secondary shafts.

# Tightening torque: 128—206 Nm (13.0—21 m-kg, 94—152 ft-lb)

4. Stake the locknuts to the groove.

### Primary 5th gear

### Note

- After installation, move the shift rod to verify that the gear change operation is smooth.
- 1. Shift to neutral and install the roll pin.

### **Rear Cover**

### Note

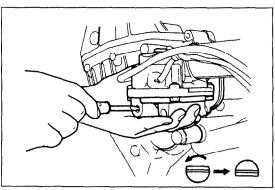
- Clean the contact surfaces before applying sealant.
- 1. Apply sealant to the transaxle case and rear cover.
- 2. Install the rear cover.

# Tightening torque: 7.8—11 N·m (0.8—1.1 m-kg, 5.8—8.0 ft-lb)

### Center Differential Lock motor

1. Install the center differential lock motor.

### Tightening torque: 19—25 N·m (1.9—2.6 m-kg, 14—19 ft-lb)



03U0J3-173

- 2. Turn the rod 180° counterclockwise with a screwdriver, and install the plug.
- 3. Install the bolts.

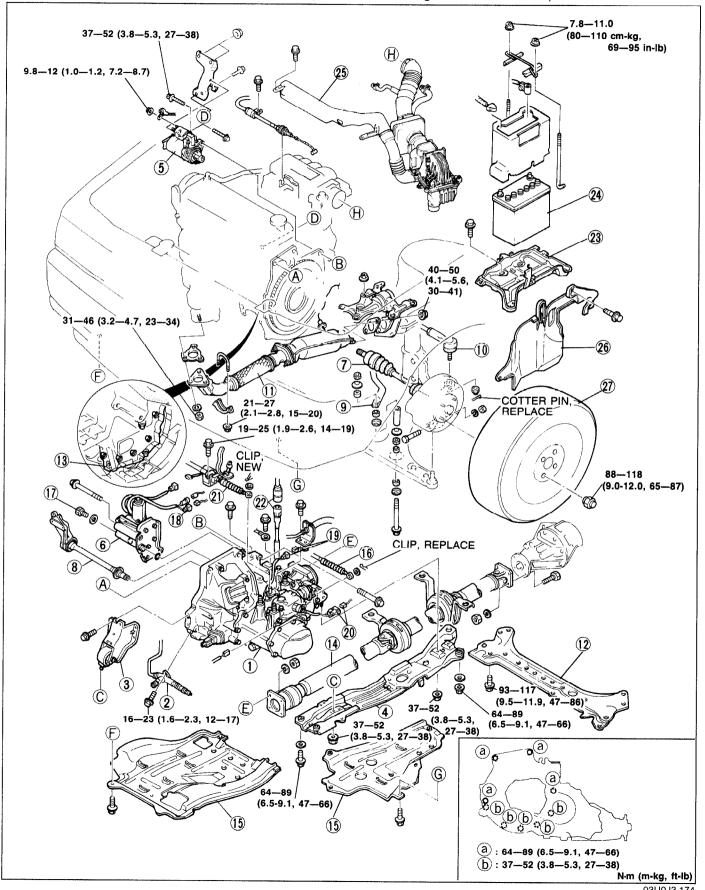
Tightening torque: 9—14 N·m (90—140 cm-kg, 78—122 ft-lb)

4. Install the differential lock switch.

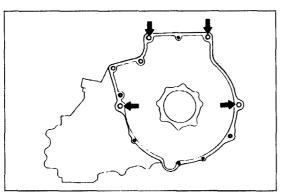
Tightening torque: 20—29 Nm (2—3 m-kg, 14—22 ft-lb)

### **INSTALLATION**

- 1. Raise the vehicle and support it with safety stands.
- 2. Install in the order shown in the figure, referring to Installation Note.
- 3. Add the specified amount of the specified transaxle oil. (Refer to page J3-11.)
- 4. Warm-up the engine and transaxle, and inspect for oil leakage and transaxle operation.



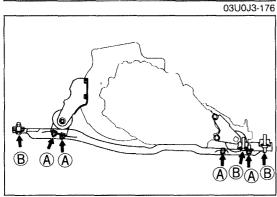
1. Transaxle and transfer unit Installation Note	14. Propeller shaft
11. Exhaust pipe 12. Crossmember	25. Air nose and air cleaner assembly 26. Splash shield
13. Integrated stiffener	27. Wheel and tire
	03U0J3-175



# Installation Note Transaxle and transfer carrier

1. Mount the transaxle to the engine.

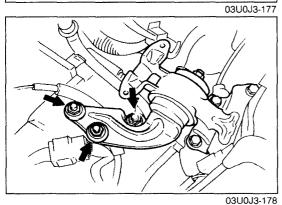
Tightening torque: 55—80 N·m (5.6—8.2 m-kg, 41—59 ft-lb)



### **Engine mounting member**

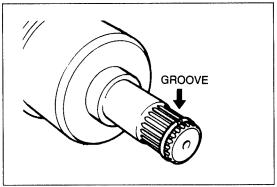
1. Tighten the bolts as shown.

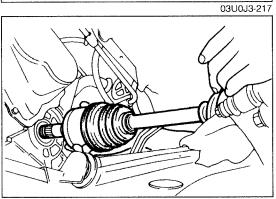
Tightening torque:
A 37—52 N·m (3.8—5.3 m-kg, 27—38 ft-lb)
B 64—89 N·m (6.5—9.1 m-kg, 47—66 ft-lb)

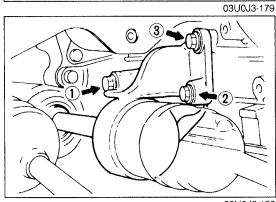


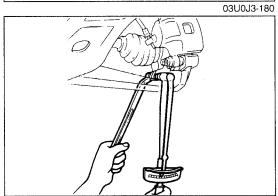
2. Tighten engine mount No.4 nuts.

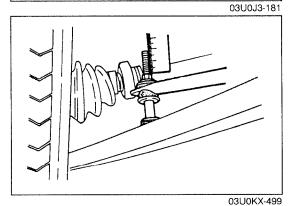
Tightening torque: 66—93 N·m (6.8—9.5 m-kg, 49—68 ft-lb)











### Driveshaft

### Caution

• Do not damage the oil seal.

• After installation, pull the front hub outward to verify that the driveshaft is secured.

1. Replace the clips at the ends of the driveshafts and joint shaft with new ones.

2. Push the driveshafts into the differential with the groove of the clips upward.

### Note

• Apply ATF to the oil seal lip.

3. Install the driveshaft.

4. Tighten the joint shaft mounting bolts in the order shown.

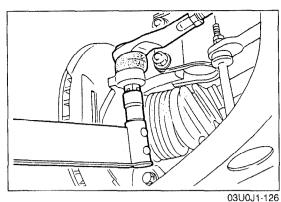
Tightening torque: 42—62 N·m (4.3—6.3 m-kg, 31—46 ft-lb)

5. Install the lower arm ball joint to the knuckle and tighten the bolt.

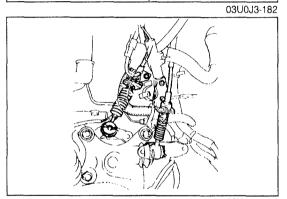
Tightening torque: 43—54 N·m (4.4—6.0 m-kg, 32—40 ft-lb)

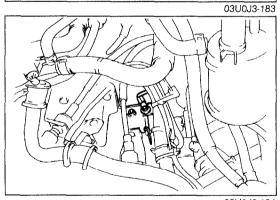
### Stabilizer

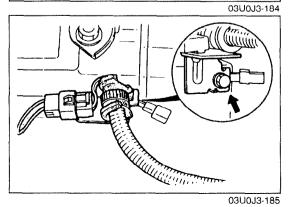
1. Tighten the stabilizer nut so that **17mm (0.67 in)** to **19mm (0.75 in)** of thread is exposed at the end of the bolt.



03001-126







### Tie-rod end

1. Install the locknut.

# Tightening torque: 42—57 N·m (4.3—5.8 m-kg, 31—42 ft-lb)

2. Secure the locknut with a new cotter pin.

### Propeller shaft

1. Align the marks and install the propeller shaft. (Refer to Section L.)

### Control cable

1. Install the bracket.

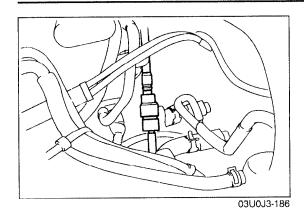
### Tightening torque: 18—25 N⋅m (1.9—2.6 m-kg, 13—18 ft-lb)

- 2. Attach the control cable to the bracket with the clip.
- 3. Connect the control cable to the transaxle and transfer unit and install the washers and the pins.
- 4. Connect the ground to the clutch pipe bracket.

# Tightening torque: 15—22 N·m (1.6—2.3 m-kg, 11—16 ft-lb)

### **Neutral switch connector**

- 1. Install the bracket.
- 2. Connect the neutral switch connector.

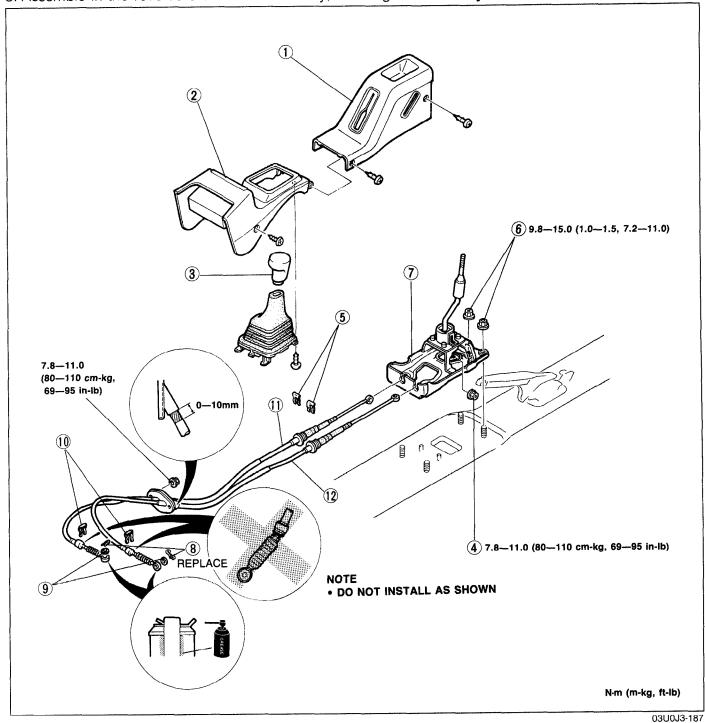


**Speedometer cable**1. Connect the speedometer cable.

### SHIFT MECHANISM

### **OVERHAUL**

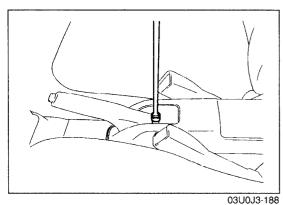
- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to **Disassembly Note**.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to **Assembly Note**.

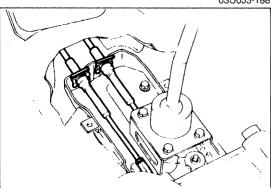


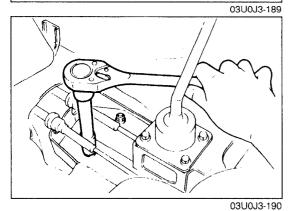
1. Rear console
Assembly Note page J3–92
2. Front console
Disassembly Note page J3-92
3. Shift lever knob
4. Nut (Cable)
5. Clips (Cable)
6. Nuts (Shift lever assembly)

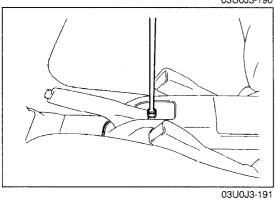
7. Shift lever assembly		
Assembly Note	page	J3-92

- 8. Snap pins
- 9. Washers
- 10. Clips (Cable)
- 11. Select cable
- 12. Shift cable









# Disassembly Note Front console

- 1. Loosen the bolt as shown.
- 2. Remove the rear console.
- 3. Remove the front console.

### Shift lever assembly

- 1. Remove the nut and the clips.
- 2. Disconnect the shift cable and select cable from the shift lever assembly.

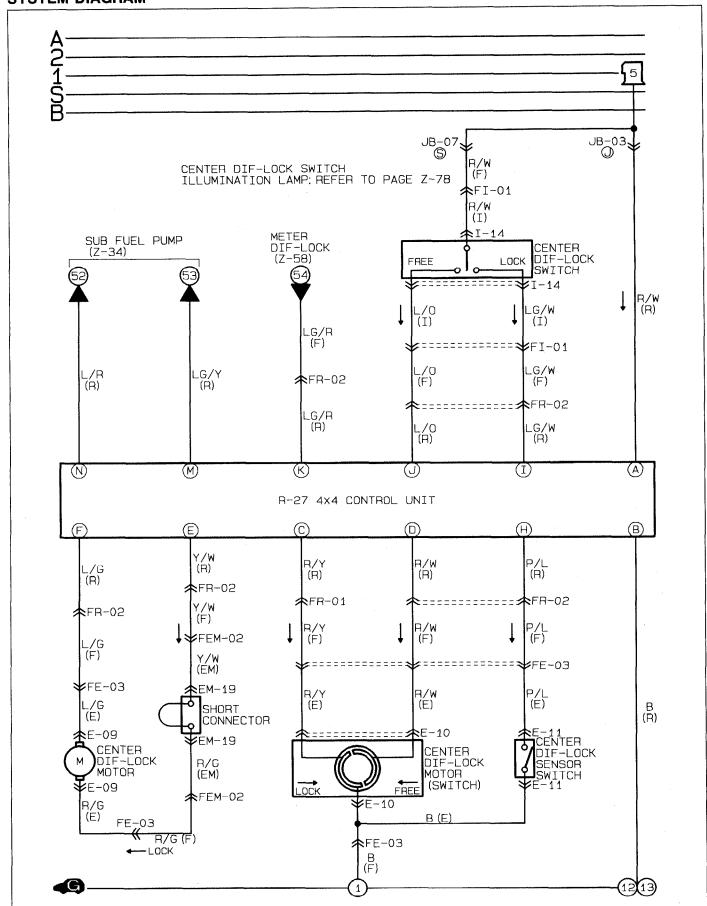
- 3. Remove the 4 mounting nuts.
- 4. Remove the shift lever assembly.

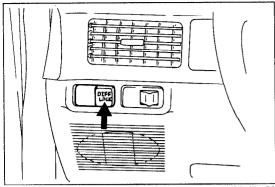
# Assembly Note Rear console

1. After install the rear console, adjust the parking brake lever. (Refer to Section P.)

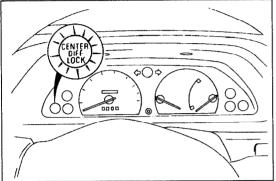
### CENTER DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SYSTEM

### SYSTEM DIAGRAM

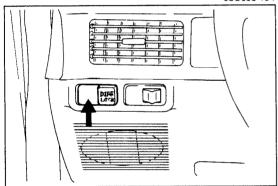




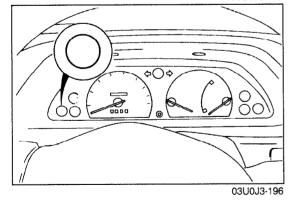




03U0J3-194



03U0J3-195



### **INSPECTION**

- 1. Turn the ignition switch ON.
- 2. Push the center differential lock switch ON.

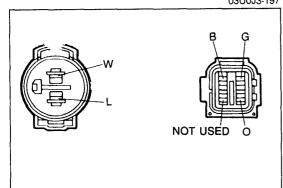
3. Verify that the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster is turned on and a beep is heard.

### Note

- The indicator lamp will flash until the center differential is fully engaged. If necessary, move the vehicle forward until the differential engages.
- 4. Push the center differential lock switch OFF.

5. Verify that the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes OFF.

# 03U0J3-197



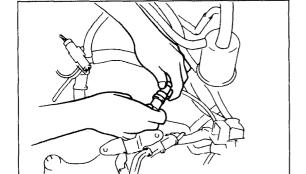
### CENTER DIFFERENTIAL LOCK MOTOR

# INSPECTION Continuity

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Disconnect the connectors of the center differential lock motor
- 3. Check resistance between terminals at the motor side connectors.

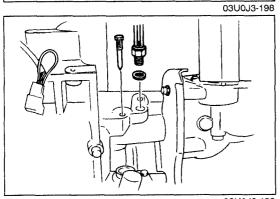
Unit: Ω (Ohm)

Motor	BG	D-G	W—L
Free	∞	0	13
Lock	0	∞	1-3

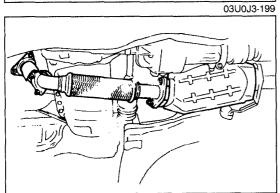




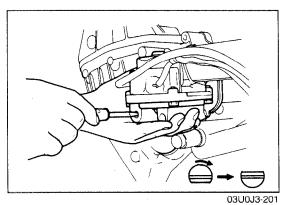
- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Disconnect the connector and breather hose of center differential lock motor and center differential lock sensor switch.



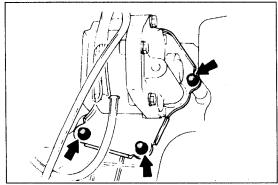
3. Remove the set bolt and center differential lock sensor switch.



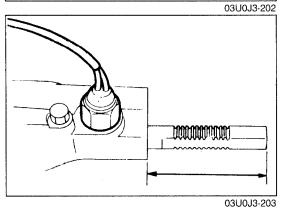
- 4. Remove the undercover and crossmember.
- 5. Remove the exhaust pipe.



6. Remove the plug and turn shift rod 180° clockwise with the screwdriver.



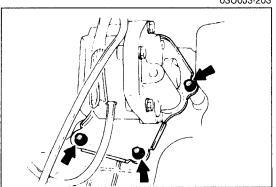
- 7. Remove the center differential lock motor from the transaxle and transfer unit.
- 8. Remove the O-ring from the center differential lock motor.



9. Measure the shift rod length in FREE and LOCK position.

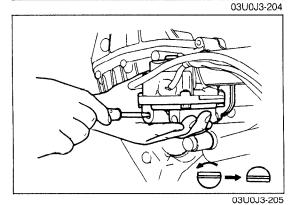
Standard length:

FREE: 75mm (2.95 in) LOCK: 83mm (3.26 in)

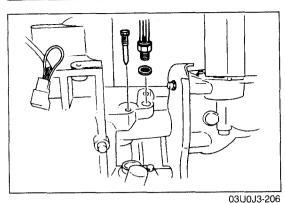


### Note

- Apply ATF to the O-ring.
- 10. Fit a new O-ring onto the center differential lock motor.
- 11. Confirm that the flat edge of the shift rod is upward.

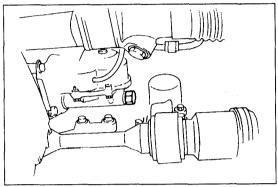


12. Turn the shift rod 180° counterclockwise with a screwdriver.



13. Install the mounting bolts.

Tightening torque: 20—29 N·m (2.0—3.0 m-kg, 14—22 ft-lb)

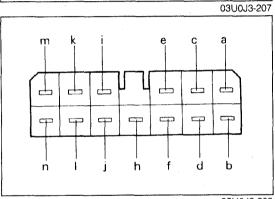


14. Install the set bolt.

Tightening torque: 20—29 N·m (2.0—3.0 m-kg, 14—22 ft-lb)

15. Install the center differential lock sensor switch.

Tightening torque: 20—29 Nm (2.0—3.0 m-kg, 14—22 ft-lb)



### 4x4 CONTROL UNIT

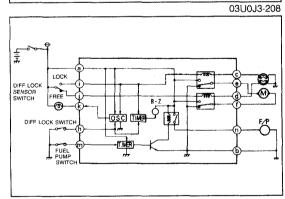
# INSPECTION Terminal Voltage

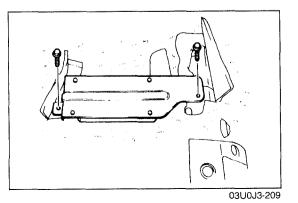
- 1. Turn the ignition switch ON.
- 2. Measure the voltage at each terminal.

Unit: Volt

	а	b	С	d	е	f	h	i	j	k	1	m	n
Free	12	0	0	12	0	*0	12	0	12	12		6↔0	0↔12
Lock	12	0	12	0	*0	0	0	12	0	0	_	6↔0	0↔12

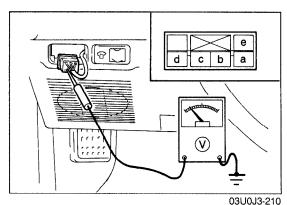
- →: Repeat the timer time.
- \*: Start the differential lock motor time is 12 volt.

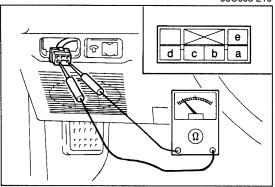


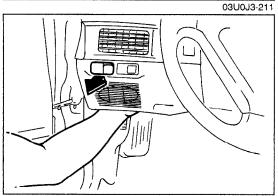


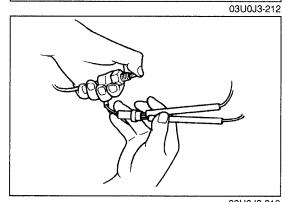
### REPLACEMENT

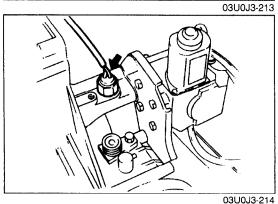
- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the driver's seat.
- 3. Replace the 4x4 control unit.











### CENTER DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SWITCH

# INSPECTION Terminal Voltage

- 1. Turn the ignition switch ON.
- 2. Measure the voltage at each terminal at the switch side of the connector in LOCK and FREE position.

Unit: Volt

Motor	а	b	С	d	е
Free	*12	0	12	12	0
Lock	0	0	12	0	12

<sup>\*</sup> Turn the light switch (first position).

### Continuity

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Disconnect the connector of switch.
- 3. Check continuity in LOCK and FREE position.

Motor	а	b	С	d	е
Free	$\circ$	9	0	9	
Lock	0-	0	0-		$\bigcirc$

O-O: Indicates continuity

### **REPLACEMENT**

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the switch.
- 3. Replace the switch.

# CENTER DIFFERENTIAL LOCK SENSOR SWITCH

# INSPECTION Continuity

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the center differential lock sensor switch.
- Check continuity between terminals in LOCK and FREE position.

Motor	а	b
Free		
Lock	0	<del></del> 0

O-O: Indicates continuity

### REPLACEMENT

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Disconnect the connector of the center differential lock sensor switch.
- 3. Replace the switch.

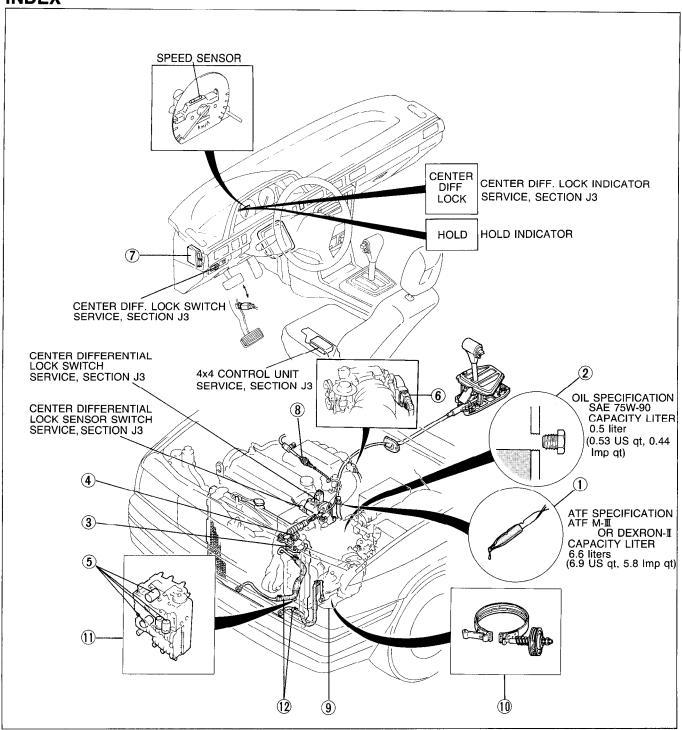
Tightening torque:

20-29 N·m (2.0-3.0 m-kg, 14-22 ft-lb)

# AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER (Electronically-Controlled)

INDEX K2-	_ ၁	SOLENOID VALVE	K2-143
INDEX		EC-AT CONTROL UNIT	K2-144
		WIRE HARNESS	K2-146
FEATURES		TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER	K2-147
		TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER ASSEMBLY	K2-147
OUTLINE K2-	_ 3		
OUTLINE OF CONSTRUCTION K2-	_ š		K2-152
OUTLINE OF OPERATION K2-	- 4	TORQUE CONVERTER	K2-167
SPECIFICATIONS K2-	- 5		K2-168
STRUCTUAL VIEW	- 6		K2-173
POWERFLOW DIAGRAM K2-	_ <b>7</b>		K2-182
OPERATION OF COMPONENTS	- 8	ONE-WAY CLUTCH CARRIER	
FLUID PASSAGE LOCATIONS	_ 9		K2185
ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM COMPONENTS . K2-	_ 11	3-4 CLUTCH	K2-187
SYSTEM DIAGRAM	_ 11	LOW AND REVERSE BRAKE	K2-192
COMPONENT DESCRIPTIONS	_ 12	2-4 BRAKE BAND, SERVO	K2-197
ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT K2-	- 13	2-4 BRANE BAND, SETTO	K2-200
SOLENOID VALVE OPERATION TABLE K2-	_ 14	IDLER GEAR (TRANSAXLE)	K2-202
SELF-DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM K2-	_ 15	OUTPUT GEAR	K2-205
SELF-DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION	- 16	BEARING COVER ASSEMBLY	K2-207
DISPLAY OF MALFUNCTION CODE K2-	16 16	OIL SEAL (TRANSAXLE) SEC	TION J3
SHIFT CONTROL K2-	_ 18	CONTROL VALVE BODY	11011 00
SHIFT PATTERN	18	CONTROL VALVE BODT  (DISASSEMBLY / INSPECTION)	K2_200
HIGH ATF TEMPERATURE DETERMINATION K2-	- 10	PREMAIN CONTROL VALVE BODY	K2 214
HIGH ATT TEMPERATURE DETERMINATION K2-	_ 13	CONTROL VALVE BODY	K2-214
		REAR CONTROL VALVE BODY	K2-210
SERVICE		CONTROL VALVE BODY (ASSEMBLY)	K2 225
			N2-225
TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE K2-	- 20	CONTROL VALVE BODY (ON-VEHICLE REMOVAL / INSTALLATION)	KO 005
GENERAL NOTES K2-	- 20	IDLER GEAR ASSEMBLY (TRANSFER)	K2 227
QUICK DIAGNOSIS CHART K2-	<b>–</b> 21	FRONT AND CENTER DIFFERENTIAL	NZ-23/
USING THIS SECTION K2-	<b>– 2</b> 4	ASSEMBLY	K2_240
SYMPTOM TROUBLESHOOTING K2-	_ 28	TRANSFER CARRIER ASSEMBLY	K2-240
SELF-DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION K2-			K2-243
DESCRIPTION K2-			NZ-200
PREPARATION			K2_250
EC-AT TESTER K2-			K2-233
MALFUNCTION CODE NUMBER K2-			K2-270
GENERAL NOTES K2-	-107		K2-200
ELECTRONIC SIGNAL INSPECTION K2-			K2-200
INSPECTION PROCEDURE			K2-201
MECHANICAL SYSTEM TEST K2-			K2 201
PREPARATION	-119	N RANGE; BELOW APPROX. 18 km/h (11 mph)	K2-202
STALL TEST K2	-119	N RANGE; BELOW APPROX. 18 km/h (11 mph)	
TIME LAG TEST K2	-122	D RANGE: 1ST GEAR	K2-204
LINE PRESSURE TEST K2-	-123	D RANGE; 1ST GEAR	
THROTTLE PRESSURE TEST K2	-125		112-200
ROAD TEST K2-	-127	_ DIVANCE, OND GENTA, BEEGIT NATIONAL	K2_207
D-RANGE TEST	-127	40 km/h (25 mph)	NZ-201
S-RANGE TEST K2:	-129	D RANGE; 3RD GEAR, ABOVE APPROX.	V2 200
L-RANGE TEST K2	_130	40 km/h (25 mph)	K2 200
P-RANGE TEST	-13		K2 200
AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID K2:	_134	S RANGE; 1ST GEAR	K2-230
ATF	_13/		K2-231
TRANSFER CARRIER OIL	_136		K2-292
INSPECTION	_136		Ka 202
REPLACEMENT K2	130	6 40 km/h (25 mph)	NZ-293
THROTTLE CABLE	_13		K2_204
PREPARATIONK2	13	7 40 km/h (25 mph)	K2 205
THROTTLE CABLE	. – 131	L RANGE; 1ST GEAR	K2 200
ELECTRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS K2	_14	7 L RANGE; HOLD 1ST GEAR	NZ-290
HOLD SWITCH	_14	L RANGE; 2ND GEAR, BELOW APPROX.	KO 007
INHIBITOR SWITCH K2	. — 1 <del>7</del> 4	110 km/h (68 mph)	NZ-23/
ATF THERMOSWITCH		L RANGE; 2ND GEAR, ABOVE APPROX.	KO 000
PULSE GENERATOR K2	. — 1 4 <i>i</i>	2 110 km/h (68 mph)	
PULSE GENERATUR	2-14	~ <b>3</b>	3U0K2-001

### **INDEX**



03U0K2-002

1. ATF
Inspection / Replacement
page K2-134
2. Transfer carrier oil
Inspection / Replacement
page K2-136
3. Inhibitor switch
Inspection / Replacement /

4. ATF thermoswitch Inspection .... page K2–142

Adjustment page K2-140

5. Solenoid valves Inspection / Replacement ......page K2-143 11. Control valve body assembly

6. Throttle sensor

7. EC-AT control unit Inspection .... page K2-144

8. Throttle cable

Inspection / Replacement / Adjustment. page K2-137 12. Oil cooler

9. Transaxle and transfer Removal / Installation ..... page K2-147 10. 2-4 brake band

Adjustment... page K2-199

Disassembly / Inspection

..... page K2-209 Assembly ..... page K2-225 On-vehicle removal /

Installation.. page K2-235

Removal / Inspection / Installation.. page K2-280

### **OUTLINE**

### **OUTLINE OF CONSTRUCTION**

- The newly developed EC-AT (G4AX-EL) with Full-time 4-wheel-drive (4WD) is based upon the 1989 626 EC-AT (G4A-EL).
  - This new transaxle and transfer carrier has been made available for the 1990 323 for improved driveability and roadability.
- The construction and operation of the transaxle is the same as the 1989 626 EC-AT (G4A-EL). The Construction and operation of the transfer unit and carrier are basically the same as the 1989 323 with 4WD. The electronic control system of EC-AT is the same as the 1989 626 EC-AT (G4A-EL) non-turno model.
- The center differential employs a planetary carrier system, and functions to distribute the driving force to the front and rear differentials.
- The electronically controlled, lockable center differential means all driving conditions are easily contended with; from good road to bad roads and inclement weather.
- To improve serviceability, the EC-AT control unit diagnoses malfunctions of the major electrical components and outputs memorized malfunction codes by coded flashing of the HOLD indicator. The diagnosis connector is installed in the engine compartment by the left side suspension tower.
- The 1990 323 4WD EC-AT also has a shift-lock system for improved safety.

03U0K2-003

### **OUTLINE OF OPERATION**

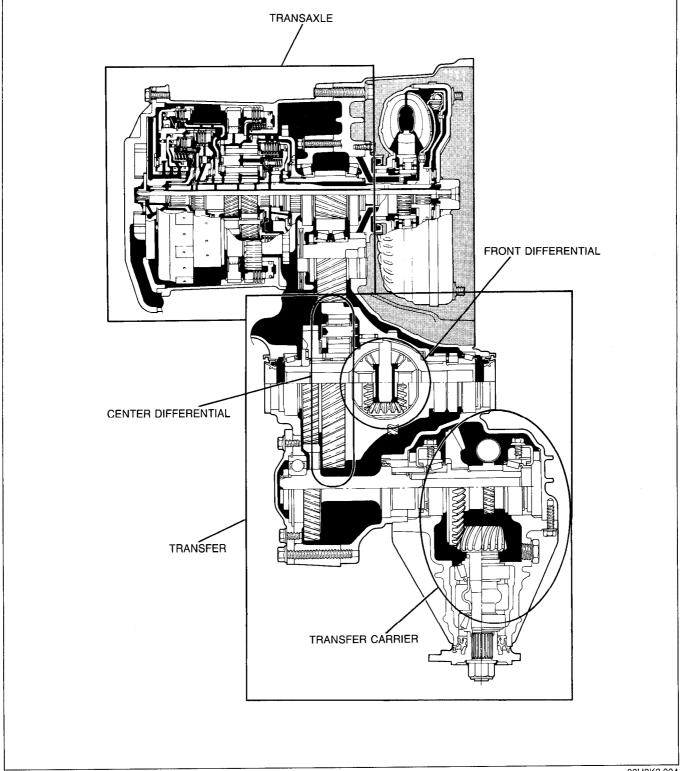
Driving force from engine is transmitted via the drive plate and torque converter to the transaxle.

Driving force through the transaxle is applied to the center differential, from which it is distributed to the front and rear axles.

The front axle applies the driving force, via the front differential, to the left and right wheels. Driving force for the rear axle is transmitted through the transfer unit, the transfer carrier, the propeller shaft, and to the rear differential.

If the vehicle encounters very slippery conditions and one wheel starts to spin, the center differential absorbs the speed difference and the other three wheels lose driving force.

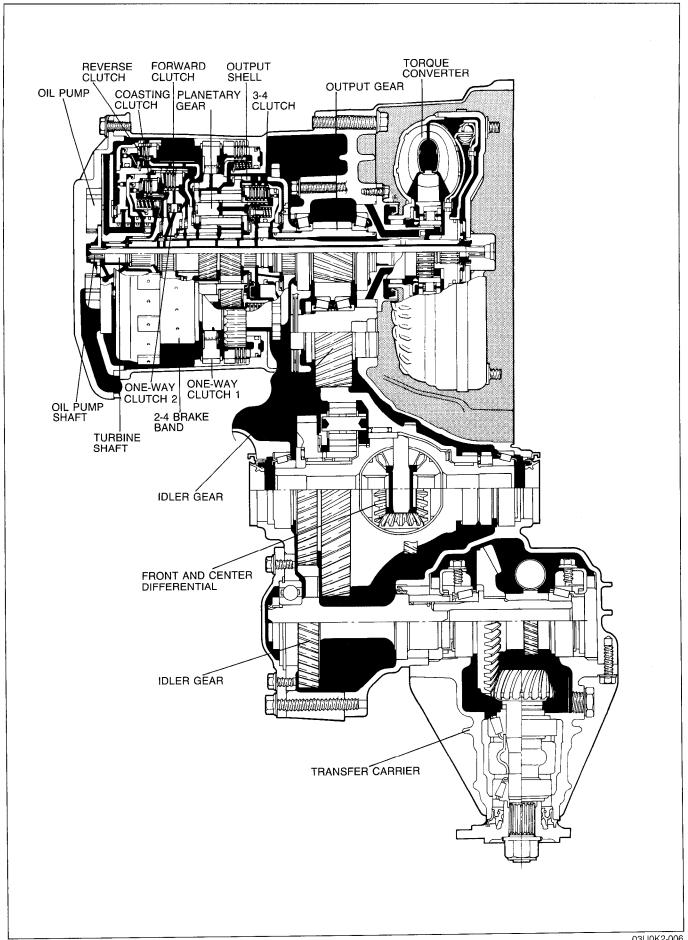
At times like this, the center differential can be locked so that the front and rear axles are directly connected and driving force is transmitted to both axles.



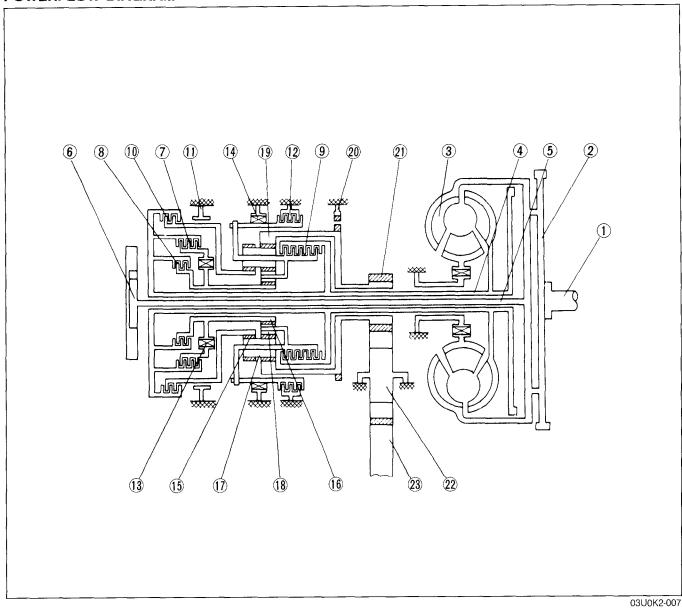
#### **SPECIFICATIONS**

Transaxle				
Engine model				BP SOHC (4WD)
Transaxle model				G4AX-EL
Transaxle control				Floor shift
Lockup Mechanism				Adapted
			1st	2.800
			2nd	1.540
Gear ratio			3rd	1.000
			OD (4th)	0.700
			Reverse	2.333
Final gear ratio				3.842
	Туре	9		Planetary carrier
	Num	nber of ring	Outer	73
		teeth 0	Inner	66
	Nun	nber of pinion	Outer	14
Center differential		teeth	inner	14
	Nun	nber of sun	Pinion gear side	33
	gea	teeth	Idle gear side	50
	Nun	nber of idle gea	ir teeth	43
Oil		Туре		ATF: M-III or DEXRON-II
Oli		Capacity lite	rs (US qt, Imp qt)	6.6 (7.0, 5.8)
Torque converter stall	torque	e ratio		2.7
		Forward cluto	h	3/3
All of the state of		Coasting clute	ch	2/2
Number of drive/ driven plates		3-4 clutch		4/4
Sirver planes		Reverse clutc	h	2/2
		Low and reve	erse clutch	3/3
2-4 brake band (Pisto	n oute	r dia./retainer in	nner dia.)	78/59
		Large sun ge	ar	36
Number of planetary	coor	Small sun gea	ar	30
Number of planetary teeth	geai	Long pinion of		24
		Short pinion of	gear	. 22
		Internal gear		84
Number of output gea		)		19
Number of idle gear t				40
Number of ring gear t	teeth			73
Transfer carrier				
Number of ring gear t				37
Number of pinion gea				11
Speedometer gear rat	tio (Nui	mber of driven/	drive gear teeth)	1.000 (22/22)
Oil		Туре		API: GL-5 Above18°C (0°F): SAE 90 Below18°C (0°F): SAE 80W
		Capacity lite	er (US qt, Imp qt)	0.5 (0.52, 0.44)
				<u> </u>

#### STRUCTURAL VIEW



#### **POWERFLOW DIAGRAM**



- 1. Crank shaft
- 2. Drive plate
- 3. Torque converter
- 4. Turbine shaft
- 5. Oil pump shaft
- 6. Oil pump
- 7. Forward clutch
- 8. Coasting clutch

- 9. 3-4 clutch
- 10. Reverse clutch
- 11. 2-4 Brake band
- 12. Low and reverse brake
- 13. One-way clutch 1
- 14. One-way clutch 2
- 15. Large sun gear
- 16. Small sun gear

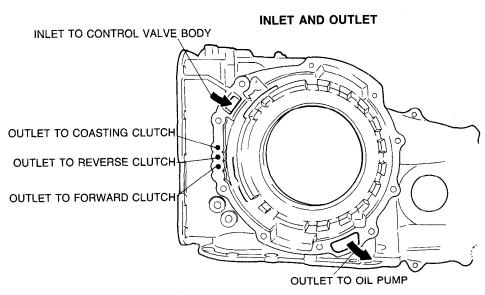
- 17. Long pinion gear
- 18. Short pinion gear
- 19. Internal gear
- 20. Parking gear
- 21. Output gear
- 22. Idler gear
- 23. Ring gear

## **OPERATION OF COMPONENTS**

				#					2-4 k	orake			
Mode	Range		Gear position	Engine braking effect	Forward clutch	Coasting clutch	3-4 clutch	Reverse clutch	Applied	Released	Low & reverse brake	One-way clutch 1	One-way clutch 2
	Р			<u> </u>									
	R	Reve		Yes				0			0		
	N		Below approx. 4 km/h (2.5 mph)	-									
			Above approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph)	<u>  -                                   </u>									
		1st		No	0							0	0
		2nd		No	0				0			0	
	D	3rd	Below approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) at operating temperature	Yes	0	0	0			0		0	
_		Ord	Above approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) or cold engine	Yes	0	0	0		8	0		0	
Įξ		OD	Lockup OFF	Yes	0		0		0			0	
Normal		OD	Lockup ON	Yes									
_		1st		No	0							0	0
		2nd		No	0				0			0	
	S	3rd	Below approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) at operating temperature	Yes	0	0	0			0		0	
		Siu	Above approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) or cold engine	Yes	0	0	0		⊗	0	!	0	
		OD		Yes	0		0		0			0	
		1st		No	0						0	0	
	L	01	Below approx. 110 km/h (68 mph)	Yes	0	0			0			0	
1		2nd	Above approx. 110 km/h (68 mph)	168									
		1st		No	0							0	
		2rd		No	0				0			0	
	D	0::4	Below approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) at operating temperature	Yes	0	0	0			0		0	
		3rd	Above approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) or cold engine	Yes	0	0	0		8	0		0	
		OD		Yes	0		0		0			8	
<u></u>		2nd		Yes	0				0			0	
Hold			Below approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) at operating temperature	Yes	0	0	0			0		0	
	S	3rd	Above approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) or cold engine	Yes	0	0	0		8	0		0	
		OD		Yes	0		0		0			0	
		1st		Yes	0	0					0	0	
	L	2nd	Below approx. 110 km/h (68 mph) Above approx. 110 km/h (68 mph)	Yes	0	0			0			0	
	<u> </u>	L	e to serve but hand not applied due to pressure	difforo				1	<u> </u>	·		03U	0KX-007

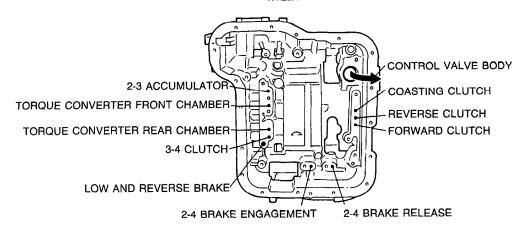
 $\otimes$  : Fluid pressure to servo but band not applied due to pressure difference in servo.  $\circledcirc$  : Does not transmit power.

# FLUID PASSAGE LOCATIONS Transaxie Case



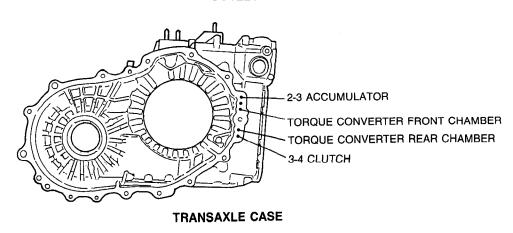
#### TRANSAXLE CASE



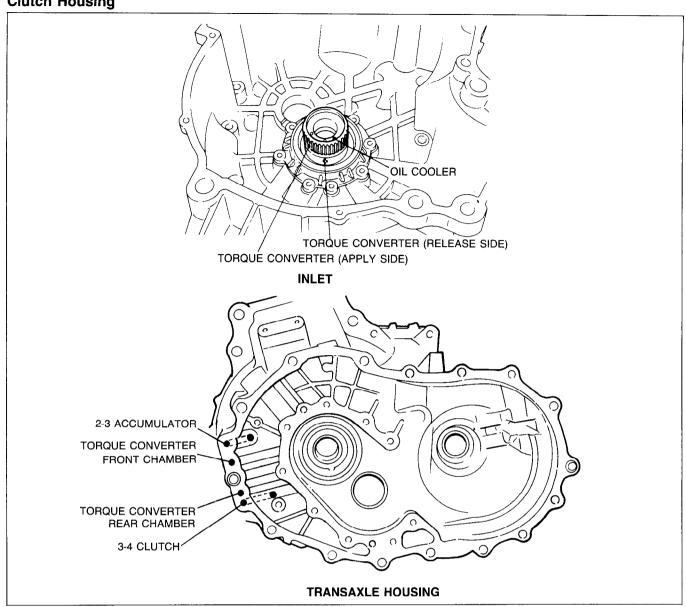


#### TRANSAXLE CASE

#### OUTLET

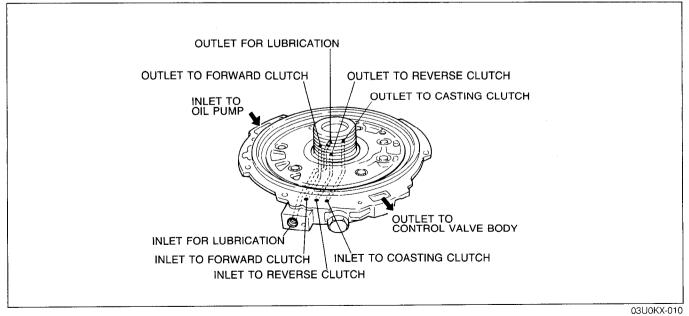


#### **Clutch Housing**



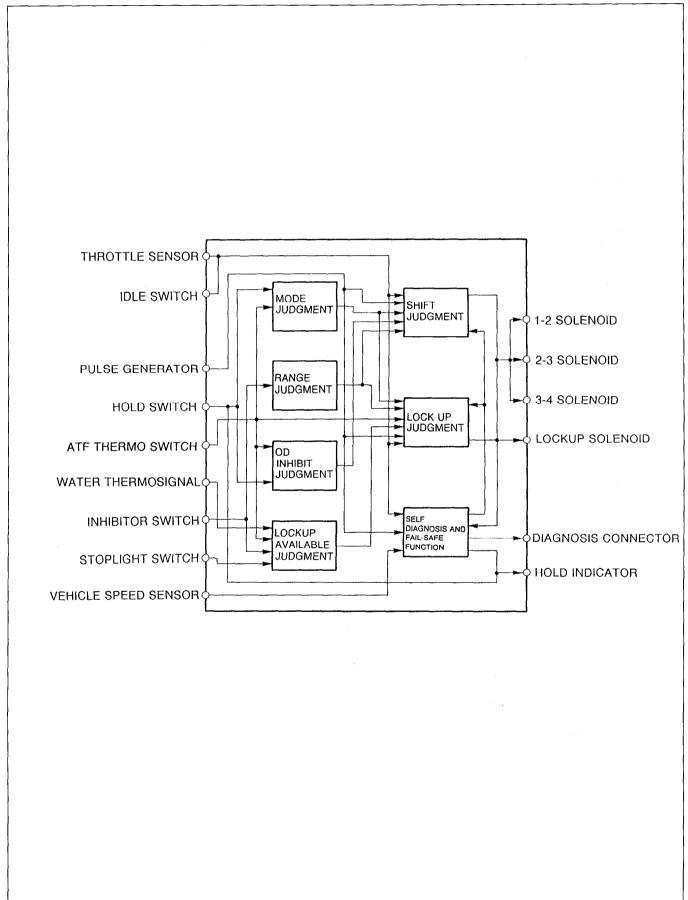
03U0KX-009

#### Oil Pump



### **ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM COMPONENTS**

#### SYSTEM DIAGRAM

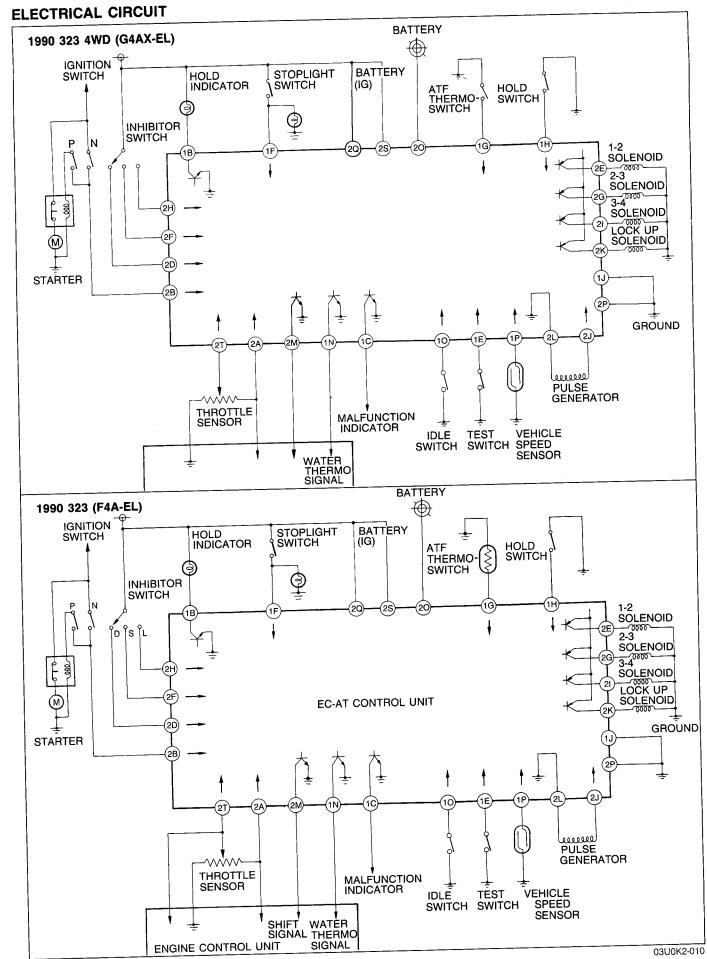


# **ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM COMPONENTS**

## **COMPONENT DESCRIPTIONS**

	Pa	irt name	Function
EC	-AT control unit		Regulates shift points and lockup points according to signals from various sensors; sends ON/OFF signals to solenoid valves
	Pulse generator		Detects reverse and forward drum revolution speed
	Vehicle speed sensor		Detects vehicle speed
	Throttle sensor		Detects amount of throttle valve opening
	Idle switch		Detects throttle valve fully-closed position
Input	Inhibitor switch		Detects position (range) of gear selector
	Hold switch		Sets Hold mode
	Stoplight switch		Detects use of service brakes
	Water thermo signal		Indicates engine coolant temperature
	ATF thermoswitch		Detects automatic transaxle fluid temperature
	Solenoid valve		Switched ON/OFF by electrical signals from EC-AT control unit; regulates shifting and lockup actuation by switching oil passages
		1-2	For 1-2 shift (1st gear → 2nd gear: OFF-ON)
		2-3	For 2-3 shift (2nd gear → 3rd gear: ON-OFF)
Output		3-4	For 3-4 shift (3rd gear → OD: OFF-ON)
O		Lockup	For lockup (lockup at ON)
	Hold indicator		Illuminates when Hold mode selected Flashes when malfunction detected as result of self-diagnosis
	No load signal		Send no load signal (P and N ranges) to engine control unit





## **ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM COMPONENTS**

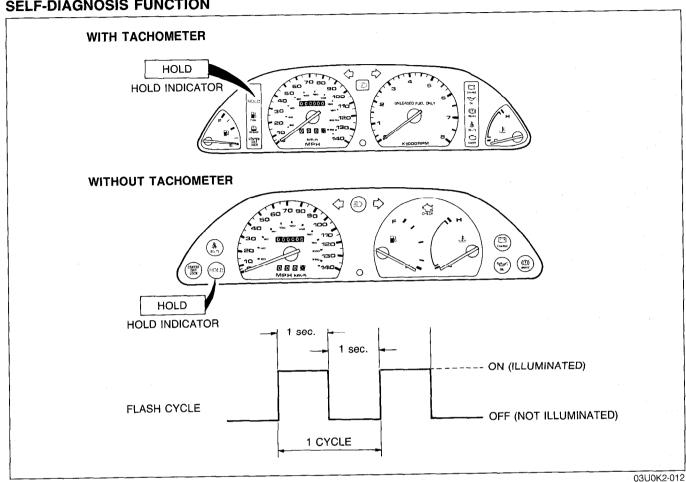
## **SOLENOID VALVE OPERATION TABLE**

						SC	LENOI	VAL	/ES		
RAI	NGE		GEAR		1990 3	23 2WI	)		1990 3	23 4W	D
		ļ		1-2	2-3	3-4	Lockup	1-2	2-3	3-4	Lockup
	Р		<del>-</del>			ON				ON	
	7		Reverse	ON				ON			
١,	N		Below approx. 4 km/h (2.5 mph)			ON				ON	
	<u> </u>		Above approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph)	ON				ON			
			1st		ON	ON			ON	ON	
			2nd	ON	ON	ON		ON	ON	ON	
ļ	)	3rd	Below approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) at operating temperature								
<u>'</u>	,	Siu	Above approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) or cold engine	ON				ON			
		OD	Lockup OFF	ON		ON		ON		ON	<u> </u>
			Lockup ON	ON		ON	ON	ON		ON	ON
			1st		ON	ON			ON	ON	
			2nd	ON	ON	ON		ON	ON	ON	
:			Below approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) at operating temperature								
	3	3rd	Above approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) or cold engine	ON				ON			
			Lockup OFF						ON		
			Lockup ON						ON		ON
			OD	ON		ON		ON		ON	
			1st		ON	ΟŅ			ON	ON	
Į į	-	2nd	Below approx. 110 km/h (68 mph)	ON	ON			ON	ON		
		ZIIG	Above approx. 110 km/h (68 mph)	ON				ON			
			1st		ON	ON				-	
			2nd	ON	ON	ON		ON	ON	ON	
	D	3rd	Below approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) at operating temperature								
		OI G	Above approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) or cold engine	ON				ON			
			OD	ON		ON				_	
HOLD			2nd	ON	ON			ON	ON		
ITOLD	S	3rd	Below approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) at operating temperature								
	9	5,4	Above approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) or cold engine	ON				ON		-	
			OD	ON		ON					
			1st		ON				ON		
	L	2nd	Below approx. 110 km/h (68 mph)	ON	ON			ON	ON		
		2.10	Above approx. 110 km/h (68 mph)	ON				ON			

## **SELF-DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM**

The EC-AT control unit has built-in self-diagnosis, fail-safe, and warning code display function for the main input sensors and all of the output solenoid valves.

#### **SELF-DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION**



If a malfunction occurs in any of the EC-AT system components described below, the HOLD indicator flashes to warn the driver of the malfunction.

- Vehicle speed sensor.
- Throttle sensor.
- Pulse generator.
- 1-2 shift solenoid valve.
- 2-3 shift solenoid valve.
- 3-4 shift solenoid valve.
- Lockup solenoid valve.

If a condition, as shown in the table below, exists, the EC-AT control unit judges that the component has a malfunction.

Component	Conditions for judgement of malfunction
Vehicle speed sensor	No input signal from speed sensor while driving at drum speed above 600 rpm in D, S, or L range
Throttle sensor	Open circuit when accelerator pedal depressed (idle switch: OFF) or incorrect adjustment
Pulse generator	No input signal from pulse generator while driving at 40 km/h (25 mph) or higher in D, S, or L range
Solenoid valve	Open or short-circuit of transistor within EC-AT control unit or solenoid valve wire harness
	03U0K2-013

#### **FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION**

If a malfunction occurs in any of the following components, the fail-safe function makes it possible to drive the vehicle with only slightly diminished performance. Hold mode cannot be selected while driving in the fail-safe mode.

- 1. Vehicle speed sensor
  Shifting is performed normally. If the pulse generator or a solenoid valve also fails, operation of all solenoid valves is canceled.
- 2. Throttle sensor

The EC-AT control unit considers the throttle opening to be at 4/8 stroke. Shifting is performed in accordance with signals from the vehicle speed sensor and the shift pattern for that fail-safe mode. Lockup is not provided.

- 3. Pulse generator
  - Shifting is performed in accordance with signals from the vehicle speed sensor and the shift pattern for that fail-safe mode. If a malfunction occurs at one of the solenoid valves along with a malfunction of the pulse generator, the operation of the malfunctioning valve is canceled.
- 4. 1-2, 2-3, or 3-4 solenoid valve

The operation of the remaining solenoid valve(s) performs the shifting with as little interference as possible with driving performance. If a malfunction occurs at all four solenoid valves, 3rd, 1st and reverse gears are obtained hydraulically.

#### Note

- If all solenoid valves are switched OFF, D and S ranges become 3rd gear position, L range becomes 1st gear position, and R range remains reverse gear position.
- 5. Lockup solenoid valve

The solenoid valves for shifting operate normally but no lockup is obtained.

03U0K2-014

#### **DISPLAY OF MALFUNCTION CODE**

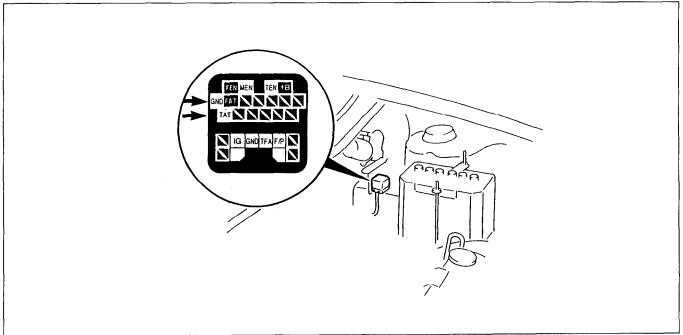
If a malfunction occurs in components which the EC-AT control unit can diagnose, the control unit causes the HOLD indicator to flash while the malfunction is continuing. At the same time, the control unit memorizes the code of the malfunction for later retrieval with the **EC-AT Tester** and **System Selector**.

The flashing of the HOLD indicator ceases if the malfunction recovers.

When the TAT and GND terminals of the diagnosis connector are jumped with the ignition switch ON, the EC-AT control unit outputs any memorized malfunction codes by flashing the HOLD indicator.

The **EC-AT Tester** with **System Selector** will display these codes as malfunction code numbers when connected to the diagnosis connector.

If there is more than one malfunction, the code numbers are displayed sequentially in numerical order.



#### **Malfunction Code Table**

The following table shows representative malfunction code numbers and code patterns.

Malfunction	Code No.	Code pattern (HOLD indicator)
Vehicle speed sensor	06	OFF OFF
Throttle sensor	12	
Pulse generator	55	
1-2 shift solenoid valve	60	
2-3 shift solenoid valve	61	רדורווווו
2-3 shift solenoid valve	62	
Lockup solenoid valve	63	0.4 sec. 4 sec. 03U0K2-016

03U0K2-016

#### Note

• The memory of a malfunction can be canceled by disconnecting the negative battery terminal and depressing the brake pedal for approximately 5 seconds.

## **SHIFT CONTROL**

#### SHIFT PATTERN

					Normal mode	e		Hold mode	
	Range	Gear	Gear ratio	Shift	Lockup	Engine braking	Shift	Lockup	Engine braking
	P	·	_						
	R	Reverse	2.333			X			X
	N 🗘	_	_						
		1st	2.800	<b>↑</b>			<b>↑</b>		
		2nd	1.540	<b>→</b>			+		
1	D	3rd	1.000	<b>+</b>	X	X	↓ ↓	X	X
I		OD	0.700	<del></del>	X	Х	1		Х
		1st	2.800	<b>+</b>					
	s	2nd	1.540	<b>^</b>			<b>^</b>		X
	5	3rd	1.000	<b>*</b>	×	X	<b>*</b>	×	X
		OD	0.700			Х			Х
		1st	2.800	<b>^</b>			<b>.</b>		X
1	<b>-</b> [	2nd	1.540			Х			Х

♦↑: Will not shift unless selector button depressed.
♦↑: Will shift without selector button depressed.
‡: Directions of possible shift.
X: Lockup or engine braking possible.

#### HIGH ATF TEMPERATURE DETERMINATION

The ATF thermosensor sends "high-fluid-temperature" signals to the EC-AT control unit if the temperature of the ATF exceeds 128°C (262°F).

The EC-AT control unit then changes the lockup point (lower speed), available gear, and shift point (higher speed) without regard to coolant signals. The shift pattern is as shown below.

This function does not effect R or L range.

## Shift Pattern at High ATF Temperature

		T		Normal mode	•		Hold mode	<u> </u>
Range	Gear	Gear ratio	Shift	Lockup	Engine braking	Shift	Lockup	Engine braking
Р	_	_						
R	Reverse	2.333			X			X
N	_	_						
	1st	2.800						
	2nd	1.540	<del></del>			<b>→</b>		
D	3rd	1.000	•	X	Х	<b>↓</b>	X	Х
	OD	0.700		Х	Х		Х	Х
	1st	2.800	<b>^</b>					
0	2nd	1.540	<b>→</b>					Х
S	3rd	1.000	<b>*</b>	X	X	<b>*</b>		Х
	OD	0.700		Х	X			Х
	1st	2.800	•					Х
L	2nd	1.540			X	1		Х

<sup>1:</sup> Directions of possible shift.

X: Lockup or engine braking possible.

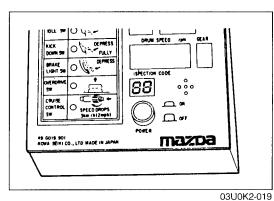
#### TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

#### **GENERAL NOTES**

A problem with the EC-AT may be caused by the engine, the EC-AT powertrain, the hydraulic control system, or the electronic control system.

When troubleshooting, therefore, begin with those points which can be inspected quickly and easily. The recommended troubleshooting sequence is described below.

03U0KX-011

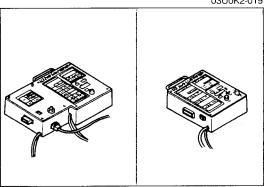


#### Step 1: Self-diagnosis Function

Check for malfunction code(s) memorized in the EC-AT control unit with the **EC-AT Tester**. (Refer to page K2–104.)

#### Note

 Malfunction code(s) can also be checked for by the flashing sequence of the HOLD indicator lamp. (Refer to page K2-108.)

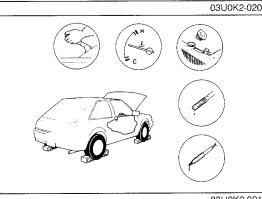


#### Step 2: Electric Signal Inspection

Check the signals to/from the EC-AT control unit with the **EC-AT Tester**. (Refer to page K2–144.)

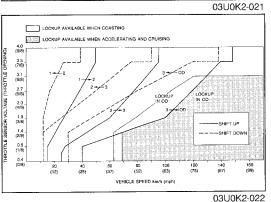
#### **Note**

 Signals can also be checked by checking the EC-AT control unit terminal voltages with a voltmeter. (Refer to page K2-115.)



#### **Step 3: Mechanical System Test**

Check the engine stall speed, time lag, line pressure, and throttle pressure. (Refer to page K2–119.)



#### Step 4: Road Test

#### Note

 For correct testing, vehicle speed, engine speed, throttle opening (throttle sensor voltage), and gear position should be checked with the EC-AT Tester.

Check the shift point, shift schedule, and shift shock. (Refer to page K2–127.)



If the 4 steps on page K2-16 are followed, the cause of the problem should be located.

Another guide to faster location of the causes of problems, the QUICK DIAGNOSIS CHART, is on pages K2-17 through 19.

In this chart, numbers are used to indicate the components that may be the cause of 24 possible problems. It is necessary to check only those components indicated by numbers during each step of the troubleshooting process to locate the cause of the problem quickly.

#### QUICK DIAGNOSIS CHART

The Quick Diagnosis Chart shows various problems and the relationship of various components that might be the cause of the problem.

- 1. Components indicated in the "Self-Diag." column are diagnosed by the EC-AT control unit self-diagnosis function.
  - The **EC-AT Tester** can be used for easy retrieval of these signals.
- 2. Components indicated in the "Adjustment" column indicate that there is a possibility that the problem may be the result of an incorrect adjustment.
  - Check the adjustment of each component, and readjust if necessary.
- 3. Input and outout signals of the EC-AT control unit for the components indicated in the "EC-AT TESTER" column can be easily checked by using of the **EC-AT Tester**.
- 4. Components indicated in the "Stall Test" column can be checked for malfunction by the results of the stall test.
- 5. Components indicated in the "Time Lag Test" column can be checked for malfunction by the results of the time lag test.
- 6. Components indicated in the "Oil Pressure Test" column can be checked for malfunction by the results of the oil pressure test.
- 7. Components indicated in the "Road Test" column can be checked for malfunction by the results of the road test.
- 8. The checking, adjusting, repair or replacement procedures for each component is described in the page(s) noted in the "Reference Page" column.

Inspection point and reference page	P	rel na				Ele	ctr	oni	c c	on	tro	l s	ysl	em	1			dra ont oste	rol	C				P	'ow	/er	tra	ain				
	K2-134	*K-264		*Section F	Section 1	K2-140	*Section F	*Section F	K2-145	*Section T	K2-142	K2-143	K2-143	K2-143	K2-143	X2-142 X2-197	K2-209	K2-200,209	K2-168	K2-281	K2-167	K2-173	K2-173	K2-173	K2-187		K2-192	K2-185	K2-182	1 1	K2-239	- 1
Item	ATF level and condition	1 1	Throttle cable	Idle speed and ignition timing	Stoplight switch	Inhibitor switch	I old switch	Throttle sensor	Water thermo signal	Vehicle speed sensor	Pulse generator	1-2 solenoid	2-3 solenoid	3-4 solenoid	Lockup solenoid	A I F thermoswitch		Accumulators	Oil pump	Hydraulic circuit	Torque converter	Forward clutch	Coasting clutch	Reverse clutch	3-4 clutch		Low and reverse brake	- 1	One-way clutch 2	Parking gear	Planetary gear Differential assembly	עיייייייייייייייייייייייי
Self-diagnosis						$\prod$		0		0	0	0	0	0	<u> </u>	_	$\perp$		L	L						$\perp$	_	$\dashv$	$\perp$	1	$\perp$	_
Adjustment	0	0	0	0	_	)	C	_	L		Ľ				_		1	$\perp$	Ļ	<u> </u>	_		Ш	Ш		의	-	4	4	4	$\perp$	_
EC-AT TESTER				(		$\supset C$			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	)	+	1	1	<u> </u>	_	_			$\square$		_{	$\dashv$	_	+		_
Stall Test					$\downarrow$	_	_	_	_	_		L	_		4	1		-	0	igspace	0	0	_	0		0	-+	의	익	+	+	_
Time Lag Test	$oxed{\bot}$	$\sqcup$		4	$\downarrow$	_ _	4	1_	<u> </u>	<u> </u>		_	_		4	+	1		+-	_	_	0	<u> </u>			$\dashv$	의		-	+	+	-
Oil Pressure Test	L	L.		$\downarrow$	_	_	_	↓_	L	ļ	_	Ļ.		$\sqcup$	$\rightarrow$	1	TC	1	10	10	-	_							+	<del>]</del>	+	-
Road Test	L					$\perp$	$\perp$	L	_	_	L.	_	L			(		L	1_	L	L_	0	0		0	이	0	의		7		_

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

## **ON-VEHICLE**

	\	Inspection point and reference page	P	reli	min	_	_		_	Elec		nic	con	itro	sy	ste	n			C	dra ont	
			K2-134	*K-264	K2-137	*Section F	*Section T	K2-140	K2-140	*Section F	*Section F	K2-145	*Section T	K2-142	K2-143	K2-143	K2-143	K2-143	K2-142	K2-197	K2-209	K2-158
Ite	em		ATF level and condition	Selector lever	Throttle cable	Idle speed and ignition timing		Inhibitor switch	Hold switch	Idle switch	Throttle sensor	Water thermo signal	Vehicle speed sensor	Pulse generator	1-2 solenoid	2-3 solenoid	3-4 solenoid	Lockup solenoid	ATF thermoswitch	Band servo (2-4 brake band)	Control valves	Accumulators
<u>5</u>	1	Vehicle does not move in D, S, L, and R ranges	0	0																	0	
Accelerating	3	Vehicle moves in N range  Vehicle moves in P range or parking gear not disengaged when P disengaged		0																	0	
ď	4	Excessive creep			0	0				-		_	_		_					+		
	5	No creep at all	0	0	0	0					T			 							0	
	6	No shift	0						0		0			0	0	0	0		$\dashv$	-	0	
_	7	Abnormal shift	0						0		0				0	0	0		-	-	Ŏ	$\equiv$
Eing	8	Frequent shifting									0					_				-+	Ŏ	$\exists$
Shifting	9	Shift point high or low	0							0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0				ŏ	$\neg$
(I)	10	No lockup					0		0		0	0			0		0	0			0	$\dashv$
	11	No kickdown							0		0			0	0	0	0					
Slipping	12	Engine flares or slips when accelerating vehicle	0															i			0	
-	13	Engine flares up or slips when upshifting or downshifting	0		0																0	
shock	14	Excessive N to R or N to D range shift shock	0		0	0								0							0	0
Shift	15	Excessive shift shock when upshifting and downshifting	0	i	0										0	0	0			(	0	0
Noise	16	Transaxle noisy in N or P ranges	0															Ī				
ž	17	Transaxle noisy in D, S, L, and R ranges	0																			
	18	No engine braking	0									Ţ			0		0			(	0	
	19	No mode changes						[	0		0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
	20	Transaxle overheats	0															0	0			
s	21	Hold indicator lamp flashes									0		0	0	0	0	0	0				
Others	22	Engine will not start in N or P ranges or will start in other ranges		0																		
	23	Engine stalls when shifted to D, S, L, and R ranges				0	0															
	24	Engine stalls when brake pedal depressed while driving at low speed or stopping				0	0						(					0	0		0	

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

#### **OFF-VEHICLE**

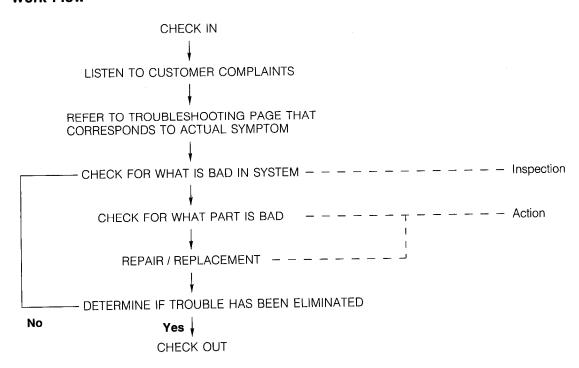
lydra cont syst	rol					Р	owe	rtrai	n					Inspection point and reference		
K2-168	*K-270	K2-167	K2-173	K2-173	K2-173	K2-187	K2-197	K2-192	K2-185	K2-182	K2-164	K2-185	K2239	page		
Oil pump	Hydraulic circuit	Torque converter	Forward clutch	Coasting clutch	Reverse clutch	3-4 clutch	2-4 brake band	Low and reverse brake	One-way clutch 1	One-way clutch 2	Parking gear	Planetary gear	Differential assembly		)te	em
0	0	0	0		0			0	0	0	0			Vehicle does not move in D, S, L, and R ranges	1	_
	0		0	0										Vehicle moves in N range	2	ting
											0			Vehicle moves in P range or parking gear not disengaged when P disengaged	3	Accelerating
							-	-						Excessive creep	4	4
0	0	0	0		0	-		0	0	0				No creep at all	5	L
Õ	0			<u> </u>	-	_								No shift	6	
	0	<b></b>		-										Abnormal shift	7	_
_	0		_											Frequent shifting	8	Shifting
_	0													Shift point high or low	9	Shif
	0	0												No lockup	10	Ŭ.
														No kickdown	11	_
0			0		0			0	0	0				Engine flares up or slips when accelerating vehicle	12	Slipping
0	0		0			0	0		0	0				Engine flares up or slips when upshifting or down-shifting	13	Sign
	0													Excessive N to R or N to D range shift shock	14	you h
	0			0		0	0							Excessive shift shock when upshifting and down-shifting	15	Shift shock
0		0			-				$\vdash$	<u> </u>	-		<u> </u>	Transaxle noisy in N or P ranges	16	٥
<u>~</u>	-	0	-				<del>                                     </del>	T	<del> </del>	+ -	<del>                                     </del>	0	0	Transaxle noisy in D, S, L, and R ranges	17	Noise
	0	Ť	-	0				0	1	1	1			No engine braking	18	
	Ť	-		† <u> </u>	+-	1	-	1	-			†  –		No mode changes	19	
0		0		-	+-	1	-	-		<u> </u>				Transaxle overheats	20	
		<u> </u>	_	<b>†</b>		1			1			1 -	1	Hold indicator lamp flashes	21	
														Engine will not start in N or P ranges or will start in other ranges	22	94.0
		0	0											Engine stalls when shifted to D, S, L, and R ranges	23	
	0	0												Engine stalls when brake pedal depressed while driving at low speed or stopping	24	

\* Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

# USING THIS SECTION Introduction

Most of the automatic transaxle control system is electrically controlled, often making it difficult to diagnose problems in the system, especially intermittent problems. Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a drivability complaint. The customer is often a good source of information on such problems, especially intermittent ones. Through talks with the customer, one can find out what the symptoms are and under what conditions they occur.

#### **Work Flow**



03U0KX-019

## **Diagnostic Index**

#### No.:

Each troubleshooting item is assigned a number.

	TROU	BILESHOOTING ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
ITEM	No	TROUBLE	DESCRIPTION	
Accelerating	1	Vehicle does not move in D. S. L. and R ranges		K2-28
	2	Vehicle moves in N range		K2-30
	3	Vahicle moves in P range or parking gear not draphgaged when P dischgaged		K2-31
	4	Excessive creep	Creep occurs in O. S. L. and R ranges	K2-32
	5	No creep at a/I	Creep occurs in O. S. L. and A ranges	K2-30
Shifting	6	No shift	Shift schedule a sz folloval D range Normál moges 15±+2nd+-3r(1+-0D) Hold mode 15±+2nd+-3r(1+-0D) S range Normál mode 15±-2nd+-3r(1+-0D) Hold mode 2nd(1+3r(1+-0D) Hold mode 2nd(1+3r(1+-0D) Hold mode 2nd(1+3r(1+-0D) Hold mode 3nd(1+2nd) Hold mode 15±-2nd	K2-36
	7	Abnormal shift	Shit schedule is as follows:  Dramag mode: 1si-2ni+3rid-OD hard mode: 1si-2ni+3rid-OD) Si singa Normal mode: 1si-2nid-3rid-OD) Hold mode: 2nid-3rid-OD) Hold mode: 2nid-3rid-OD) Lange Normal mode: 1si-2nid-1oD) Angel Normal mode: 1si-2nid-1oD) Hold mode: 1si-2nid-1oD)	K2-41
	8	Frequent shifting		K2-4
	9	Strill point high or low	Refer to page K2-132 for vehicle speed at striliport table	K3-4
	10	No lockup	Lockup available as lotiows: D range (Normal mode): OD D range (Hold mode): 3rd S range (Normal mode): 3rd S range (Normal mode): 3rd	K25
	11	No kickdows		K2-6
Steping	12	Engine flares up or slaps when accelerat- ing vehicle		K2-6
	13	Engine flares up or stips when upshifting or downshifting		K2-6
Shifting shock	14	Excessive N to H or N to D range shift shock		к2
	15	Excessive shift shock when upshifting and downshifting		K2-1
Nose	16	Transacte noisy in N and P ranges		K2-1
	17	Transavie norsy in D. S. L. and R ranges	1	K2-3

#### **Description:**

Describes each troubleshooting item.

#### Page:

Shows the reference page.

#### **Troubleshooting Item:**

There are 24 troubleshooting items. Choose the item that most closely corresponds to the actual symptom.

03U0KX-020

#### **Troubleshooting chart**

1		VEHICLE DOES NOT	MOVE	IN D, S, L, AND R RANGES
DESC	<b>ESCRIP-</b> Vehicle does not move when accelerator d			d, engine speed increases
1 A So So So Cl	TF levelector elector owertr ne-way utch)	ESHOOTING HINTS] rel low r lever installation or adjustment incorrect ain slippage (Forward clutch, one-way clutch 1 y clutch 2, low and reverse brake or reverse valve stuck (Manual valve or pressure regulate	,	Oil pump worn     Torque converter worn     Hydraulic circuit clogged or leaking (Forward clutch, reverse clutch or low and reverse brake)     Parking mechanism malfunction
STEP	1140)	INSPECTION		ACTION
1	Chec	ck if ATF level is OK	Yes	Go to next step
		el: tween notches on HOT side of level uge at 65°C (149°F)		
			No	Add ATF to specified level

05U0FX-021

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Further describes the symptom. Confirm that the chart addresses the actual symptom before beginning troubleshooting.

#### **TROUBLESHOOTING HINTS:**

This describes the possible point of malfunction.

#### STEP:

This shows the order of troubleshooting. Proceed with troubleshooting as indicated.

#### INSPECTION:

This describes an inspection to quickly determine the malfunction of parts. If a detailed procedure is necessary to perform the INSPECTION, refer to the page shown by the "" mark.

#### **ACTION:**

This recommends the appropriate action to take as a result (Yes/No) of the INSPECTION. How to perform the action is described on the reference page shown by the "" mark.

03U0KX-022

## TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

	TROU	BLESHOOTING ITEM		
ITEM	No	TROUBLE	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
Accelerating	1	Vehicle does not move in D, S, L, and R ranges		K2-28
	2	Vehicle moves in N range		K2-30
	3	Vehicle moves in P range or parking gear not disengaged when P disengaged		K2-31
	4	Excessive creep	Creep occurs in D, S, L, and R ranges	K2-32
	5	No creep at all	Creep occurs in D, S, L, and R ranges	K2-33
Shifting	6	No shift	Shift schedule is as follows:  D range  Normal mode: 1st↔2nd↔3rd↔OD  Hold mode: 1st↔2nd↔3rd(←OD)  S range  Normal mode: 1st↔2nd↔3rd(←OD)  Hold mode: 2nd(←3rd)(←OD)  L range  Normal mode: 1st↔2nd  Hold mode: 1st←2nd  Hold mode: 1st(←2nd)	K2-35
	7	Abnormal shift	Shift schedule is as follows:  D range  Normal mode: 1st↔2nd↔3rd↔OD  Hold mode: 1st↔2nd↔3rd(←OD)  S range  Normal mode: 1st↔2nd↔3rd(←OD)  Hold mode: 2nd(←3rd)(←OD)  L range  Normal mode: 1st↔2nd  Hold mode: 1st←2nd  Hold mode: 1st(←2nd)	K2-41
	8	Frequent shifting		K2-47
	9	Shift point high or low	Refer to page K2-132 for vehicle speed at shiftpoint table	K2-49
	10	No lockup	Lockup available as follows: D range (Normal mode): OD D range (Hold mode): 3rd S range (Normal mode): 3rd S range (Hold mode): 3rd	K2-53
	11	No kickdown		K2-61
Slipping	12	Engine flares up or slips when accelerating vehicle		K2-65
	13	Engine flares up or slips when upshifting or downshifting		K2-67
Shifting shock	14	Excessive N to R or N to D range shift shock		K2-69
	15	Excessive shift shock when upshifting and downshifting		K2-72
Noise	16	Transaxle noisy in N and P ranges		K2-75
	17	Transaxle noisy in D, S, L, and R ranges		K2-77

	TROU	BLESHOOTING ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
ITEM	No	TROUBLE	DESCRIPTION	, AGE
Others	18	No engine braking	Engine braking is available as follows: D range Normal mode: 3rd, OD Hold mode: 3rd, (OD) S range Normal mode: 3rd, (OD) Hold mode: 2nd, (3rd), (OD) L range Normal mode: 2nd Hold mode: 1st, (2nd)	K2-79
	19	No mode changes		K2-83
	20	Transaxle overheats		K2-88
	21	Hold indicator lamp flashes	Hold indicator flashes if a malfunction occurs of any of components as follows:  • Vehicle speed sensor  • Throttle sensor  • Pulse generator • Solenoid valves (1-2, 2-3, 3-4, or lockup)	K2-92
	22	Engine will not start in N or P ranges or will start in other ranges		K2-93
	23	Engine stalls when shifted to D, S, L, and R ranges	Engine will start and run in P, or N ranges	K2-95
	24	Engine stalls when brake pedal depressed while driving at low speed or stopping		K2-100

## SYMPTOM TROUBLESHOOTING

1	VEHICLE DOES NO	r Movi	E IN D, S, L, AND R RANGES
DESC		epresse	ed, engine speed increases
[TR( 1) A 2) S 3) P 0 cl 4) C	DUBLESHOOTING HINTS]  TF level low elector lever installation or adjustment incorrect owertrain slippage (Forward clutch, one-way clutch ne-way clutch 2, low and reverse brake or reverse utch)  ontrol valve stuck (Manual valve or pressure regulatalve)	1,	(§) Oil pump worn     (§) Torque converter worn     (?) Hydraulic circuit clogged or leaking (Forward clutch, reverse clutch or low and reverse brake)     (§) Parking mechanism malfunction
STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
1	Check if ATF level is OK	Yes	Go to next step
	Level: Between notches on HOT side of level gauge at 65°C (149°F)		
	HOT RANGE	No	Add ATF to specified level
	20°C 65°C COOL RANGE		
2	Check if ATF condition is OK  page K2-134	Yes	Go to next step
	<ol> <li>Clear pink: Normal condition</li> <li>Dark or black (with friction material): Worn powertrain components</li> <li>Milky pink: Water contamination</li> <li>Light to dark brown (Oxidation): Overheated or old fluid</li> </ol>		·
		No	No.2 condition Overhaul transaxle and repair or replace parts as necessary No.3 or No.4 condition Replace ATF
3	Check if selector lever operation is OK  page *K-264	Yes	Go to next step
	BUTTON NEED NOT BE DEPRESSED  D  BUTTON MUST BE DEPRESSED  D  BUTTON MUST BE DEPRESSED	No	Adjust or repair selector lever

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
4	Set selector lever in P range with vehicle on a gentle slope, release brakes, and check if vehicle rolls	Yes	Check parking mechanism
5	Check if line pressure and throttle pressure are within specification  page K2–123 125  Line pressure:  Range Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi) Idle Stall  D,S,L 353–432 873–1,040 (3.6–4.4, 51–63) (8.9–10.6, 127–151)  R 598–942 1,668–2,011 (6.1–9.6, 87–137) (17.0–20.5, 242–292)	Yes	Go to next step
	Throttle pressure:		
	Range Throttle pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi) Idle Stall  39—88 471—589 (0.4—0.9, 6—13) (4.8—6.0, 68—85)	No	Check for cause (Refer to evaluation) page K2-124 126
6	Try known good control valve body assembly or		
L	replace transaxle		03U0K2-027

2		VEHIC	LE MO	/ES IN N RANGE	
DES	• Vehicle creeps	at idle and shifts normally v	when ac	ccelerator depressed	
① S ② P ③ C ④ H	ontrol valve stuck (Manu ydraulic circuit clogged pasting clutch)	or adjustment incorrect vard clutch or coasting clutch or coasting clutch all valve) or leaking (Forward clutch or leaking (Forward clutch or leaking (Forward clutch or leaking (Forward clutch or leaking or leaking (Forward clutch or leaking	•		
STEP	<u> </u>	NSPECTION		ACTION	
1	Check if selector lever	operation is OK  page *K-264	Yes	Go to next step	
	Butto     Be de	N NEED NOT PRESSED ON MUST BE DEPRESSED	No	Adjust or repair selector lever	r page *K–264
2	Check if engine stall speed: 2		Yes	Go to next step	
		•	No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)	্লে page K2–121
3	Try known good EC-A-valve body assembly,	control unit, control or replace transaxle	<u> </u>	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	

\* Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

3	VEHICLE MOVES IN P RANGE OR PAI	RKING G	EAR NOT DISENGAGED WHEN P DISENGAGED
DESC	<ul> <li>Vehicle rolls in P range but does not acce</li> <li>Vehicle will not move in D, S, L, and R range</li> </ul>	elerate wi inges and	nen accelerator depressed d engine in stall condition (Vehicle in stall condition)
1 S	OUBLESHOOTING HINTS] elector lever installation or adjustment incorrect larking mechanism malfunction		
STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
1	Check if selector lever operation is OK  page *K-264	Yes	Go to next step
	<b>₽</b>		
	BUTTON NEED NOT BE DEPRESSED  D BUTTON MUST BE DEPRESSED  S O	No	Adjust or repair selector lever
2	Set selector lever in P range with vehicle on a gentle slope, release brakes, and check if vehicle rolls	Yes	Check parking mechanism  ⇒ If OK, go to next step. ⇒ If not OK, repair of replace parking mechanism
		No	Go to next step
3	Rebuild or replace transaxle	<u> </u>	<u> </u>

\* Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

4		E.	XCESS	IVE CREEP
DESC		<ul> <li>Vehicle moves quickly in D, S, L, and R ra</li> <li>Note</li> <li>N to R range, and N to D range shift s</li> </ul>		
1 E	ngine i	SHOOTING HINTS] idle speed misadjusted cable misadjusted		
STEP		INSPECTION		ACTION
1		ik if ignition timing at idle is OK  page *F-72  ion timing (BTDC): 7 ± 1°	Yes	Check for correct idle speed
				⇒ If OK, go to next step ⇒ If not OK, adjust idle speed
			No	Adjust ignition timing    page *F-72
2	Chec install	k if throttle cable operates smoothly and is led correctly page K2-137	Yes	Go to next step
			No	Replace throttle cable
3	Chec	k if line pressure at idle is OK  page K2-139	Yes	Go to next step
	402	pressure: —422 kPa —4.3 kg/cm², 58—61 psi)		
		019 901 78 400A	No	Adjust throttle cable
4	Rebu	ild or replace transaxle	<u> </u>	

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

DESCRIP- TION	Vehicle does not move in D, S, L, and R ranges when idling     Road condition: flat paved road  Note	
	•S range HOLD mode creep reduced because transaxle in 2nd gear position	

- 2 Powertrain slippage (Forward clutch, reverse clutch, low and reverse brake, one-way clutch 1 or one-way clutch 2)
  3 Control valve stuck (Pressure regulator valve or manual

- (a) Oil pump worn
  (b) Torque converter worn
  (c) Hydraulic circuit clogged or leaking (Forward clutch, reverse clutch, low and reverse brake, one-way clutch 1 or one-way clutch 2)

	utch 2)			
STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION	
1	Check if ATF level is OK  page K2-134  Level: Between notches on HOT side of level gauge at 65°C (149°F)	Yes	Go to next step	
	HOT RANGE  20°C 65°C  COOL RANGE	No	Add ATF to specified level page K2-13	34
	<ul> <li>Check if ATF condition is OK</li> <li>page K2-134</li> <li>Clear pink: Normal condition</li> <li>Dark or black (with friction material): Worn powertrain components</li> <li>Milky pink: Water contamination</li> <li>Light to dark brown (Oxidation): Overheated or old fluid</li> </ul>	Yes	Go to next step	
		No	No.2 condition Overhaul transaxle and repair or replace parts as necessary  No.3 or No.4 condition Replace ATF	34

3	Check if ignition timing at idle is OK   page *F-72  Ignition timing (BTDC): 7 ± 1°	Yes	Check for correct idle speed	⊐ে page *F–72
4				-
4			Idle speed: 750 ± 50 rpm (with parking brake applied	)
4			⇒ If OK, go to next step ⇒ If not OK, adjust idle speed	☑ page *F–72
4		No	Adjust ignition timing	c page *F-72
	Check if selector lever operation is OK	Yes	Go to next step	
	P BUTTON NEED NOT			
	BUTTON NEED NOT BE DEPRESSED  D BUTTON MUST BE DEPRESSED  S D L	No	Adjust or repair selector lever	c page *K-264
	Check if throttle cable operates smoothly and is installed correctly page K2-137	Yes	Go to next step	
		No	Replace throttle cable	☞ page K2-137
6	Check if line pressure at idle is OK	Yes	Go to next step	
1	Line pressure:  Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)			
	Range Idle Stall  D,S,L 353—432 873—1,040 (8.9—10.6, 127—151)  R 598—942 1,668—2,011 (6.1—9.6, 87—137) (17.0—20.5, 242—292)	No	Adjust throttle cable	ന് page K2-137
7	Check if engine stall speed is OK	Yes	Go to next step	
	Engine stall speed: 2,550—2,650 rpm	No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)	<i>☑</i> page K2–121
8	Rebuild or replace transaxle			

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

6		NO S	SHIFT	
DESCRIP	Vehicle upshifts and downshifts in HOLD m	ode for	ward ranges only	
1 ATF 2 Hold 3 Throt 4 Pulse 5 Shift 6 Cont valve 7 Oil p	BLESHOOTING HINTS] level low switch circuit shorted ttle sensor malfunction or misadjustment e generator malfunction solenoid valve stuck (1-2, 2-3, or 3-4) rol valve stuck (Pressure regulator valve, 1-2 shift e, 2-3 shift valve, 3-4 shift valve, or manual valve) ump worn aulic circuit clogged or leaking			
STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION	
La	page K2-134  page K2-134  evel:  Between notches on HOT side of level gauge at 65°C (149°F)  HOT RANGE	Yes	Go to next step	
	COOL RANGE	No	Add ATF to specified level   page K2-1	134
(1) (2) (3)	page K2–134  Clear pink: Normal condition Dark or black (with friction material): Worn powertrain components Milky pink: Water contamination Light to dark brown (Oxidation): Overheated or old fluid	No	No.2 condition Overhaul transaxle and repair or replace parts as necessary No.3 or No.4 condition Replace ATF	134
	heck if "00" is displayed on EC-AT Tester with	Yes	Go to next step	<del>-</del>
	page K2–106	No	Malfunction Code No. displayed Check for cause (Refer to specified check sequence)  No Code No. displayed Check main relay and voltage of terminals 2Q and 2S of EC-AT control unit  Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON)  "88" flashes Check wiring between 1C terminal of EC-AT control unit and diagnosis connector  If OK, replace EC-AT control unit  If not OK, repair wiring	108

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
4	Connect EC-AT Tester to EC-AT control unit Check if all output and input component indica- tions are correct (Especially hold switch, solenoid valves, throttle sensor voltage, and drum speed)	Yes	Go to Steps 6, 12, 14, 17, 20, 21 and 22 in sequence
		No	No indication at all lamps  ⇒ Go to next step Individual lamp(s) does not illuminate  ⇒ Check for cause
5	Check if voltage at 2Q and 2S terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK  page K2-144	Yes	Go to next step
	Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON)		
	25,2Q 	No	Repair wiring
6	Disconnect solenoid valve connector and check if vehicle is driven as follows:	Yes	Go to next step
	R range: Reverse D and S ranges: 3rd L range: 1st		
	Note • Engine rpm at 40 km/h (25 mph)		
	1st gear: 3,950 rpm 3rd gear: 1,400 rpm	No	Overhaul transaxle and repair or replace any faulty parts   page K2-152
7	Check if voltage at 2E, 2G, or 2I terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK  page K2-144	Yes	Go to Step 9
	Voltage: Approx. 12V (When solenoid valve ON)		
	21 <sup>2G</sup> 2E	No	Go to next step

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
8	Check if continuity of transistors of EC-AT control unit is OK	Yes	Go to next step
	Solenoid valve Terminal Continuity  1-2 shift 2E and 1J or 2P Yes  2-3 shift 2G and 1J or 2P Yes  3-4 shift 2I and 1J or 2P Yes		
	0 7 51mt   21 and 10 01 21   165	No	Replace EC-AT control unit
9	Check if resistance between 2E, 2G, and 2l terminals of EC-AT control unit and ground is OK  Resistance: 13—27Ω  2l 2G 2E	Yes	Go to Step 11
		No	Go to next step
10	Check if resistance of solenoid valves is OK  page K2-147	Yes	Check for poor connection at con- nectors
	Resistance: 13—27Ω		<ul><li>⇒ If OK, go to next step</li><li>⇒ If not OK, repair wiring</li></ul>
		No	Replace solenoid valve
11	Disconnect 20-pin connector of EC-AT control unit Apply 12V to 2E, 2G, and 2I terminals and check if operation sound (clicking) of solenoid is heard	Yes	Try known good EC-AT control unit and go to next step
		No	Replace solenoid valve

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
12	Check if voltage at 2A and 2T terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK	Yes	Go to Step 14
	page K2-144		
	Terminal Voltage (V)		
	2A 5 (Ignition switch ON) 0.4—4.4		
	2T (Accelerator closed to open)	No	Chack for poor connection at you
	2A	110	Check for poor connection at con- nectors
	† <sub>2</sub> †		⇒ If OK, go to next step
			⇒ If not OK, repair wiring
	<b>U</b> * <b>U</b>		
13	Check if throttle sensor is OK  page *F-143	Yes	Check for open or short circuit of wiring and poor connection at connectors
	Vc a		<ul><li>⇒ If OK, go to next step</li><li>⇒ If not OK, repair wiring</li></ul>
	NDL W	No	Adjust or replace throttle sensor
14	Disconnect 20-pin connector of EC-AT	Yes	Go to Step 16
	control unit Check if resistance between 2J terminal and 2L		
	terminal of EC-AT control unit is OK		
	Resistance: 200—400Ω		
	2L 2J	No	Go to next step
15	Check if resistance of pulse generator is OK  page K2-142	Yes	Check for poor connection at connectors and go to next step
	Resistance: 200—400Ω		and go to not a sop
		No	Replace pulse generator
			-
40			
16	Connect oscilloscope ground terminal to 2L terminal of EC-AT control unit, and oscilloscope in-	Yes	Check for open or short circuit of wiring and poor connection at connectors
	put terminal to 2J terminal of EC-AT control unit Check if pulse display is OK		⇒ If OK, go to next step
			⇒ If not OK, repair wiring
		No	Very low voltage: Replace pulse generator
			-thurse bases Sections.
			Noise in wave form:
			Check for improper grounding of shield-
			wiring or replace pulse generator

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
17	Check if voltage at 1H terminal of EC-AT control	Yes	Go to Step 19
	unit is OK		
	Voltage: Approx. 12V (Hold switch released)		
	Voltage: Approx. 12V (Hold switch released)		
	↑ 1H	No	Go to next step
18	Check if continuity between a terminal of hold switch and 1H terminal of EC-AT control unit is OK	Yes	Go to next step
		No	Repair wiring
19	Check if operation of hold switch is OK page K2-140	Yes	Check for open or short circuit of wiring and poor connection at connectors
	Switch Continuity  Depressed No  Released Yes		⇒ If OK, go to next step ⇒ If not OK, repair wiring
	e f	No	Replace selector lever knob assembly
20	Disconnect connectors from EC-AT control unit Apply 12V to solenoid valve terminals shown and check if vehicle drives in conditions below in D range  12V to terminal Vehicle condition 2G and 2l 1st 2E, 2G, and 2l 2nd - 3rd 2E and 2l OD	Yes	Try known-good EC-AT control unit and go to next step
	c page K2–144	No	Overhaul transaxle and check for cause page K2-152

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
21	Check if engine stall speed is OK  page K2-119  Engine stall speed: 2,550-2,650 rpm	Yes	Go to next step
	→ (P)	No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation) 🖙 page K2-121
22	Check if line pressure and throttle pressure are within specification  page K2-123	Yes	Go to next step
	Line pressure:		
	Range Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi) Idle Stall		
	D.S.I. 353—432 873—1,040		
	R (3.6—4.4, 51—63) (8.9—10.6, 127—151) R (6.1—9.6, 87—137) (17.0—20.5, 242—292)		
	Throttle pressure:		
	Range         Throttle pressure Idle         kPa (kg/cm², psi)           Idle         Stall           D         39—88 (0.4—0.9, 6—13) (4.8—6.0, 68—85)	No	Check for cause (Refer to evaluation) page K2-124 126
	(6) (6)		
23	Try known good EC-AT control unit, control valve assembly, or replace transaxle	l	

7		ABNORMAL SHIFT				
DESC	• Abnormal shifting (ex. 1st → 3rd, 1st → OD ON					
1 A TI	DUBLESHOOTING HINTS] TF level low hrottle sensor malfunction or misadjusted ulse generator malfunction lold switch circuit shorted 4 brake band misadjusted		<ul> <li>(6) Shift solenoid valves stuck (1-2, 2-3, or 3-4)</li> <li>(7) Control valve stuck (Pressure regulator valve, 1-2 shift valve, 2-3 shift valve, or 3-4 shift valve)</li> <li>(8) Hydraulic circuit clogged or leaking</li> </ul>			
STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION			
1	Check if ATF level is OK  page K2-134  Level: Between notches on HOT side of level	Yes	Go to next step			
	gauge at 65°C (149°F)  HOT RANGE	No	Add ATF to specified level  page K2-134			
	COOL RANGE					
2	Check if ATF condition is OK  page K2-134  Clear pink: Normal condition  Dark or black (with friction material): Worn powertrain components  Milky pink: Water contamination  Light to dark brown (Oxidation): Overheated or old fluid	Yes	Go to next step			
		No	No.2 condition Overhaul transaxle and repair or replace parts as necessary No.3 or No.4 condition Replace ATF			

STEP			ACTION	
3	Check if '00' is displayed on EC-AT Tester with ignition switch ON	Yes	Go to next step	
	page K2–106	No	Malfunction Code No. displayed Check for cause (Refer to specified check sequence)  No Code No. displayed Check main relay and voltage of terminals 2Q and 2S of EC-AT control unit  Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON)  ''88'' flashes Check wiring between 1C terminal of EC-AT control unit and diagnosis connector  □ If OK, replace EC-AT control unit □ If not OK, repair wiring	
4	Connect EC-AT Tester to EC-AT control unit Check if all output and input component indica- tions are correct (Especially hold switch, solenoid valves, throttle sensor voltage, and drum speed)	Yes	Go to Steps 6, 11, 13, 16, 19, 20 and 21 in sequence  No indication at all lamps  Go to next step Individual lamp(s) does not illuminate  Check for cause	
5	Check if voltage at 2Q and 2S terminals of ECAT control unit is OK  page K2-144  Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON)	Yes	Go to next step	
	2S 2Q	No	Repair wiring	
6	Disconnect solenoid valve connector and check if vehicle is driven as follows:  R range: Reverse D and S ranges: 3rd L range: 1st  Note • Engine rpm at 40 km/h (25 mph) 1st gear: 3,950 rpm	Yes	Go to next step	
	3rd gear: 1,400 rpm	No	Overhaul transaxle and repair or replace any faulty parts   page K2-152	

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
7	Check if continuity of transistors of EC-AT control	Yes	Go to next step
	unit is OK		
	Solenoid valve Terminal Continuity		
	2-3 shift 2G and 1J or 2P Yes		
	3-4 shift 2I and 1J or 2P Yes		D I SOAT WHAT
		No	Replace EC-AT control unit
1			·
			·
		<del></del>	0 1 0 10
8	Check if resistance between 2E, 2G, or 2I terminals of EC-At control unit and ground is OK	Yes	Go to Step 10
	•		
	Resistance: 13—27 $\Omega$		
	21 <sup>2G</sup> 2E		
		No	Go to next step
	0 0 1		
9	Check if resistance of solenoid valve is OK	Yes	Check for poor connection at con-
	☐ page K2–143		nectors
	Resistance: $13-27\Omega$		⇒ If OK, go to next step
			⇒ If not OK, repair wiring
	ach		
	LI DO	No	Replace solenoid valve
		110	Tropiace solution valve
	The state of the s		
10	Disconnect 20-pin connector of EC-AT control	Yes	Try known good EC-AT control unit and
	unit Apply 12V to 2E, 2G, and 2I terminals and	}	go to next step
	check if operation sound (clicking) of solenoid is		
	heard		
		No	Replace solenoid valve
	·	<u> </u>	

STEP				ACTION
11	Check if voltag	e at 2A and 2T terminals of	Yes	Go to Step 13
	LO-AT CONTOL	unit is OK  page K2-144		
	Terminal	Voltage (V)		
	2A	5 (Ignition switch ON)		
	2T	0.4—4.4 (Accelerator closed to open)	No	Check for poor connection at connectors
		<sup>1</sup> 2T		⇒ If OK, go to next step ⇒ If not OK, repair wiring
12	Check if throttle	e sensor is OK  page *F-143	Yes	Check for open or short circuit of wiring and poor connection at connectors
	Vc Vt			⇒ If OK, go to next step ⇒ If not OK, repair wiring
	IDL E		No	Replace throttle sensor
13	Disconnect 20- unit	pin connector of EC-AT control	Yes	Go to Step 15
	Check if resista	ance between 2J terminal and 2L AT control unit is OK		
	Resistance: 20	00—400Ω		
		zL zJ	No	Go to next step
14	Check if resista	ince of pulse generator is OK  page K2-142	Yes	Check for poor connection at connectors and go to next step
	Resistance: 20	00—400Ω		
	( <del>     </del>			
			No	Replace pulse generator
15	minal of EC-AT	scope ground terminal to 2L ter- control unit, and oscilloscope in- 2J terminal of EC-AT control unit display is OK	Yes	Go to next step
			No	Very low voltage: Replace pulse generator
				Noise in wave form: Check for improper grounding of shield- wiring or replace pulse generator

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
16	Check if voltage at 1H terminal of EC-AT control unit is OK  page K2-144	Yes	Go to Step 18
	Voltage: Approx. 12V (Hold switch released)		
	1H	No	Go to next step
17	Check if continuity between terminal a of hold switch and 1H terminal of EC-AT control unit is OK	Yes	Go to next step
		No	Repair wiring
18	Check if operation of hold switch is OK	Yes	Check for open or short circuit of wiring and poor connection at connectors
	Switch Continuity  Depressed No  Released Yes		<ul> <li>⇒ If OK, go to next step</li> <li>⇒ If not OK, repair wiring</li> </ul>
		No	Replace selector lever knob assembly
19	Check if servo piston stroke is OK  page K2-198	Yes	Go to next step
		No	Adjust page K2-198

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
20	Check if engine stall speed is OK  page K2-119  Engine stall speed: 2,550-2,650 rpm	Yes	Go to next step
	→ (E)	No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation) 🖙 page K2-121
21	Check if line pressure and throttle pressure are within specification page K2-123 125	Yes	Go to next step
	Line pressure:		
	Range         Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)           Idle         Stall           353—432         873—1,040		
	B.S.L (3.6—4.4, 51—63) (8.9—10.6, 127—151)  R 598—942 1,668—2,011 (6.1—9.6, 87—137) (17.0—20.5, 242—292)	No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)
	Throttle pressure:		
	Range Throttle pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi) Idle Stall		
	D 39-88 471-589 (0.4-0.9, 6-13) (4.8-6.0, 68-85)		
22	Try known good EC-AT control unit, control valve assembly, or replace transaxle	1	
L			03U0K2-033

8		FREQUENT SHIFTING				
DESC		Downshift occurs when accelerator depress	sed sligi	ntly in D, S, and L ranges, Normal mode		
① TI ② C	hrottle ontrol	ESHOOTING HINTS] sensor malfunction or misadjusted valve stuck ic circuit clogged or leaking				
STEP	<del></del>	INSPECTION		ACTION		
1		ck if '00' is displayed on EC-AT Tester with on switch ON	Yes	Go to next step		
	, griici	page K2-106	No	Malfunction Code No. displayed Check for cause (Refer to specified check sequence)  page K2-1	108	
	=			No Code No. displayed Check main relay and voltage of terminals 2Q and 2S of EC-AT control unit		
				Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON)		
				"88" flashes Check wiring between 1C terminal of EC-AT control unit and diagnosis con- nector		
				<ul> <li>⇒ If OK, replace EC-AT control unit</li> <li>⇒ If not OK, repair wiring</li> </ul>		
2	Che	nect EC-AT Tester to EC-AT control unit ck if all output and input component indica- are correct (Especially throttle sensor ge)	Yes	Go to Steps 4, 6, and 7		
			No	No indication at all lamps  ⇒ Go to next step Individual lamp(s) does not illuminate  ⇒ Check for cause		
3		ck if voltage at 2Q and 2S terminals of T control unit is OK page K2-144	Yes	Go to next step		
	Volt	age: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON)				
		2S, 2Q	No	Repair wiring		

STEP	INSPECTION	······································	ACTION
4	Check if voltage at 2A and 2T terminals of	Yes	Go to Step 6
:	EC-AT control unit is OK	<u>a</u>	
		<u>,</u>	
	Terminal Voltage (V)  2A 5 (Ignition switch ON)	-{	
	2T 0.4—4.4	1	
	(Accelerator closed to open)	]  No	Check for poor connection at connectors
			⇒ If OK, go to next step
	†2T		⇒ If not OK, repair or replace
5	Check if throttle sensor is OK	Yes	Check for open or short circuit of wiring
J	page *F-14:	1	Check for open or short circuit of wiring and poor connection at connectors
			<ul><li>⇒ If OK, go to next step</li><li>⇒ If not OK, repair or replace</li></ul>
	VC IDL	No	Adjust or replace throttle sensor
	E		
6	Check if engine stall speed is OK	Yes	Go to next step
	page K2–11		do to flext step
	Engine stall speed: 2,550—2,650 rpm		
		NI	Objects (Declared and Declared
		No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)   page K2-121
7	Check if line pressure and throttle pressure are	Yes	Go to next step
	within specification page K2-123		
	Line pressure:		
	Bange Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)	]	
	Idle Stall	4	
	D,S,L (3.6—4.4, 51—63) (8.9—10.6, 127—151)	No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)   r page K2-124
	R 598—942 1,668—2,011 (6.1—9.6, 87—137) (17.0—20.5, 242—292)		126
	Throttle pressure:		
	Range Throttle pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)	]	
	Idle Stall 39—88 471—589	4	
	D (0.4—0.9, 6—13) (4.8—6.0, 68—85)	]	
8	Try known good EC-AT control unit, control		
	valve assembly, or replace		U3I IUK 2 U3A

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

9		SHIFT POINT HIGH OR LOW				
DESC		Shift points do not match shift diagram (Ref	er to ro	pad test in this section)		
① A ② T ③ Ic	TF lev hrottle dle swi	ESHOOTING HINTS]  rel low sensor malfunction or misadjusted itch worn tenerator malfunction		<ul> <li>(5) Vehicle speed sensor malfunction</li> <li>(6) Control valve stuck (1-2 shift valve, 2-3-4 shift valve)</li> </ul>	3 shift valve, or	
STEP		INSPECTION		ACTION		
1	Ched	ck if ATF level is OK	Yes	Go to next step		
		el: tween notches on HOT side of level uge at 65°C (149°F)				
		HOT RANGE	No	Add ATF to specified level	దా page K2–134	
2	Ched	ck if ATF condition is OK  page K2-134	Yes	Go to next step		
	(2) D W (3) M (4) L	clear pink: Normal condition wark or black (with friction material): forn powertrain components water contamination ight to dark brown (Oxidation): overheated or old fluid				
	6		No	No.2 condition Overhaul transaxle and repair or replace parts as necessary No.3 or No.4 condition Replace ATF	౮ page K2–134	
3	Chec	ck if '00' is displayed on EC-AT tester with	Yes	Go to next step		
		□ page K2-106	No	Malfunction Code No. displayed Check for cause (Refer to specified check sequence)	page K2–108	
		49 B019 9A0		No Code No. displayed Check main relay and voltage of terminals 2Q and 2S of EC-AT control unit		
				Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON)		
				"88" flashes Check wiring between 1C terminal of EC-AT control unit and diagnosis con- nector		
!				<ul> <li>⇒ If OK, replace EC-AT control unit</li> <li>⇒ If not OK, repair wiring</li> </ul>		

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
4	Connect EC-AT Tester to EC-AT control unit Check if all output and input component indica- tions are correct (Especially idle switch, throttle sensor voltage, vehicle speed and drum speed)	Yes	Go to Steps 6, 8, 10, 13, 14 and 15 in sequence
		No	No indication at all lamps  ⇒ Go to Step Individual lamp(s) does not illuminate  ⇒ Check for cause
5	Check if voltage at 2Q and 2S terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK  page K2-144	Yes	Go to next step
	Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON)		
	2S 2Q	No	Repair wiring
6	Check if voltage at 10 terminal of EC-AT control unit is OK	Yes	Go to Step 8
	□ page K2–144		
	Voltage: Approx. 12V (Throttle valve open)  10  10	:	
		No	Go to next step
7	Check for continuity between 10 terminal of EC-AT control unit and idle switch terminal	Yes	Go to next step
		No	Repair wiring
8	Check if voltage at 2A and 2T terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK	Yes	Go to Step 10
	□ page K2–144		
	Terminal Voltage (V)  2A 5 (Ignition switch ON)		
	2T 0.4—4.4 (Accelerator closed to open)		
	2A	No	Check for poor connection at con- nectors
			⇒ If OK, go to next step
	<b>1</b> 2T		⇒ If not OK, repair or replace
		L	

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
9	Check if throttle sensor is OK   □ page *F-143	Yes	Check for open or short circuit of wiring and poor connection at connectors
			⇒ If OK, go to next step ⇒ If not OK, repair or replace
	Vc VT IDL	No	Adjust or replace throttle sensor
10	Disconnect 20-pin connector of EC-AT control	Yes	Go to Step 12
	unit Check if resistance between 2J terminal and 2L terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK		
	Resistance: 200—400 $\Omega$		
	2L 2J	No	Go to next step
11	Check if resistance of pulse generator is OK	Yes	Check for poor connection at connectors and go to next step
	Resistance: 200—400 $\Omega$		
		No	Replace pulse generator
12	Connect oscilloscope ground terminal to 2L terminal of EC-AT control unit, and oscilloscope input terminal to 2J terminal of EC-AT control unit Check if pulse display is OK	Yes	Go to next step
		No	Very low voltage: Replace pulse generator
			Noise in wave from: Check for improper grounding of shield- wiring or replace pulse generator

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

STEP	INS	SPECTION		ACTION
13	Disconnect connectors fr Apply 12V to solenoid va and check if vehicle drive in D range	alve terminals shown	Yes	Try known-good EC-AT control unit and go to next step
	12V to terminal	Vehicle condition		
	2G and 2I	1st		
	2E, 2G, and 2l	2nd 3rd		
	2E and 2I	OD		
		ু page K2–138		
			No	Overhaul transaxle and check for cause page K2-152
14	Check if engine stall spe	ed is OK	Yes	Go to next step
	Engine stall speed: 2,5	50—2,650 rpm		
		•	No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)
15	Check if line pressure an within specification	⊭ page K2–123	Yes	Go to next step
		125		
	Line pressure:	e kPa (kg/cm², psi)		
	Range	Stall		
	D,S,L 353-432	873—1,040 (8.9—10.6, 127—151)	No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)   page K2-124
	Б 598—942	1,668—2,011 37) (17.0—20.5, 242—292)	INO	126
	Throttle pressure:		]	
	Range Throttle pressure Idle 39—88	Stall 471—589		
	D (0.4—0.9, 6—1	3) (4.8—6.0, 68—85)		
	Truknows and FO AT	pontrol unit control		
16	Try known good EC-AT valve assembly, or replace	ce transaxle		
<u> </u>				03U0K2-035

10		NO LO	OCKUP	
DESCRIP- TION  • No lockup in D range OD  [TROUBLESHOOTING HINTS]  ① Stoplight switch or circuit shorted ② Solenoid valve stuck (1-2, 2-3, 3-4, or lockup) ③ Water thermo signal malfunction ④ Throttle sensor malfunction or misadjusted ⑤ Pulse generator malfunction ⑥ Hold switch circuit shorted ⑦ Control valve stuck (Lockup control valve) ⑧ Torque converter worn ⑨ Hydraulic circuit clogged or leaking  STEP  INSPECTION  1 Check if "00" is displayed on EC-AT Tester with yes ignition switch ON			ACTION  Go to next step	
	49 B019 9A0	No	Malfunction Code No. displayed Check for cause (Refer to specified check sequence)  No Code No. displayed Check main relay and voltage of terminals 2Q and 2S of EC-AT control unit  Voltage:     Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON)  "88" flashes Check wiring between 1C terminal of EC-AT control unit and diagnosis connector  □ If OK, replace EC-AT control unit □ If not OK, repair wiring	େ page K2−108
2	Turn ignition switch ON Check if malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) is illuminated	Yes No	Go to Step 4  Check for cause (Refer to troubleshooting guide)	c page *F–12
3	Start engine and let it at idle Check if malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) goes OFF  er to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).	Yes	Go to next step  Check for malfunction Code No.	c page *F~12

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
4	Connect EC-AT Tester to EC-AT control unit Check if all output and input component indica- tions are correct (Especially hold switch, water thermo signal, solenoid valves, throttle sensor voltage, and drum speed)	Yes	Go to Steps 6, 12, 16, 19, 22, 24, 27 and 28 in sequence
		No	No indication at all lamps  ⇒ Go to next step Individual lamp(s) does not illuminate  ⇒ Check for cause
5	Check if voltage at 2Q and 2S terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK  page K2-144	Yes	Go to next step
	Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON) 2S 2Q		
		No	Repair wiring
6	Drive vehicle above 80 km/h (50 mph) in D range OD	Yes	Go to Step 8
	Check if voltage at terminal 2K of EC-AT control unit is OK		
	<b>□</b> page K2–144		
	Voltage: Approx. 12V (Lockup solenoid ON [Lockup])		
	2K	No	Go to next step
7	Check if continuity of transistor in EC-AT control unit is OK	Yes	Go to next step
	Solenoid valve Terminal Continuity  1-2 shift 2E and 1J or 2P Yes  2-3 shift 2G and 1J or 2P Yes  3-4 shift 2I and 1J or 2P Yes  Lockup 2K and 1J or 2P Yes		
		No	Replace EC-AT control unit
		<u> </u>	L

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
8	Check if resistance between 2E, 2G, 2I, or 2K terminals of EC-AT control unit and ground is	Yes	Go to Step 10
	OK		
	Resistance: 13—27Ω 2K <sup>2l <sup>2G</sup> 2E</sup>		
	2K	No	Go to next step
			as to now dep
9	Check if resistance of solenoid valve(s) is OK page K2-143	Yes	Check for poor connection at connectors
	Resistance: 13—27Ω		⇒ If OK, go to next step ⇒ If not OK, repair wiring
		No	Replace solenoid valve
10	Disconnect 20-pin connector of EC-AT control unit Apply 12V to 2E, 2G, 2I and 2K terminals and check if operation sound (clicking) of solenoid is heard	Yes	Try known good EC-AT control unit and go to next step
		No	Replace solenoid valve
11	Apply 12V to 2K terminal of EC-AT control unit	Yes	Go to next step
	start engine in P range and let it ide Shift to D range and check if engine stalls		
		No	Replace lockup solenoid valve

STEP	· INSPECTION		ACTION
12	Check if voltage at 1N terminal of EC-AT control unit is OK  page K2-144	Yes	Go to Step 16
	Voltage: Approx. 12V After engine warmed up (Above (72°C [162°F])		
	1N	No	Go to next step
13	Check if voltage at 2Z terminal of engine control unit is OK  Voltage: Approx. 12V After engine warmed up (Above 72°C [162°F])	Yes	Check for continuity between terminal 1N of EC-AT control unit and terminal 2Z of engine control unit If OK, try known good EC-AT control unit and go to next step If not OK, repair wiring
		No	Go to next step
14	Check if voltage at terminal 2Q of engine control unit is OK	Yes	Replace engine control unit
	Approx. 2.5V: Engine coolant temp. 20°C (68°F) Below 0.5V: After engine warmed up		
		No	Go to next step
15	Check if operation of water thermosensor is OK  page *F-142	Yes	Check for open or short circuit of wiring and poor connection at connectors
		No	⇒ If OK, go to next step ⇒ If not OK, repair wiring  Replace water thermosensor

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
16	Check if voltage at 1F terminal of EC-AT control is OK  Voltage:	Yes	Go to Step 19
	Approx. 12V (Brake pedal depressed)		
	↑ 1F	No	Go to next step
17	Check for continuity between terminal 1F of EC-AT control unit and stoplight switch	Yes	Go to next step
		No	Repair wiring
18	Check if operation of stoplight switch is OK  page *T-45  Switch Continuity  Depressed Yes  Released No	Yes	Check for short or open circuit of wiring and poor connection at connector  ⇒ If OK, go to next step ⇒ If not OK, repair wiring
		No	Replace stoplight switch
19	Check if voltage at 1H terminal of EC-AT control unit is OK page K2-144	Yes	Go to Step 22
į	Voltage: Approx. 12V (Hold switch released)		
	1H	No	Go to next step
20	Check if continuity between a terminal of hold switch and 1H terminal of EC-AT control unit is OK	Yes	Go to next step
		No	Repair wiring
L		Ь	<u> </u>

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

STEP	INSPECTION			ACTION
21	Switch Depressed Released		Yes	Check for open or short circuit of wiring and poor connection at connectors  ⇒ If OK, go to next step ⇒ If not OK, repair wiring  Replace selector lever knob assembly
22	Check if voltage at 2A ar EC-AT control unit is OK	nd 2T terminals of  page K2–144	Yes	Go to Step 24
	эт	Voltage (V) gnition switch ON) 0.4—4.4 erator closed to open)	No	Check if poor connection at connectors
		2A 1 2T		⇒ If OK, go to next step ⇒ If not OK, repair or replace
23	Check if throttle sensor is	S OK	Yes	Check for open or short circuit of wiring and poor connection at connectors
	Vc VI		No	Adjust or replace throttle sensor
24	Disconnect 20-pin conne unit Check if resistance betwee of EC-AT control unit is C	een 2J and 2L terminals DK	Yes	Go to Step 26
	Resistance: 200—400Ω		No	Go to next step

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
25	Check if resistance of pulse generator is OK  page K2-142	Yes	Check for poor connection at connectors and go to next step
	Resistance: $200-400\Omega$		
		No	Replace pulse generator
26	Connect oscilloscope ground terminal to 2L terminal of EC-AT control unit, and oscilloscope input terminal to 2J terminal of EC-AT control unit	Yes	Go to next step
	Check if pulse display is OK	j	
		No	Very low voltage: Replace pulse generator
			Noise in wave form: Check for improper grounding of shield- wiring or replace pulse generator
27	Check if engine stall speed is OK  page K2-119	Yes	Go to next step
	Engine stall speed: 2,550—2,650 rpm	No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)   page K2-121

## TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
28	Check if line pressure and throttle pressure are within specification  page K2-123 125	Yes	Go to next step
	Line pressure:		
	Range Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi) Idle Stall		
	D,S,L 353—432 873—1,040 (8.9—10.6, 127—151)		
	R 598—942 1,668—2,011 (17.0—20.5, 242—292)		
	Throttle pressure:	No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)
	Range Throttle pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi) Idle Stall		120
	D 39-88 471-589 (0.4-0.9, 6-13) (4.8-6.0, 68-85)		
,			
29	Try known good EC-AT control unit, control valve assembly, or replace transaxle		

11		NO KICKDOWN					
DESC	RIP- Does not downshi	Does not downshift when accelerator depressed more than 7/8 within kickdown range					
(TRC 1) Th 2) Po 3) H	DUBLESHOOTING HINTS  nrottle sensor malfunction of the control of	or misadjustment					
STEP		PECTION		ACTION			
1	Check if "00" is displaye ignition switch ON		Yes	Go to next step			
	49 B019 9	A0 page K2-106	No	Malfunction Code No. displayed Check for cause (Refer to specified check sequence)  No Code No. displayed Check main relay and voltage of terminals 2Q and 2S of EC-AT control unit  Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON)			
				"88" flashes Check wiring between 1C terminal of EC-AT control unit and diagnosis con- nector			
2	Connect EC-AT Tester to Check if all output and in tions are correct (Especia valves, throttle sensor vo	nput component indica- ally hold switch, solenoid	Yes	Go to Steps 4, 7, 9 and 12 in sequence			
			No	No indication at all lamps  ⇒ Go to next step Individual lamp(s) does not illuminate  ⇒ Check for cause			
3	Check if voltage at 2Q a EC-AT control unit is OK	and 2S terminals of	Yes	Go to next step			
	Voltage: Approx. 12V						
			No	Repair wiring			

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
4	Check if voltage at 1H terminal of EC-AT control unit is OK  page K2-144	Yes	Go to Step 7
	Voltage: Approx. 12V (Hold switch released)		
	1H	No	Go to next step
5	Check if continuity between a terminal of hold switch and 1H terminal of EC-AT control unit is OK	Yes	Go to next step
		No	Repair wiring
6	Check if operation of hold switch is OK  page K2-140	Yes	Check for open or short circuit of wiring and poor connection at connectors
	Switch Continuity  Depressed No  Released Yes		⇒ If OK, go to next step ⇒ If not OK, repair wiring
	ricidaseu res	No	Replace selector lever knob assembly
7	Check if voltage at 2A and 2T terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK  Terminal Voltage (V)  2A 5 (Ignition switch ON)  2T (Accelerator closed to open)	Yes	Go to Step 9
	2A	No	Check if poor connection at connectors  ⇒ If OK, go to next step ⇒ If not OK, repair or replace
8	Check if throttle sensor is OK  page *F-143	Yes	Check for open or short circuit of wiring and poor connection at connectors
	VC VT IDL E	No	Adjust or replace throttle sensor  page *F-143

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
9	Disconnect 20-pin connector of EC-AT control unit Check if resistance between 2J terminal and 2L terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK	Yes	Go to Step 11
	Resistance: 200—400 $\Omega$		
	2L 2J	No	Go to next step
10	Check if resistance of pulse generator is OK   page K2-142	Yes	Check for poor connection at connectors and go to next step
	Resistance: 200—400 $\Omega$		
		No	Replace pulse generator
11	Connect oscilloscope ground terminal to 2L terminal of EC-AT control unit, and oscilloscope input terminal to 2J terminal of EC-AT control unit	Yes	Go to next step
	Check if pulse display is OK		
		No	Very low voltage: Replace pulse generator  Noise in wave form: Check for improper grounding of shield- wiring or replace pulse generator
12	Disconnect solenoid valve connector and check if vehicle is driven as follows:	Yes	Go to next step
	R range: Reverse D and S ranges: 3rd L range: 1st		
	Note • Engine rpm at 40 km/h (25 mph) 1st gear: 3,950 rpm 3rd gear: 1,400 rpm		
		No	Overhaul transaxle and repair or replace any faulty parts   page K2-152

STEP	INSPECTION				ACTION	
13	Check if continu	ity of transistors i		Yes	Go to next step	
	unit is OK	-				
1.	Solenoid valve	Terminal	Continuity		·	
	1-2 shift	2E and 1J or 2P	Yes			
	2-3 shift	2G and 1J or 2P	Yes			
	3-4 shift	2I and 1J or 2P	Yes			
				No	Replace EC-AT control unit	
	Ob 1 - if i - t	h-t OF	00 01	Yes	Co to Stop 16	
14		nce between 2E, AT control unit a		res	Go to Step 16	
	OK		<b>J</b>			
	Resistance: 13	<b>—27</b> Ω				
,		20				
		21 <sup>2G</sup> 2E				
				No	Go to next step	
,						
		0 0 1				
15	Check if resistar	nce of solenoid va	alve(s) is OK <b>r page K2–143</b>	Yes	Check for poor connection at connectors	
1			page KE-140			
	Resistance: 13	<u> </u>			<ul><li>⇒ If OK, go to next step</li><li>⇒ If not OK, repair wiring</li></ul>	
	1	a c b d			-	
			50	No	Replace solenoid valve	
	T.					
			IJ,			
	1];		4			
16		in connector of E	C-AT control	Yes	Try known good EC-AT control unit and	
	unit Apply 12V to 2E	E, 2G, and 2l terr	ninals and		go to next step	
	check if operation	on sound (clicking	g) of solenoid is			
	heard					
				NIO	Poologo colonoid valve	
				No	Replace solenoid valve	
17	Try known good	d EC-AT control u	ınit, control			
	valve assembly, or replace transaxle					

12	ENGINE FLARES UP OR SLIPS WHEN ACCELERATING VEHICLE			
① A ② Po re ③ C	DUBLESHOOTING HINTS]  IF level low owertrain slippage (Forward clutch, reverse clutch, low a overse brake, one-way clutch 1, or one-way clutch 2) ontrol valve stuck (Pressure regulator valve) il pump worn	and		
STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION	
1	Check if ATF level is OK  page K2-134  Level: Between notches on HOT side of level gauge at 65°C (149°F)	Yes	Go to next step	
	HOT RANGE  20°C 65°C  COOL RANGE	No	Add ATF to specified level	
2	Check if ATF condition is OK  page K2–134  1 Clear pink: Normal condition 2 Dark or black (with friction material): Worn powertrain components 3 Milky pink: Water contamination 4 Light to dark brown (Oxidation): Overheated or old fluid	Yes	Go to next step	
		No	No.2 condition Overhaul transaxle and repair or replace parts as necessary No.3 or No.4 condition Replace ATF	
3	Check if engine stall speed is OK  page K2-119	Yes	Go to next step	
	Engine stall speed: 2,550—2,650 rpm	No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)   page K2-121	

STEP		INSPE	CTION		ACTION
4		if line pressure and t specification	hrottle pressure are	Yes	Go to next step
			☑ page K2–123 125		
	Line p	ressure:			
	Danas	Line pressure	kPa (kg/cm², psi)		
	Range	Idle	Stall		
	D,S,L	353—432 (3.6—4.4, 51—63)	873—1,040 (8.9—10.6, 127—151)		
	R	598—942 (6.1—9.6, 87—137)	1,668—2,011 (17.0—20.5, 242—292)	No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)  page K2–124 126
	Throttl	e pressure:			
	Range	Throttle pressure Idle	kPa (kg/cm², psi) Stall		
	D	39—88 (0.4—0.9, 6—13)	471—589 (4.8—6.0, 68—85)		
5		own good EC-AT con ssembly, or replace t			

## ENGINE FLARES UP OR SLIPS WHEN UPSHIFTING OR DOWNSHIFTING [TROUBLESHOOTING HINTS] 1) ATF level low (2) Throttle cable misadjusted (3) Powertrain slippage (Forward clutch, 3-4 clutch, 2-4 brake band, one-way clutch 1, one-way clutch 2, or reverse clutch) 4 Control valve stuck (Pressure regulator valve) (5) Oil pump worn 6 Hydraulic circuit clogged or leaking (Forward clutch, 3-4 clutch, 2-4 brake band, or reverse clutch) **ACTION** STEP INSPECTION Yes Check if ATF level is OK Go to next step Level: Between notches on HOT side of level gauge at 65°C (149°F) HOT RANGE Add ATF to specified level No COOL RANGE Yes Go to next step Check if ATF condition is OK 2 (1) Clear pink: Normal condition 2 Dark or black (with friction material): Worn powertrain components (3) Milky pink: Water contamination (4) Light to dark brown (Oxidation): Overheated or old fluid No No.2 condition Overhaul transaxle and repair or replace parts as necessary No.3 or No.4 condition Replace ATF Yes Go to next step 3 Check if engine stall speed is OK Engine stall speed: 2,550-2,650 rpm Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation) page K2-121 No

STEP		INSPE	CTION		ACTION
4		if line pressure and the specification	hrottle pressure are  page K2-123 125	Yes	Go to next step
	Line p	ressure:			
	Range	Line pressure	kPa (kg/cm², psi)		
	- arige	Idle	Stall		
	D,S,L	353—432 (3.6—4.4, 51—63)	873—1,040 (8.9—10.6, 127—151)	-	
	R	598—942 (6.1—9.6, 87—137)	1,668—2,011 (17.0—20.5, 242—292)	No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation) page K2–124
	Throttl	e pressure:			
	Range	Throttle pressure Idle	kPa (kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , psi) Stall		
	D	39—88 (0.4—0.9, 6—13)	471—589 (4.8—6.0, 68—85)		
5		own good EC-AT cont ssembly, or replace t			

14	EXCESSIVE N TO R	OR N	TO D RANGE SHIFT SHOCK	
1 Er 2 Tr 3 Ac 4 H	DUBLESHOOTING HINTS] Ingine idle speed misadjusted Intottle cable Intott	or N-R	accumulator)	
STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION	
1	Check if ATF level is OK  page K2-134  Level:	Yes	Go to next step	
	Between notches on HOT side of level gauge at 65°C (149°F)			
	HOT RANGE	No	Add ATF to specified level	്टு page K2−134
2	Check if ATF condition is OK  page K2–134	Yes	Go to next step	
:	<ol> <li>Clear pink: Normal condition</li> <li>Dark or black (with friction material):         Worn powertrain components</li> <li>Milky pink: Water contamination</li> <li>Light to dark brown (Oxidation):         Overheated or old fluid</li> </ol>			
		No	No.2 condition Overhaul transaxle and repair or replace parts as necessary No.3 or No.4 condition Replace ATF	⊭ে page K2–134
3	Check if ignition timing at idle is OK  page *F-72	Yes	Check for correct idle speed	□ page *F-72
	Ignition timing (BTDC): 7 ± 1°		Idle speed: 750 ± 50 rpm (with parking brake applie	ed)
			⇒ If OK, go to next step ⇒ If not OK, adjust the idle speed	డా page *F–72
		No	Adjust ignition timing	c page *F–72

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION	
4	Check if throttle cable operates smoothly and is installed correctly page K2-137	Yes	Go to next step	
		No	Replace throttle cable	େ page K2–137
5	Check if line pressure at idle is OK	Yes	Go to next step	
	Line pressure:           Range         Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)           Idle         Stall           D,S,L         353-432 873-1,040 (8.9-10.6, 127-151)           (3.6-4.4, 51-63)         (8.9-10.6, 127-151)			
	R 598—942 1,668—2,011 (6.1—9.6, 87—137) (17.0—20.5, 242—292)	No	Adjust throttle cable	ന് page K2–139
6	Check if time lag is within specification at idle   □ page K2-122	Yes	Go to next step	
	Time lag: $N \rightarrow D$ : 0.5—1.0 second $N \rightarrow R$ : 0.6—1.0 second			
		No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)	₽ page K2–122
7	Check if engine stall speed is OK	Yes	Go to next step	
	Engine stall speed: 2,550—2,650 rpm			
		No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)	ന് page K2−121

STEP	INSPE	CTION		ACTION
8	Check if line pressure and within specification	chrottle pressure are  page K2-123 125	Yes	Go to next step
	Line pressure:			
	Range Line pressure Idle	kPa (kg/cm², psi) Stall		
	D,S,L 353-432 (3.6-4.4, 51-63)	873—1,040 (8.9—10.6, 127—151)		
	<sub>D</sub> 598—942	1,668—2,011 (17.0—20.5, 242—292)		
	Throttle pressure:		No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)   page K2-124
	Range Throttle pressure Idle	kPa (kg/cm², psi) Stall		126
	D 39—88 (0.4—0.9, 6—13)	471—589 (4.8—6.0, 68—85)		
9	Try known good EC-AT corvalve assembly, or replace			

15	EXCESSIVE SHIFT SHOCK WHEN UPSHIFTING AND DOWNSHIFTING				
(1) A (2) TI (3) 2- (4) A (c)	DUBLESHOOTING HINTS] TF level low Prottle cable misadjusted 4 brake band (band servo) misadjusted Communication (1-2 accumulator or 2-3 accumulator) Prottle cable misadjusted Communication (1-2, 2-3, or 3-4)		<ul> <li>(6) Powertrain slippage (Coasting clutch, 3-4 clutch, or 2-4 brake band)</li> <li>(7) Control valve stuck (Pressure regulator valve, throttle valve, or throttle modulator valve)</li> <li>(8) Hydraulic circuit clogged or leaking (Coasting clutch, 3-4 clutch, or 2-4 brake band)</li> </ul>		
STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION		
1	Check if ATF level is OK  page K2-134  Level: Between notches on HOT side of level gauge at 65°C (149°F)	Yes	Go to next step		
	HOT RANGE	No	Add ATF to specified level		
2	Check if ATF condition is OK  page K2–134  ① Clear pink: Normal condition ② Dark or black (with friction material): Worn powertrain components ③ Milky pink: Water contamination ④ Light to dark brown (Oxidation): Overheated or old fluid	Yes	No.2 condition Overhaul transaxle and repair or replace parts as necessary No.3 or No.4 condition Replace ATF		
3	Check if "00" is displayed on EC-AT Tester with ignition switch ON  page K2–106	Yes	Malfunction Code No. displayed Check for cause (Refer to specified check sequence)  No Code No. displayed Check main relay and voltage of terminals 2Q and 2S of EC-AT control unit  Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON)  "88" flashes Check wiring between 1C terminal of EC-AT control unit and diagnosis connector  □ If OK, replace EC-AT control unit □ If not OK, repair wiring		

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
4	Connect EC-AT Tester to EC-AT control unit Check if all output and input component indica- tions are correct	Yes	Go to Steps 6, 11, 13 and 14 in sequence
		No	No indication at all lamps  ⇒ Go to next step Individual lamp(s) does not illuminate  ⇒ Check for cause
5	Check if voltage at 2Q and 2S terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK  page K2-144	Yes	Go to next step
	Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON)		
	2\$ <b>、</b> ,2Q	No	Repair wiring
6	Check if voltage at 2E, 2G, or 2l terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK	Yes	Go to Step 8
	□ page K2–144		
	Voltage: Approx. 12V (When solenoid ON) 21 2G <sub>2E</sub>		
		No	Go to next step
7	Check if continuity in transistors of EC-AT control unit is OK	Yes	Go to next step
	Solenoid valve Terminal Continuity		
	1-2 shift 2E and 1J or 2P Yes 2-3 shift 2G and 1J or 2P Yes		
	2-3 shift 2G and 1J or 2P Yes  3-4 shift 2I and 1J or 2P Yes	No	Replace EC-AT control unit
8	Check if resistance between 2E, 2G, and 2I terminals of EC-AT control unit and ground is OK	Yes	Go to Step 10
	Resistance: 13—27 $\Omega$		
	21 <sup>2G</sup> 2E		
		No	Go to next step

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
9	Check if resistance of solenoid valves is OK page K2-143	Yes	Check for poor connection at connectors
	Resistance: 13—27Ω		<ul><li>⇒ If OK, go to next step</li><li>⇒ If not OK, repair wiring</li></ul>
		No	Replace solenoid valve
10	Disconnect 20-pin connector of EC-AT control unit Apply 12V to 2E, 2G, and 2l terminals and check if operation sound (clicking) of solenoid is heard	Yes	Try known good EC-AT control unit and go to next step
		No	Replace solenoid valve
11	Check if throttle cable operates smoothly and is installed correctly page K2-137	Yes	Go to next step
		No	Replace throttle cable
12	Check if line pressure at idle is OK  page K2-139  Line pressure:  402-422 kPa (4.1-4.3 kg/cm², 58-61 psi)	Yes	Go to next step
		No	Adjust throttle cable

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
13	Check if time lag is within specification at idle page K2-122	Yes	Go to next step
	Time lag: N → D: 0.5—1.0 second N → R: 0.6—1.0 second		
		No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)
17	Check if engine stall speed is OK  page K2-119	Yes	Go to next step
	Engine stall speed: 2,550—2,650 rpm		
		No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)   page K2-121
15	Try known good EC-AT control unit, control valve body, or replace transaxle		03110K3.04

16	TRANSAXLE	TRANSAXLE NOISY IN N AND P RANGES					
DESC		P- Noise corresponds to engine speed					
① A	DUBLESHOOTING HINTS] TF level low il pump worn						
STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION				
1	Check if ATF level is OK  page K2-134  Level: Between notches on HOT side of level gauge at 65°C (149°F)	Yes	Go to next step				
	HOT RANGE	No	Add ATF to specified level				

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
2	Check if ATF condition is OK  page K2–134  1 Clear pink: Normal condition 2 Dark or black (with friction material): Worn powertrain components 3 Milky pink: Water contamination 4 Light to dark brown (Oxidation): Overheated or old fluid	Yes	Go to next step
		No	No.2 condition Overhaul transaxle and repair or replace parts as necessary No.3 or No.4 condition Replace ATF
3	Check if engine stall speed is OK  page K2-110  Engine stall speed: 2,550-2,650 rpm	Yes	Go to next step
		No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)   page K2-121
4	Check if line pressure and throttle pressure are within specification  page K2-123 125	Yes	Go to next step
	Line pressure:           Range         Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)           Idle         Stall           D,S,L         353-432 873-1,040 (8.9-10.6, 127-151)           R         598-942 1,668-2,011 (6.1-9.6, 87-137) (17.0-20.5, 242-292)	No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)
	Throttle pressure:    Range		126
5	Check for other cause of noise or overhaul		
LL	transaxle		03U0K2-042

17		TRANSAXLE NO	ISY IN	D, S, L AND R RANGES	
DESC		Noise corresponds to vehicle speed			
① A ② D ③ To	TF lev ifferer orque	ESHOOTING HINTS] rel low  tial backlash incorrect  converter worn  np worn			
STEP		INSPECTION		ACTION	
1	Che	ck if ATF level is OK  page K2-134	Yes	Go to next step	
		tween notches on HOT side of level uge at 65°C (149°F)  HOT RANGE			
		COOL RANGE	No	Add ATF to specified level	ു page K2−134
2	(1) (2) (2) (3) (4) L	ck if ATF condition is OK  page K2–134  clear pink: Normal condition  park or black (with friction material): Worn  owertrain components  filky pink: Water contamination  ight to dark brown (Oxidation): Overheated  r old fluid	Yes	Go to next step	
	6		No	No.2 condition Overhaul transaxle and repair or replace parts as necessary No.3 or No.4 condition Replace ATF	്टு page K2–134
3	Che	ck if engine stall speed is OK  page K2-119	Yes	Go to next step	
	Eng	ine stall speed: 2,550—2,650 rpm			
			No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)	ළු page K2–121

## TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

STEP		INSPECTION		ACTION
4	Check if line pressure within specification	e and throttle pressure are  page K2-123 125	Yes	Go to next step
	Line pressure:			
	Range Line pres	sure kPa (kg/cm², psi) Stall		
	DSI 353—43			
	R 598—94 (6.1—9.6, 87-	2 1,668—2,011 —137) (17.0—20.5, 242—292)		
	Throttle pressure:		NI-	Charleton access (Defends Fundanting)
	Range Throttle pre Idle D 39-88 (0.4-0.9, 6-	Stall 471—589	No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation) page K2–124 126
5	Check other cause of	noise or overhaul transaxle		
0	Check other cause of	noise of overnaul transaxie		

18	NC	ENGIN	E BRAKING	
DESC	S range (Hold mode): 2nd L range (Normal mode): 2nd L range (Hold mode): 1st	nd OD		
① A ② St ③ Po ④ C	TOUBLESHOOTING HINTS] TF level low hift solenoid valve stuck (1-2 shift valve or 2-3 shift valve) owertrain slippage (Coasting clutch, or low and reveontrol valve stuck (1-2 shift valve, 2-3 shift valve, low ydraulic circuit clogged or leaking (Coasting clutch,	erse bra w reduci	ng valve, or manual valve)	
STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION	
1	Check if ATF level is OK  page K2-134  Level: Between notches on HOT side of level gauge at 65°C (149°F)	Yes	Go to next step	
	HOT RANGE			
	THE THAT	No	Add ATF to specified level	ದ್ page K2-134
	20°C 65°C			
	COOL RANGE			
2	Check if ATF condition is OK  page K2-134	Yes	Go to next step	
	<ol> <li>Clear pink: Normal condition</li> <li>Dark or black (with friction material):         Worn powertrain components</li> <li>Milky pink: Water contamination</li> <li>Light to dark brown (Oxidation):         Overheated or old fluid</li> </ol>	No	No.2 condition	
	Overheated of old fluid	INO	Overhaul transaxle and repair or replace parts as necessary No.3 or No.4 condition Replace ATF	সে page K2−134
3	Check if "00" is displayed on EC-AT Tester with ignition switch ON	Yes	Go to next step	
	49 B019 9A0	No	Malfunction Code No. displayed Check for cause (Refer to specified check sequence)	☑ page K2-108
			No Code No. displayed Check main relay and voltage of terminals 2Q and 2S of EC-AT control unit	
			Voltage:	
			Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON)  ''88'' flashes  Check wiring between 1C terminal of EC-AT control unit and diagnosis connector	
			⇒ If OK, replace EC-AT control unit ⇒ If not OK, repair wiring	

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
4	Connect EC-AT Tester to EC-AT control unit Check if all output and input component indica- tions are correct (Especially solenoid valves)	Yes	Go to Steps 6, 10, 11 and 12 in sequence
		No	No indication at all lamps  ⇒ Go to next step Individual lamp(s) does not illuminate  ⇒ Check for cause
5	Check if voltage at 2Q and 2S terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK  page K2-144  Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON) 2S 2Q	Yes	Go to next step
		No	Repair wiring
6	Check of continuity in transistors in EC-AT control unit is OK  Solenoid valve Terminal Continuity  1-2 shift 2E and 1J or 2P Yes  2-3 shift 2G and 1J or 2P Yes  3-4 shift 2I and 1J or 2P Yes	Yes No	Go to next step  Replace EC-AT control unit
7	Check if resistance between 2E, and 2G terminals of EC-AT control unit and ground is OK  Resistance: 13—27Ω  2G2E	Yes	Go to Step 9
		No	Go to next step

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
8	Check if resistance of solenoid valves is OK page K2-143	Yes	Check for poor connection at connectors
	Resistance: 13—27Ω		⇒ If OK, go to next step ⇒ If not OK, repair wiring
	ac		in not on, repair wining
		No	Replace solenoid valve
9	Disconnect 20-pin connector of EC-AT control unit Apply 12V to 2E and 2G terminals and check if operation sound (clicking) of solenoid is heard	Yes	Try known good EC-AT control unit and go to next step
		No	Replace solenoid valve
10	Check if time lag is within specified at idle  page K2-122	Yes	Go to next step
	Time lag $N \rightarrow D$ : 0.5—1.0 second $N \rightarrow R$ : 0.6—1.0 second		
	R THE TOTAL THE PARTY OF THE PA	No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)   page K2-122
	85		
11	Check if engine stall speed is OK	Yes	Go to next step
	Engine stall speed: 2,550—2,650 rpm		
		No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)   page K2-121

STEP		INSPE	CTION		ACTION
12		if line pressure and the specification	nrottle pressure are	Yes	Go to next step
	Line p	ressure:			
	Range	Line pressure	(Pa (kg/cm², psi)		
	nanye	Idle	Stall		
	D,S,L	353—432 (3.6—4.4, 51—63)	873—1,040 (8.9—10.6, 127—151)		
	R	598—942 (6.1—9.6, 87—137)	1,668—2,011 (17.0—20.5, 242—292)	No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)   □ page K2-124 126
	Throttl	e pressure:		·	
	Range	Throttle pressure Idle	kPa (kg/cm², psi) Stall		
	D	39—88 (0.4—0.9, 6—13)	471—589 (4.8—6.0, 68—85)		
13		own good EC-AT conssembly, solenoid value			

② Throttle sensor malfunction or misadjusted ③ ATF thermosensor malfunction  STEP  INSPECTION  1 Check if "00" is displayed on EC-AT Tester with ignition switch ON  page K2-106  No  Malfunc Check if check se  No Code Check mais 2Q  Voltage: Approv  "88" flat Check we EC-AT control unit Check if all output and input component indications are correct (Especially hold switch, solenoid valves, ATF thermosensor, shift signal, throttle sensor voltage, vehicle speed, and drum speed)  No No indication in the component indication in the sensor voltage, vehicle speed, and drum speed)  No No indication in the component indication in the sensor voltage, vehicle speed, and drum speed)	NO MODE CHANGES					
① Hold switch circuit shorted ② Throttle sensor malfunction or misadjusted ③ ATF thermosensor malfunction  STEP  INSPECTION  1 Check if "00" is displayed on EC-AT Tester with ignition switch ON  page K2–106  No  Malfunc Check if check is check is check is check is check is check is check in all output and input component indications are correct (Especially hold switch, solenoid valves, ATF thermosensor, shift signal, throttle sensor voltage, vehicle speed, and drum speed)  Check if voltage at 2Q and 2S terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK  page K2–144  Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON)  Solenoid  ② Vehicle ⑤ Pulse © ⑥ Solenoid No  Malfunc Check is Check is Check is Check is all output and input component indications are correct (Especially hold switch, solenoid valves, ATF thermosensor, shift signal, throttle sensor voltage, vehicle speed, and drum speed)  No  No  No  No  No  No  No  Repair w	on switch turned OFF					
1 Check if "00" is displayed on EC-AT Tester with ignition switch ON  page K2–106  No  Malfunc Check if check set of the check set of the check set of the check set of the check if all output and input component indications are correct (Especially hold switch, solenoid valves, ATF thermosensor, shift signal, throttle sensor voltage, vehicle speed, and drum speed)  Check if voltage at 2Q and 2S terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK  Check if voltage at 2Q and 2S terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK  Page K2–144  Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON)  Repair w	speed sensor malfunction enerator malfunction I valves stuck					
ignition switch ON  page K2–106  No  Malfunc Check if check set  No Code Check if all check we EC-AT control unit Check if all output and input component indications are correct (Especially hold switch, solenoid valves, ATF thermosensor, shift signal, throttle sensor voltage, vehicle speed, and drum speed)  No  No indications are correct (Especially hold switch, solenoid valves, ATF thermosensor, shift signal, throttle sensor voltage, vehicle speed, and drum speed)  No  No indications are correct (Especially hold switch, solenoid valves, ATF thermosensor, shift signal, throttle sensor voltage, vehicle speed, and drum speed)  No  No indications are correct (Especially hold switch, solenoid valves, ATF thermosensor, shift signal, throttle sensor voltage, vehicle speed, and drum speed)  No  No indications are correct (Especially hold switch, solenoid valves, ATF thermosensor, shift signal, throttle sensor voltage, vehicle speed, and drum speed)  No  No indications are correct (Especially hold switch, solenoid valves, ATF thermosensor, shift signal, throttle sensor voltage, vehicle speed, and drum speed)  No  No indications are correct (Especially hold switch, solenoid valves, ATF thermosensor, shift signal, throttle sensor voltage, vehicle speed, and drum speed)  No  No indications are correct (Especially hold switch, solenoid valves, ATF thermosensor, shift signal, throttle sensor voltage, vehicle speed, and drum speed)  No  No indications are correct (Especially hold switch, solenoid valves, ATF thermosensor, shift signal, throttle sensor voltage, vehicle speed, and drum speed)	ACTION					
Page K2–106  No  Malfunc Check for check set  No Code Check mals 2Q  Voltage: Approv  "88" flat Check if all output and input component indications are correct (Especially hold switch, solenoid valves, ATF thermosensor, shift signal, throttle sensor voltage, vehicle speed, and drum speed)  Check if voltage at 2Q and 2S terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK  page K2–144  Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON) 2S2Q  No  Repair w	t step					
Check mals 2Q  Voltage: Approx  "88" fla Check we EC-AT control unit Check if all output and input component indications are correct (Especially hold switch, solenoid valves, ATF thermosensor, shift signal, throttle sensor voltage, vehicle speed, and drum speed)  No No indications are correct (Especially hold switch, solenoid valves, ATF thermosensor, shift signal, throttle sensor voltage, vehicle speed, and drum speed)  No No indications witch speed  No Page K2-144  Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON)  2S2Q  No Repair we have approxed to the page K2-144  No Repair we have approxed to the page K2-144  No Repair we have approxed to the page K2-144  No Repair we have approxed to the page K2-144  No Repair we have approxed to the page K2-144  No Repair we have approxed to the page K2-144	•					
Approx  **88" fla Check w EC-AT control unit Check if all output and input component indications are correct (Especially hold switch, solenoid valves, ATF thermosensor, shift signal, throttle sensor voltage, vehicle speed, and drum speed)  No No indications are correct (Especially hold switch, solenoid valves, ATF thermosensor, shift signal, throttle sensor voltage, vehicle speed, and drum speed)  No No indications Go to the correct Check if voltage at 2Q and 2S terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK  **Page K2-144**  Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON) 2S2Q  No Repair w	No. displayed ain relay and voltage of termi- nd 2S of EC-AT control unit					
Check we EC-AT control unit connected to the connected t	12 (Ignition switch ON)					
2 Connect EC-AT Tester to EC-AT control unit Check if all output and input component indications are correct (Especially hold switch, solenoid valves, ATF thermosensor, shift signal, throttle sensor voltage, vehicle speed, and drum speed)  No No indications in the sequence of the sequ	ing between 1C terminal of ntrol unit and diagnosis					
Check if all output and input component indications are correct (Especially hold switch, solenoid valves, ATF thermosensor, shift signal, throttle sensor voltage, vehicle speed, and drum speed)  No No indication individuation in the property of the prop	, replace EC-AT control unit OK, repair wiring					
3 Check if voltage at 2Q and 2S terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK  page K2-144  Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON) 2S2Q  No Repair w	os 4, 7, 9, 11, 14 and 16 in					
Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON) 252Q No Repair w	tion at all lamps next step lamp(s) does not illuminate k for cause					
Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON) 252Q No Repair w	t step					
No Repair w						
	ina					
	9					
4 Check if voltage at 1H terminal of EC-AT control Yes Go to Steunit is OK  page K2-144	o 7					
Voltage: Approx. 12V (Hold switch released)						
No Go to ne	t step					

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
5	Check if continuity between a terminal of hold switch and 1H terminal of EC-AT control unit is OK	Yes	Go to next step
		No	Repair wiring
6	Check if operation of hold switch is OK  page K2–140  Switch Continuity  Depressed No  Released Yes  e——————————————————————————————————	Yes	Check for open or short circuit of wiring and poor connection at connectors  ⇒ If OK, go to next step ⇒ If not OK, repair wiring
		No	Replace selector lever knob assembly
7	Measure resistance while warming up ATF (driving vehicle) Check if resistance between 1G terminal and 1J or 2P terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK	Yes	Go to Step 22
		No	Go to next step
8	Check if resistance between terminals of ATF thermosensor is OK	Yes	Check for poor connection at connectors  ⇒ If OK, try known good EC-AT control unit or ATF thermosensor and go to next step  ⇒ If not OK, repair wiring
		No	Go to next step

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
9	Drive vehicle above 80 km/h (50 mph) in D	Yes	Go to Step 14
	range OD Check if voltage at 2K terminal of EC-AT control		
	unit is OK   □ page K2–144		
	Approx. 12V: Lockup solenoid ON (Lockup)		
	2K		
		No	Go to next step
	U U #		
10	Check if continuity of transistors in EC-AT control unit is OK	Yes	Go to next step
	Solenoid valve Terminal Continuity		
]	1-2 shift 2E and 1J or 2P Yes		
	2-3 shift 2G and 1J or 2P Yes 3-4 shift 2I and 1J or 2P Yes		
	Lockup 2K and 1J or 2P Yes	No	Replace EC-AT control unit
11	Check if resistance between 2E, 2G, 2l, or 2K	Yes	. Go to Step 13
	terminals of EC-AT control unit and ground is OK		
	Resistance: $13-27\Omega$		
	21 2G <sub>2F</sub>		
	2K <sup>2l 22</sup> E	No	Go to next step
		140	GO TO HOAL STOP
12		Vac	Check for poor connection at
12	Check if resistance of solenoid valve(s) is OK  page K2-143	Yes	Check for poor connection at connectors
	Resistance: 13—27 $\Omega$		⇒ If OK, go to next step
			⇒ If not OK, repair wiring
		No	Replace solenoid valve
L		Щ	

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
13	Disconnect 20-pin connector of EC-AT control unit Apply 12V to 2E, 2G, 2I and 2K terminals and check if operation sound (clicking) of solenoid is heard	Yes	Try known good EC-AT control unit and go to next step
		No	Replace solenoid valve
14	Apply 12V to 2K terminal of EC-AT control unit Start engine in P range and let it idle Shift to D range and check if engine stalls	Yes	Go to next step
		No	Replace lockup solenoid valve
15	Check if voltage at 2A and 2T terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK  page K2-144  Terminal Voltage (V)	Yes	Go to Step 16
	2A 5 (Ignition switch ON)  2T 0.4—4.4 (Accelerator closed to open)	No	Check for poor connection at
	2A †2T	NU	connectors  ⇒ If OK, go to next step ⇒ If not OK, repair wiring
16	Check if throttle sensor is OK  page *F-143	Yes	Check for open or short circuit of wiring and poor connection at connectors  If OK, go to next step
	Vc VT IDL E	No	<ul> <li>⇒ If not OK, repair wiring</li> <li>Adjust or replace throttle sensor</li> <li>□ page *F-143</li> </ul>
17	Disconnect 20-pin connector of EC-AT control unit Check if resistance between 2J terminal and 2L terminal of EC-AT control unit is OK	Yes	Go to Step 19
	Resistance: 200—400 $\Omega$		
	2L 2J	No	Go to next step

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
18	Check if resistance of pulse generator is OK  page K2-142	Yes	Check for poor connection at connectors and go to next step
	Resistance: 200—400 $\Omega$		
		No	Replace pulse generator
19	Connect oscilloscope ground terminal to 2L terminal of EC-AT control unit, and oscilloscope input terminal to 2J terminal of EC-AT control unit Check if pulse display is OK	Yes	Check for open or short circuit of wiring and poor connection at connectors  ⇒ If OK, go to next step ⇒ If not OK, repair wiring
		No	Very low voltage: Replace pulse generator  Noise in wave form: Check for improper grounding of shieldwiring or replace pulse generator
20	Try known good EC-AT control unit	<u> </u>	

20		TRANSAXLE OVERHEATS					
DESC	CRIP-	Burned smell from transaxle					
[TROUBLESHOOTING HINTS]  ① ATF level low ② Lockup solenoid stuck ③ ATF thermosensor malfunction ④ Oil pump worn ⑤ Torque converter worn							
STEP	<u> </u>	INSPECTION		ACTION			
1	Leve Bet	k if ATF level is OK  page K2–134  I:  ween notches on HOT side of level ge at 65°C (149°F)	Yes	Go to next step			
		HOT RANGE					
		COOL RANGE	No	Add ATF to specified level	େ page K2–134		
2	① Clo ② Da Wo ③ Mi ④ Lig	k if ATF condition is OK  page K2-134  ear pink: Normal condition  ark or black (with friction material):  orn powertrain components  lky pink: Water contamination  ght to dark brown (Oxidation):  verheated or old fluid	Yes	Go to next step			
	6		No	No.2 condition Overhaul transaxle and repair or replace parts as necessary No.3 or No.4 condition Replace ATF	page K2–134		
3	Chec	ect EC-AT Tester to EC-AT control unit k if all output and input component indica- are correct (Especially lockup solenoid )	Yes	Go to Steps 5, 8, 10, 11 and 12 in sequence			
			No	No indication at all lamps  ⇒ Go to next step Individual lamp(s) does not illuminate  ⇒ Check for cause			

STEP	INSPECTION	<u></u>	ACTION
4	Check if voltage at 2Q and 2S terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK	Yes	Go to next step
	page K2-144		
	Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON) 25,2Q		
		No	Repair wiring
5	Drive vehicle above 80 km/h (50 mph) in D	Yes	Go to Step 7
	range OD Check if voltage at terminal 2K of EC-AT control unit is OK		
	□ page K2–144		
	Voltage: Approx. 12V (Lockup solenoid ON [Lockup])		
	2K <b>↓</b>	No	Go to next step
		İ	
6	Check if continuity of transistor in EC-AT control unit is OK	Yes	Go to next step
	Terminal Continuity		
	2K and 1J or 2P Yes		
		No	Replace EC-AT control unit
		V	Co to payt stop
7	Apply 12V to 2K terminal of EC-AT control unit Start engine in P range and let it idle Shift to D range and check if engine stalls	Yes	Go to next step
	Shill to b tange and check it engine statis		
		No	Replace lockup solenoid valve
		<u> </u>	

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
8	Measure resistance while warming up ATF (driving vehicle) Check for correct resistance between G terminal and J or 2P terminals of EC-AT control unit	Yes	Go to Step 10
		No	Go to next step
9	Check for correct resistance between terminals of ATF thermosensor  page K2-142	Yes	Check for poor connection at connectors  ⇒ If OK, try known good EC-AT control unit or ATF thermosensor and go to next step  ⇒ If not OK, replace wiring
		No	Go to next step
10	Check if time lag is within specification at idle page K2-122	Yes	Go to next step
	Time lag $N \rightarrow D$ : 0.5—1.0 second $N \rightarrow R$ : 0.6—1.0 second		
	(B) (C) (C) (C) (C) (C) (C) (C) (C) (C) (C	No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)
	0.5		
11	Check if engine stall speed is OK  page K2-119	Yes	Go to next step
	Engine stall speed: 2,550—2,650 rpm		
		No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation) 🖙 page K2-121

STEP		INSPECTI	ON		ACTION	
12	Check within s	if line pressure and the precification	prottle pressure are  page K2-123 125	Yes	Go to next step	
	Line p	ressure:				
	Range	Line pressure	κPa (kg/cm², psi)			
	nange	Idle	Stall			
	D,S,L	353—432 (3.6—4.4, 51—63)	873—1,040 (8.9—10.6, 127—151)			
	R	598—942 (6.1—9.6, 87—137)	1,668—2,011 (17.0—20.5, 242—292)	No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)	☐ page K2-124
	Throttle	e pressure:	<u> </u>		<b>,</b>	126
	Range	Throttle pressure	kPa (kg/cm², psi) Stall			
	D	39—88 (0.4—0.9, 6—13)	471—589 (4.8—6.0, 68—85)			
13		wn good EC-AT cont ssembly, or replace to			I	

21		HOLD INDICATOR LAMP FLASHES					
DESC	• Malfunction in EC-AT system component (Vehicle speed sensor, pulse generator, shift signal, or solenoid val						
	[TROUBLESHOOTING HINTS] Check for Malfunction Code No. and repair system (Refer to SELF-DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION; page K2–104)						
STEP			INSPECTION		ACTION		
1	Connect EC-AT Tester to diagnosis connector and set TEST SW to SELF TEST Check if Malfunction Code No. is displayed  Code No. LOCATION OF MALFUNCTION  06 Vehicle speed sensor  12 Throttle sensor  55 Pulse generator  60 1-2 shift solenoid valve  61 2-3 shift solenoid valve		Yes	Malfunction Code No. displayed Check for cause (Refer to specified check sequence)  Page K2–108  No Code No. displayed Check main relay, and voltage of terminals 2Q and 2S of EC-AT control unit  Voltage:			
	62 63		3-4 shift solenoid valve  Lockup solenoid valve		Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON)  "88" flashes Check wiring between terminal 1C of EC-AT control unit and diagnosis connector  ⇒ If OK, replace EC-AT control unit ⇒ If not OK, repair wiring		

22	ENGINE WILL NOT START IN N C	RPR	ANGE OR WILL START IN OTHER RA	NGES
① In	DUBLESHOOTING HINTS] hibitor switch worn or misadjusted elector lever misinstalled or misadjusted			110
STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION	
1	Check if selector lever operation is OK  page *K-264	Yes	Go to next step	
	BUTTON NEED NOT BE DEPRESSED  D D BUTTON MUST BE DEPRESSED  S O L	No	Adjust or repair selector lever	<i>□</i> page *K–264
2	Check if "00" is displayed on EC-AT Tester with ignition switch ON	Yes	Go to next step	
	page K2-106	No	Malfunction Code No. displayed Check for cause (Refer to specified check sequence)	page K2−108
	49 B019 9A0		No Code No. displayed Check main relay and voltage of terminals 2Q and 2S of EC-AT control unit  Voltage:	
			Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON)  "88" flashes Check wiring between 1C terminal of EC-AT control unit and diagnosis connector   □ If OK, replace EC-AT control unit □ If not OK, repair wiring	
3	Connect EC-AT Tester to EC-AT control unit Check if all output and input component indications are correct (Especially inhibitor switch)  page K2-115	Yes	Go to Step 7	
		No	No indication at all lamps  ⇒ Go to next step Individual lamp(s) does not illuminate  ⇒ Check for cause	
4	Check if voltage at 2Q and 2S terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK  page K2-144	Yes	Go to next step	
	Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON)			
		No	Repair wiring	

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
5	Check if voltage at 2B, 2D, 2F, and 2H terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK  page K2-144  Voltage: Approx. 12V (D,S,L range switch ON) Below 1.5V (P or N range switch ON)	Yes	Check other cause of malfunction
	2H 2F 2D 2B	No	Go to next step
6	Check for correct continuity between each terminal of inhibitor switch and terminal of EC-AT control unit	Yes	Go to next step
		No	Repair wiring
7	Check if operation of inhibitor switch is OK  page K2-140	Yes	Check for open or short circuit of wiring and poor connection at connectors
8	Check other cause of malfunction or try known		
	good EC-AT control unit and see if condition improves		001000

	TROUBLES	SHOC	TING GUIDE	K2	
23	23 ENGINE STALLS WHEN SHIFTED TO D, S, L, AND R RANGES				
DESC		nge to D	, S, L, or R range and strong shift shock		
[TROUBLESHOOTING HINTS]  ① Engine idle speed misadjusted ② Stoplight switch or circuit shorted ③ Inhibitor switch worn or misadjusted ④ Pulse generator malfunction ⑤ Lockup solenoid stuck ⑥ Lockup control valve stuck ⑦ Powertrain slippage (Forward clutch) ⑧ Torque converter worn					
STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION		
1	Connect EC-AT Tester to EC-AT control unit Check if all output and input component indica- tions are correct (Especially inhibitor switch, stop- light switch, lockup solenoid valve and drum speed)	Yes	Go to Steps 3, 6, 9, 12, 15 and 16 in sequence		
		No	No indication at all lamps  ⇒ Go to next step Individual lamp(s) does not illuminate  ⇒ Check for cause		
2	Check if voltage at 2Q and 2S terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK  page K2-144	Yes	Go to next step		
	Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON)  2S 2Q				

Repair wiring

Go to Step 6

Go to next step

No

Yes

No

**+** 

**☞** page K2-144

Drive vehicle above 80 km/h (50 mph) in D

Voltage: Approx. 12V (Lockup solenoid ON [Lockup])

range OD Check if voltage at 2K terminal of EC-AT control

3

unit is OK

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
4	Check if continuity of transistor in EC-AT control unit is OK  Terminal Continuity  2K and 1J or 2P Yes	Yes	Go to next step
		No	Replace EC-AT control unit
5	Apply 12V to 2K terminal of EC-AT control unit Start engine in P range and let it idle Shift to D range and check if engine staffs	Yes	Go to next step
		No	Replace solenoid valve
6	Disconnect 20-pin connector of EC-AT control unit Check if resistance between 2J and 2L terminals of EC-AT control unit is $OK$ Resistance: 200—400 $\Omega$	Yes	Go to Step 8
	2L 2J	No	Go to next step
7	Check if resistance of pulse generator is OK  ☐ page K2-142	Yes	Check for poor connection at connectors and go to next step
	Resistance: 200—400Ω	No	Replace pulse generator

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
8	Connect oscilloscope ground terminal to 2L terminal of EC-AT control unit, and oscilloscope input terminal to 2J terminal of EC-AT control unit Check if pulse display is OK	Yes	Go to next step
		No	Very low voltage: Replace pulse generator
			Noise in wave form: Check for improper grounding of shield- wiring or replace pulse generator
9	Check if voltage at 1F terminal of EC-AT control is OK	Yes	Go to Step 12
	Voltage: Approx. 12V (Brake pedal depressed)		
	Approx. 12v (brake pedal depressed)		
	↑ 1F	No	Go to next step
10	Check for continuity between terminal 1F of EC-AT control unit and stoplight switch	Yes	Go to next step
		No	Repair wiring
11	Check if operation of stoplight switch is OK	Yes	Check for short or open circuit of wiring and poor connection at connector
	Switch Continuity Depressed Yes Released No		<ul><li>⇒ If OK, go to next step</li><li>⇒ If not OK, repair wiring</li></ul>
		No	Replace stoplight switch
	r to 1000 222 Warkshop Manual (1105 10 205)		

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
12	Check if voltage at 2B, 2D, 2F, and 2H terminal of EC-AT control unit is OK  page K2-144  Voltage: Approx. 12V (D,S,L ranges switch ON) Below. 1.5V (P or N ranges switch ON)	Yes	Go to Step 15
	2H 2F 2D 2B	No	Go to next step
13	Check if continuity between each terminal of inhibitor switch and terminal of EC-AT control unit is OK	Yes	Go to next step
		No	Repair of replace wiring
14	Check if operation of inhibitor switch is OK  page K2-140	Yes	Check for open or short circuit of wiring and poor connection at connectors  ⇒ If OK, go to next step ⇒ If not OK, repair or replace
		No	Replace inhibitor switch
15	Check if ignition timing at idle is OK  page *F-72	Yes	Check for correct idle speed
	Ignition timing (BTDC): 7 ± 1°		(with parking brake applied)
		No	<ul> <li>If OK, go to next step</li> <li>If not OK, adjust idle speed</li> <li>□ page *F-72</li> <li>Adjust ignition timing</li> <li>□ page *F-72</li> </ul>

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
16	Check if engine stall speed is OK	Yes	Go to next step
	Engine stall speed: 2,550—2,650 rpm		
		No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)  page K2-121
	<b>→</b>		
17	Check engine control system or Try known good EC-AT control unit, control valve assembly or replace transaxle		

24	ENGINE STALLS WHEN BRAKE PEDAL DEPRESSED WHILE DRIVING AT LOW SPEED OR STOPPING				
DESC TION					
(1) E (2) A (3) P (4) L (6) L (6) T	DUBLESHOOTING HINTS] Ingine idle speed misadjusted TF thermosensor malfunction Ulse generator malfunction DISCKUP solenoid stuck DISCKUP control valve stuck DISCKUP converter worn OVERNATION OF THE STATE OF THE ST				
STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION		
1	Connect EC-AT Tester to EC-AT control unit Check if all output and input component indica- tions are correct (Especially lockup solenoid valve, ATF thermosensor, and drum speed)	Yes	Go to Steps 3, 6, 9, 10 and 12 in sequence		
		No	No indication at all lamps  ⇒ Go to next step Individual lamp(s) does not illuminate  ⇒ Check for cause		
2	Check if voltage at 2Q and 2S terminals of EC-AT control unit is OK  page K2-144	Yes	Go to next step		
	Voltage: Approx. 12V (Ignition switch ON)				
		No	Repair wiring		
3	Drive vehicle above 80 km/h (50 mph) in D range OD Check if voltage at 2K terminal of EC-AT control unit is OK	Yes	Go to Step 6		
	Voltage: Approx. 12V (Lockup solenoid ON [Lockup])				
	2K 	No	Go to next step		

STEP	INS	PECTION		ACTION
4	Check if continuity of tranunit is OK		Yes	Go to next step
	Terminal	Continuity		
	2K and 1J or 2P	Yes		
			No	Replace EC-AT control unit
5	Apply 12V to 2K terminal Start engine in P range a Shift to D range and chec	nd let it idle	Yes	Go to next step
			No	Replace solenoid valve
6	Disconnect 20-pin connect unit Check if resistance betwee terminals of EC-AT control Resistance: 200—400Ω	en 2J terminal and 2L	Yes	Go to Step 9
		ZL 2J	No	Go to next step
7	Check if resistance of pul	se generator is OK  page K2-142	Yes	Check for poor connection at connectors and go to next step
	Resistance: 200—400Ω		į	
			No	Replace pulse generator

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
8	Connect oscilloscope ground terminal to 2L terminal of EC-AT control unit, and oscilloscope input terminal to 2J terminal of EC-AT control unit Check if pulse display is OK	Yes	Go to next step
			Very low voltage: Replace pulse generator
			Noise in wave form Check improper grounding of shield- wiring or replace pulse generator
9	Check if ignition timing at idle is OK  page *F-72	Yes	Check for correct idle speed   page *F-72
	Ignition timing (BTDC): 7 ± 1°		ldle speed: 750 ± 50 rpm (with parking brake applied)
			⇒ If OK, go to next step ⇒ If not OK, adjust idle speed
		No	Adjust ignition timing page *F-72
10	Measure resistance while warming up ATF (driving vehicle) Check for correct resistance between 1G terminal and J or 2P terminals of EC-AT control unit	Yes	Go to Step 12
		No	Go to next step
11	Check for correct resistance between terminal and terminals of ATF thermosensor	Yes	Check for poor connection at connectors
			<ul> <li>⇒ If OK, try known good EC-AT control unit or ATF thermosensor and go to next step</li> <li>⇒ If not OK, repair wiring</li> </ul>
		No	Go to next step

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION
12	Check if engine stall speed is OK  page K2-119	Yes	Go to next step
	Engine stall speed: 2,550—2,650 rpm		
	→ <b>(</b> )	No	Check for cause (Refer to Evaluation)
13	Try known good EC-AT control unit, control valve assembly, or replace transaxle		

## **SELF-DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION**

#### **DESCRIPTION**

The self-diagnostic system integrated in the EC-AT control unit diagnoses malfunction of the main sensors (input) and solenoid valves (output) and the EC-AT control unit.

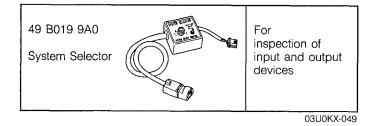
Malfunctions or intermittent malfunctions are memorized in the EC-AT control unit to later be output as malfunction codes.

The **EC-AT Tester and EC-AT Selector** are used to retrieve these malfunction codes. Each malfunction is indicated by a code number and the buzzer.

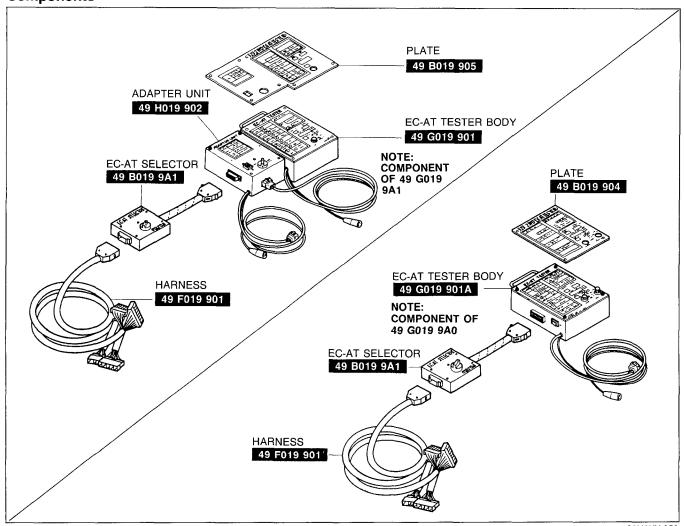
Use the plate 323 2WD model.

03U0K2-308

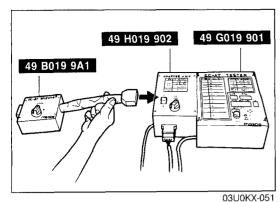
## PREPARATION SST



# EC-AT TESTER Components

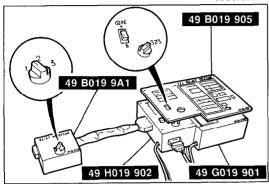


03U0KX-050

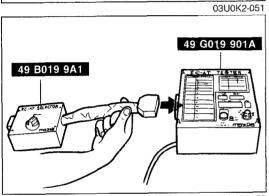


#### Assembly of EC-AT Tester For EC-AT tester body (49 G019 901) and adapter unit (49 H019 902)

1. Connect the **EC-AT selector** (49 B019 9A1) to the assembled **EC-AT tester body** (49 G019 901) and **adapter unit** (49 H019 902).

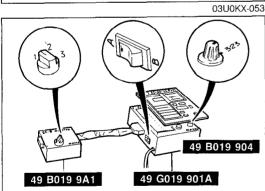


- 2. Place the **panel** (49 B019 905) onto the assembled EC-AT tester.
- 3. Set the code switch on the adapter unit to position A.
- 4. Set the vehicle switch on the adapter unit to the 323 position.
- 5. Set the vehicle switch on the EC-AT selector to position 1.

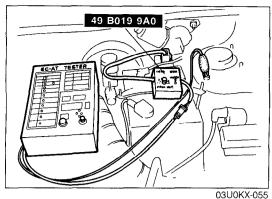


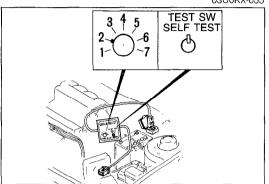
#### For EC-AT tester body (49 G019 901A)

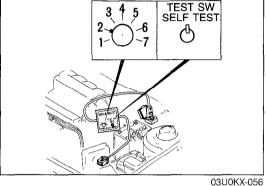
1. Connect the **EC-AT selector** (49 B019 9A1) to the **EC-AT tester body** (49 G019 901A).



- 2. Place the **panel** (49 B019 904) onto the EC-AT Tester body.
- 3. Set the code switch on the ÉC-AT Tester to position A.
- 4. Set the vehicle switch on the EC-AT Tester to the 323 position.
- 5. Set the vehicle switch on the EC-AT selector to position 1.







49 GO19 901 ROWA SEIKI CO., LTD MADE IN JAPAN

03U0K2-053

#### MALFUNCTION CODE NUMBER Inspection procedure

- 1. Connect the **SST** to the diagnosis connector.
- 2. Connect the **EC-AT Tester** to the System Selector connector and a ground.
- 3. Set the **EC-AT Tester** code selector switch to position A.

4. Set the System Selector to position 2 and SELF TEST as shown.

- 5. Turn the ignition switch ON.
- 6. Check that "88" flashes on the digital display and that the buzzer sounds for 3 seconds.
- 7. If "88" does not flash, check the diagnosis connector wiring.
- 8. If "88" flashes and the buzzer sounds continuously for more than 20 seconds, check the wiring to terminal 1C of the EC-AT control unit for a short-circuit. If necessary, replace the EC-AT control unit and repeat from Step 2.
- 9. Note any code number(s) and check for the cause(s). Repair as necessary. (Refer to page K2-108.)

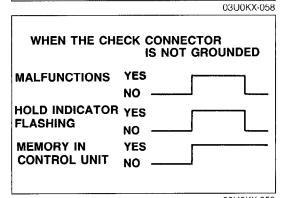
#### Note

 After repairs are made, recheck for code numbers by performing the After-repair Procedure. (Refer to page K2-115.)

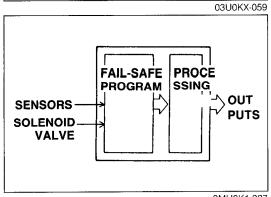
06→4-SEC. PERIOD→62→4-SEC. PERIOD→64→4-SEC. PERIOD→REPEATS ABOVE

#### **GENERAL NOTES**

1. If there is more than one malfunction, the code numbers will be indicated in numerical order, lowest number first.

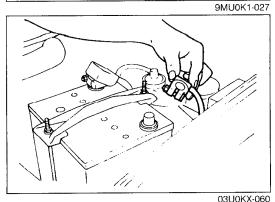


2. The HOLD indicator flashes to indicate the same pattern as the buzzer of the **EC-AT Tester** (49 G019 901A). When the check connector is not grounded, the indicator flashes at a constant frequency until the malfunction recovers. However, the malfunction code is memorized in the EC-AT control unit.



3. The EC-AT control unit has a built-in fail-safe function for the throttle sensor, the speed sensors, and all the solenoids. If a malfunction occurs, the EC-AT control unit will control operation of the remaining components according to a preset fail-safe program.

The vehicle may still be driven, although driving performance will be slightly affected.



4. The memory of malfunction codes is canceled when the negative battery cable is disconnected for approximately five seconds and the brake pedal is depressed.

## **SELF-DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION**

## **Troubleshooting**

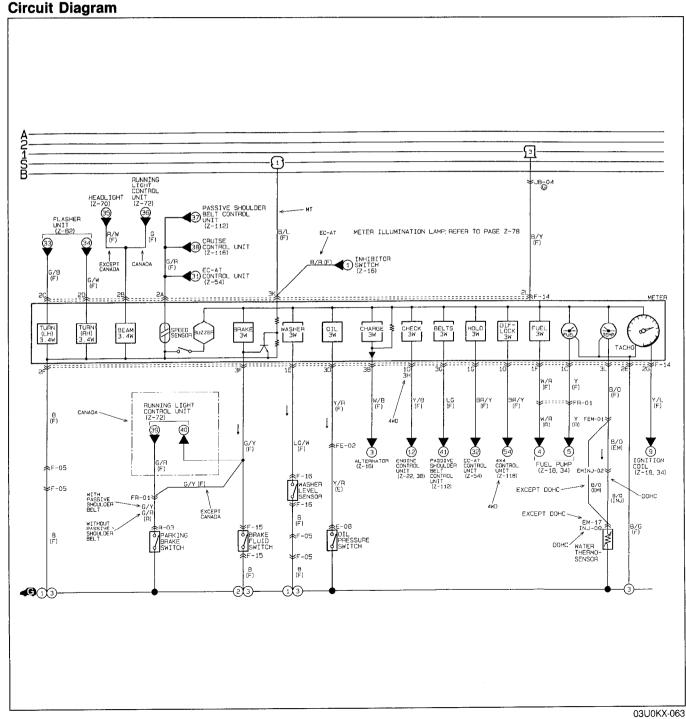
If a malfunction code number is shown on the **SST**, check for the cause by using the chart related to the code number shown.

### Malfunction code number

CODE No.	LOCATION OF MALFUNCTION	BUZZER	BUZZER (HOLD INDICATOR LAMP FLASH CYCLE)	SELF-DIAGNOSIS	FAIL-SAFE
		49 G019 901 TESTER BODY	49 G019 901A TESTER BODY		
06	Vehicle speed sensor	OFF	OFF	No input signal from speed sensor while driving at drum speed above 600 rpm in D, S or L ranges	Shifting performed normally
12	Throttle sensor			Open circuit when accelerator depressed (idle switch: OFF) or incorrect adjustment	Throttle opening judged as 4/8 stroke Lockup not provided
55	Pulse generator	2.0 2.0 sec sec		No input signal from pulse genera- tor while driving at 40 km/h (25 mph) or higher in D, S or L ranges	Shifting performed in accordance with signals from vehicle speed sensor
60	1-2 shift solenoid valve			Open or short- circuit of transistor within EC-AT con- trol unit or solenoid valve wiring	Solenoid valve(s) performs the shift- ing with as little in- terference as possible with driv- ing performance Lockup not
61	2-3 shift solenoid valve				provided
62	3-4 shift solenoid valve				
63	Lockup solenoid valve	0.4 sec. <sub>2.0</sub>	1.6 sec. 4 sec. 1.2 sec. 0.4 0.4 sec. sec.		Shifting performed normally Lockup not provided

	CODE No.06 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR				
STEP INSPECTION			ACTION		
1	1 Are there any poor connections in vehicle speed sensor circuit?		Repair connector and/or wiring		
			Go to next step		
2	Does EC-AT Tester display vehicle speed? (Refer to page K2-116)	Yes	Vehicle speed sensor OK Cancel memory of code number or replace EC-AT control unit		
		No	Go to next step		
3	Does vehicle speed sensor operate correctly? (Refer to page *T-67)	Yes	Check for open or short circuit in wiring from speedometer to EC-AT control unit		
		No	Replace speed sensor (Refer to page *T-67)		

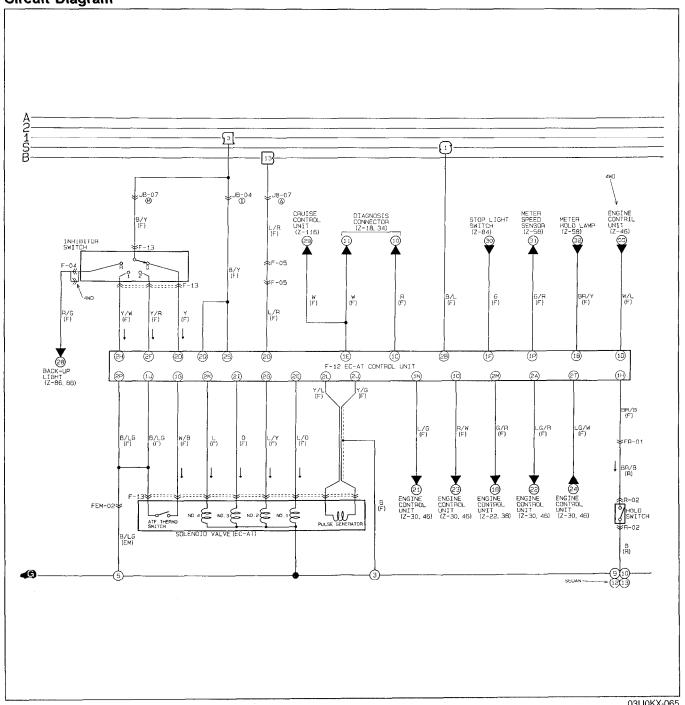
<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).



	CODE No.12 THROTTLE SENSOR				
STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION		
1	Are there any poor connections in throttle sensor circuit?	Yes	Repair connector and/or wiring		
		No	Go to next step		
2	Does EC-AT Tester display throttle sensor voltage? (Refer to page K2-116)	Yes	Throttle sensor OK Cancel memory of code number or replace EC-AT control unit		
		No	Go to next step		
3	Is variable resistor of throttle sensor OK? (Refer to page *F-143)	Yes	Check for open or short circuit in wiring from throttle sensor to EC-AT control unit		
		No	Replace throttle sensor		

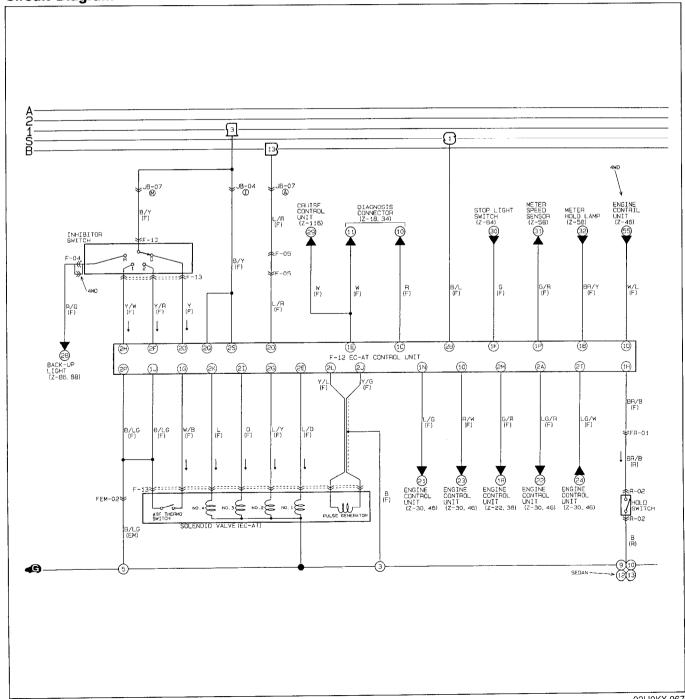
<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 1990 323 Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

**Circuit Diagram** 



	CODE No.55 PULSE GENERATOR				
STEP	INSPECTION		ACTION		
1	Are there any poor connections in pulse genera-	Yes	Repair connector and/or wiring		
	tor circuit?	No	Go to next step		
2	Does EC-AT Tester display drum speed?	Yes	Pulse generator OK Cancel memory of code number or replace EC-AT control unit		
		No	Go to next step		
3	Is resistance of pulse generator OK?	Yes	Check for open or short circuit in wiring from pulse generator to EC-AT control unit		
	Resistance: 200—400 $\Omega$	No	Replace pulse generator		





		CODE No.60 1-2	SHIFT	SOLENOID VALVE
STEP	INS	SPECTION		ACTION
1	Are there any poor conn	ections in 1-2 shift sole-	Yes	Repair connector and/or wiring
	noid valve circuit?		No	Go to next step
2	Does EC-AT Tester 1-2 s luminate as shown in sol	enoid valve operation	Yes	1-2 shift solenoid valve OK Cancel memory of code number
	table? (Refer to page K2	<del>-11/)</del>	No	Go to next step
3	Is there continuity of tranunit?	sistor in EC-AT control	Yes	Go to next step
	Terminal	Continuity	No	Replace EC-AT control unit then continue with next step
	2E and 1J or 2P	Yes		
4	Is resistance of 1-2 shift	solenoid valve OK?	Yes	Go to Step 6
	Terminal	Resistance		
	A and ground	13—27Ω	No	Go to next step
5	Are there any poor conn	ections at connector in	Yes	Repair connector
	transaxle?		No	Go to next step
6	Is there continuity between control unit connector and		Yes	Replace EC-AT control unit
	Terminal 2E and ground	Continuity Yes	No	Check for open circuit in wiring

		CODE No.61 2-3	3 SHIFT	SOLENOID VALVE	
TEP	P INSPECTION			ACTION	
1	Are there any poor connections in 2-3 shift sole- noid valve circuit?		Yes	Repair connector and/or wiring	
			No	Go to next step	
2	Does EC-AT Tester 2-3 s luminate as shown in sol	enoid valve operation	Yes	2-3 shift solenoid valve OK Cancel memory of code number	
	table? (Refer to page K2	<b>–11</b> /)	No	Go to next step	
3	3 Is there continuity of transistor in EC-AT control unit?	Yes	Go to next step		
	Terminal	Continuity	No	Replace EC-AT control unit and continue with next step	
	2G and 1J or 2P	Yes			
4	Is resistance of 2-3 shift solenoid valve OK?		Yes	Go to Step 6	
	Terminal	Resistance	No		
	B and ground	13—27Ω		Go to next step	
5	Are there any poor conn	ections at connector in	Yes	Repair connector	
ĺ	transaxle?		No	Go to next step	
	Is there continuity between terminal of EC-AT control unit connector and ground?		Yes	Replace EC-AT control unit	
	Terminal 2G and ground	Continuity Yes	No	Check for open circuit in wiring	

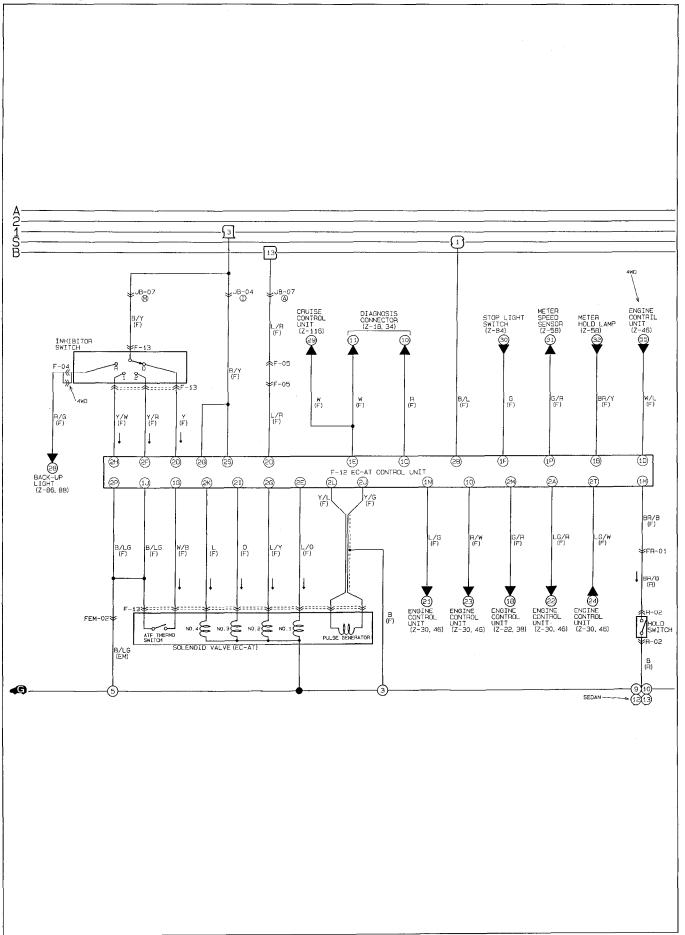
	CODE No.62 3-4 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE						
STEP	INS	SPECTION		ACTION			
1		Are there any poor connections in 3-4 shift sole-		Repair connector and/or wiring			
	noid valve circuit?		No	Go to next step			
2	Does EC-AT Tester 3-4 s luminate as shown in sol	enoid valve operation	Yes	3-4 shift solenoid valve OK Cancel memory of code number			
	table? (Refer to page K2	<del>-</del> 117)	No	Go to next step			
3	Is there continuity of transistor in EC-AT control unit?			Go to next step			
	Terminal	Continuity	No	Replace EC-AT control unit and continue with next step			
	2I and 1J or 2P	Yes					
4	Is resistance of 3-4 shift solenoid valve OK?			Go to Step 6			
İ	Terminal	Resistance					
	D and ground	13—27Ω	No	Go to next step			
5	Are there any poor conn	ections at connector in	Yes	Repair connector			
	transaxle?			Go to next step			
6	Is there continuity between terminal of EC-AT control unit connector and ground?		Yes	Replace EC-AT control unit			
	Terminal 2I and ground	Continuity Yes	No	Check for open circuit in wiring			

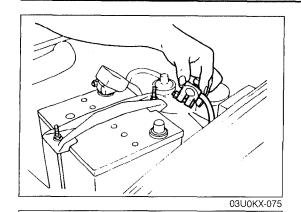
03U0K2-060

	CODE No.63 LOCKUP SOLENOID VALVE						
STEP	INS	PECTION	ACTION				
1	Are there any poor conn	ections in lockup sole-	Yes	Repair connector and/or wiring			
	noid valve circuit?	noid valve circuit?		Go to next step			
2	Does EC-AT Tester lockuilluminate as shown in so	lenoid valve operation	Yes	Lockup solenoid valve OK Cancel memory of code number			
	table? (Refer to page K2	<b>–117</b> )	No	Go to next step			
3	Is there continuity of transistor in EC-AT control unit?		Yes	Go to next step			
	Terminal 2K and 1J or 2P	Continuity Yes	No	Replace EC-AT control unit then continue with next step			
4	Is resistance of lockup so		Yes	Go to Step 6			
	Terminal E and ground	Resistance 13—27Ω	No	Go to next step			
5	Are there any poor connections at connector in			Repair connector			
	transaxle?		No	Go to next step			
6	Is there continuity between terminal of EC-AT control unit connector and ground?		Yes	Replace EC-AT control unit			
	Terminal Continuity 2K and ground Yes		No	Check for open circuit in wiring			

03U0K2-061

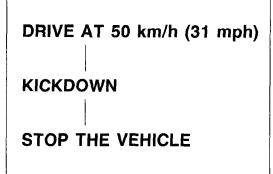
# Circuit Diagram



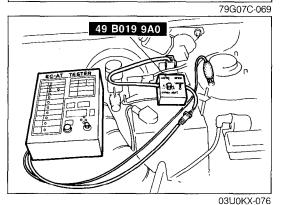


After-repair Procedure

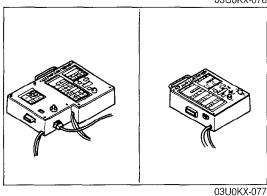
- 1. Cancel the memory of malfunctions by disconnecting the negative battery cable for at least **five seconds** and depressing the brake pedal. Reconnect the battery cable.
- 2. Remove the **EC-AT Tester** if it is connected.



3. Drive the vehicle at 50 km/h (31 mph), then depress the accelerator pedal fully to activate kickdown. Stop the vehicle gradually.



- 4. Connect the **SSTs** to the diagnosis connector as shown.
- 5. Turn the ignition switch ON.
- 6. Verify that no code numbers are displayed.



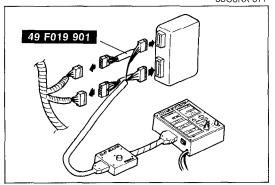
# **ELECTRICAL SIGNAL INSPECTION**

In this step, the input and output signals are checked with the EC-AT Tester.

The tester checks for proper operation of the various switches and sensors in the EC-AT system. It also checks the EC-AT control unit for output of the various control signals.



- 1. Assemble the EC-AT Tester. (Refer to page K2-104.)
- 2. Disconnect the connectors from the EC-AT control unit.
- 3. Connect the harness between the control unit and the connectors.
- 4. Turn the vehicle ignition switch and main switch of the EC-AT Tester ON.
- 5. Verify indication of the respective light or digital display in each condition, referring to the indication table on the following page.



# **ELECTRICAL SIGNAL INSPECTION**

# Indication Table of Light and Digital Display

Item		Specified indication	Test condition	If incorrect, possible cause	
Input (Light)					
	D.N.	ON	P or N ranges		
	P,N	OFF	Other ranges		
		ON	D range		
AND UDITOD OW	D	OFF	Other ranges		
INHIBITOR SW		ON	S range	Inhibitor or wiring	
	S	OFF	Other ranges		
		ON	L range	_	
		OFF	Other ranges		
WATER THERMOS	ON		Water temperature above 72°C (162°F)	EC-AT control unit, engine	
WATER THERMO SW		OFF	Water temperature below 72°C (162°F)	control unit, or wiring	
ATF THERMOSENSOR		ON	ATF temperature above 142—148°C (288—298°F)	ATF thermoswitch or	
		OFF	ATF temperature below 138°C (280°F)	wiring	
HOLD SW	ON		Hold switch released		
HOLD SW		OFF	Hold switch depressed	Hold switch or wiring	
IDLE SW	ON		Throttle valve fully closed		
IDLE SW		OFF	Throttle valve open	Idle switch or wiring	
STOPLIGHT SW		ON	Brake pedal depressed	Ot all the site is a site in	
STOPLIGHT SW		OFF	Brake pedal released	Stoplight switch or wiring	
Input (Digital displa	ay)				
THROTTLE SENSOF	?	EC-AT control unit terminal voltage	Constant	Throttle sensor, idle switch, or wiring	
VEHICLE SPEED*		Vehicle speed calculated from speed sensor signal	Constant	Vehicle speed sensor, speedometer cable, or wiring	
DRUM SPEED*		Drum speed	Constant	Pulse generator or wiring	

03U0K2-063

Note \* Item must be checked with engine running or while driving.

Item	Specified indication	Test condition	If incorrect possible cause	
Output (Light)				
1-2 SOLENOID VALVE*1	ON		EC-AT control unit, 1-2	
1-2 SOLENOID VALVE	OFF		shift solenoid, or wiring	
0.0.001 ENOID VALVE*1	ON	Refer to Solenoid valve operation table	EC-AT control unit, 2-3 shift solenoid, or wiring	
2-3 SOLENOID VALVE*1	OFF	(Refer to page K2-118)		
3-4 SOLENOID VALVE*1	ON		EC-AT control unit, 3-4 shift solenoid, or wiring	
3-4 SOLENOID VALVE	OFF			
LOCKUP SOLENOID	ON	Lockup condition	EC-AT control unit, lock-	
VALVE*1	OFF	Non-Lockup condition up solenoid, or		
SHIFT*2 Not used				
HOLD INDICATOR	ON	Hold mode	EC-AT control unit, hold	
HOLD INDICATOR	OFF	Normal mode	switch, or wiring	

03U0K2-064

Item	Specified indication	Test condition				
Output (Digital display)						
	1	1st				
0545+1	2	2nd				
GEAR* <sup>1</sup>	3	3rd				
	4	Overdrive (OD)				

03U0K2-065

Note  $^{\star 1}$  Item must be checked with the engine running or while driving.  $^{\star 2}$  2WD only.



# **ELECTRICAL SIGNAL INSPECTION**

# Comprehensive usage

The EC-AT Tester is used to inspect for slippage of friction elements, shift points, and shift sequence of the transaxle.

The following inspection must be done while driving the vehicle.

03U0KX-082

# Solenoid valve operation table

Range			0	Specified ligi	Specified light indication and Solenoid valve operation				
Han	ige		Gear	1-2	2-3	3-4	Lockup		
F	)		_		ON	ON			
F	}		Reverse	ON					
			Below approx. 4 km/h (2.5 mph)			ON			
Ν	1		Above approx. 5 km/h (3 mph)	ON					
			1st		ON	ON			
			2nd	ON	ON	ON			
_	,	3rd	Below approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) at operating temperature						
	)	Siu	Above approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) or cold engine	ON					
		OD	Lockup OFF	ON		ON			
			Lockup ON	ON		ON	ON		
			1st		ON	ON			
			2nd	ON	ON	ON			
		3rd	Below approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) at operating temperature						
S	3		Above approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) or cold engine	ON					
			Lockup OFF		ON				
			Lockup ON		ON		ON		
			OD	ON		ON			
			1st		ON	ON			
L	-	2nd	Below approx. 110 km/h (68 mph)	ON	ON				
		2110	Above approx. 110 km/h (68 mph)	ON					
			1st		ON	ON			
			2nd	ON	ON	ON			
,	D		Below approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) at operating temperature						
	ן	3rd	Above approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) or cold engine	ON					
			Lockup ON	ON			ON		
			OD			ON			
OLD			2nd	ON	ON				
		3rd	Below approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) at operating temperature						
	S	งเน	Above approx. 5 km/h (3.1 mph) or cold engine	ON					
			OD	ON		ON			
			1st		ON				
	L	0-4	Below approx. 110 km/h (68 mph)	ON	ON				
		2nd	Above approx. 110 km/h (68 mph)	ON					

# **MECHANICAL SYSTEM TEST**

# PREPARATION SST

49 0378 400A

Gauge set, oil pressure



For oil pressure test

49 B019 901

Gauge, oil pressure



For oil pressure test

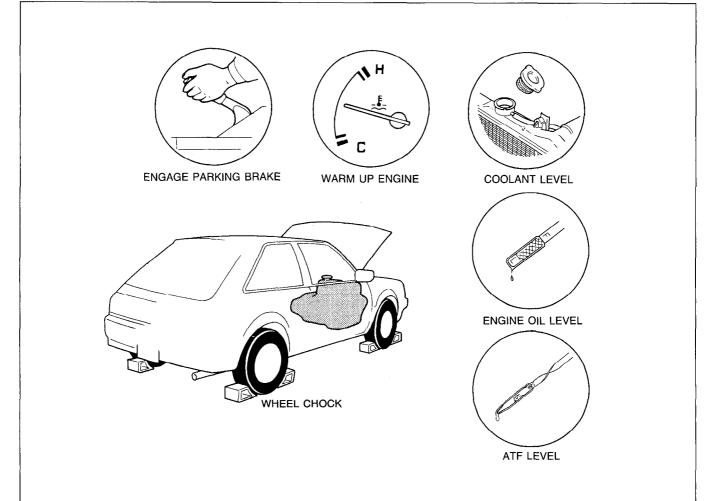
03U0K2-067

# STALL TEST

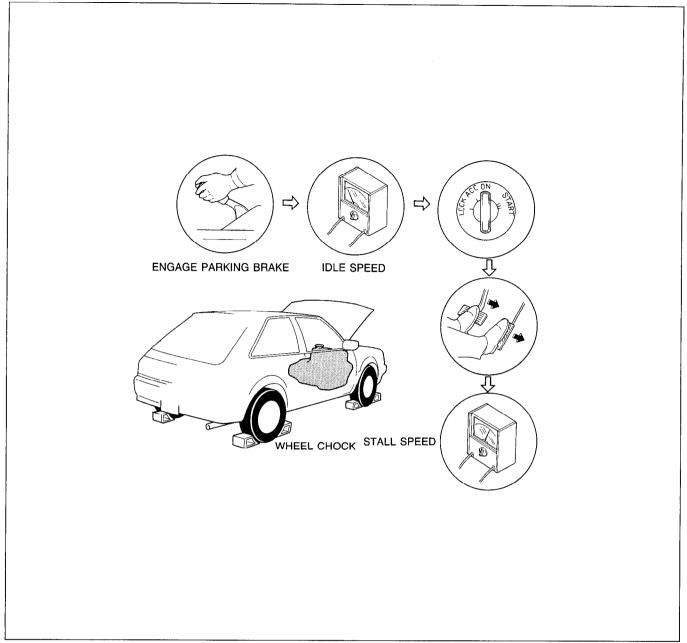
This test is performed to determine if there is slippage of the friction elements or malfunction of the hydraulic components.

# **Preparation**

- 1. Check, and correct as necessary, the engine coolant, engine oil, and ATF levels before testing.
- 2. Warm the engine thoroughly to raise the ATF temperature to operating level (60—70°C, 140—158°F).
- 3. Engage the parking brake and use wheel chocks at the front and rear of the wheels.



# **Procedure**



03U0KX-086

- 1. Connect a tachometer to the engine.
- 2. Start the engine and check the idle speed in P range. (Refer to Section F.)

Idle speed:  $750 \pm 50$  rpm (with parking brake applied)

3. Shift the selector lever to R range.

# Caution

- Steps 4 and 5 must be performed within 5 seconds to prevent possible transaxle damage.
- 4. Firmly depress the foot brake with the left foot, and gently depress the accelerator pedal with the right.
- 5. When the engine speed no longer increases, quickly read the engine speed and release the accelerator.

# Caution

- Idling for at least one minute to cool the ATF and to prevent deterioration of the fluid.
- 6. Move the selector lever to N range and let the engine idle for at least one minute.

# Caution

- Be sure to allow sufficient cooling time between each stall test.
- 7. Perform stall tests for the remaining ranges in the same manner.
  - (1) D range
  - (2) S range
  - (3) L range

Engine stall speed: 2,550-2,650 rpm

# Note

• The stall test can be performed with the EC-AT Tester in place of a tachometer.

Drum stall speed indication: 0 rpm

03U0K2-068

# **Evaluation of Stall Test**

Condition			Possible cause		
			Worn oil pump		
	In all ranges	Insufficient line pressure	Oil leakage from oil pump, control valve, and/or transaxle case		
			Stuck pressure regulator valve		
	In forward ranges	Forward clutch s One-way clutch			
	In D range	One-way clutch	2 slipping		
	In S (Hold) and L (Hold) ranges	Coasting clutch	slipping		
Above specification	In D (Hold) and S (Hold) ranges	2-4 brake band	2-4 brake band slipping		
	In R, L and L (Hold) ranges	Low and reverse	Low and reverse brake slipping		
	In R range	and reverse a) Engine br Reverse b) Engine br	slipping I test to determine whether problem is low brake or reverse clutch eaking felt in L range 1st		
Within specification		All shift control of normally	elements within transaxle are functioning		
		Engine out of tu	ne		
Below specification		One-way clutch	One-way clutch slipping within torque converter		

# MECHANICAL SYSTEM TEST

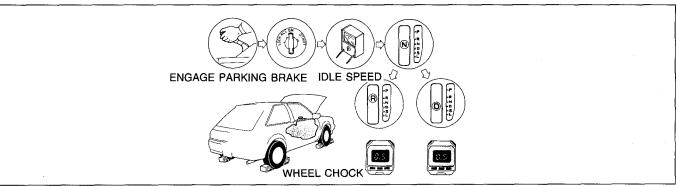
# TIME LAG TEST

If the selector lever is shifted while the engine is idling, there will be a certain time lapse, or time lag, before shock is felt. This step measures this time lag for checking conditions of the N-D, 1-2, and N-R accumulators, forward and one-way clutches, 2-4 brake band, and low and reverse brake.

# **Preparation**

Perform the preparation procedure outlined in STALL TEST. (Refer to page K2-119.)

# **Procedure**



03U0K2-069

1. Start the engine and check the idle speed in P range. (Refer to Section F.)

# Idle speed: $750 \pm 50$ rpm (with parking brake applied)

- 2. Shift from N range to D range.
- 3. Use a stopwatch to measure the time it takes from shifting until shock is felt.

# Caution

- Idling for at least one minute is to cool the ATF and prevent deterioration of the fluid.
- 4. Shift the selector to N range and run the engine at idle speed for at least one minute.

### Note

- Make three measurements for each test and take the average value.
- 5. Perform the test for the following shifts in the same manner.
  - (1) N→D range
  - (2) N→D range (Hold mode)
  - (3) N→R range

Time lag: N→D	range	 0.5—1.0	second
N→R	range	 0.6—1.0	second

# **Evaluation of Time Lag Test**

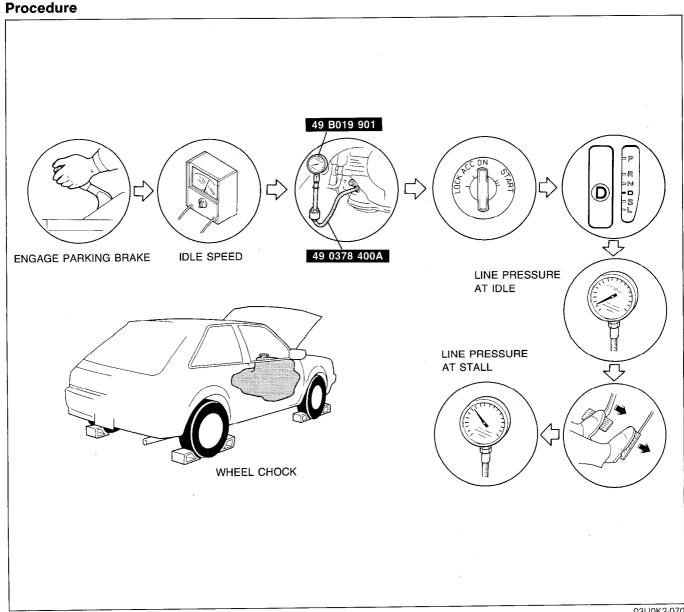
Condition		Possible Cause
N → D shift	More than specification	Insufficient line pressure Forward clutch slipping One-way clutch 1 slipping One-way clutch 2 slipping
	Less than specification	N-D accumulator not operating properly Excessive line pressure
N → D (Hold) shift	More than specification	Insufficient line pressure Forward clutch slipping 2-4 brake band slipping One-way clutch 1 slipping
	Less than specification	1-2 accumulator not operating properly Excessive line pressure
N → R shift	More than specification	Insufficient line pressure  Low and reverse brake slipping  Revese clutch slipping
	Less than specification	N-R accumulator not operating properly Excessive line pressure

# LINE PRESSURE TEST

This test measures line pressures as a means of checking the hydraulic components and inspecting for oil leakage.

# **Preparation**

- 1. Perform the preparation procedure outlined in STALL TEST. (Refer to page K2-119.)
- 2. Connect a tachometer to the engine.
- 3. Connect the **SST** to the line pressure inspection port (square head plug L).



03U0K2-070

1. Start the engine and check the idle speed in P range. (Refer to Section F.)

# Idle speed: 750 $\pm$ 50 rpm (with parking brake applied)

2. Shift the selector lever to D range and read the line pressure at idle.

# Caution

- Step 3 and 4 must be performed within 5 seconds to prevent possible transaxle damage.
- 3. Depress the brake pedal firmly with the left foot and gradually depress the accelerator pedal with the right foot.
- 4. Read the line pressure as soon as the engine speed becomes constant, then release the accelerator pedal.

# **MECHANICAL SYSTEM TEST**

# Caution

- Idling for at least one minute is to cool the ATF and to prevent deterioration of the fluid.
- 5. Shift the selector lever to N range and run the engine at idle for at least one minute.
- 6. Read the line pressure at idle and at the engine stall speed for each range in the same manner.

# Specified line pressure:

Panna	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)		
Range	ldle	Stall	
D, S, L	353—432 (3.6—4.4, 51—63)	873—1,040 (8.9—10.6, 127—151)	
R	598—942 (6.1—9.6, 87—137)	1,668—2,011 (17.0—20.5, 242—292)	

03U0K2-071

7. Install a new square head plug in the inspection port.

Tightening torque: 4.9—9.8 N·m (50—100 cm-kg, 43—87 in-lb)

# **Evaluation of Line Pressure Test**

Line pressure	Possible location of problem
Low pressure in every position	Worn oil pump Fluid leaking from oil pump, control valve body, or transaxle case Pressure regulator valve sticking Throttle valve sticking Throttle modulator valve sticking Throttle cable misadjusted
Low pressure in D and S only	Fluid leaking from hydraulic circuit of forward clutch
Low pressure in R only	Fluid leaking from hydraulic circuit of low and reverse brake
Higher than specification	Throttle valve sticking Throttle modulator valve sticking Pressure regulator valve sticking Throttle cable misadjustment

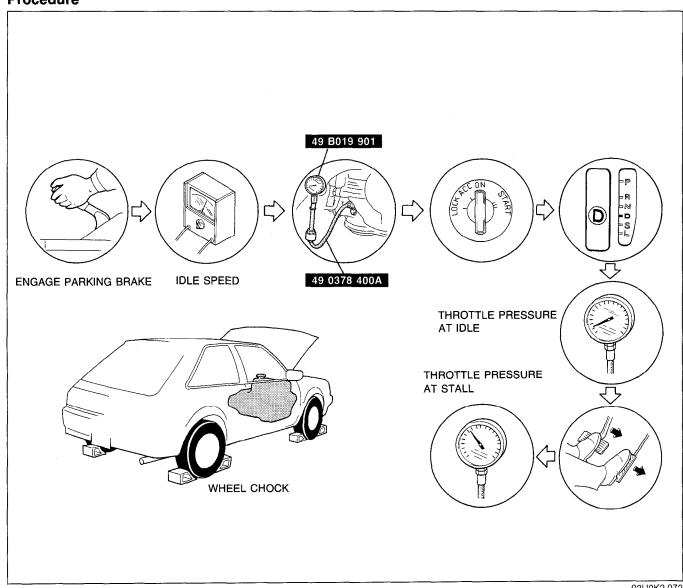
# THROTTLE PRESSURE TEST

This test measures throttle pressures as a means of checking the hydraulic components and inspecting for oil leakage.

# **Preparation**

- 1. Perform the preparation procedure outlined in STALL TEST. (Refer to page K2-119.)
- 2. Connect a tachometer to the engine.
- 3. Connect the **SST** to the line pressure inspection port (square head plug T).

### **Procedure**



03U0K2-072

1. Start the engine and check the idle speed in P range. (Refer to Section F.)

# Idle speed: $750 \pm 50$ rpm (with parking brake applied)

2. Shift the selector lever to D range and read the throttle pressure at idle.

### Caution

- Steps 3 and 4 must be performed within 5 seconds to prevent possible transaxle damage.
- 3. Depress the brake pedal firmly with the left foot and gradually depress the accelerator pedal with the right foot.
- 4. Read the throttle pressure as soon as the engine speed becomes constant, then release the accelerator pedal.

# **MECHANICAL SYSTEM TEST**

# Caution

- Idling for at least one minute is to cool the ATF and to prevent deterioration of the fluid.
- 5. Shift the selector lever to N range and run the engine at idle for at least one minute.

# Specified throttle pressure:

Pome	Throttle pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)		
Range	ldle	Stall	
D	39—88 (0.4—0.9, 6—13)	471—589 (4.8—6.0, 68—85)	

03U0K2-073

6. Install a new square head plug in the inspection port.

Tightening torque: 4.9—9.8 N·m (50—100 cm-kg, 43—87 in-lb)

# **Evaluation of Throttle Pressure Test**

Throttle pressure	Possible location of problem	
Not within specification	Throttle valve sticking Pressure regulator valve sticking Throttle cable misadjuted	
	001101	~ ~~~

ROAD TEST K2

# **ROAD TEST**

# Caution

• Perform the test at normal ATF operating temperature (60-70°C, 140-158°F).

This step is performed to inspect for problems in the various gear ranges. If these tests show any problems, refer to the electronic system component or mechanical sections to adjust or replace.

### **D-RANGE TEST**

Shift Point, Shift Pattern, and Shift Shock

1. Shift the selector lever to D range.

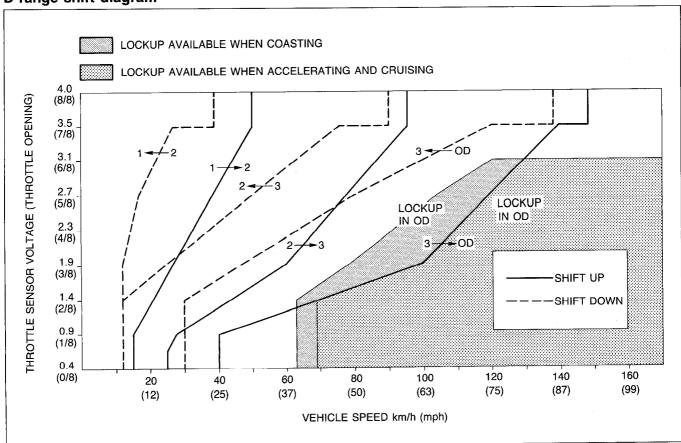
# Note

- Throttle sensor voltage of the EC-AT Tester represents the throttle valve opening.
- 2. Accelerate the vehicle with half- and full-throttle opening.
- 3. Check that 1-2, 2-3, and 3-OD upshifts, downshifts, and lockup are obtained. The shift points must be as shown in the D range shift diagram.

# Note

- Drum speed (rpm) of the EC-AT Tester represents the shift point.
- The vehicle's indicated speed as shown by the vehicle speedometer may not be accurate when the vehicle is on a chassis roller. Therefore, verify the shift points using only the drum speed as shown by the EC-AT Tester.
- There is no lockup when the coolant temperature is below 72°C (162°F).
- There is no lockup when the brake pedal is depressed.
- 4. Check the upshifts for shift shock or slippage in the same manner.
- 5. While driving in OD (below 148 km/h, 92 mph), shift the selector lever to S range and check that OD-3 downshift immediately occurs.

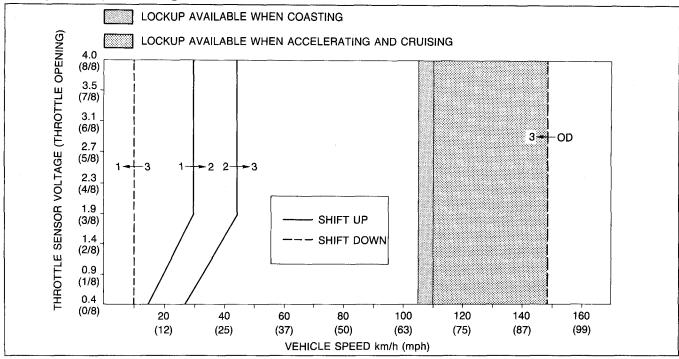
# D-range shift diagram



# **ROAD TEST**

- 6. Select the Hold mode.
- 7. Accelerate the vehicle and verify that the 1-2 and 2-3 upshifts 3-1, and lockup downshifts are obtained. The shift points are as shown in the D range (Hold) shift diagram.

# D-range (Hold) shift diagram



03U0K2-075

# **Evaluation**

Possible Cause					
Stuck 1-2 shift solenoid valve Stuck 1-2 shift valve					
Stuck 2-3 shift solenoid valve Stuck 2-3 shift valve					
Stuck 3-4 shift solenoid valve Stuck 3-4 shift valve					
Stuck lockup control solenoid valve Stuck lockup control valve					
Misadjusted throttle sensor Stuck shift valves					
Stuck accumulators Stuck or no one-way check orifice Worn clutches, brakes, or one-way clutch					
Worn clutches or brakes					

03U0KX-103

# **Noise and Vibration**

# **Note**

Abnormal noise and vibration can also be caused by the torque converter, driveshaft, or differential. Therefore, check for the cause with extreme care.

Drive the vehicle in OD (lockup), OD (no lockup), and 3rd (Hold) and check for abnormal noise or vibration.

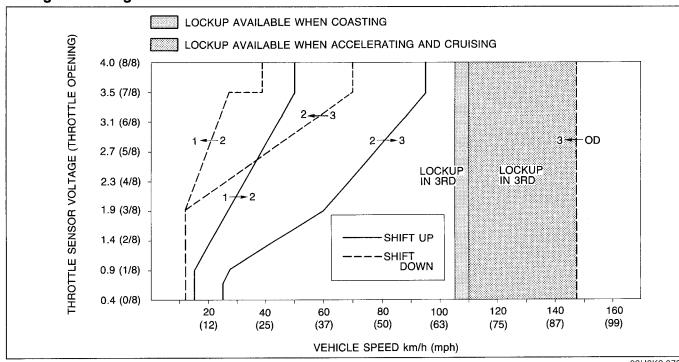
# **Kickdown**

Drive the vehicle in OD, 3rd, and 2nd gears and check that kickdown occurs for OD→3, OD→2, OD→1,  $3\rightarrow 2$ ,  $3\rightarrow 1$ ,  $2\rightarrow 1$ , and that the shift points are as shown in the shift diagram.

# S-RANGE TEST Shift Pattern

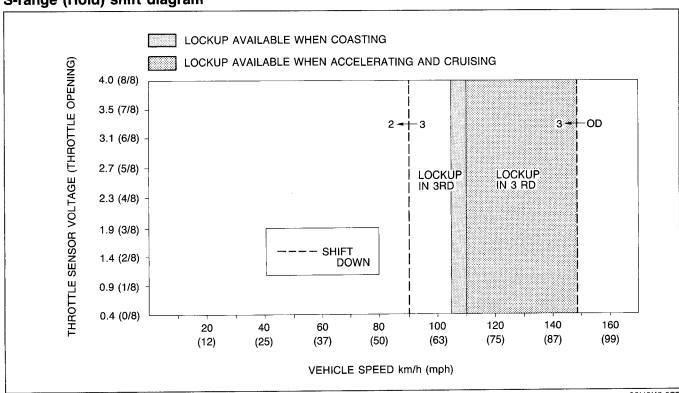
- 1. Shift the selector lever to S range.
- 2. Accelerate the vehicle and verify that the 1-2 and 2-3 upshifts, downshifts, and lockup are obtained. The shift points must be as shown in the S range shift diagram.

# S-range shift diagram



- 03U0K2-076
- 3. While driving in S range and 3rd gear, select the Hold mode and verify that 3rd gear is held until the 3-2 downshift point as shown in the S range (Hold) shift diagram is achieved.
- 4. Accelerate the vehicle in S range (Hold) and verify that 2nd gear is held.

# S-range (Hold) shift diagram



# Noise and vibration

# Note

• Abnormal noise and vibration can also be caused by the torque converter, drive shaft or differential. Therefore, check for the cause with extreme care.

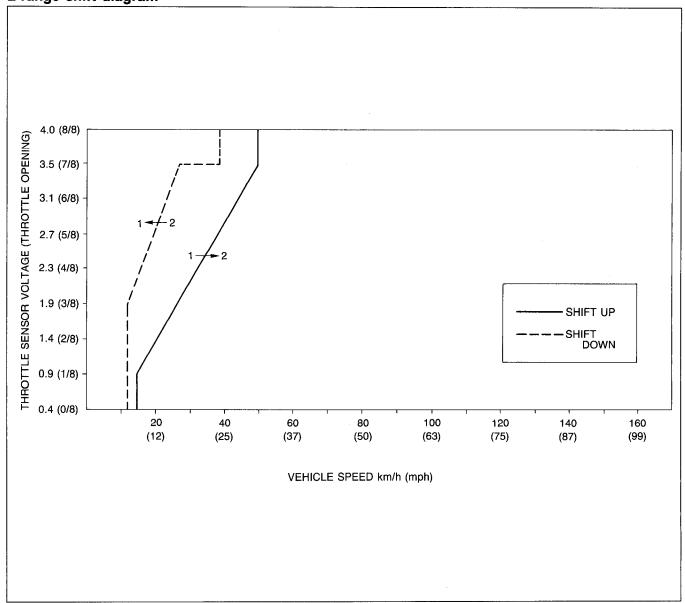
Drive the vehicle in 2nd gear (Hold mode) and check for abnormal noise or vibration.

03U0K2-078

# L-RANGE TEST Shift Pattern

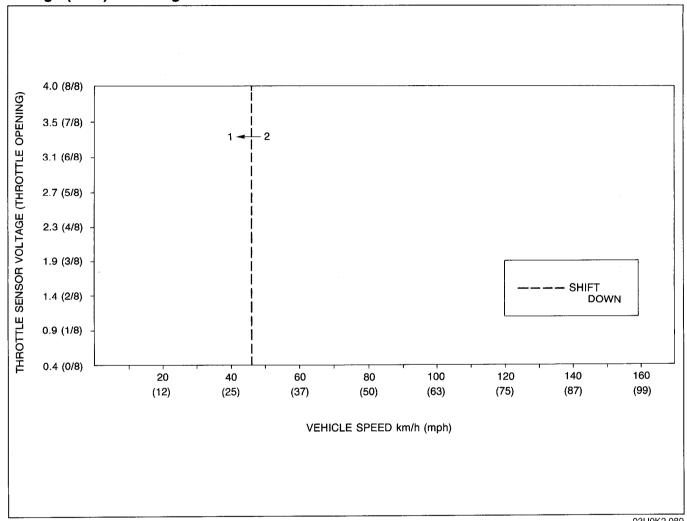
- 1. Shift the selector lever to L range.
- 2. Accelerate the vehicle and verify that the 1-2 upshifts and downshifts are obtained and that no 3rd gear, OD, or lockup is obtained.
- 3. Check the upshifts for shift shock or slippage in the same manner.
- 4. Decelerate the vehicle and verify that engine braking effect is felt in 2nd gear.

# L-range shift diagram



- 5. Select the Hold mode.
- 6. While driving in S range (Hold mode) and 2nd gear, shift the selector lever to L range and verify that 2nd gear is held until the 2 → 1 downshift point as shown in the L range (Hold) shift diagram is achieved.
- 7. Accelerate the vehicle in L range (Hold mode) and verify that 1st gear is held.

# L-range (Hold) shift diagram



03U0K2-080

# **Noise and Vibration**

Abnormal noise and vibration can also be caused by the torque converter, driveshaft or differential. Therefore, check for the cause with extreme care.

Drive the vehicle in 1st gear (Hold mode) and check for abnormal noise and vibration.

# **P-RANGE TEST**

1. Shift into P range on a gentle slope, release the brake, and verify that the vehicle does not roll.

# Vehicle Speed at Shiftpoint Table

Mode	Range	Throttle condition (Throttle sensor voltage)	Shift	Drum speed rpm	Vehicle speed km/h (mph)
		Fully appead	D1 → D2	4,900—5,500	49—55 (30—34)
		Fully opened (4.0V)	D2 → D3	5,100—5,550	93—101 (58—63)
		(-+.O <b>v</b> )	D <sub>3</sub> → OD	5,200—5,500	145—155 (90—96)
			D1 → D2	2,800—3,700	28-37 (17-23)
		Half throttle	D2 → D3	3,300—4,250	60-77 (37-48)
	D	(1.6—2.2V)	D3 → OD	3,500—4,300	98—121 (61—75)
		(1.0 2.21)	Lockup ON (OD)	2,100—2,750	84—110 (52—68)
			OD → D3	3,300—3,600	133—143 (82—89)
	]	Kickdown	D3 → D2	3,100—3,350	86—94 (53—58)
			D2 → D1	2,000—2,300	36-42 (22-26)
Ψ			S1 → S2	4,900—5,500	49—55 (30—34)
NORMAL		Fully opened (4.0V)  Half throttle (1.6—2.2V)	S2 → S3	5,100—5,550	93—101 (58—63)
N			Lockup ON (S3)	3,850—4,150	108—116 (67—72)
	s		S <sub>3</sub> → S <sub>2</sub>	3,100—3.350	86—94 (53—58)
	ا "		S2 → S1	2,000—2,300	36—42 (22—26)
			S1 → S2	2,800—3,700	28—37 (17—23)
			S2 → S3	3,300—4,250	60—77 (37—48)
			Lockup ON (S3)	3,700—4,150	104—116 (65—72)
		Fully opened	L1 → L2	4,900—5,500	49—55 (30—34)
	L	(4.0V)	L2 → L1	2,000—2,300	36—42 (22—26)
	_	Half throttle (1.6—2.2V)	L1 → L2	2,800—3,700	28—37 (17—23)
		Fully opened	D1 → D2	2,700—3,300	27—33 (17—20)
ا بِ	D	(4.0V)	D2 → D3	2,200—2,750	40—50 (25—31)
НОГР		` '	D3 → D1	250—500	7—13 (4—9)
I	S	Fully closed	S3 → S2	3,100—3,300	87—93 (54—58)
	L	(0.5V)	L2 → L1	2,400—2,700	43—49 (27—30)

03U0K2-081

# Slippage Test

This step is performed to inspect slippage of the friction elements.

# Preparation

- 1. Connect a tachometer to the engine and set it in the cabin.
- 2. Connect the **EC-AT Tester Set** between the EC-AT control unit and wiring harness.

# **Procedure**

Drive the vehicle in each of the gears indicated below and check whether the vehicle speed or engine speed is above or below specification as shown by the turbine speed.

	Driv	ring condition	Speed	Drum speed (rpm)					
No.	Gears	Other condition	Speed	1,000	2,000	3,000	4,000		
1	1st	L range, Hold mode		10 (6)	20 (12)	30 (19)	40 (25)		
2	1st	D range, Normal mode		10 (6)	20 (12)	30 (19)	40 (25)		
3	2nd	S range, Hold mode	Vehicle speed km/h (mph)	18 (11)	36 (22)	55 (34)	73 (45)		
4	3rd	D range, Hold mode	Kalini (ilipii)	28 (17)	56 (35)	84 (52)	112 (69)		
5	OD	D range, Normal mode		40 (25)	80 (50)	120 (74)	160 (99)		
6	DO	D range, Normal mode, Lockup	Engine speed (rpm)	1,000	2,000	3,000	4,000		

03U0K2-082

# **Evaluation**

When there is no malfunction in the electrical system or hydraulic system, but vehicle speed or engine speed is below specification, the problem can be attributed to slippage of the friction elements.

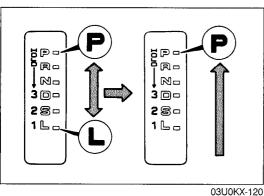
Driving conditions below specification	Possible Cause
No.1 condition only	Low and reverse brake
No.2 condition only	One-way clutch 1
No.3 condition only	2-4 brake band
No.4 condition only	Coasting clutch
No.5 condition only	3-4 clutch
No.1—No.5 conditions	Forward clutch
No.6 condition only	Lookup piston (in torque converter)

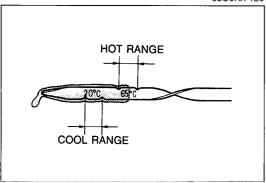
# **AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID (ATF)**

**ATF** Inspection Level

# Caution

- Place the vehicle on a flat, level surface.
- 1. Apply the parking brake and position wheel chocks securely to prevent the vehicle from rolling.
- 2. Warm-up the engine until the ATF reaches 60-70°C (140-158°F).
- 3. While the engine is idling, shift the selector lever from P to L and back to P.
- 4. Let the engine idle.
- 5. Shift the selector lever to P.

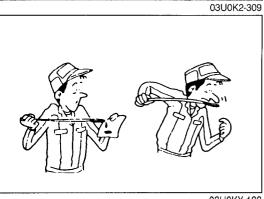




# Note

- Only use the COOL 20°C (68°F) range as a rough reference.
- 6. Ensure that the ATF level is in the HOT 65°C (149°F) range. Add ATF to specification, if necessary.

ATF type: M-III or DEXRON-II



03U0KX-122

# Condition

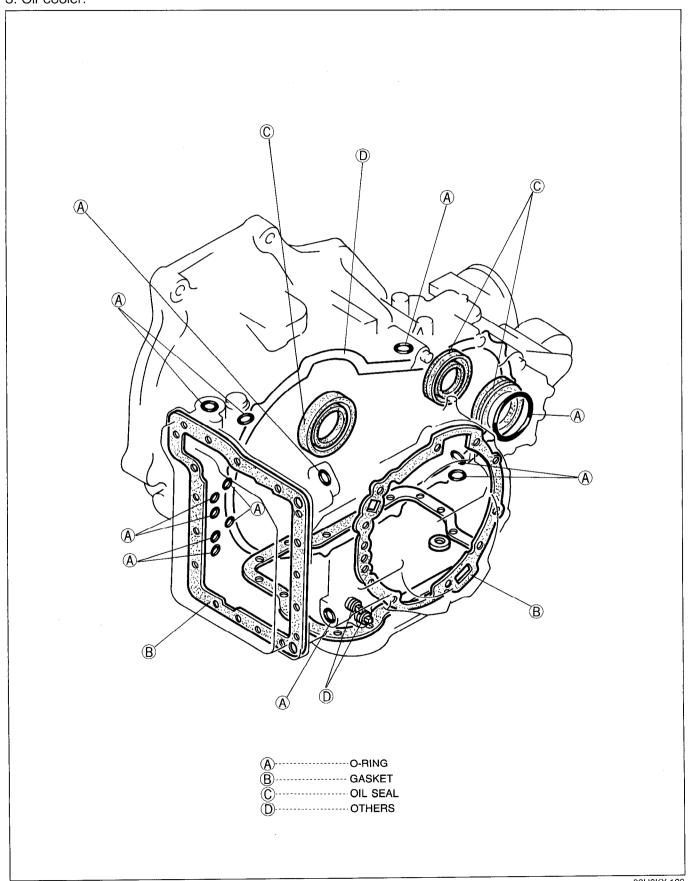
### Note

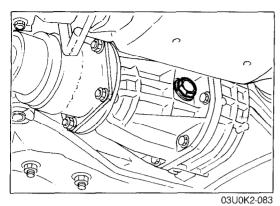
- Determine whether or not the automatic transmission should be disassembled by observing the condition of the ATF carefully. If the ATF is muddy and varnished, it indicates burned drive plates.
- 1. Check the ATF for discoloration.
- 2. Check the ATF for any unusual smell.

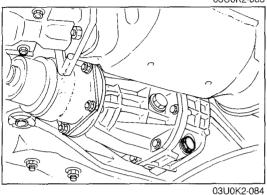
# Fluid leaks

Check for fluid leaks of the transaxle at the points shown below and repair or replace as necessary.

- Gaskets, O-rings, and plugs.
   Oil hoses, oil pipes, and connections.
- 3. Oil cooler.







# TRANSFER CARRIER OIL

# INSPECTION

# Note

- Park the vehicle on level ground.
- 1. Remove the check plug.
- 2. Verify that the oil is at the bottom of the plug port. If it is low, add the specified oil from plug port.
- 3. Install the check plug.

# Tightening torque: 39—58 N·m (4.0—6.0 m-kg, 28—43 ft-lb)

# REPLACEMENT

- 1. Remove the drain plug. Drain the oil into a suitable container.
- 2. Install the drain plug.

# Tightening torque: 39—58 N·m (4.0—6.0 m-kg, 28—43 ft-lb)

3. Add the necessary amount of the specified oil through the plug port.

Specified oil: SAE 75W-90

Capacity: 0.5 liter (0.53 US qt, 0.44 lmp qt)

# THROTTLE CABLE

# PREPARATION SST

49 0378 400A

Gauge set, oil pressure



For adjustment of throttle cable

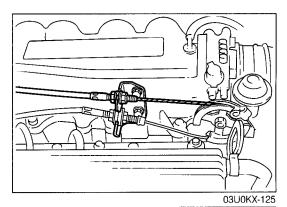
49 B019 901

Gauge, oil pressure



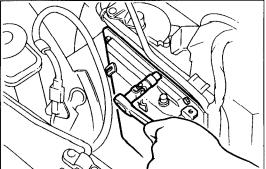
For adjustment of throttle cable

03U0K2-085



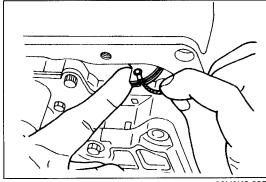
# THROTTLE CABLE Inspection

- 1. Check the inner and outer cable for damage.
- 2. Verify that the accelerator operates smoothly.

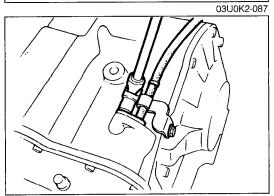


# Replacement

- 1. Disconnect the oil hose.
- 2. Remove the throttle cable from the throttle lever.
- 3. Drain the ATF.

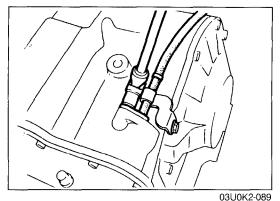


- 4. Remove the control valve body cover and gasket.
- 5. Remove the throttle cable from the throttle cam.
- 6. Remove the harness bracket.



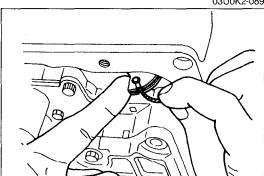
- 7. Remove the throttle cable from the transaxle.
- 8. Remove the O-ring.

03U0K2-086



9. Install the throttle cable and a new O-ring into the transaxle.

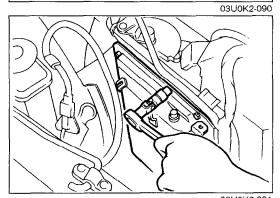
Tightening torque: 8—11 Nm (80—110 cm-kg, 69—95 in-lb)



10. Install the harness bracket.

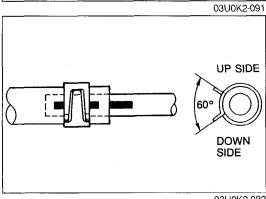
Tightening torque: 8—11 N·m (80—110 cm-kg, 69—95 in-lb)

- 11. Install the throttle cable to the throttle cam.
- 12. Temporarily install the throttle cable to the throttle lever.

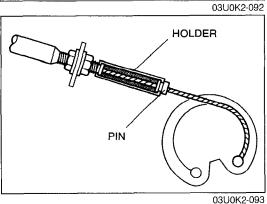


13. Install the control valve body cover and a new gasket.

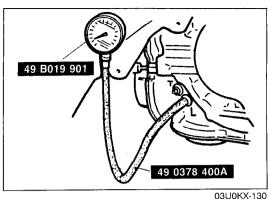
Tightening torque: 8.3—11.0 N·m (85—110 cm-kg, 74—100 in-lb)

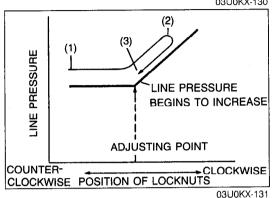


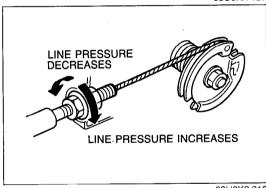
- 14. Align the marks, and slide the oil cooler hose onto the oil cooler pipe until it is fully seated against the ridge.
- 15. Install the hose clamp onto the hose at the center of the mark and at the angle shown.
- 16. Verify that the hose clamp does not interfere with any other parts.
- 17. After installation, add ATF.
- 18. Check the ATF level and for leaks.
- 19. Adjust the throttle cable.

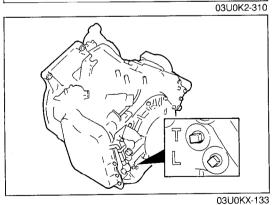


20. Fully open the throttle valve, and crimp the pin with the holder installed as shown.









**Adjustment** 

1. Remove the square head plug L and install the SST.

2. Shift into P range and start the engine. Warm up the engine to normal operating temperature, and adjust the idle speed if necessary.

Idle speed:

 $750 \pm 50$  rpm (with parking brake applied)

3. Adjust the locknuts as follows:

When the locknuts are rotated, line pressure is increased or decreased as shown. Adjust the locknuts to the correct position using the following procedure.

(1) Initially install the locknuts fully away from the throttle

cam. (Loosen the cable all the way)

- (2) Adjust the locknuts in a clockwise direction as viewed from the passenger side of the vehicle until the line pressure exceeds the specification.
- (3) Adjust the locknuts in a counterclockwise direction until the line pressure decreases to the specification. Tighten the locknuts.

Adjustment pressure: 431—451 kPa (4.4—4.6 kg/cm², 63—65 psi)

(4) Tighten the locknuts and verify that the line pressure is as specified.

Specified pressure: 441 kPa (4.5 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 64 psi)

Note

• Transaxle in P range.

4. Turn off the engine.

5. Install a new square head plug L.

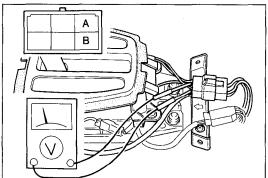
Tightening torque: 5—10 N·m (50—100 cm-kg, 43—87 in-lb)

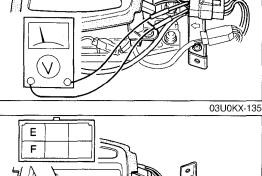
# **ELECTRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS**

# **HOLD SWITCH** Inspection Inspection of operation

- 1. Turn the ignition switch OFF→ON.
- 2. Verify that the HOLD indicator is not illuminated. Depress the switch and verify that the HOLD indicator comes ON.
- 3. If not as specified, check the terminal voltage of the hold switch.

03U0KX-134



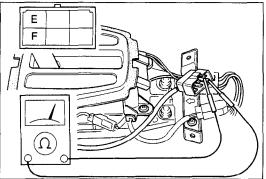


# Inspection of voltage

- 1. Remove the rear console.
- 2. Turn the ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check the voltage between terminals A and B.

Terminal voltage	Switch
Approx. 12V	Released
Below 1.5V	Depressed

4. If not correct, go to the next step.

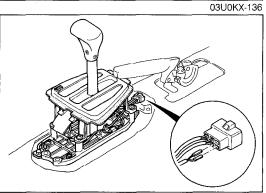


# Inspection of continuity

- 1. Disconnect the connector.
- 2. Check continuity between terminals E and F.

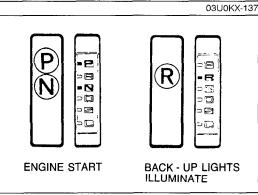
Continuity	Switch
Yes	Released
No	Depressed

3. If not correct, replace the selector lever knob as an assembly.



# Replacement

- 1. Remove the rear console.
- 2. Disconnect the connector.
- 3. Remove the selector lever knob.
- 4. Install a new selector lever knob.
- 5. Install the rear console.

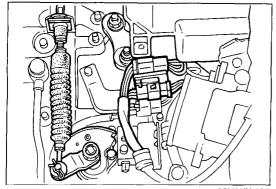


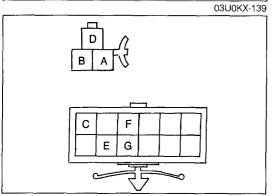
03U0KX-138

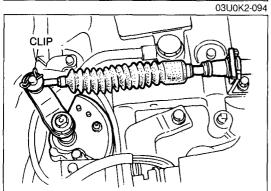
# INHIBITOR SWITCH Inspection

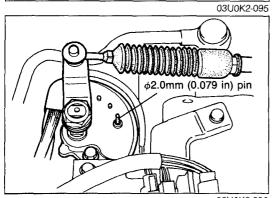
# Inspection of operation

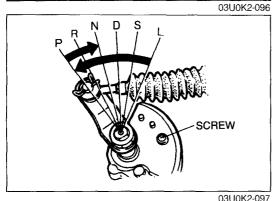
- 1. Verify that the starter operates with the ignition switch at START position and the selector lever in P and N ranges
- 2. Verify that the back-up lights illuminate when shifted to R range with the ignition switch in ON position.
- 3. Check the inhibitor switch if not as specified.











# Inspection of continuity

- 1. Disconnect the inhibitor switch connector.
- 2. Check continuity of the terminals.

Position	Connector terminal										
	Α	В	С	D	E	F	G				
Р	<u> </u>	10									
R			0-	-0							
N	0—	<del></del>									
D			0-								
S			0			0					
L			0-				$\overline{-}$				

O-O: Indicates continuity

- 3. If not correct, replace the switch and perform adjustment of the inhibitor switch.
- 4. If correct, check or adjust the selector lever.

# Replacement

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- 2. Remove the air hose and disconnect the harness.
- 3. Remove the clip.
- 4. Remove the bolts and the manual shaft nuts.
- 5. Install the new inhibitor switch and the manual shaft nuts.

# Tightening torque:

8—11 N·m (80—110 cm-kg, 69—95 in-lb)

- 6. Align the holes of the inhibitor switch and the selector lever by inserting an **approx**. **2.0mm (0.079 in)** diameter pin.
- 7. Connect the harness and install the air hose.
- 8. Connect the negative battery cable.
- 9. Inspection of inhibitor switch.

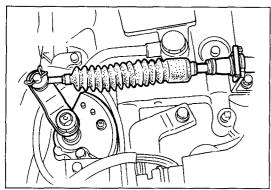
# Adjustment

- 1. Remove the air hose.
- 2. Turn the manual shaft to N position.
- 3. Loosen the inhibitor switch mounting bolts.
- 4. Align the holes of the inhibitor switch and the manual shaft lever by inserting an **approx**. **2.0mm (0.079 in)** diameter pin.
- 5. Tighten the mounting bolts.

# Tightening torque:

8—11 N·m (80—110 cm-kg, 69—95 in-lb)

- 6. Recheck the continuity of the inhibitor switch.
- 7. If not correct, replace the inhibitor switch.



03U0K2-098

THERMOMETER

**ALUMINUM FOIL** 

**FLUID** 

03U0K2-099

8. Connect the selecter lever.

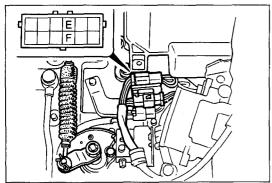
Tightening torque: 44—64 N·m (4.5—6.5 m-kg, 33—47 ft-lb)

# ATF THERMOSWITCH Inspection

- 1. Remove the ATF thermoswitch.
- 2. Place the switch in oil with a thermometer as shown, and heat it up gradually.
- 3. Check the continuity of the terminals. If necessary replace the switch.

# **Connection guide**

Fluid temperature	Continuity				
Above 150 $\pm$ 3°C (302 $\pm$ 37°F)	Yes				
Below 143°C (289°F)	No				



# 03U0KX-145

PULSE GENERATOR Inspection Inspection of resistance

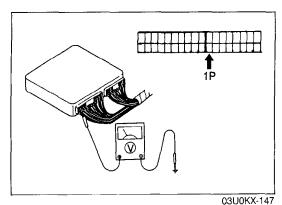
1. Disconnect the pulse generator connector.

2. Measure resistance between the terminals E and F.

Resistance: 200—400 $\Omega$ 

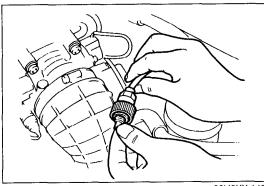
3. If not correct, replace the pulse generator.

Tightening torque: 8—11 Nm (80—110 cm-kg, 69—95 in-lb)

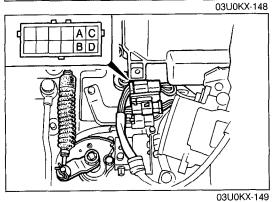


# SPEED SENSOR Inspection

- 1. Connect a voltmeter between the terminal 1P and a ground as shown.
- 2. Turn the ignition switch ON.



- 3. Remove the speedometer cable from the transmission.
- 4. Slowly turn the speedometer cable one turn.
- 5. Verify that approx. 7V is shown 4 times.
- 6. If not correct, check the speedometer and cable.



# SOLENOID VALVE

Inspection

1. Disconnect the solenoid valve connector.

2. Measure resistance between each terminal and a ground.

Resistance: 13—27 $\Omega$ 

Note

1-2 shift solenoid valve: A
2-3 shift solenoid valve: B
3-4 shift solenoid valve: C
Lockup solenoid valve: D

3. If not correct, check the wiring for an open-or short-circuit. Replace the solenoid valve.

Continuity

- 1. Disconnect the 20-pin connector from the EC-AT control unit.
- 2. Check continuity between terminals 2E, 2G, 2I, and 2K, and a ground.
- 3. If not correct, check the wiring for an open-circuit.

# EC-AT CONTROL UNIT Inspection

- 1. Turn the ignition switch ON, and check the EC-AT control unit terminal voltage, referring to the Terminal Voltage Chart.
- 2. If not correct, check and replace or repair the component(s), wiring, and/or EC-AT control unit.

03U0KX-151

# **Terminal Voltage Chart**

28	2Q	20	2M	2K	21	2G	2E	2C	2A	10	1M	1K	11	1G	1E	1C	1A
												11					
2T	2R	2P	2N	2L	2J	2H	2F	2D	2B	1P	1N	1L	1J	1H .	1F	1D	1B

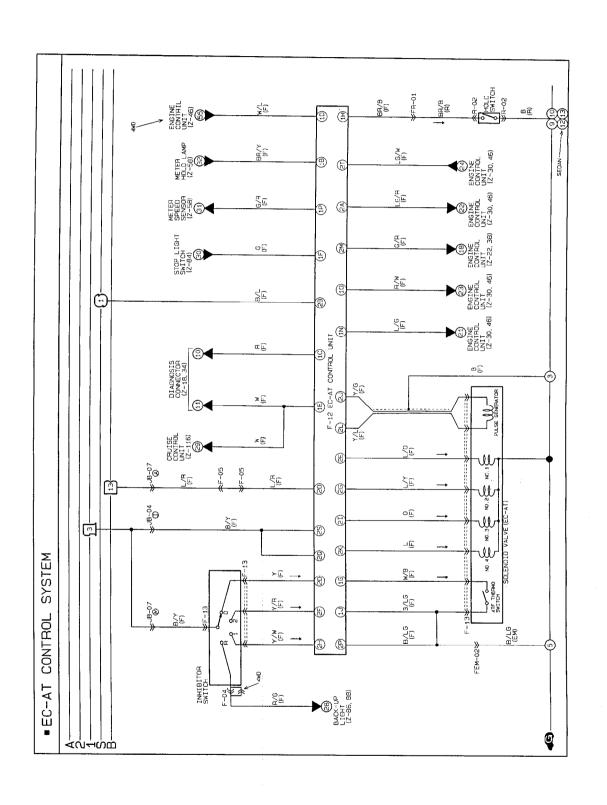
9MU0K1-083

Tayminal	0	Voltn	neter	17.11			
Terminal	Connection to	+ terminal -terminal		Voltage	Condition		
1A		_		_			
1B (Output)	Hold indicator	1B		Below 1.5V	Hold mode		
TD (Output)	Tiola indicator	10		Approx. 12V	Normal mode		
				Approx. 12V	Normal (With EC-AT Tester)		
1C (Output)	EC-AT tester (Malfunction code)	1C		Below 1.5V or Approx. 12V (fluctuating)	If malfunction present (With EC-AT Tester)		
				Code signal	Diagnosis connector grounded (With EC-AT Tester)		
1D (Output)	No load signal	1D		Approx. 12V	P or N ranges		
1D (Odipui)	140 load signal	טו	Ground	Below 1.5V	Other ranges		
1E (Input)	Diagnosis connector	1E		Approx. 12V	Normal		
TE (mpat)	Diagnosis Connector	'-		Below 1.5V	TAT terminal grounded		
1E /Innut)	Stanlight quitab	1F		Approx. 12V	Brake pedal depressed		
1F (Input)	Stoplight switch	IF		Below I.5V	Brake pedal released		
1G (Input)	ATF thermoswitch	1G		Below 1.5V	Above 145°C (293°F)		
ra (mpui)	ATE thermoswitch	10		Approx. 12V	Below 138°C (211°F)		
1H (Input)	Hold switch	1H		Below 1.5V	Switch depressed		
i i (iliput)	Hold Switch	10		Approx. 12V	Switch released		
11	_		_	_	_		
1J (Ground)	Battery ground	1J	Ground	Below 1.5V			
1K	_	_			_		
1L							
1M	_	· —	_	_	_		

Tormin -!	Connected to	Voltr	neter	Valtage	On-dialog
Terminal	Connected to	+ terminal - terminal		Voltage	Condition
4 N L / L 4 N	)A/-44	4.51		Approx. 12V	Above 72°C (162°F)
1N (Input)	Water thermo signal	1N	Ground	Below 1.5V	Below 67°C (153°F)
40 //- "		40		Approx. 12V	Idle switch OFF (Throttle valve open)
10 (Input)	Idle switch	10		Below 1.5V	Idle switch ON (Throttle valve fully closed)
			Ground	Approx. 3V—4V	While driving
1P (Input)	Vehicle speed sensor	1P		Approx. 3V—4V or below 1.5V	Vehicle stopped
24 (lanut)	Throttle concer	24		Approx. 5V	Ignition switch ON
2A (Input)	Throttle sensor	2A		Below 1.5V	Ignition switch OFF
OD (lonut)	Inhibitor switch	OB	Craund	Below 1.5V	P and N ranges
2B (Input)	(P and N ranges)	2B	Ground	Approx. 12V	Other ranges
2C	_	_	_	<del></del>	_
2D (lanut)	Inhibitor switch	2D		Approx. 12V	D range
2D (Input)	(D range)	20		Below 1.5V	Other ranges
05.4	4.0 abiti a alamai alamai	0.5		Approx. 12V	Refer to page K2-109 of solenoid valve
2E (Input)	1-2 shift solenoid valve	2E		Below 1.5V	operation table
OF (I===+1)	Inhibitor switch (S range)	05	•	Approx. 12V	S range
2F (Input)		2F		Below 1.5V	Other ranges
2G (Input)	2-3 shift solenoid valve	00		Approx. 12V	Refer to page K2-109 of solenoid valve
	2-3 Shift Solehold Valve	2G		Below 1.5V	operation table
Old (Innut)	Inhibitor switch	01.1		Approx. 12V	L range
2H (Input)	(L range)	2H	Ground	Below 1.5V	Other ranges
2I (Input)	3-4 shift solenoid valve	21		Approx. 12V	Refer to page K2-109 of solenoid valve
zi (iliput)	3-4 SHIIL SOIEHUIU VAIVE	21		Below 1.5V	operation table
2J (Input)	Pulse generator*	2J		Above 1V (AC)	Engine running (N range)
20 (Input)	Tuise generator	20		Approx. 0V (AC)	Engine stopped
2K (Input)	Lockup solenoid valve	2K		Approx. 12V	Lockup
	Lockup soleriola valve	211		Below 1.5V	Other
2L (Ground)	Pulse generator	2L		Below 1.5V	_
2M (Input)	Engine control unit	2M		Approx. 12V	Shift down with throttle valve opening 2/8 or more
				Below 1.5V	Others
2N				_	
20 (Memory power)	Battery	20		Approx. 12V	Constant
2P (Ground)	Battery ground	2P	Ground	Below 1.5V	
2Q (Battery	Battery	2Q		Approx. 12V	Ignition switch ON
power)	,			Below 1.5V	Ignition switch OFF
2R	<u>-</u>				
2S (Battery	Battery	2S		Approx. 12V	Ignition switch ON
power)			Ground	Below 1.5V	Ignition switch OFF
2T (Input)	Throttle sensor	2T		Approx. 0.4—4.4V	Throttle valve fully closed to fully open 03U0K2-100

\* Checked in AC range

# WIRE HARNESS Wiring diagram



# TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT

# TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER ASSEMBLY Preparation SST

49 G017 5A0 Support, engine	For support of engine	49 G017 503 Hock (Part of 49 G017 5A0)	For support of engine
49 G017 501  Bar (Part of 49 G017 5A0)	For support of engine	49 0118 850C Puller, ball joint	For removal of tie-rod end
49 G017 502  Support (Part of 49 G017 5A0)	For support of engine	49 G030 455 Holder, differential side gear	For holding side gear

03U0K2-101

# Removal

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- 2. Jack up the vehicle and support it with safety stands.

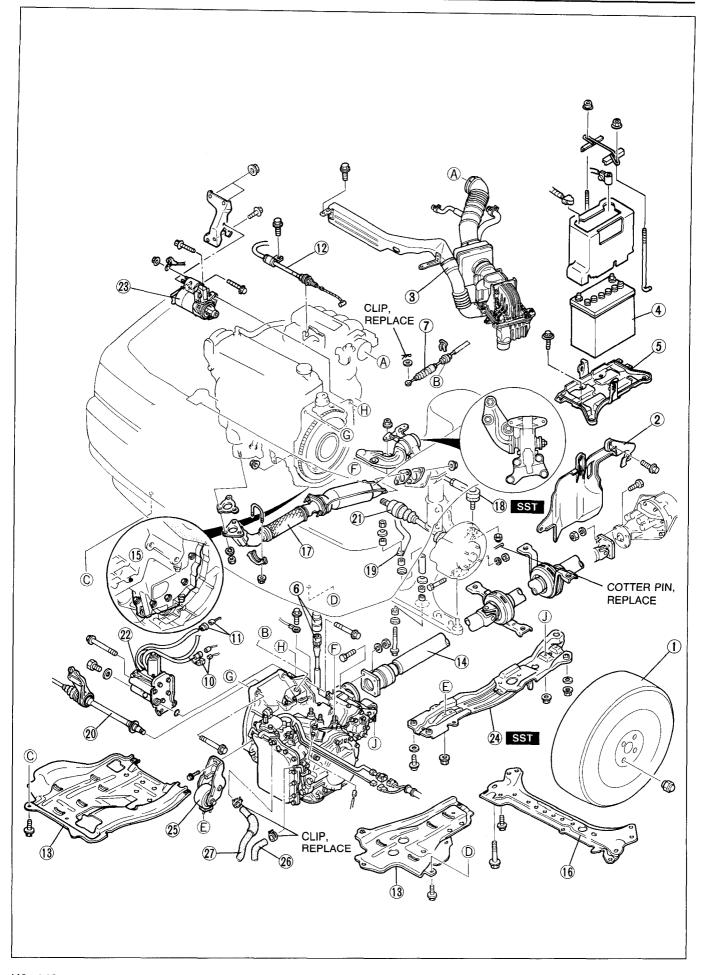
# Note

- Drain the ATF before transaxle removal.
- 3. Drain the ATF into a suitable container.
- 4. Remove in the order shown in the figure, referring to **Removal Note**.

# Caution

• Do no turn the transaxle and transfer over before removing the oil pan.

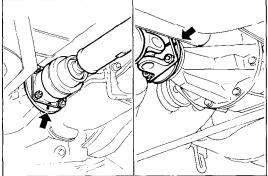
03U0K2-102



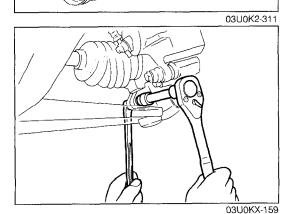
03U0K2-103

1. Wheel and tire
2. Splash shield
3. Air hose and air cleaner assembly
4. Battery
5. Battery carrier
6. Speedometer cable
7. Selector cable
8. Inhibitor switch connector
9. Solenoid valve connector
10. Differential lock motor connector
11. Differential lock sensor switch connector
12. Throttle cable
13. Under cover
14. Propeller shaft
Removal Note page K2-149
15. Integrated stiffener
16. Cross member

17. Exhaust pipe
18. Tie-rod end
Removal Note page K2-149
19. Stabilizer
20. Joint shaft
21. Driveshaft
Removal Note page K2-149
22. Center differential lock motor
Removal Note page K2-150
23. Starter
24. Engine mount member
Removal Note page K2-151
25. Engine mount No.2
26. Oil hose (In side)
27. Oil hose (Out side)
28. Transaxle and transfer
Removal Note page K2-151



# 03U0K2-104



49 0118 850C

# Removal note Propeller shaft

# Caution

- Do not mark with a punch.
- 1. Mark the companion flange and the flont yoke.
- 2. Mark the companion flange and the rear york.
- 3. Remove the propeller shaft.

# Tie-rod end

- 1. Remove the tie-rod from the knuckle with the SST.
- 2. Loosen the nut and disconnect the tie-rod end with the SST.

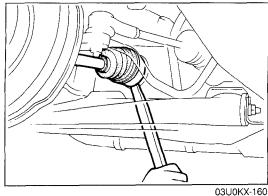
# Caution

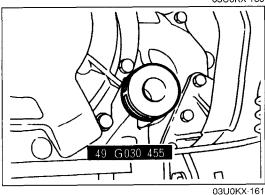
• Do not damage the dust boot.

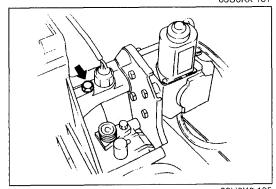
# **Driveshaft**

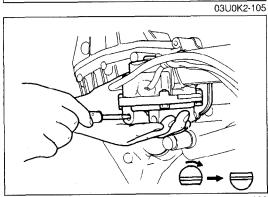
# Caution

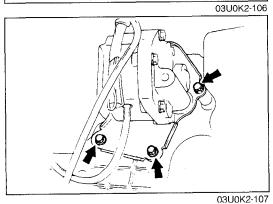
- Do not damage the ball joint dust boot.
- 1. Remove the clinch bolts from the lower arm ball joints.
- 2. Pull the lower arms downward to separate them from the knuckles.











Caution

- Do not damage the oil seal.
- 3. Separate the left driveshaft from the transaxle by prying with a bar inserted between the shaft and the transaxle case.

# Caution

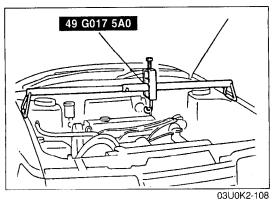
- If the SST is not installed, the differential side gears may become misaligned.
- 4. Slide the **SST** into the differential side gear.

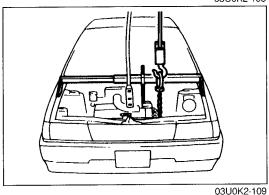
# Center differential lock motor

1. Remove the set bolt.

- 2. Remove the center differential lock sensor switch.
- 3. Turn the differential lock shift rod 180° clockwise with a screwdriver.

- 4. Remove the center differential lock motor.
- 5. Remove the O-ring from center differetial lock motor.





**Engine mounting member**1. Suspend the engine with the **SST** before removing the engine mounting member.

# Transaxle and transfer

1. Use an engine hoist, and remove the transaxle and transfer unit.

# TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT (DISASSEMBLY) Precaution

## **General Notes:**

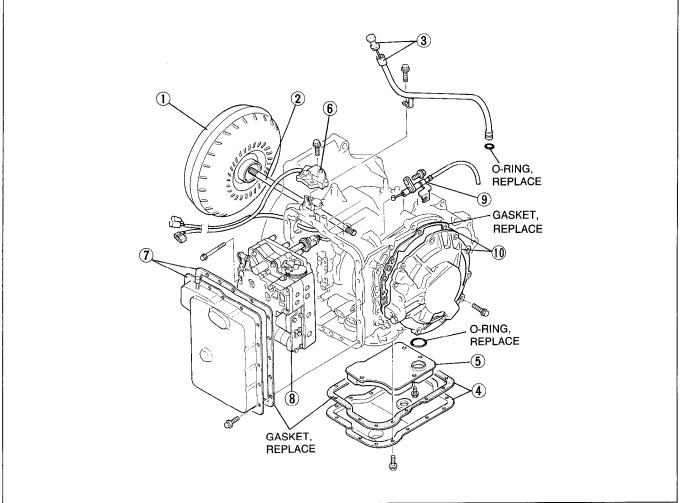
- 1. Disassemble the transaxle in a clean area (dustproof work space) to prevent entry of dust into the mechanisms.
- 2. Inspect the individual transaxle components in accordance with the QUICK DIAGNOSIS CHART during disassembly. (Refer to page K2–21.)
- 3. Use only plastic hammers when applying force to separate the light alloy case joints.
- 4. Never use rags during disassembly; they may leave particles that can clog fluid passages.
- 5. Several parts resemble one another; organize them so that they do not get mixed up.
- 6. Disassemble the control valve assembly and throughly clean it when the clutch or brake band has burned or when the ATF has degenerated.

# **Cleaning Notes:**

- 1. Clean the transaxle exterior thoroughly with a steam cleaner or cleaning solvents before disassembly.
- 2. Clean the removed parts with cleaning solvent, and dry with compressed air. Clean out all holes and passages with compressed air, and check that there are no obstructions.
- 3. Wear eye protection when using compressed air to clean components.

03U0K2-110

Components



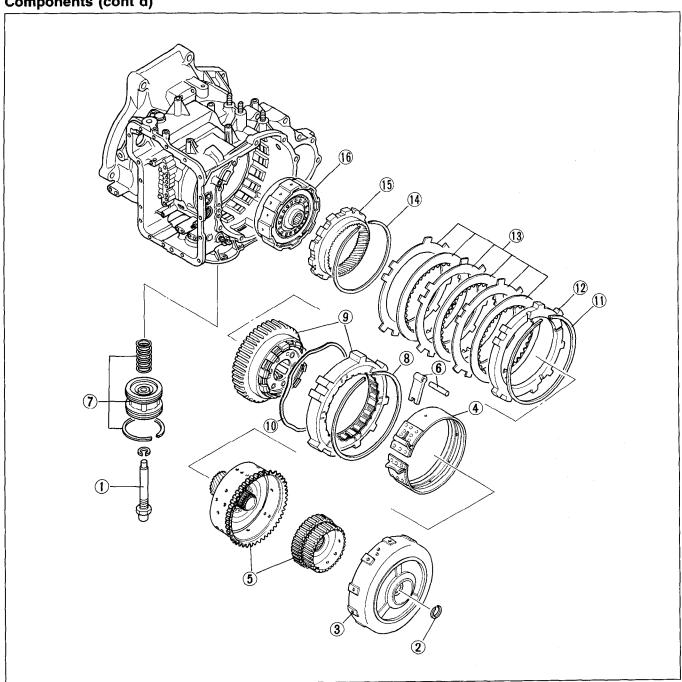
03U0K2-111

- 1. Torque converter Inspection .... page K2–167
- 2. Oil pump shaft
- Oil level gauge and oil filler tube
- 4. Oil pan and gasket
- 5. Oil strainer
- 6. Inhibitor switch
  Inspection .... page K2-140
  Adjustment... page K2-141
- 7. Oil pan and gasket
- 8. Control valve body assembly Disassembly / Inspection

......page K2-209 Assembly ..... page K2-225

- 9. Throttle cable
- 10. Oil pump and gasket

# Components (cont'd)

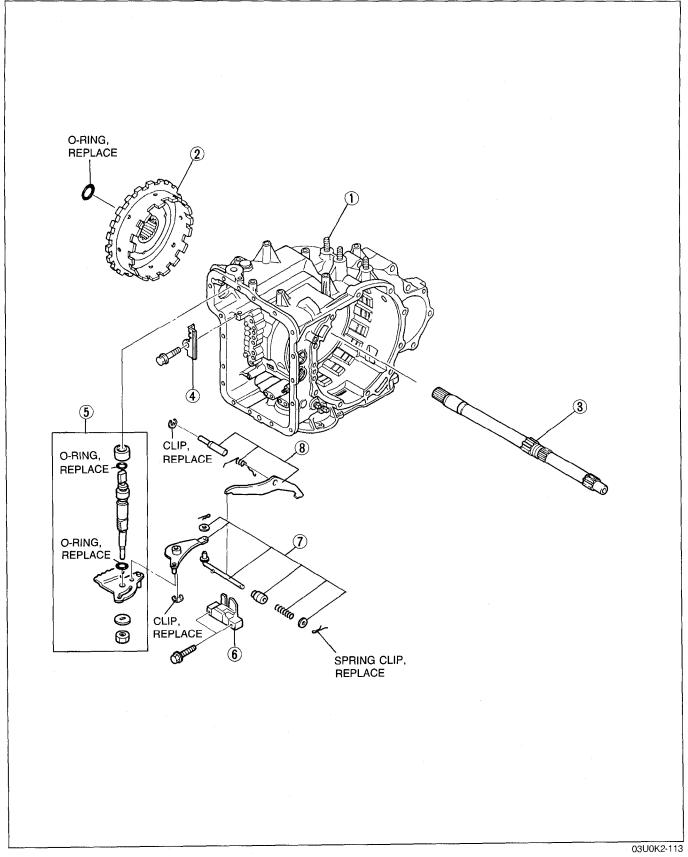


03U0K2-112

1. Piston stem
2. Snap ring
3. Clutch assembly
Disassembly / Inspection /
Assembly page K2-173
4. 2-4 brake band
Disassembly / Inspection /
Assembly page K2-197
5. Small sun gear and one-way clutch
Disassembly / Inspection /
Assemblypage K2-182
6. Anchor strut and shaft
7. Servo
Disassembly / Inspection /
Assembly page K2-197

8. Shap ring
9. One-way clutch and carrier hub asembly
Disassembly / Inspection /
Assemblypage K2-185
10. Wave washer
11. Snap ring
12. Retaining plate
13. Low and reverse brake (Drive and driven plates
14. Snap ring
15. Internal gear
16. 3-4 clutch assembly
Disassembly / Inspection /
Assembly page K2-187

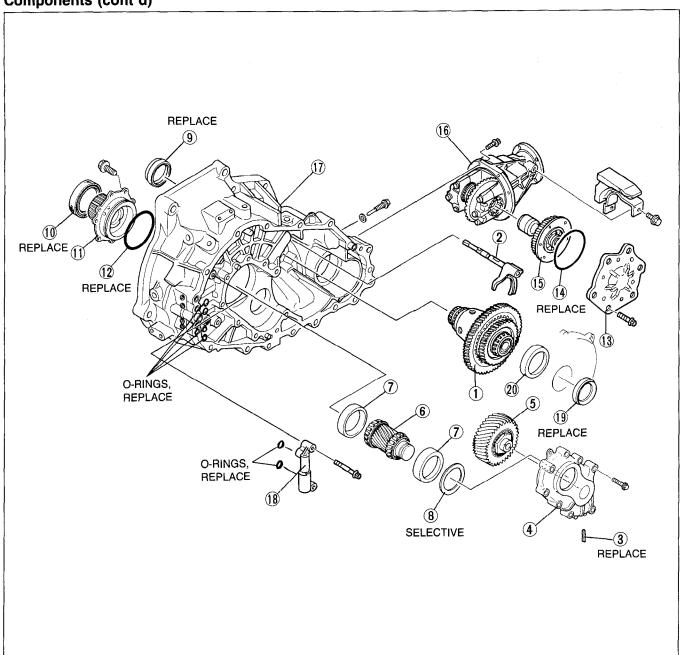
# Components (cont'd)



- 1. Transaxle case
- 2. Output shell
- 3. Turbine shaft
- 4. Bracket

- 5. Manual shaft and manual plate
- 6. Actuator support
- 7. Parking assist lever 8. Parking pawl

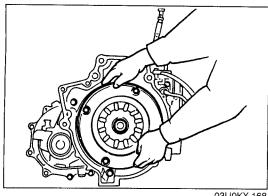
# Components (cont'd)

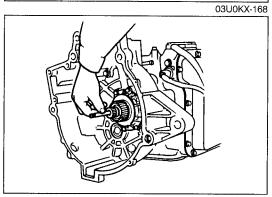


03U0K2-114

Front and center differential assembly     Disassembly / Inspection /     Assembly
3. Roll pin
4. Bearing housing
5. Idler gear assembly (Transaxle)
Disassembly / Inspection /
Assembly page K2-202
6. Output gear
Disassembly / Inspection /
Assembly page K2-205
7. Bearing outer races
8. Adjustment shim
Adjustment page K2–252
9. Oil seal
o. o. oo.
10. Oil seal (Bearing cover)

<ul><li>11. Bearing cover</li><li>Disassembly / Assembly page K2–207</li><li>12. O-ring</li><li>13. Side cover</li></ul>
14. O-ring
15. Idler gear assembly (Transfer)
Disassembly / Inspection /
Assembly page K2-237
16. Transfer carrier assembly
Disassembly / Inspection /
Assembly page K2-244
17. Coverter housing
18. 2-3 accumulator
Disassembly / Inspection /
Assemblypage K2-200
19. Oil seal (Transaxle case)
20. Bearing outer race (Transaxle case)

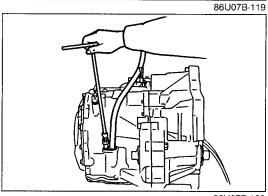




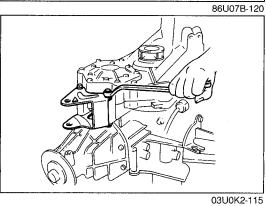
# **Procedure**

# **Note**

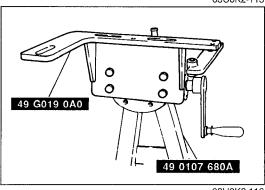
- Do not allow the ATF to spill when removing the torque converter.
- 1. Remove the torque converter from the converter housing.
- 2. Pull out the oil pump shaft by hand.



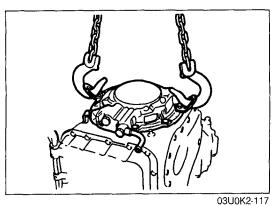
3. Remove the oil level gauge and oil filler tube.



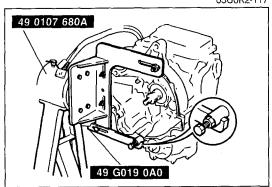
4. Remove the engine mounting bracket No.1.



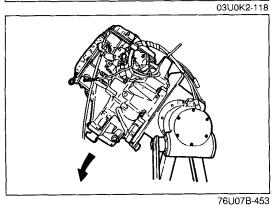
5. Assemble the **SST**.



6. Attach a suitable hanger to the oil pump as shown.

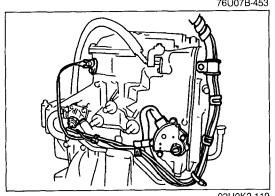


7. Lift the transaxle and mount it on the SST.

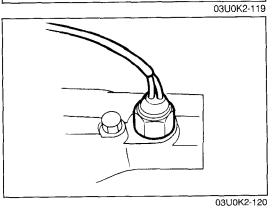


Warning

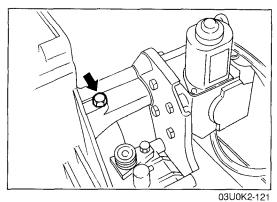
 Avoid leaning the transaxle to one side during disassembly, it may turn quickly and cause injury.



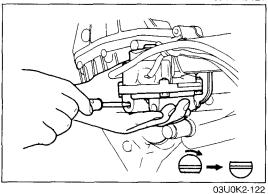
8. Remove the pulse generator, inhibitor switch and bracket.



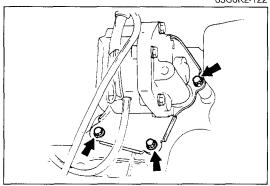
- 9. Remove the center differential lock switch.
- 10. Remove the washer.



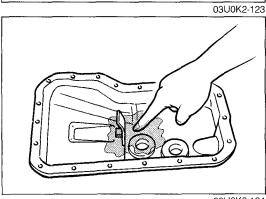
11. Remove the bolt.



12. Turn the differential lock shift rod 180° clockwise with a screwdriver.



- 13. Remove the bolts shown in the figure.
- 14. Remove the differential lock assembly.



15. Remove the oil pan and gasket.

Examine any material found in the pan or on the magnet to determine the condition of the transaxle.

Clutch facing material ....... Drive plate and brake band

wear

Steel (magnetic)...... Bearing, gear, and driven

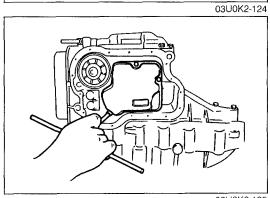
plate wear

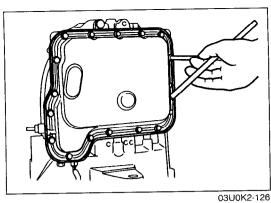
Aluminum (nonmagnetic).... Bushings or cast aluminum

parts wear

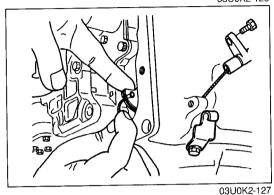
If large amounts of material are found, replace the torque converter and carefully check the transaxle for the cause.

16. Remove the oilstrainer and O-ring.



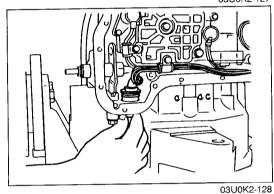


17. Remove the control valve body cover and gasket.

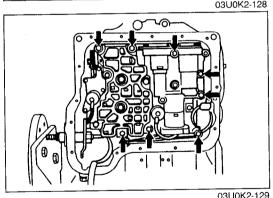


18. Remove the throttle cable.

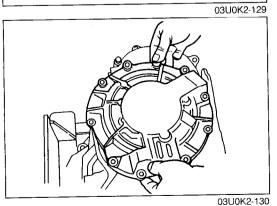
(1) Remove the throttle cable attaching bolt and bracket.(2) Remove the cable from the throttle lever of the valve body.



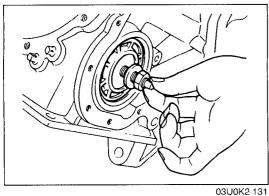
19. Pinch the tangs of the solenoid connector and remove it by pushing inward.



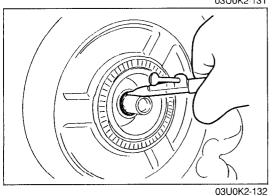
20. Remove the control valve body as an assembly.



21. Remove the oil pump as an assembly.

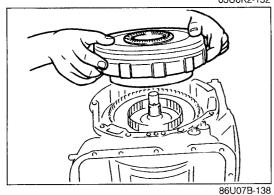


22. Remove the piston stem from the servo.

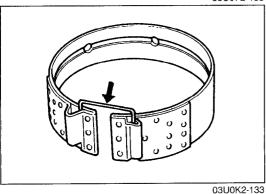


23. Remove the clutch assembly.

(1) Remove the turbine shaft snap ring.



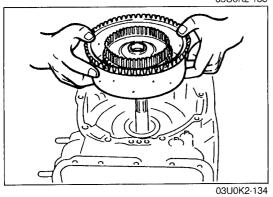
(2) Pull the reverse and forward drum and remove the clutch assembly.



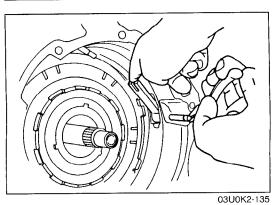
Note

• Use a piece of wire to secure the brake band so that it is not damaged by being stretched.

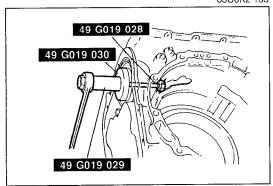
24. Remove the 2-4 brake band.



25. Remove the small sun gear and one-way clutch.



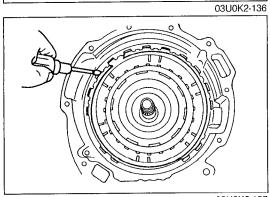
26. Pull the anchor shaft while holding the strut, then remove the strut.



27. Remove the servo.

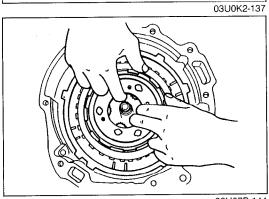
(1) Remove the snap ring with the SST.

(2) Remove the servo and spring.

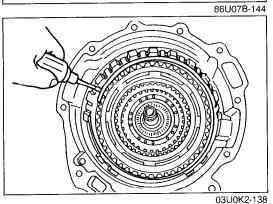


28. Remove the one-way clutch and carrier hub assembly.

(1) Remove the snap ring.

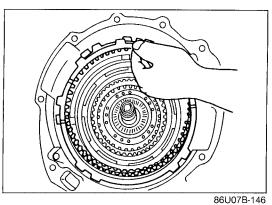


(2) Remove the one-way clutch together with the carrier hub assembly.

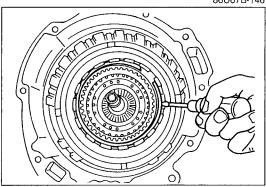


29. Remove the low and reverse brake assembly.

(1) Remove the snap ring.

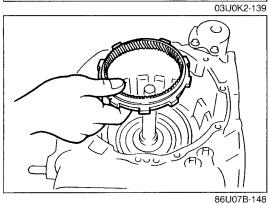


(2) Remove the retaining plate and the drive and driven plates.

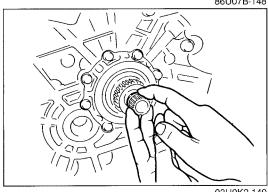


30. Remove the internal gear.

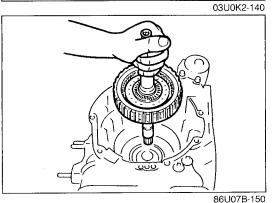
(1) Remove the snap ring.



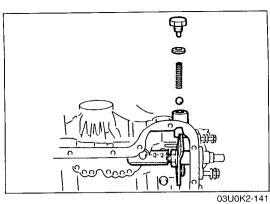
(2) Remove the internal gear from the 3-4 clutch drum.



- 31. Remove the 3-4 clutch assembly.
  - (1) Remove the O-ring from the turbine shaft at the converter housing side.

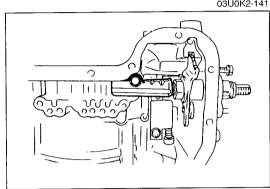


- (2) Pull out the turbine shaft to remove the 3-4 clutch assembly.
- (3) Remove the 3-4 clutch assembly.

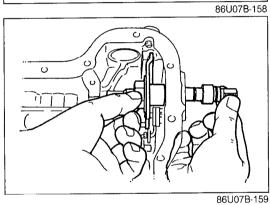


32. Remove the manual shaft and manual plate.

(1) Remove the plug, washer, spring, and detent ball.

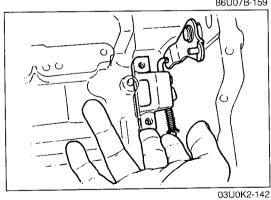


(2) Remove the bracket.

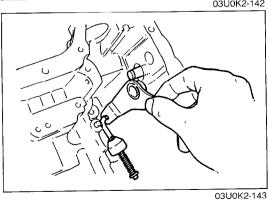


(3) Loosen the nut and pull the manual shaft out.

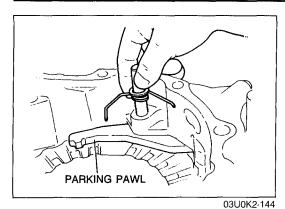
(4) Remove the nut, washer, spacer, and manual plate.



33. Remove the actuator support.



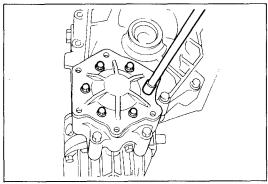
34. Remove the snap ring; then remove the parking assist lever.



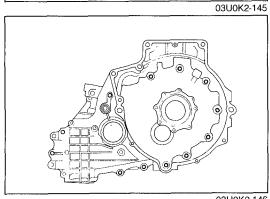
35. Remove the parking pawl.

(1) Remove the snap ring.

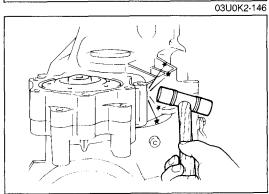
(2) Pull the parking shaft, then remove the spring and parking pawl.



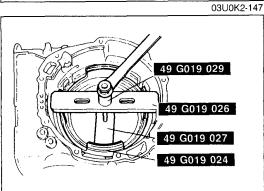
36. Remove the side cover.



37. Remove the bolts shown in the figure.



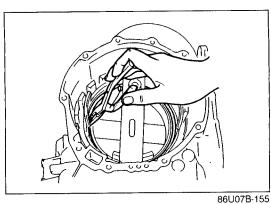
38. Remove the transaxle case by tapping lightly with a plastic hammer.



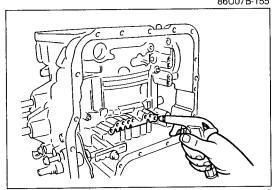
39. Remove the low and reverse brake piston

(1) Install the SST.

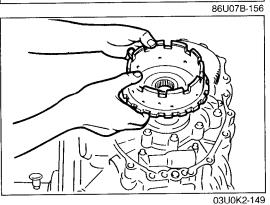
(2) Compress the spring and retainer assembly.



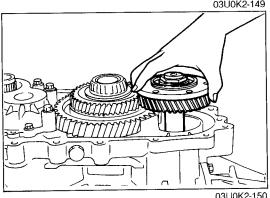
(3) Remove the snap ring with snap ring pliers; then remove the spring and retainer assembly.



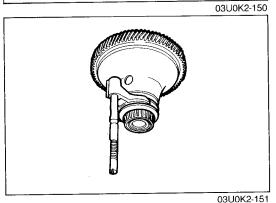
(4) Remove the low and reverse brake piston by applying compressed air through the fluid passage.



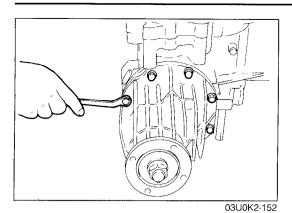
40. Remove the output shell from the output gear.



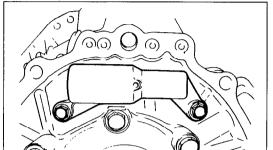
41. Remove the idle gear and O-ring.



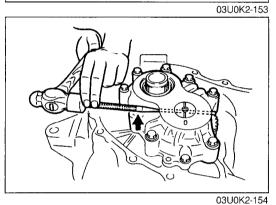
- 42. Remove the lockbolt shown in the figure.
- 43. Remove the front and center differential assembly.



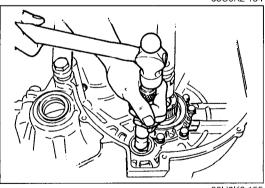
- 44. Remove the speedometer driven gear.
- 45. Remove the transfer carrier.



46. Remove the 2-3 accumulator piston assembly.



- 47. Remove the bearing housing.
  - (1) Remove the bolt indicated in the figure.
  - (2) Remove the roll pin with a pin punch.
  - (3) Remove the bearing housing by tapping lightly with a plastic hammer.

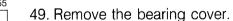


48. Remove the idle gear assembly and output gear assembly by tapping out from the torque converter side.

# Caution

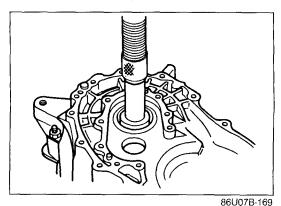
• Hold the idle gear assembly with one hand so that it does not fall.

(1) Remove the converter housing from the transaxle

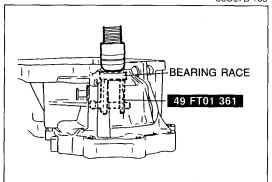


03U0K2-155

hanger.
(2) Remove the bearing cover bolts.



(3) Press the bearing cover assembly out of the converter housing.

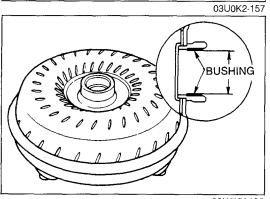


50. Remove the bearing outer race.

(1) Press out the bearing outer races with the SST.

## Note

- Install the bearing outer race during reassembly to adjust the preload.
- 51. Check the oil seals for damage, replace if necessary.
- 52. Check the O-rings for damage, replace if necessary.

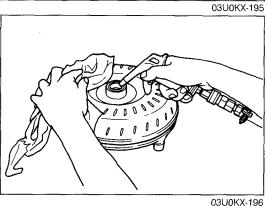


# **TORQUE CONVERTER**

The torque converter is welded together and cannot be disassembled.

# Inspection

- 1. Check the outer surface of the converter for damage or cracks, and replace it if necessary.
- 2. Check whether there is any rust on the pilot hub of the converter or on the boss. If there is any, remove it completely.
- 3. Measure the bushing of the converter boss. Replace the converter assembly if the bushing is worn.



**Bushing inner diameter** 

Standard: 53.030mm (2.088 in) Maximum: 53.075mm (2.090 in)

# Washing inside of converter

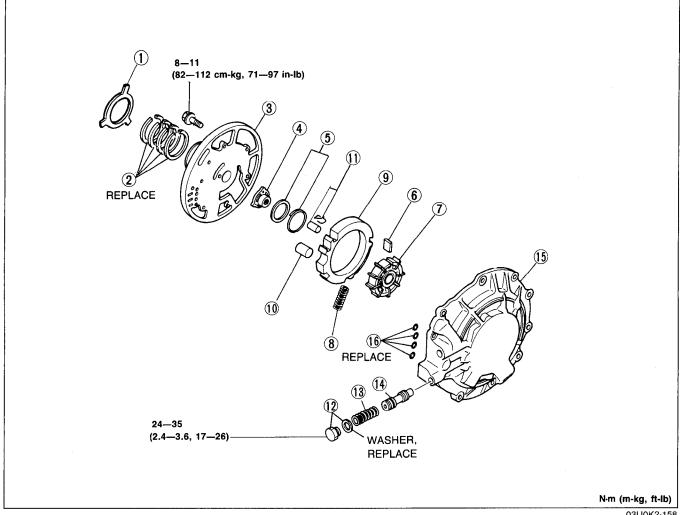
- 1. Drain any ATF remaining in the converter.
- 2. Pour in solvent (approximately **0.5 liter [0.53 US qt, 0.44 lmp qt]**).
- 3. Shake the converter to clean the inside. Pour out the solvent.
- 4. Clean the inside of the converter with compressed air so that the inside is perfectly empty.
- 5. Pour in ATF.
- 6. Shake the converter to clean the inside. Pour out the ATF.

# TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT

# **OIL PUMP**

# Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly

- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to Assembly Procedure.



03U0K2-158

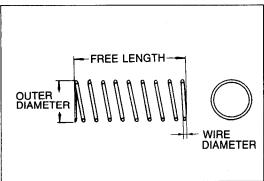
- 1. Bearing race
- 2. Seal rings
- 3. Oil pump cover
- 4. Pump flange
- 5. Guide ring and guide spring
- 6. Vane
- 7. Rotor
- 8. Spring (Come ring side)

Inspection...... page K2–168

- 9. Cam ring
- 10. Pivot roller
- 11. Seal pin and spring
- 12. Plug and washer
- 13. Spring (Valve side)

Inspection...... page K2-168

- 14. Valve
- 15. Oil pump body
- 16. O-rings



03U0K2-159

# Inspection **Spring**

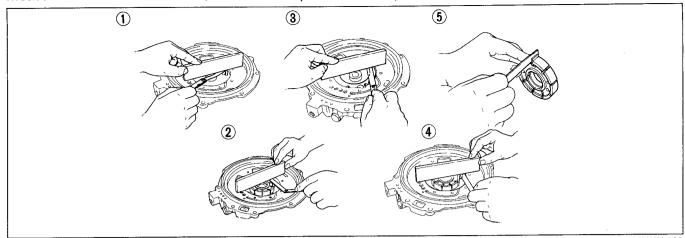
1. Measure the spring free length.

# **Specification**

41.6mm (1.64 in): (Can ring side) 35.0mm (1.38 in): (Valve side)

Clearance

Measure the clearances below; if not within specification, replace the oil pump.

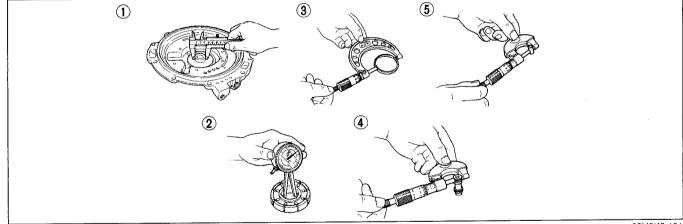


03U0K2-160

- 1. Seal pin—Oil pump cover Standard: 0.005-0.020mm (0.0002—0.0008 in) Maximum: 0.060mm (0.002 in)
- 2. Rotor-Oil pump cover Standard: 0.005-0.020mm (0.0002—0.0008 in) Maximum: 0.030mm (0.0012 in)
- Standard: 0.005—0.020mm (0.0002—0.0008 in) Maximum: 0.080mm (0.003 in)
- 4. Vane—Oil pump cover Standard: 0.015-0.050mm (0.0006-0.0020 in) Maximum: 0.080mm (0.003 in)
- 3. Cam ring—Oil pump cover 5. Vane—Rotor groove Standard: 0.010-0.045mm (0.0004—0.0018 in) Maximum: 0.065mm (0.0026 in)

Wear limit

Check each part for wear; if not within specification, replace the oil pump.

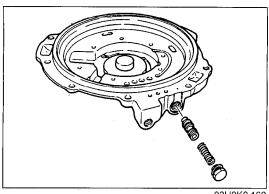


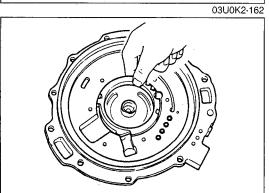
03U0K2-161

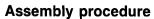
- Standard: 28.00mm (1.102 in)
- 2. Rotor bushing ..... inner diameter Standard: 28.00mm (1.102 in) Maximum: 28.05mm (1.104 in)
- 3. Guide ring..... outer diameter

Standard: 57.85mm (2.278 in) Minimum: 57.70mm (2.272 in)

- 1. Oil pump body sleeve ...... outer diameter 4. Valve ..... outer diameter Standard: 12.00mm (0.472 in) Minimum: 11.86mm (0.467 in)
  - 5. Seal pin ..... outer diameter Standard: 5.00mm (0.197 in) Minimum: 4.90mm (0.193 in)



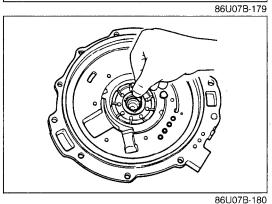




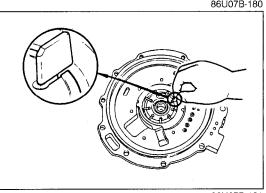
- 1. Install the valve and spring into the oil pump body, and check that the valve moves smoothly.
- 2. Install the plug.

Tightening torque: 24—35 N·m (2.4—3.6 m-kg, 17—26 ft-lb)

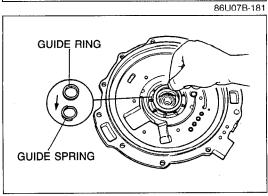
3. Install the cam ring and pivot roller onto the oil pump body.



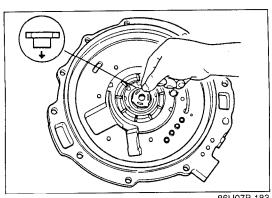
4. Install the rotor onto the oil pump body.



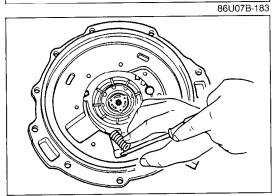
5. Install the vanes into the rotor as shown.



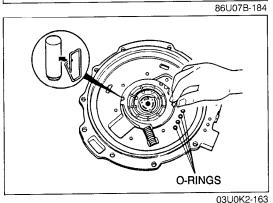
6. Install the guide spring and guide ring while expanding the vanes toward the cam ring.



7. Install the pump flange onto the rotor.

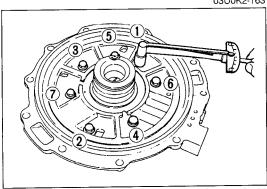


8. Install the spring between the cam ring and oil pump body.



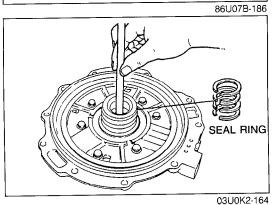
Note

- Install the seal pins round end first.
- 9. Install the seal pins and springs with the pins facing toward the oil pump body.
- 10. Install the new O-rings.

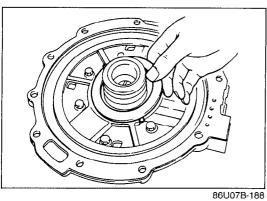


11. Install the oil pump cover to the oil pump body. Tighten the bolts in sequence.

Tightening torque: 8—11 N·m (82—112 cm-kg, 71—97 in-lb)



- 12. Install the oil pump shaft and check for smooth oil pump operation.
- 13. Install the new seal rings.



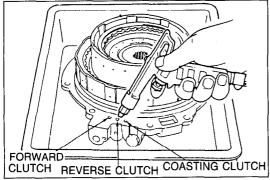
14. Apply petroleum jelly to the bearing race to secure it to the oil pump cover; then install it on the oil pump cover.

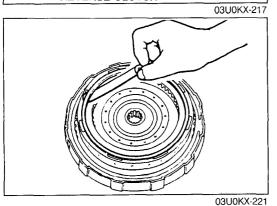
Bearing race outer diameter: 88.0mm (3.46 in)

# CLUTCH ASSEMBLY Preparation SST

49 G019 0A7A  Compressor set, return spring	For disassembly/ assembly of clutch assembly	49 G019 025 Body B (Part of 49 G019 0A7)	For disassembly/ assembly of clutch assembly
49 G019 026  Plate (Part of 49 G019 0A7)	For disassembly/ assembly of clutch assembly	49 G019 027 Attachment A (Part of 49 G019 0A7)	For disassembly/ assembly of clutch assembly
49 G019 029  Nut (Part of 49 G019 0A7)	For disassembly/ assembly of clutch assembly	49 G019 024  Body (Part of 49 G019 0A7)	For disassembly/ assembly of clutch assembly

03U0K2-165





# Preinspection Clutch operation

1. Set the clutch assembly onto the oil pump.

2. Check the clutch operation by applying compressed air through the fluid passages shown.

Applied air pressure: 392 kPa (4.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 57 psi)

## Forward clutch

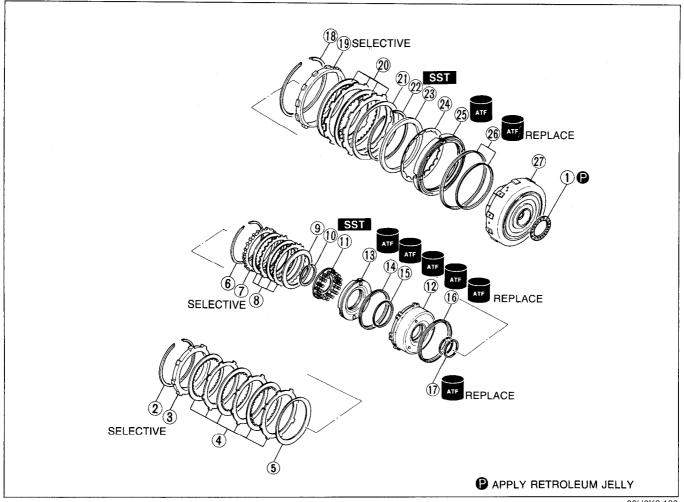
1. Measure the clearance between the retaining plate and the snapring.

Clearance: 1.0—1.2mm (0.040—0.047 in)

- 2. If not as specified, replace parts as necessary.
- 3. Select and install the correct snap ring when assembling.

# Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly

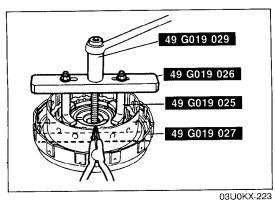
- 1. Disassembly in the order shown in the figure, referring to **Disassembly Note**. 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to **Assembly Procedure**.



03U0K2-166

—Forward clutch—	13. Coasting piston
1. Thrust bearings	Disassembly note
Inspect for damage and rough rotation	Inspection
2. Snap ring	14. Outer seal
3. Retaining plate	15. Inner seal
4. Drive and driven plate	16. Outer seal
Inspect for wear and burning	17. Seal ring
Inspectionpage K2-176	—Revers
5. Dished plate	18. Snap ring
—Coasting clutch—	<ol><li>19. Retaining plate</li></ol>
6. Snap ring	20. Drive and driven pla
7. Retaining plate	Inspect for wear a
8. Drive and driven plate	Inspection
Inspect for wear and burning	21. Dished plate
Inspection page K2-176	22. Snap ring
9. Dished plate	Disassembly note:
10. Snap ring	23. Return spring stop
Disassembly note page K2-176	24. Piston return spring
11. Spring and retainer assembly	25. Reverse piston
Inspection page K2–175	Disassembly note
12. Coasting clutch drum	26. Seal rings (Inner and
Disassembly note page K2-175	27. Reverse and forward
Inspection page K2-176	Inspection
	·

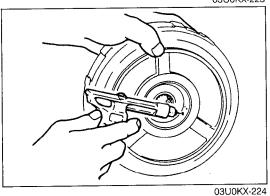
Disassembly note page K2-175
Inspection page K2-177
14. Outer seal
15. Inner seal
16. Outer seal
17. Seal ring
—Reverse clutch—
18. Snap ring
19. Retaining plate
20. Drive and driven plate
Inspect for wear and burning
Inspectionpage K2-176
21. Dished plate
22. Snap ring
Disassembly note page K2-175
23. Return spring stop
24. Piston return spring
25. Reverse piston
Disassembly note page K2-176
26. Seal rings (Inner and outer)
27. Reverse and forward drum
Inspection page K2-177



Disassembly note Snap ring (coasting clutch) 1. Install the SST in the coasting clutch drum as shown. 2. Compress the spring and retainer assembly.

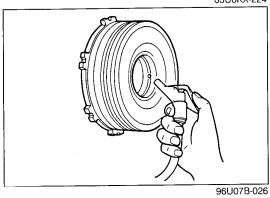
3. Remove the snap ring.

4. Remove the SST, then remove the spring and retainer assembly.



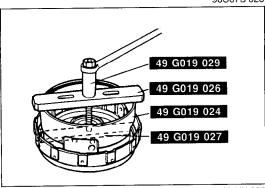
Coasting clutch drum

1. Remove the coasting clutch drum from the reverse and forward drum by applying compressed air through the fluid passage.



Coasting piston

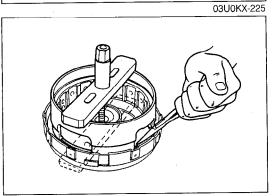
1. Remove the coasting clutch piston from the coasting clutch drum by applying compressed air through the fluid passage.



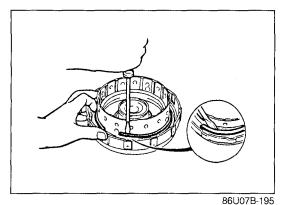
Snap ring (reverse clutch)

1. Install the **SST** in the reverse and forward drum as shown.

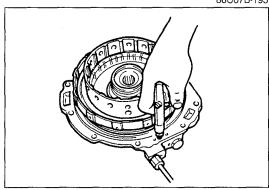
2. Compress the piston return spring.



3. Remove one end of the snap ring from the groove with snapring pliers.

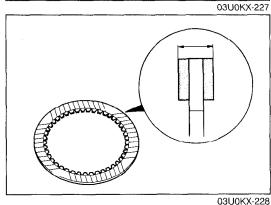


- 4. Remove the **SST** from the reverse and forward drum.
- 5. Remove the snap ring with a screwdriver.



Reverse piston

- 1. Place the reverse and forward drum on the oil pump.
- 2. Remove the reverse piston by applying compressed air through the fluid passage.

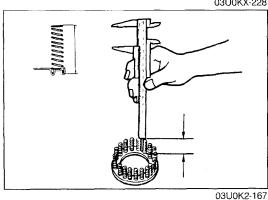


# Inspection Drive plates

1. Measure the facing thickness in three places, and determine the average of the three readings.

Standard: 1.6mm (0.063 in) Minimum: 1.4mm (0.055 in)

2. If not within specification, replace the drive plates.



# Spring and retainer assembly (coasting clutch)

1. Measure the spring free length and check for deformation.

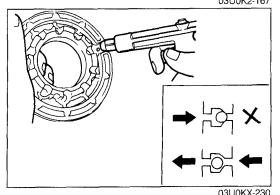
Free length: 29.80mm (1.173 in)

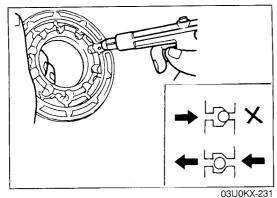
2. If not within specification, replace the spring and retainer assembly.

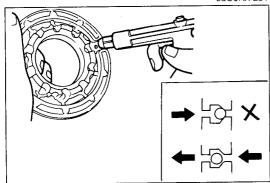


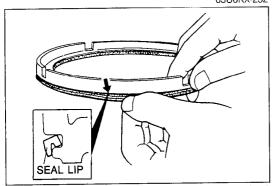
- 1. Verify that there is no air leakage when applying compressed air through the oil hole opposite the return spring.
- 2. Verify that there is air flow when applying compressed air through the oil hole on the return spring side.

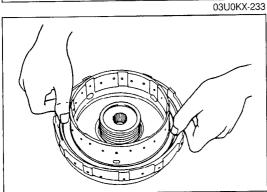
Air pressure: 392 kPa (4.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 57 psi) max.

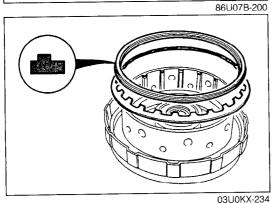












# **Coasting piston**

1. Verify that there is no air leakage when applying compressed air through the oil hole opposite the return spring.

2. Verify that there is air flow when applying compressed air through the oil hole on the return spring side.

Air pressure: 392 kPa (4.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 57 psi) max.

# Reverse and forward drum

1. Verify that there is no air leakage when applying compressed air through the oil hole opposite the return spring.

2. Verify that there is air flow when applying compressed air through the oil hole on the return spring side.

Air pressure: 392 kPa (4.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 57 psi) max.

# Assembly procedure Reverse clutch

1. Install the reverse piston.

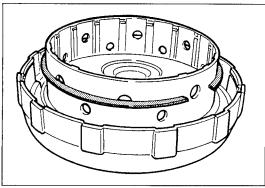
(1) Apply ATF to inner and outer faces of the seals, and install them to the reverse piston.

(2) Face the outer seal lip toward the inside by gently rolling it down around the circumference for easier installation into the reverse clutch drum.

(3) Install the reverse piston by pushing evenly around the circumference, being careful not to damage the seal rings.

2. Install the piston return spring with the tabs facing away from the reverse piston.

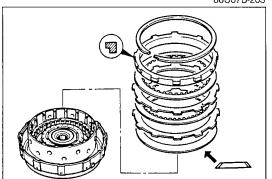
3. Install the return spring stop with the step facing upward.



4. Install the snap ring half-way down the reverse forward drum as shown.



- 49 G019 029 49 G019 024 49 G019 024
- 5. Install the **SST** on the reverse and forward drum.
- 6. Compress the spring and retainer assembly.
- 7. Install the snap ring with a screwdriver.
- 8. Remove the SST.



- 86U07B-203
- 9. Install the dished plate with the dished side facing the piston as shown.
- 10. Install the drive and driven plates.

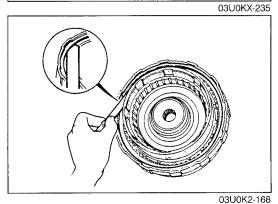
# Note

- Installation order: Driven-Drive-Driven-Drive
- 11. Install the retaining plate.
- 12. Install the snap ring.



Reverse clutch clearance:

- (1) Measure the clearance between the snap ring and the retaining plate of the reverse clutch.
- (2) If the clearance is not within specification, adjust it by selecting a proper retaining plate.



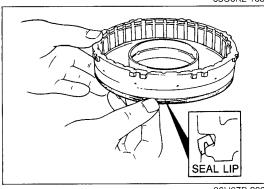
# 0.9—1.1mm (0.035—0.043 in) Retaining plate size

mm (in)

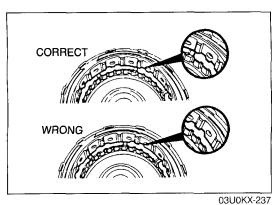
6.5 (0.2559)	6.6 (0.2598)	6.7 (0.2638)
6.8 (0.2677)	6.9 (0.2717)	7.0 (0.2756)
7.1 (0.2795)	7.2 (0.2835)	7.3 (0.2874)
7.4 (0.2913)	7.5 (0.2953)	7.6 (0.2992)
7.7 (0.3031)	7.8 (0.3071)	8.0 (0.3150)



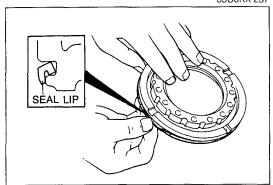
- 1. Install the coasting clutch drum.
  - (1) Apply ATF to inner and outer faces of the seal, and install it onto the coasting clutch drum.
  - (2) Face the outer seal lip toward the inside by gently rolling it down around the circumference for easier installation into the drum.



86U07B-206



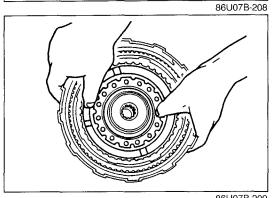
- (3) Install the coasting clutch drum in the correct position in the reverse and forward drum as shown.
- (4) Push evenly around the circumference, being careful not to damage the outer seal.



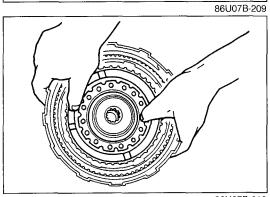
2. Install the coasting piston.

(1) Apply ATF to inner and outer faces of the seals and install them onto the coasting piston.

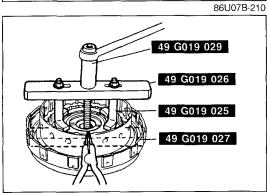
(2) Face the outer seal lip toward the inside by gently rolling it down around the circumference for easier installation into the drum.



(3) Install the coasting piston by pushing evenly around the circumference, being careful not to damage the outer seal.

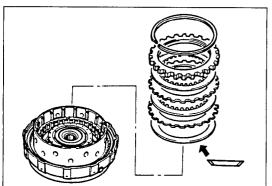


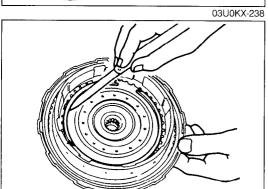
3. Install the spring and retainer assembly.

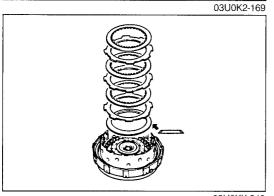


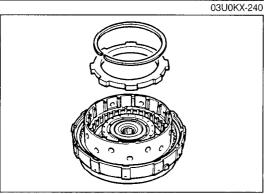
- 4. Install the **SST** in the coasting clutch as shown.
- 5. Compress the spring and retainer assembly.
- 6. Install the snap ring.
- 7. Remove the **SST**.

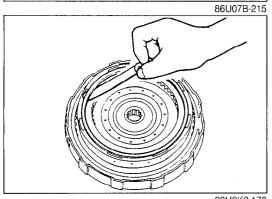
# **TRANSAXLE**











03U0K2-170

8. Install the dished plate with the dished side downward.

# Note

- Installation order: Driven-Drive-Driven-Drive
- 9. Install the drive and driven plates.
- 10. Install the retaining plate.
- 11. Install the snap ring.
- 12. Measure the coasting clutch clearance.
  - (1) Measure the clearance between the snap ring and the retaining plate of the coasting clutch.
  - (2) If the clearance is not within specification, adjust it by selecting a proper retaining plate.

# Coasting clutch clearance:

1.0—1.2mm (0.040—0.047 in)

# Retaining plate sizes

mm (in)

4.6 (0.1811)	4.8 (0.1890)	5.0 (0.1969)
5.2 (0.2047)	5.4 (0.2126)	5.6 (0.2205)

## Forward clutch

1. Install the dished plate with the dished side downward.

## Note

- Installation order: Driven-Drive-Drive-Drive-Drive
- 2. Install the drive and driven plates.
- 3. Install the retaining plate.
- 4. Install the snap ring.

- 5. Measure the forward clutch clearance.
  - (1) Measure the clearance between the snap ring and the retaining plate of the forward clutch.
  - (2) If the clearance is not within specification, adjust it by selecting a proper retaining plate.

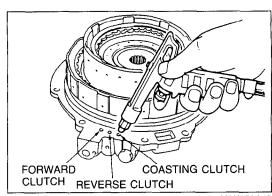
# Forward clutch clearance:

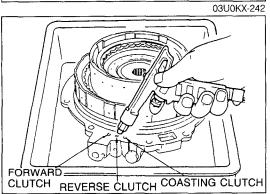
1.0—1.2mm (0.040—0.047 in)

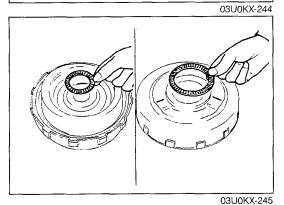
# Retaining plate sizes

mm (in)

5.9 (0.2323)	6.1 (0.2402)	6.3 (0.2480)
6.5 (0.2559)	6.7 (0.2638)	8.9 (0.3504)







6. Check the clutch operation as follows.

(1) Set the clutch assembly onto the oil pump.

(2) Check the clutch operation by applying compressed air through the fluid passages shown.

Applied air pressure: 392 kPa (4.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 57 psi)

# Caution

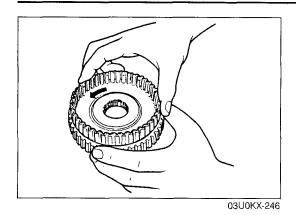
• The compressed air must be under 392 kPa (4.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 57 psi), and should not applied for over 3 seconds.

(4) Verify that no bubbles come from between the piston and drum seal when applying compressed air through the fluid passages shown.

7. Apply petroleum jelly to the thrust bearings, and secure them on each side of the reverse and forward drum.

Thrust bearing outer diameter Oil pump side: 86.0mm (3.39 in)

Small sun gear and one-way clutch side: 56.1mm (2.21 in)



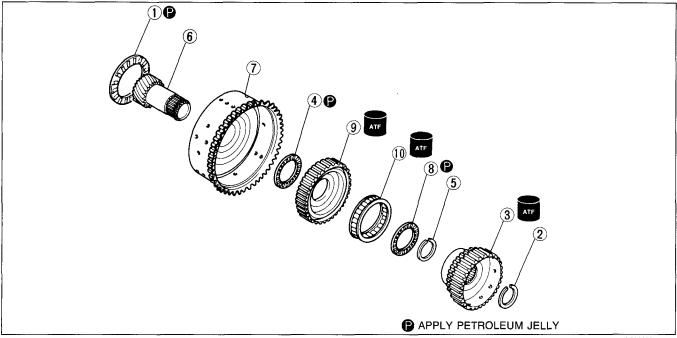
# SMALL SUN GEAR AND ONE-WAY CLUTCH **Preinspection**

One-way clutch operation

While holding the one-way clutch outer race, verify that the one-way clutch inner race rotates smoothly when turned clockwise and locks when turned counterclockwise. If not as specified, replace the one-way clutch.

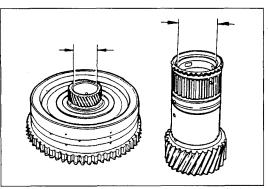
# Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly

- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to **Assembly Procedure**.



03U0K2-171

- 1. Thrust bearing Inspect for damage and rough rotation
- 2. Snap ring
- 3. One-way clutch inner race
- 4. Thrust bearing Inspect for damage and rough rotation
- 5. Snap ring
- 6. Small sun gear
  - Inspection... page K2-182
- 7. Sun gear drum
  - Inspection ... page K2–182 10. One-way clutch
- 8. Thrust bearing
  - Inspect for damage and rough rotation
- 9. One-way clutch outer race



86U07B-222

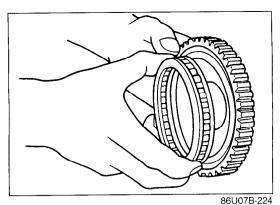
# Inspection

Check the following and replace any faulty parts.

- 1. Sun gear drum and small sun gear for damage or wear
- 2. Bushing for damage or wear

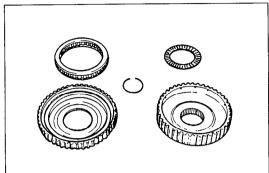
**Specification** 

Sun gear drum: 33.425mm (1.316 in) max. Small sun gear: 24.021mm (0.946 in) max.

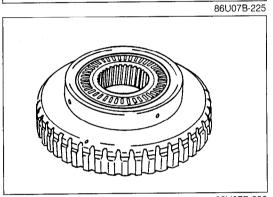


# Replacement of one-way clutch

- 1. Remove the one-way clutch inner race.
- 2. Remove the one-way clutch.
- 3. Remove the thrust bearing.

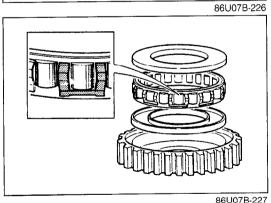


4. Inspect the one-way clutch inner and outer races, and replace if necessary.



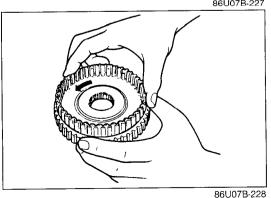
5. Apply petroleum jelly to the thrust bearing to secure it; then install it to the one-way clutch inner race.

Thrust bearing outer diameter: 62.1mm (2.44 in)

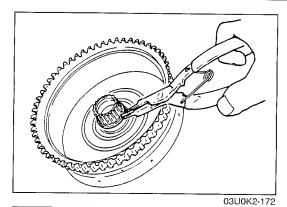


# Caution

- Check that the spring cage of the one-way clutch faces toward the outer race.
- 6. Install the one-way clutch into the one-way clutch outer race.

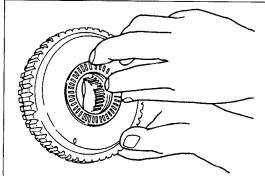


- 7. Install the one-way clutch inner race into the one-way clutch outer race by turning inner race counterclockwise.
- 8. Hold the one-way clutch outer race. Check that the inner race turns only counterclockwise.



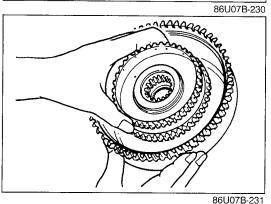
# Assembly procedure

- 1. Install the small sun gear into the sun gear drum.
- 2. Install the snap ring.



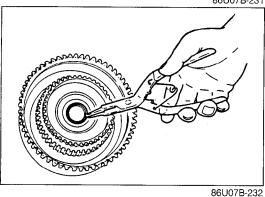
3. Apply petroleum jelly to the thrust bearing to secure it; then install it to the one-way clutch inner race.

Thrust bearing outer diameter: 62.1mm (2.44 in)

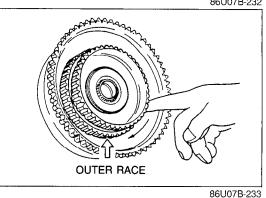


Note

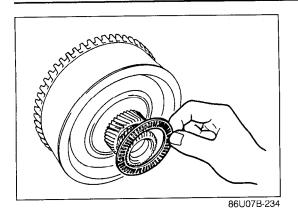
- Align the splines of the one-way clutch inner race and small sun gear clutch hub.
- 4. Install the one-way clutch inner and outer race to the sun gear drum.



5. Install the snap ring.



6. Check that when the small sun gear is held, the one-way clutch outer race turns smoothly and only clockwise.

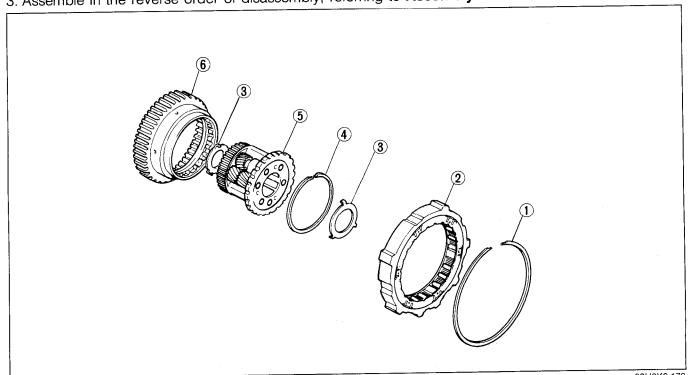


7. Apply petroleum jelly to the thrust bearing to secure it; then install it to the sun gear drum.

Thrust bearing outer diameter: 72.0mm (2.83 in)

#### ONE-WAY CLUTCH CARRIER HUB ASSEMBLY Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly

- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to Assembly Procedure.



03U0K2-173

- 1. Snap ring
- 2. One-way clutch Inspection ...... page K2-185

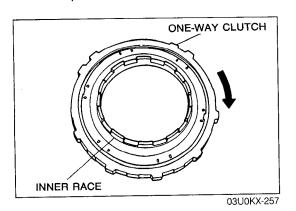
3. Bearing races

Inspect bearing for scoring and scratches

- 4. Snap ring
- 5. Carrier hub assembly

Inspection..... page K2-186

6. Inner race (Low and reverse hub)

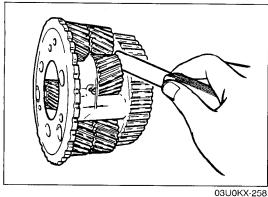


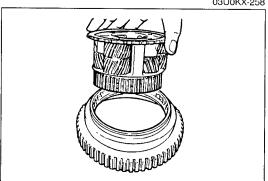
#### Inspection One-way clutch

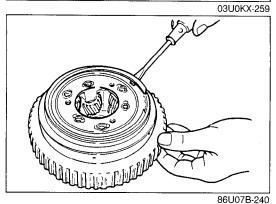
Check for the following and repair or replace as necessary.

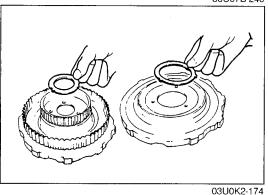
#### Note

- Assemble the one-way clutch and the inner race, then verify that the one-way clutch rotates only clockwise and smoothly.
- 1. Damaged or worn one-way clutch and operation.
- 2. Detached roller.









#### Carrier hub assembly

Check for the following and repair or replace as necessary.

1. Damaged or worn gear and operation.

2. Clearance between pinion washers and planetary carrier.

Clearance: 0.2—0.7mm (0.008—0.028 in)

#### Assembly procedure

1. Assemble the carrier hub assembly to the inner race.

2. Install the snap ring.

#### Note

- Install the tangs of the bearing race into the alignment holes.
- 3. Apply petroleum jelly to the bearing race and secure them to each side of the one-way clutch and carrier hub assembly.

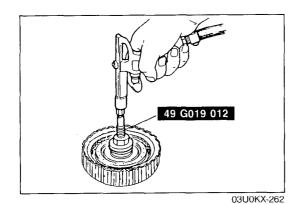
Bearing race outer diameter

Sun gear drum side: 72.0mm (2.83 in) 3-4 clutch side: 570mm (2.21 in)

## 3-4 CLUTCH Preparation SST

49 G019 0A7A  Compressor set, return spring	For disassembly/ assembly of 3-4 clutch	49 G019 025 Body B (Part of 49 G019 0A7)	For disassembly/ assembly of 3-4 clutch
49 G019 026  Plate (Part of 49 G019 0A7)	For disassembly/ assembly of 3-4 clutch	49 G019 027 Attachment A (Part of 49 G019 0A7)	For disassembly/ assembly of 3-4 clutch
49 G019 029  Nut (Part of 49 G019 0A7)	For disassembly/ assembly of 3-4 clutch	49 G019 012 Leak checker	For disassembly/ assembly of 3-4 clutch

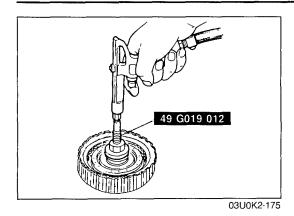
03U0KX-261



## Preinspection Clutch operation

1. Install the **SST** as shown, and check clutch operation by applying compressed air.

Air pressure: 392 kPa (4.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 57 psi)



#### Clutch clearance

- 1. Measure the clearance between the snap ring and the retaining plate of the 3-4 clutch.
- 2. If the clearance is not within specification, adjust it by selecting a proper snap ring.

#### 3-4 clutch clearance: 1.3—1.5mm (0.051—0.059 in)

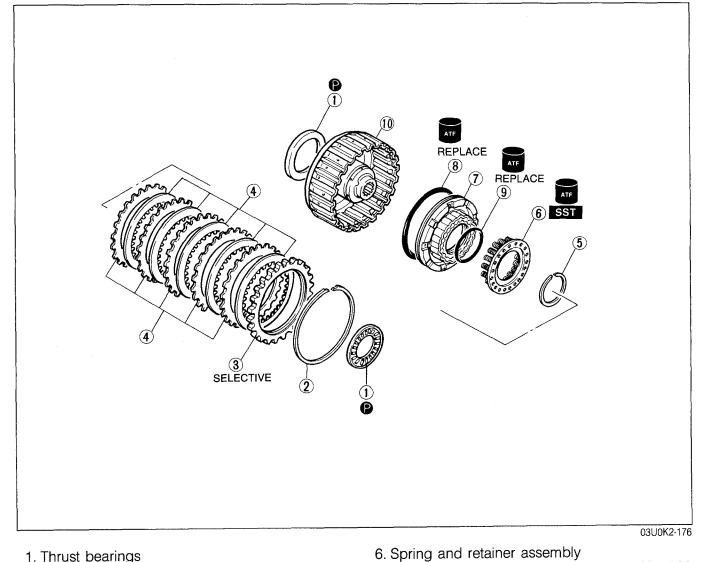
#### Retaining plate sizes

mm (in)

4.2 (0.1654)	4.4 (0.1732)	4.6 (0.1811)
4.8 (0.1890)	5.0 (0.1969)	5.2 (0.2047)

#### Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly

- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to **Disassembly Note**.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to **Assembly Procedure**.



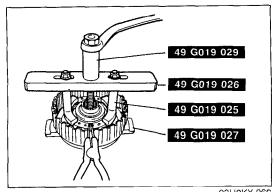
- Thrust bearings
   Inspect for damage and rough rotation
   Snap ring
   Retaining plate
   Drive and driven plates
   Inspect for wear and burning
   Inspection.................................. page K2–189
- 8. Outer seal9. Inner seal10. 3-4 clutch drum

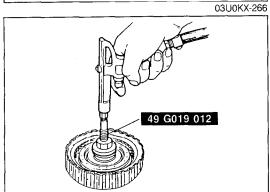
7. 3-4 clutch piston

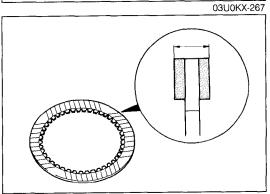
Inspection..... page K2-189

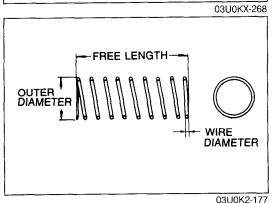
Inspection..... page K2–189

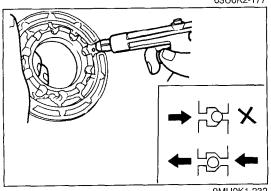
5. Snap ring











#### Disassembly note Snap ring

- 1. Install the **SST** to the 3-4 clutch as shown.
- 2. Compress the spring and retainer assembly.
- 3. Remove the snap ring.
- 4. Remove the **SST**, then remove the spring and retainer.

#### 3-4 clutch piston

1. Remove the 3-4 clutch piston with the **SST** and compressed air

## Inspection Drive plates

1. Measure the facing thickness in three places, and determine the average of the three reading.

Standard: 1.6mm (0.063 in) Minimum: 1.4mm (0.055 in)

2. If not within specification, replace the drive plate(s).

#### Spring and retainer assembly

1. Measure the spring free length.

#### **Specifications**

	Outer dia. mm (in)	Free length mm (in)	No. of coils	Wire dia. mm (in)
Ī	74.4 (2.929)	40.5 (1.594)	1.0	5.0 (0.197)

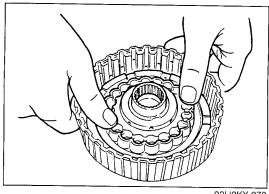
2. If not within specification, replace the spring.

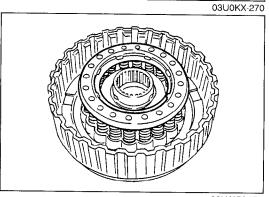
#### Clutch piston

- 1. Verify that there is no air leakage when applying compressed air through the oil hole opposite the return spring.
- 2. Verify that there is air flow when applying compressed air through the oil hole on return spring side.

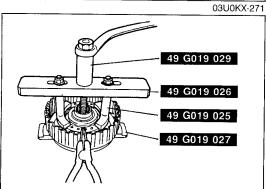
Air pressure: 392 kPa (4.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 57 psi) max.

#### TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT

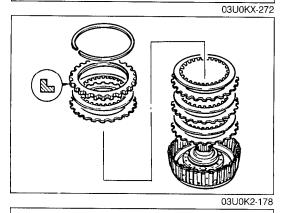




- Assembly procedure
- 1. Install the 3-4 clutch piston.
  - (1) Apply ATF to the inner and outer seals, and install them onto the 3-4 clutch piston.
  - (2) Install the piston by pushing evenly around the circumference, being careful not to damage the seal rings.
- 2. Install the spring and retainer.



- 3. Install the SST to the 3-4 clutch as shown.
- 4. Compress the spring and retainer.
- 5. Install the snap ring.
- 6. Remove the SST.



Note

- Installation order: Driven-Drive-Driven-Drive-Drive-Driven-Drive
- 7. Install the drive and driven plates.
- 8. Install the retaining plate.
- 9. Install the snap ring.
- 10. Measure the 3-4 clutch clearance.
  - (1) Measure the clearance between the snap ring and the retaining plate of the 3-4 clutch.
  - (2) If the clearance is not within specification, adjust it by selecting a proper retaining plate.

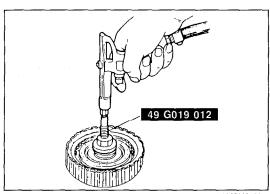
3-4 clutch clearance: 1.3—1.5mm (0.051—0.059 in)

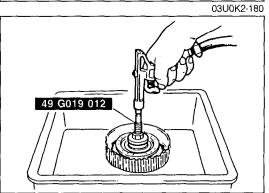
#### Retaining plate sizes

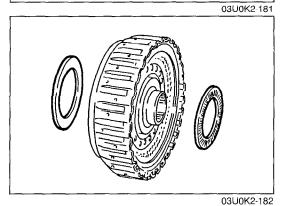
mm (in)

		()
4.2 (0.1654)	4.4 (0.1732)	4.6 (0.1811)
4.8 (0.1890)	5.0 (0.1969)	5.2 (0.2047)

03U0K2-179







11. Check clutch operation as follows:

(1) Install the **SST** as shown, and check clutch operation by applying compressed air.

Air pressure: 392 kPa (4.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 57 psi)

#### Caution

- The compressed air must be under 392 kPa (4.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 57 psi) and not applied for over 3 seconds.
- (2) Verify that no bubbles escape past the 3-4 clutch piston seal while applying compressed air.

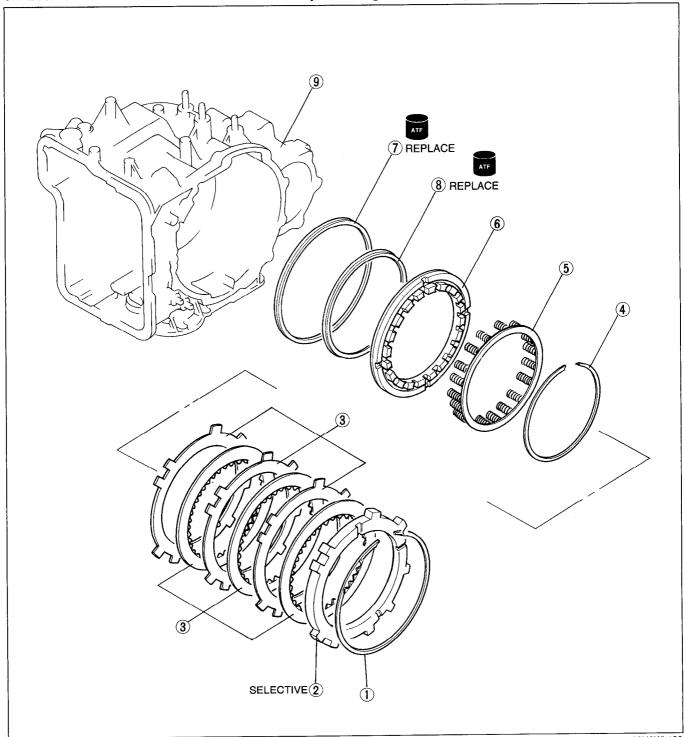
12. Apply petroleum jelly to the thrust bearings and secure them to each side of the 3-4 clutch drum.

Thrust bearing outer diameter Carrier hub side: 56.1mm (2.21 in) Output shell side: 72.1mm (2.84 in)

# LOW AND REVERSE BRAKE Preparation SST

49 G019 0A7A  Compressor set, return spring	For disassembly/ assembly of low and reverse brake	49 G019 026  Plate (Part of 49 G019 0A7A)	For disassembly/ assembly of low and reverse brake
49 G019 027  Attachment A (Part of 49 G019 0A7A)	For disassembly/ assembly of low and reverse brake	49 G019 029  Nut (Part of 49 G019 0A7A)	For disassembly/ assembly of low and reverse brake
49 B019 002 Body (Part of 49 G019 0A7A)	For disassembly/ assembly of low and reverse brake		03U0KX-278

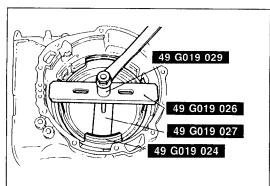
- Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly
  1. Disassemble as in the shown in the figure, referring to Disassembly Note.
- Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
   Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to Assembly Procedure.

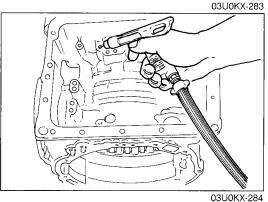


03U0K2-183

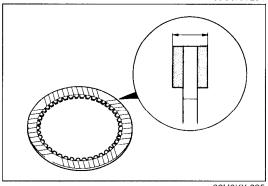
1. Snap ring
2. Retaining plate
3. Drive and driven plates
Inspect for wear and burning
Inspection page K2-194
4. Snap ring
Disassembly note page K2-194
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

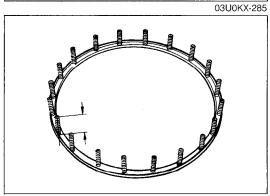
5.	Spring and retainer assembly		
	Inspection	page	K2-194
6.	Low and reverse brake piston		
	Disassembly Note	page	K2-194
	Inspection	page	K2-194
7.	Outer seal		
8.	Inner seal		
9.	Transaxle case		

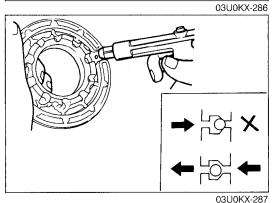




# 03U0KX-283







#### Disassembly note Snap ring

- 1. Install the **SST** in the transaxle case as shown.
- 2. Compress the spring and retainer assembly.
- 3. Remove the snap ring.
- 4. Remove the SST, then remove the spring and spring retainer assembly.

#### Low and reverse brake piston

1. Remove the low and reverse brake piston by applying compressed air through the fluid passage.

#### Inspection Drive plates

1. Measure the facing thickness in three places, and determine the average of the three readings.

Standard: 1.6mm (0.063 in) Minimum: 1.4mm (0.055 in)

2. If not within specification, replace the drive plates.

#### Spring and retainer assembly

1. Measure the spring free length and check for deformation.

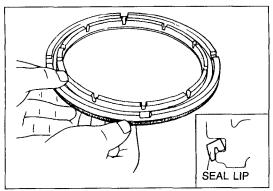
#### Free length of spring: 14.3mm (0.563 in)

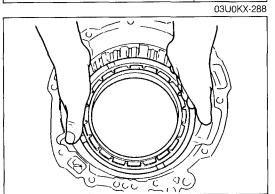
2. If not within specification, replace the spring and retainer assembly.

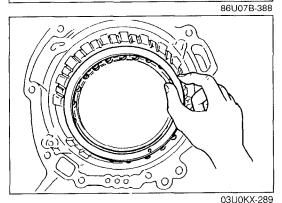
#### Low and reverse brake piston

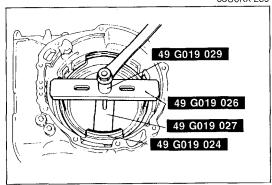
- 1. Verify that there is no air leakage when applying compressed air through the oil hole opposite the return spring.
- 2. Verify that there is air flow when applying compressed air through the oil hole on the return spring side.

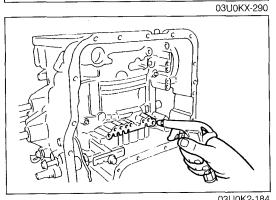
Air pressure: 392 kPa (4.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 57 psi) max.











Assembly procedure

1. Install the low and reverse brake piston.

(1) Apply ATF to the inner and outer seals, and install them onto the low and reverse brake piston.

(2) Face the outer seal lip toward the inside by gently rolling it down around the circumference for easier installation into the case.

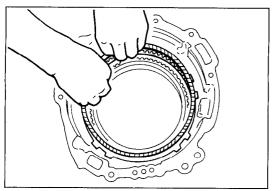
(3) Install the low and reverse brake piston by pushing evenly around the circumference, being careful not to damage the outer seal.

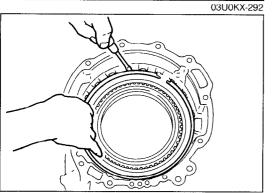
2. Install the spring and retainer assembly.

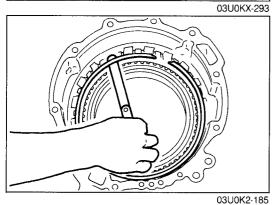
- 3. Install the SST in the transaxle case.
- 4. Compress the spring and retainer assembly.
- 5. Install the snap ring with snap-ring pliers.
- 6. Remove the SST.

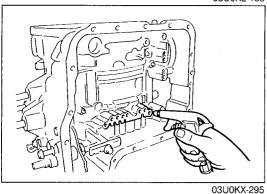
Caution

- The compressed air must be under 392 kPa (4.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 57 psi) and not applied for over 3 seconds.
- 7. Check the low and reverse brake piston operation.
  - (1) Check that no bubbles come from between the piston and seals when applying compressed air through the fluid passage.









#### Note

- Installation order: Driven-Drive-Driven-Drive-Driven-Drive
- 8. Install the drive and driven plates.
- 9. Install the retaining plate.
- 10. Install the snap ring.

- 11. Measure the low and reverse brake clearance.
  - (1) Measure the clearance between the snap ring and the low and reverse brake retaining plate.
  - (2) If the clearance is not within specification, adjust it by selecting a proper retaining plate.

## Low and reverse brake clearance: 2.1—2.4mm (0.083—0.094 in)

#### Retaining plate sizes

mm (in)

10.0 (0.3937)	10.2 (0.4016)	10.4 (0.4094)
10.6 (0.4173)	10.8 (0.4252)	

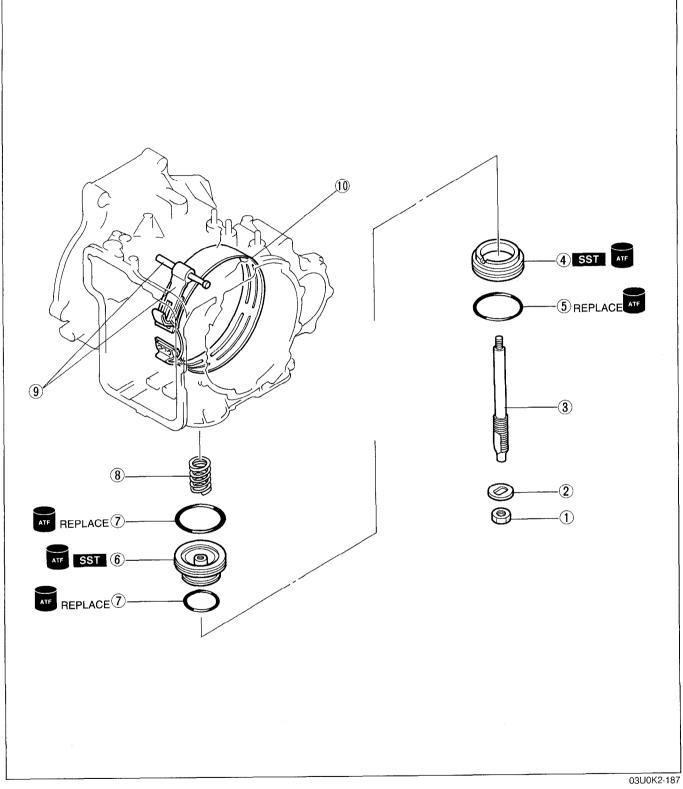
12. Check the low and reverse brake operation by applying compressed air through the fluid passage as shown in the figure.

Air pressure: 392 kPa (4.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 57 psi)

# 2-4 BRAKE BAND, SERVO Preparation SST

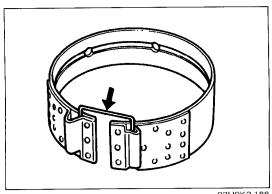
49 G017 5A0 Support, engine	For support of engine	49 G017 501 Bar (Part of 49 G017 5A0)	For support of engine
49 G017 502  Support (Part of 49 G017 5A0)	For support of engine	49 G017 503 Hock (Part of 49 G017 5A0)	For support of engine
49 G019 028 Bolt	For adjustment of 2-4 brake band	49 G019 029 Nut	For adjustment of 2-4 brake band
49 G019 030 Plate	For adjustment of 2-4 brake band		03U0K2-186

- **Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly**1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to **Assembly Note**.



- 1. Bolt
- 2. Washer
- 3. Piston stem
- 4. Servo retainer
- 5. O-ring

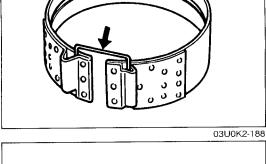
- 6. Servo piston
- 7. D-rings
  8. Return servo spring
- 9. Anchor strut and shaft
- 10. 2-4 brake band

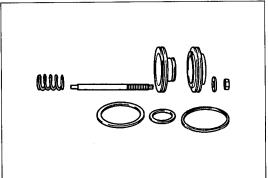


#### Inspection 2-4 brake band

Check the following and replace if necessary.

1. Damaged or worn 2-4 brake band



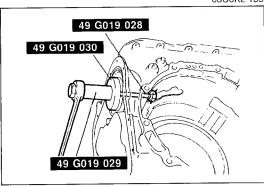


**Band Servo** 

Check the following and replace any faulty parts.

- 1. Damaged or worn piston
- 2. Weakened return spring

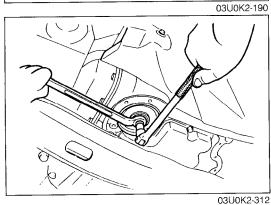
Free length of spring: 42.0mm (1.654 in)



03U0K2-189

#### Assembly note Band servo

- 1. Install the servo to the transaxle case.
  - (1) Install the servo spring and servo.
  - (2) Compress the servo with the SST.
  - (3) Install the snap ring.
  - (4) Remove the SST.
  - (5) Install the piston stem.



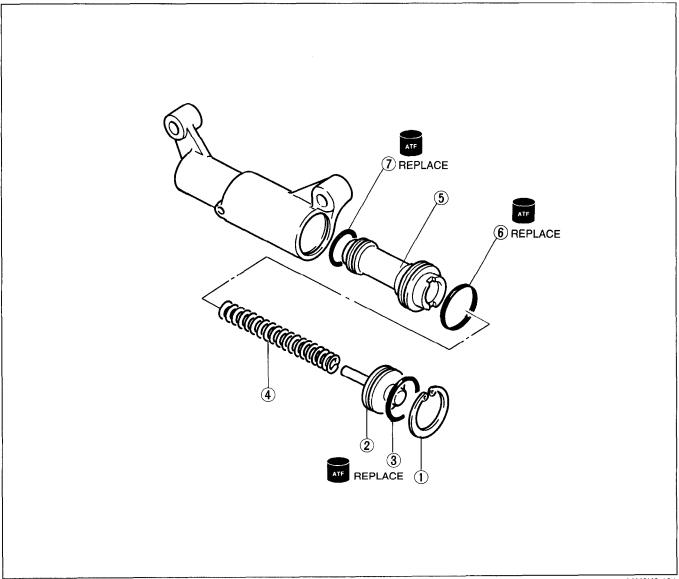
#### Adjustment of 2-4 brake band

- 1. Remove the oil pan. (Refer to page K2-158.)
- 2. Adjust the 2-4 brake band. (Refer to page K2-271.)

#### 2-3 ACCUMULATOR

#### Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly

- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly referring to **Assembly Procedure**.

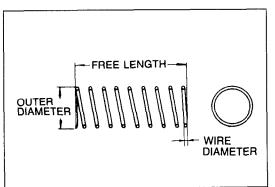


03U0K2-191

- 1. Snap ring
- 2. Stopper plug
- 3. O-ring
- 4. 2-3 accumulator spring

Inspection......page K2–200

- 5. 2-3 accumulator piston
- 6. Large seal ring
- 7. Small seal ring



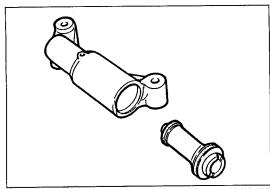
03U0K2-192

#### Inspection

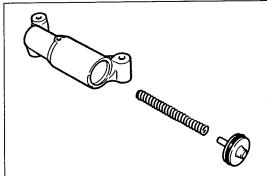
#### 2-3 accumulator spring

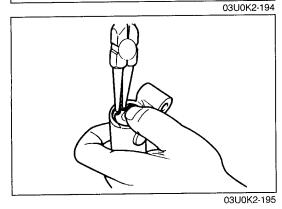
1. Measure the spring free length.

Free leghth of spring: 75.9mm (2.988 in)



03U0K2-193





Assembly procedure

- 1. Apply ATF to new large seal ring and small seal ring; then install them to the accumulator piston.
- 2. Install the 2-3 accumulator piston.

- 3. Install the spring to the piston.
- 4. Apply ATF to new O-ring, and install it onto the stopper plug.
- 5. Install the stopper plug.

6. Install the snap ring while holding in the stopper plug.

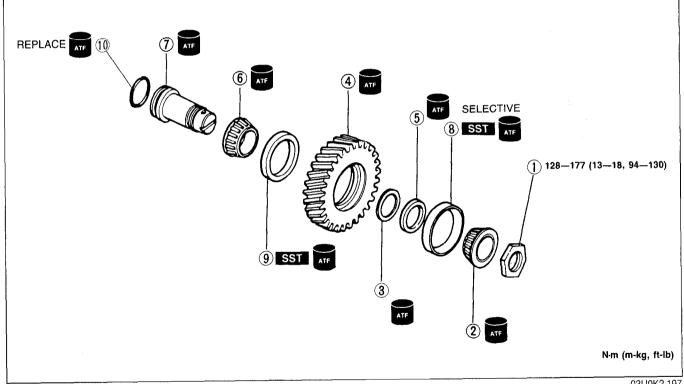
#### **IDLER GEAR (TRANSAXLE)** Preparation SST

49 FT01 439 Holder, idler gear shaft	For adjustment of bearing preload	49 G019 013  Bearing remover	For removal of bearing
49 0180 510B  Attachment, steering worm bearing preload measuring	For adjustment of bearing preload	49 S120 785 Installer, boot	For installation of bearing outer race

03U0K2-196

Disassembly / Assembly

- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to **Disassembly Note**.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to Assembly Procedure.



03U0K2-197

- 1. Locknut
  - Disassembly note..... page K2-203
- 2. Bearing

Inspect for wear and rough rotation

- 3. Spacer
- 4. Idler gear

Inspect for wear and cracks

5. Adjust shim

Adjustment of bearing preload

6. Bearing

Inspect for wear and rough rotation

7. Idler shaft

Inspect for wear and rough rotation

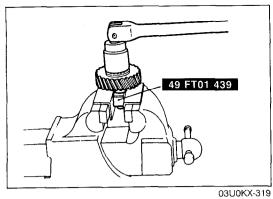
8. Bearing outer race

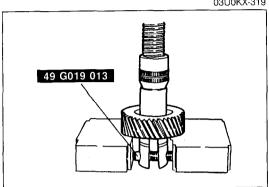
Disassembly note ..... page K2-203 Inspect bearing surface for scoring and scratches

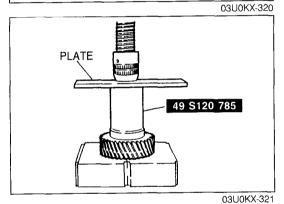
9. Bearing outer race

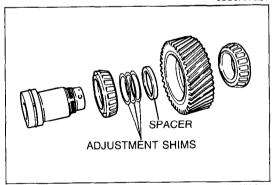
Disassembly note..... page K2-203 Inspect bearing surface for scoring and scratches

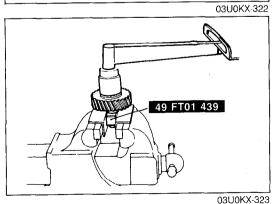
10. O-ring











## Disassembly note Locknut

#### Note

- Use protective plates in the vise to prevent damage to the SST.
- 1. Secure the idler shaft in a vise with the **SST**, and remove the locknut.

Bearing outer race

1. Remove the bearing outer race from the idler gear with the **SST**.

Assembly procedure

1. Press the bearing outer races in with the SST.

2. Install the idler gear bearing onto the idler shaft, then install the idler gear, adjustment shims, spacer, and bearing.

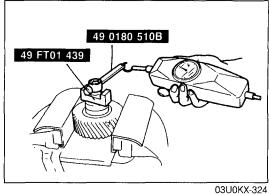
#### Note

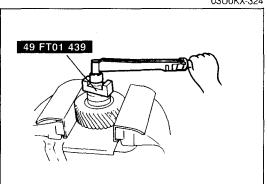
 Use protective plates in the vise to prevent damage to the SST.

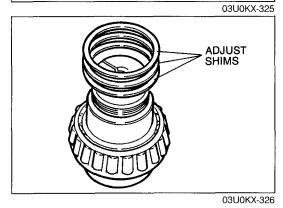
3. Secure the idler shaft in a vise with the **SST**, and tighten the locknut to the lower limit of the tightening torque.

Tightening torque:

128—177 Nm (13—18 m-kg, 94—130 ft-lb)







#### Note

- Use protective plates in the vise to prevent damage to the idler gear.
- 4. Check and adjust the idler gear bearing preload.
  - (1) Turn the idler gear assembly and **SST** over, and secure the gear in the vice.
  - (2) Attach the **SST** and spring scale or torque wrench, and measure the preload while tightening the locknut.

#### Note

· Read the preload when the idler shaft starts to turn.

## Tightening torque: 128—177 N·m (13—18 m-kg, 94—130 ft-lb)

#### Preload:

0.03—0.9 N·m (0.3—9.0 cm-kg, 0.26—7.8 in-lb)

Value indicated on pull scale: 0.3—9 N (0.03—0.9 kg, 0.066—1.98 lb)

#### Note

- The maximum allowable number of shims is 7.
- Preload is reduced by increasing the thickness of the shims, or increased by reducing the thickness.
- If the specified preload cannot be obtained within the specified tightening torque, adjust by selecting the proper adjustment shims.

Thickness of shim			mm (in)
3.80 (0.150)	3.85 (0.152)	3.90 (0.154)	3.95 (0.156)
4.00 (0.158)	4.05 (0.159)	4.10 (0.161)	4.15 (0.163)
4.20 (0.165)	4.25 (0.167)	4.30 (0.169)	4.35 (0.171)
4.40 (0.173)	4.45 (0.175)	4.50 (0.177)	4.55 (0.179)
4.60 (0.181)	4.65 (0.183)	4.70 (0.185)	4.75 (0.187)

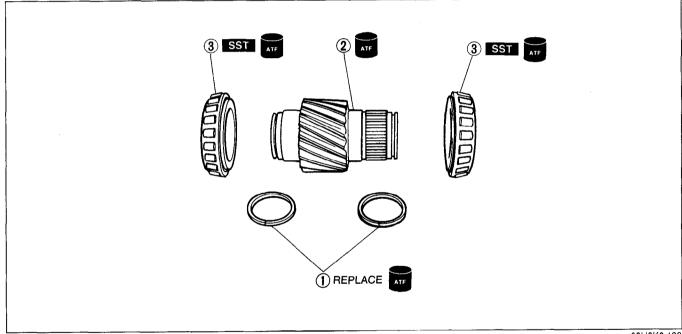
#### **OUTPUT GEAR** Preparation SST

49 B017 1A0 Remover set, bearing	For removal of bearing inner race	49 F401 366A  Plate (Part of 49 B017 1A0)  For removal of bearing inner race
49 G019 022 Attachment K	For removal of bearing inner race	49 G019 011 Installer, bearing  For installation of bearing inner race

03U0KX-327

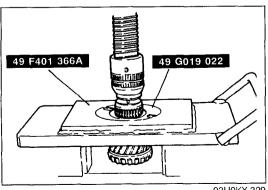
Disassembly / Assembly

- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to **Disassembly Note**.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to Assembly Procedure.



03U0K2-198

- 1. Seal rings
- 2. Output gear Inspect for wear and cracks



3. Bearings

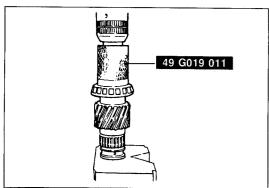
Disassembly note ...... page K2-205 Inspect for wear and rough rotation

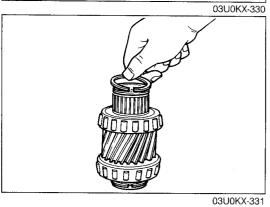
#### Disassembly note **Bearings**

1. Remove the bearings from the output gear with the SST.

03U0KX-329

## TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT





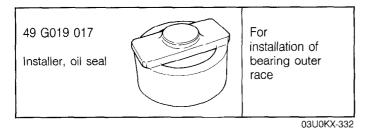
## Assembly Procedure Bearings

1. Press the output gear bearings onto the output gear with the **SST**.

#### Seal rings

1. Install the seal rings to the output gear.

#### **BEARING COVER ASSEMBLY Preparation** SST

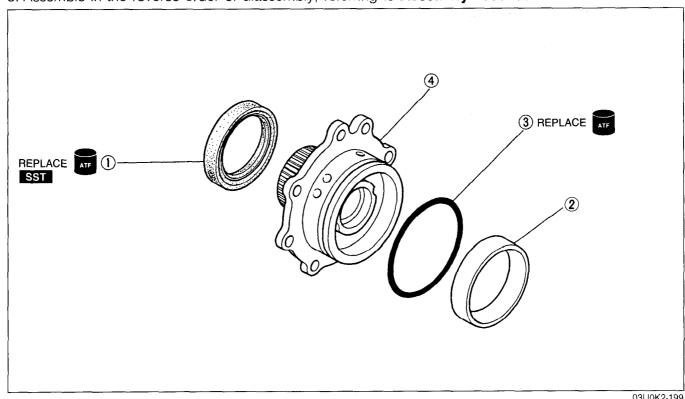


Disassembly / Assembly

1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to **Disassembly Note**.

2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.

3. Assemble in the reverse order of diassembly, referring to **Assembly Procedure**.



03U0K2-199

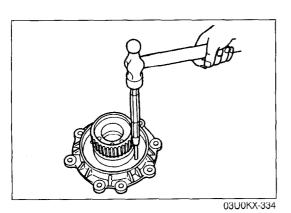
1. Oil seal

2. Bearing outer race

Disassembly note ...... page K2-207 Inspect bearing surface for scoring and scratches

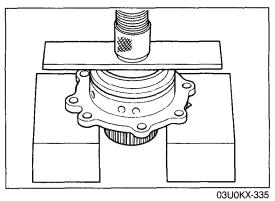


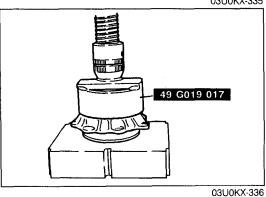
4. Bearing cover



Disassembly note Bearing outer race

1. Remove the bearing outer race with a pin punch and hammer as shown.





Assembly procedure Bearing outer race

1. Press the bearing outer race into the cover.

#### Oil seal

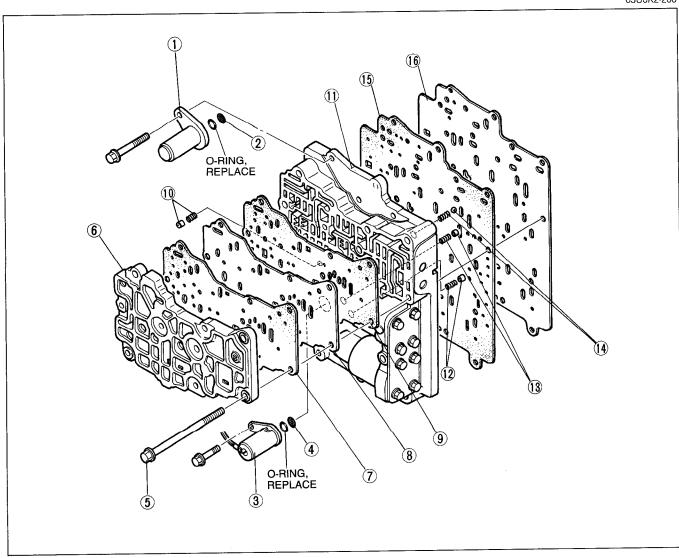
1. Press the oil seal into the cover with the **SST**.

#### CONTROL VALVE BODY (DISASSEMBLY / INSPECTION) Disassembly / Inspection

#### Caution

- Be especially careful when handling the control valve because it consists of the most precise and delicate parts of the transaxle.
- Neatly arrange the removed parts to avoid confusing the similar parts.
- Clean the removed parts with cleaning solvent, and dry them with compressed air. Clean out all holes and passages with compressed air.
- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to **Disassembly Procedure**.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.

03U0K2-200



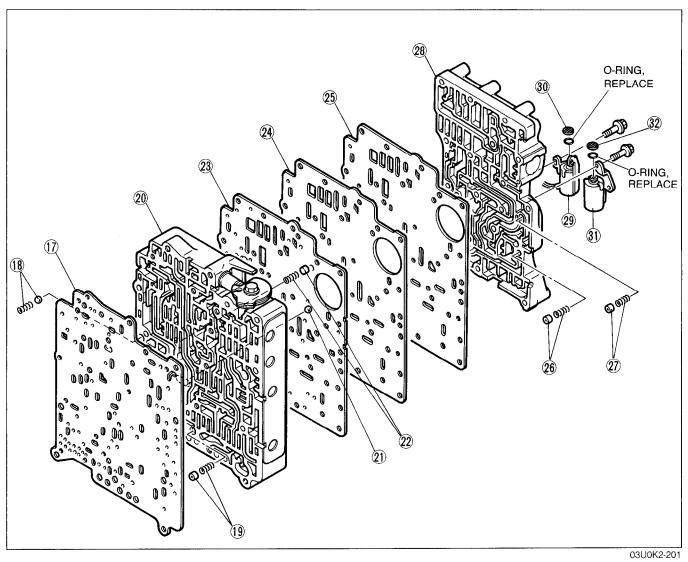
1.	1-2 solenoid valve		
	Inspection	page	K2-
2.	Oil strainer		
3.	2-3 solenoid valve		
	Inspection	page	K2-
1	Oil strainer		

- 4. Oil strainer
- 5. Bolts
- 6. Front control body Inspect for clogging and damage
- 7. Front/premain front gasket
- 8. Permain separator

- 9. Front premain rear gasket
- 10. Orifice check valve and spring 11. Premain control body

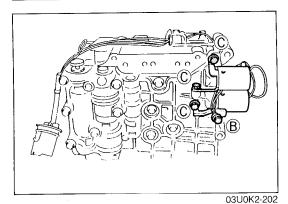
Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly..... page K2-214

- 12. Orifice check valve and spring
- 13. Orifice check valve and spring
- 14. Throttle relief ball and spring
- 15. Premain/main front gasket
- 16. Main separator



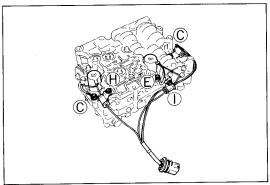
17. Premain/main rear gasket	2
18. Converter relief ball and spring	4
<ul><li>19. Orifice check valve and spring</li><li>20. Main control body</li></ul>	4
Disassembly / Inspection /	
Assembly page K2-218	2
21. Steel ball	
22. Orifice check valve and spring	(
23. Main/rear front gasket	(
24. Rear separator	
25. Main/rear rear gasket	(

26. Orfice check valve and spring
27. Orifice check valve and spring
28. Rear control valve body
Disassembly / Inspection /
Assembly page K2-222
29. 3-4 solenoid valve
Inspection page K2-
30. Oil strainer
31. Lockup solenoid valve
Inspection page K2-
32. Oil strainer



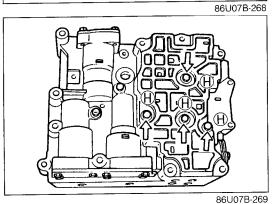
#### **Disassembly Procedure**

- 1. Remove the 3-4 solenoid valve and lockup solenoid valve.
- 2. Remove the O-rings and oil strainers.

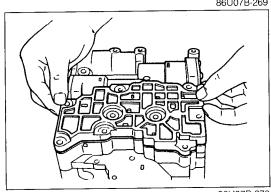


3. Remove the 1-2 solenoid valve and 2-3 solenoid valve and wire harness.

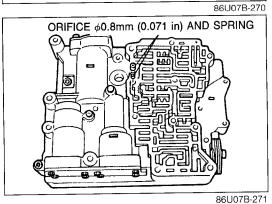
4. Remove the O-rings and oil strainers.



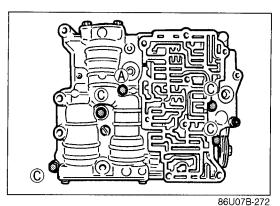
5. Remove the front indicated bolts and pull out the front control body with premain separator as a unit.



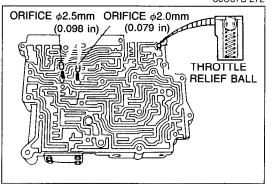
6. Remove the front/premain gaskets and separator from the front control body.



7. Remove the orifice check valve ( $\phi$ 0.8mm, 0.071 in) and spring from the premain control body.

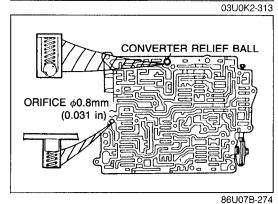


8. Remove the bolts and hexagonal head bolt and remove the premain control body and the main separator as a unit.

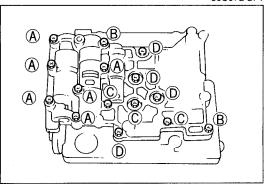


9. Remove the premain/main gaskets and separator from the premain control body.

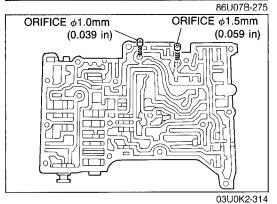
10. Remove the orifice check valves ( $\phi$ 2.0mm, 0.079 in;  $\phi$ 2.5mm, 0.098 in) and springs, and the throttle relief ball and spring from the premain control body.



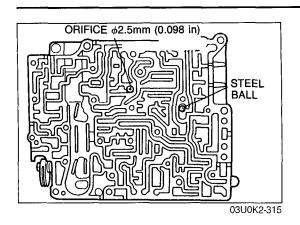
11. Remove the converter relief ball and spring, and the orifice check valve ( $\phi$ 0.8mm, 0.031 in) and spring from the main control body.



12. Turn the assembly over and remove the bolts shown in the figure. Remove the rear separator as a unit.



- 13. Remove the main/rear gaskets and separator from the rear control body.
- 14. Remove the orifice check valves ( $\phi$ 1.5mm, 0.059 in;  $\phi$ 1.0mm, 0.039 in) and spring from the rear control body.

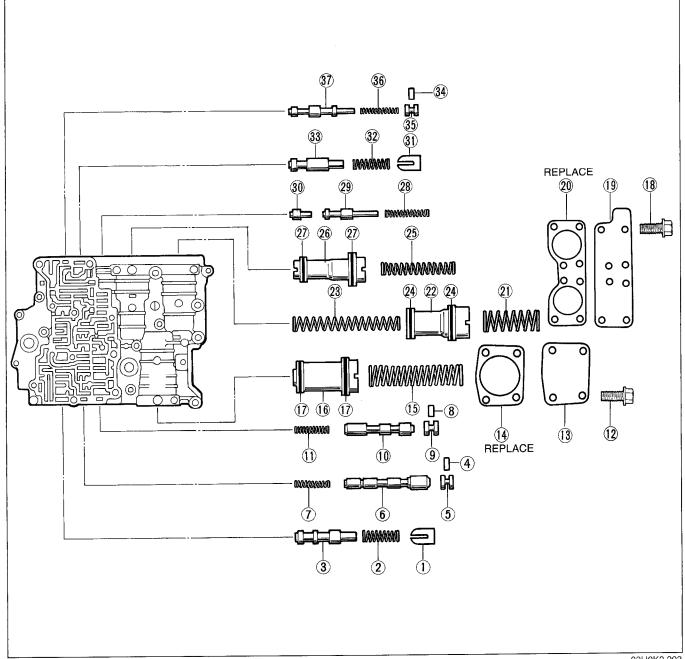


15. Remove the orifice check valve ( $\phi$ 2.5mm, 0.98 in) and spring and the steel ball from the main control body.

## PREMAIN CONTROL VALVE BODY Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly

#### Caution

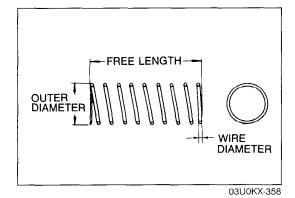
- Each valve should slide out/in under its own weight.
- When a valve will not slide out under its own weight, depending on the valve, push it out it with a wire or place the valve body open-side down and lightly tap it with a soft hammer. Never scratch or otherwise damage a valve surface or bore.
- Do not drop or lose the valves or internal parts.
- Before assembly, make sure all parts are thoroughly clean.
- Apply ATF to all parts and bores.
- Note the proper direction of the valves and internal parts.
- Do not reuse any part that has been dropped.
- Wrap a screwdriver or rod with a tape before using it to insert a valve.
- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to **Assembly Procedure**.



#### TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT

<ol> <li>Retainer</li> <li>2-3 timing spring         Inspection</li></ol>	21. N-R accumulator Inspection 22. N-R accumulator 23. N-R accumulator Inspection 24. N-R accumulator 25. N-D accumulator Inspection 26. N-D accumulator 27. N-D accumulator 28. Coasting bypass Inspection 29. Coasting bypass Inspect for stic 30. Coasting baypass 31. Retainer 32. 3-2 timing spring Inspection 33. 3-2 timing valve Inspect for stic 34. Stop pin 35. Stop plug 36. 3-2 capacity valv Inspection 37. 3-2 capacity valv
17. 1-2 accumulator seal rings	Inspection
19. N-R accumulator plate 20. Gasket	Inspect for stice

	21. N-R accumulator front spring Inspection page K2-215
5	22. N-R accumulator piston
	23. N-R accumulator rear spring Inspection K2–215
	24. N-R accumulator seal rings
	25. N-D accumulator front spring
	Inspection page K2–215
	26. N-D accumulator piston
5	<ul><li>27. N-D accumulator seal rings</li><li>28. Coasting bypass spring</li></ul>
	Inspection page K2–215
	29. Coasting bypass valve
	Inspect for sticking, and scratches
	30. Coasting baypass plug 31. Retainer
5	32. 3-2 timing spring
	Inspection page K2-215
	33. 3-2 timing valve
	Inspect for sticking, scoring and scratches 34. Stop pin
5	35. Stop plug
-	36. 3-2 capacity valve
	Inspectionpage K2–215
	37. 3-2 capacity valve Inspect for sticking, scoring and scratches
	Inspect for sticking, scoring and scratches

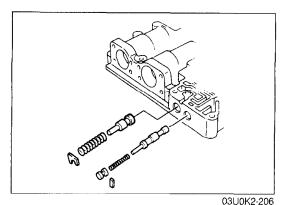


Inspection1. Measure the spring free length.2. If not within specification, replace the spring(s).

Spring	Item	Outer dia. mm (in)	Free length mm (in)	Wire dia. mm (in)	Spring color
1-2 accumulator spring		16.0 (0.630)	72.1 (2.839)	2.2 (0.087)	_
Bypass, servo control spring		4.9 (0.193)	27.6 (1.087)	0.55 (0.022)	Yellow
2-3 timing spring		*6.7 (0.263)	26.5 (1.043)	0.8 (0.031)	_
N-R accumulator rear spring		11.1 (0.437)	62.0 (2.441)	1.2 (0.047)	Light greeen
N-D accumulator front spring		9.8 (0.386)	60.9 (2.398)	1.1 (0.043)	Yellow
Coasting bypass spring		5.8 (0.228)	37.7 (1.484)	0.6 (0.024)	Dark blue
3-2 timing spring		*6.6 (0.260)	28.6 (1.126)	0.8 (0.031)	Red
3-2 capacity spring		*4.4 (0.173)	30.6 (1.205)	0.5 (0.020)	White
Throttle relief ball spring		6.6 (0.260)	21.6 (0.850)	0.8 (0.031)	_

\* Inner diameter

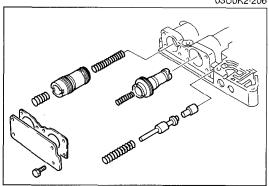
03U0K2-205



#### **Assembly Procedure**

1. Install the 3-2 capacity valve, 3-2 capacity spring, and stopper plug; then install the stopper pin.

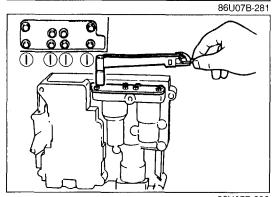
2. Install the 3-2 timing valve, the 3-2 timing spring, and retainer.



3. Install the coasting bypass plug, coasting bypass valve and coasting bypass spring.

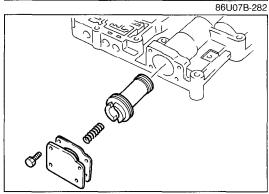
4. Apply ATF to the O-rings, and install them to the piston; then insert the N-R accumulator rear spring and N-R accumulator piston.

5. Apply ATF to the O-rings, and install them to the piston; then insert the N-D accumulator piston and N-D accumulator front spring.

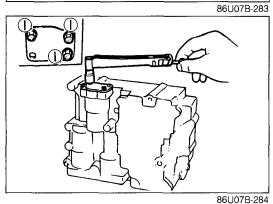


6. Install the N-R accumulator gasket and plate; then tighten the plate.

Tightening torque: 6—8 N·m (66—80 cm-kg, 57—69 in-lb)



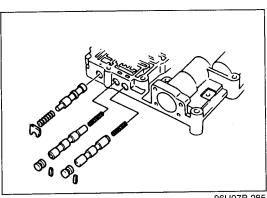
7. Apply ATF to the O-rings, and install them onto the piston; then install the 1-2 accumulator piston and 1-2 accumulator springs.



8. Install the 1-2 accumulator gasket and plate; then tighten the plate.

Tightening torque: 6—8 N·m (66—80 cm-kg, 57—69 in-lb)

## TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT



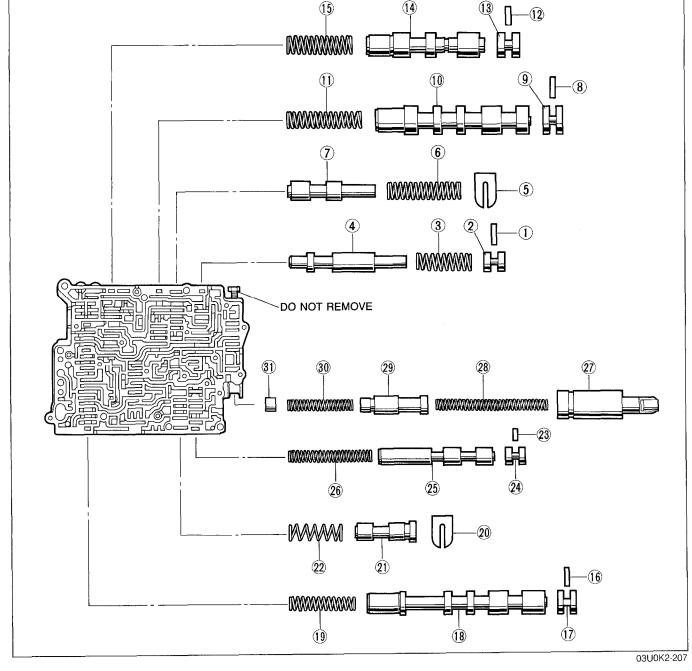
86U07B-285

- 9. Install the bypass spring, bypass valve, stopper plug, and stopper pin.
- 10. Install the servo control spring, servo control valve, stopper plug, and stopper pin.
- 11. Install the 2-3 timing valve, 2-3 timing spring, and retainer.

## MAIN CONTROL VALVE BODY Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly

#### Caution

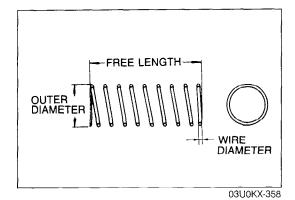
- Each valve should slide out/in under its own weight.
- When a valve will not slide out under its own weight, depending on the valve, push it out it
  with a wire or place the valve body open-side down and lightly tap it with a soft hammer. Never
  scratch or otherwise damage a valve surface or bore.
- Do not drop or lose the valves or internal parts.
- Before assembly, make sure all parts are thoroughly clean.
- Apply ATF to all parts and bores.
- Note the proper direction of the valves and internal parts.
- Do not reuse any part that has been dropped.
- Wrap a screwdriver or rod with a tape before using it to insert a valve.
- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to **Assembly Procedure**.



#### TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT

1. Stop pin 2. Stop plug
3. Pressure modifier spring
Inspectionpage K2-219
4. Pressure modifier valve
Inspect for sticking, scoring and scratches
5. Retainer
6. Low reducing spring
Inspection page K2–219
7. Low reducing valve
Inspect for sticking, scoring and scratches
8. Stop pin 9. Stop plug
10. 1-2 shift valve
Inspect for sticking, scoring and scratches
11. 1-2 shift spring
Inspection page K2–219
12. Stop pin
13. Stop plug
14. 2-3 shift valve
Inspect for sticking, scoring and scratches
15. 2-3 shift spring
Inspection page K2–219
16. Stop pin
17. Stop plug

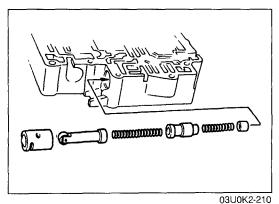
18. 3-4 shift valve
Inspect for sticking, scoring and scratches
19. 3-4 shift spring Inspection page K2–219
20. Retainer
21. Throttle back-up valve
Inspect for sticking, scoring and scratches
22. Throttle back-up spring Inspection K2–219
23. Stop pin
24. Stop plug
25. Throttle modulator valve
Inspect for sticking, scoring and scratches
26. Throttle modulator spring
Inspection page K2–219 27. Throttle plug assembly
Inspect for sticking, scoring and scratches
28. Throttle spring
Inspection
29. Throttle valve Inspect for sticking, scoring and scratches
30. Throttle assist spring
Inspectionpage K2–219
31. Throttle adjust plug
03U0K2-208



Inspection1. Measure the spring free length.2. If not within specification, replace the spring(s).

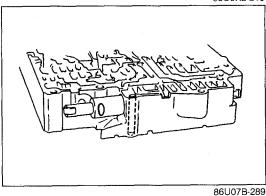
Spring	Outer dia. mm (in)	Free length mm (in)	No. of coils	Wire dia. mm (in)
Pressure modifier spring	8.3 (0.327)	26.5 (1.043)	0.8 (0.031)	
Low reducing spring	8.7 (0.343)	38.3 (1.508)	0.9 (0.035)	Black
1-2 shift spring	8.7 (0.343)	41.3 (1.626)	1.0 (0.039)	Yellow
2-3, 3-4 shift spring	7.4 (0.291)	36.6 (1.441)	0.8 (0.031)	Gray
Throttle back-up spring	9.65 (0.380)	26.9 (1.059)	0.55 (0.022)	Red
Throttle modulator spring	6.3 (0.248)	47.9 (1.886)	0.8 (0.031)	
Throttle assist spring	5.15 (0.203)	32.3 (1.272)	0.55 (0.022)	Dark green
Throttle spring	5.4 (0.213)	47.2 (1.858)	0.8 (0.031)	Pink
Converter relief ball spring	*5.1 (0.200)	24.1 (0.949)	0.9 (0.035)	Maroon
Orifice check valve spring	5.0 (0.197)	12.5 (0.492)	0.23 (0.009)	

03U0K2-209



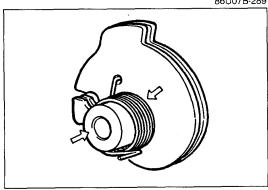
#### **Assembly Procedure**

1. Install the throttle adjust plug, throttle assist spring, throttle valve, and throttle plug assembly.



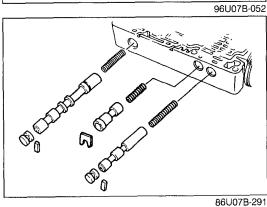
#### Caution

• Install the throttle plug assembly with the groove aligned with the bolt hole.

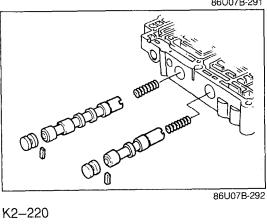


- 2. Install the throttle return spring as shown.
- 3. Install the throttle lever assembly to the main control body.

#### Tightening torque: 8—11 N·m (80—110 cm-kg, 69—95 in-lb)

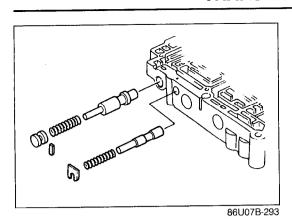


- 4. Install the throttle modulator spring, throttle modulator valve, stopper plug, and stopper pin.
- 5. Install the throttle backup spring, throttle back valve, and retainer.
- 6. Install the 3-4 shift spring, 3-4 shift valve, stopper plug, and stopper pin.



- 7. Install the 2-3 shift spring, 2-3 shift valve, stopper plug, and stopper pin.
- 8. Install the 1-2 shift spring, 1-2 shift valve, stopper plug, and stopper pin.

### TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT

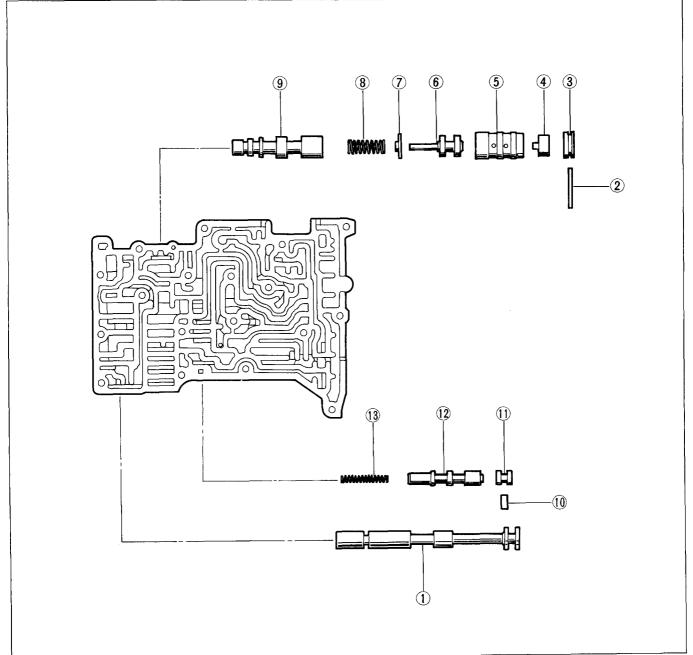


- 9. Install the low reducing valve, low reducing spring, and retainer.
- 10. Install the pressure modifier valve, pressure modifier spring, stopper plug, and stopper pin.

# REAR CONTROL VALVE BODY Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly

#### Caution

- Each valve should slide out/in under its own weight.
- When a valve will not slide out under its own weight, depending on the valve, push it out it with a wire or place the valve body open-side down and lightly tap it with a soft hammer. Never scratch or otherwise damage a valve surface or bore.
- Do not drop or lose the valves or internal parts.
- Before assembly, make sure all parts are thoroughly clean.
- Apply ATF to all parts and bores.
- Note the proper direction of the valves and internal parts.
- Do not reuse any part that has been dropped.
- Wrap a screwdriver or rod with a tape before using it to insert a valve.
- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to Assembly Procedure.



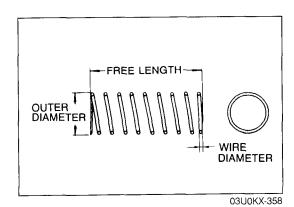
- 1. Manual valve Inspect for sticking, scoring and scratches
- 2. Stop pin
- 3. Stop pin
- 4. Pressure regulator backup plus
- 5. Pressure regulator plug sleeve
- 6. Pressure regulator plug
- 7. Pressure regulator spring seat
- 8. Pressure regulator spring

Inspection..... page K2-223

- 9. Pressure regulator valve Inspect for sticking, scoring and scratches
- 10. Stop pin
- 11. Stop plug
- 12. Lockup control valve Inspect for sticking, scoring and scratches
- 13. Lockup control spring

Inspection......page K2–223

03U0K2-212

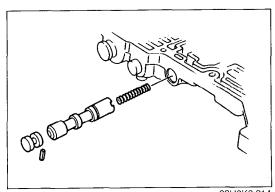


#### Inspection

- 1. Measure the spring free length.
- 2. If not within specification, replace the spring(s).

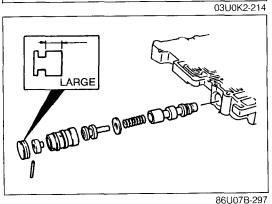
Spring	Item	Outer dia. mm (in)	Free length mm (in)	Wire diameter mm (in)	Spring color
Pressure regulator spring		11.5 (0.452)	26.5 (1.043)	1.0 (0.039)	Maroon
Lockup control spring		5.0 (0.196)	35.2 (1.386)	0.6 (0.024)	Purple

03U0K2-213



**Assembly Procedure** 

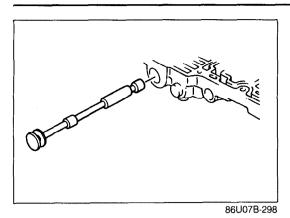
1. Install the lockup control spring, lockup control valve, stopper plug, and stopper pin.



2. Install the pressure regulator valve, pressure regulator spring, pressure regulator spring seat, pressure regulator plug, pressure regulator plug sleeve, pressure regulator backup plug, stopper plug, and stopper pin.

#### Note

• Install the stopper plug larger end first.

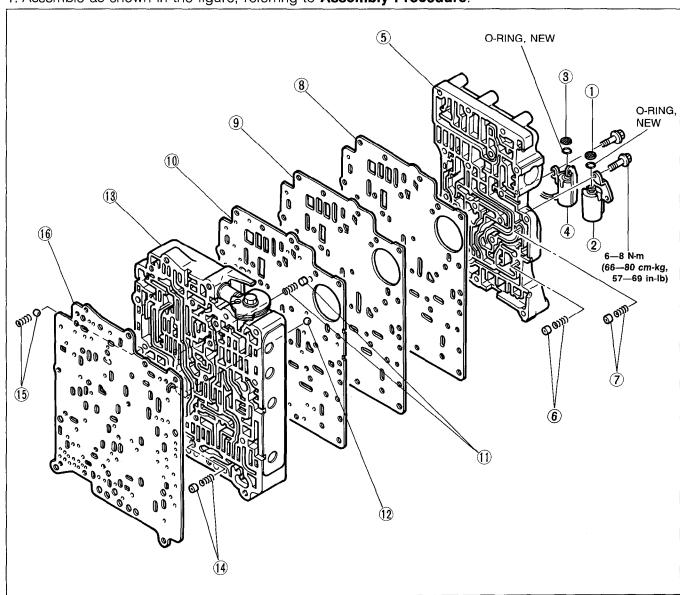


3. Install the manual valve.

## CONTROL VALVE BODY (ASSEMBLY) Assembly

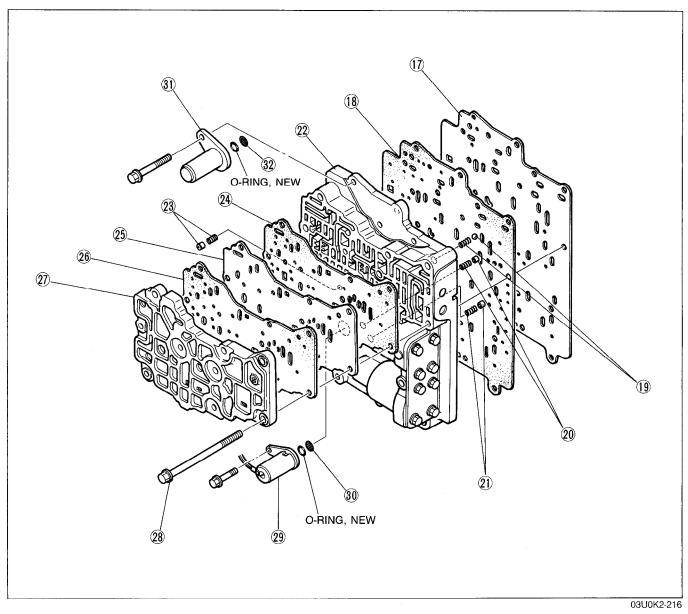
#### Caution

- Before assembly, make sure all parts are perfectly clean.
- Apply ATF to all parts.
- Do not reuse the gaskets or O-rings.
- 1. Assemble as shown in the figure, referring to **Assembly Procedure**.



03U0K2-215

<ol> <li>Oil strainer</li> <li>Lockup solenoid valve</li> <li>Oil strainer</li> <li>3-4 solenoid valve</li> <li>Rear control valve body         Bolt installation position page K2–229</li> <li>Orifice check valve and spring         Installation position page K2–228</li> <li>Orifice check valve and spring         Installation position</li></ol>	<ul> <li>10. Main/rear front gasket</li> <li>11. Orifice check valve and spring</li></ul>
Installation position page K2-228 8. Main/rear rear gasket 9. Rear separator	Installation position page K2–228  16. Premain/main rear gasket



17. Main separator 18. Premain/main front gasket	
19. Throttle relief ball and spring Installation position page	K2-227
20. Orifice check valve and spring Installation position page	K2-227
21. Orifice check valve and spring Installation position	K2-227
22. Premain control body  Bolt installation position page	K2-229
23. Orifice check valve and spring Installation position page	K2-227

24.	Front	premain	rear	gasket
	1 10110	Promani		940.101

25. Premain separator

26. Front/premain front gasket

27. Front control body

Bolt installation position...... page K2-229

28. Bolts

29. 2-3 solenoid valve

30. Oil strainer

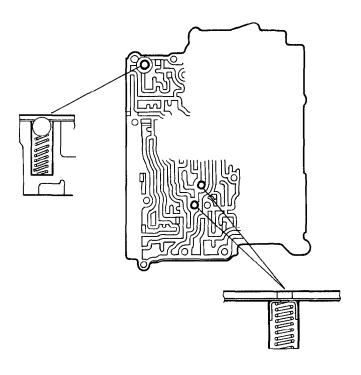
31. 1-2 solenoid valve

32. Oil strainer

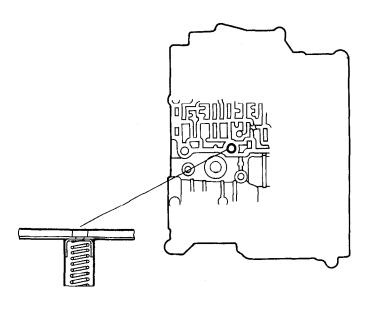
#### Installation positions

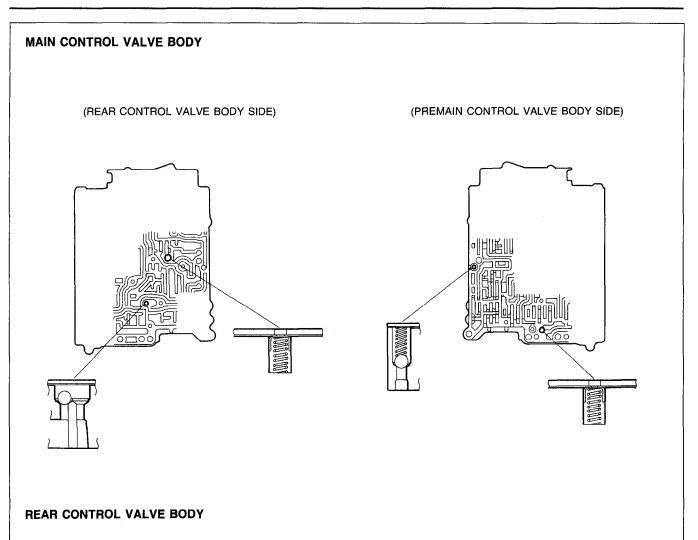
#### PREMAIN CONTROL VALVE BODY

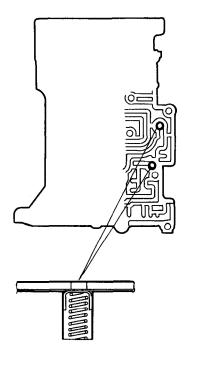
(MAIN CONTROL VALVE BODY SIDE)

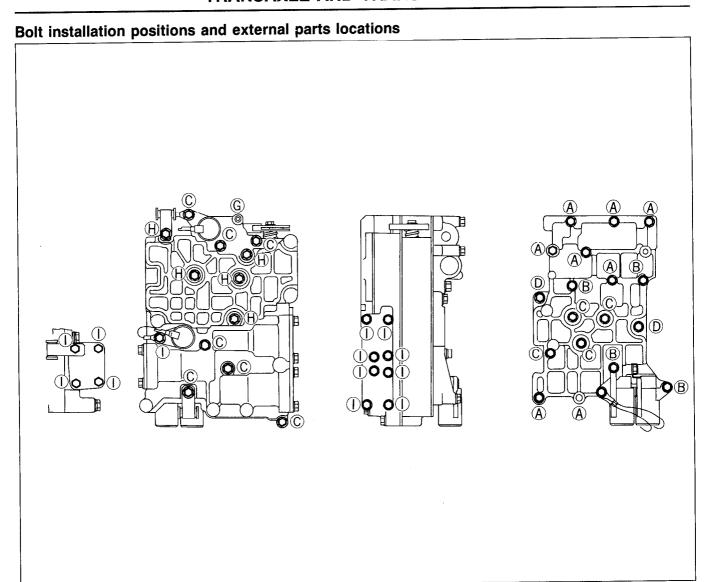


(FRONT CONTROL BODY SIDE)

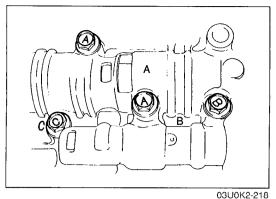








Indentification mark	Bolt	Length mm (in)	Tightening torque N·m (cm-kg, in-lb)
Н		50 (1.969)	
А	(00000000000000	40 (1.575)	
В		35 (1.378)	
С	000000000000000000	25 (0.984)	7.8—11 (80—110, 69—95)
D		20 (0.787)	
ı		16 (0.630)	
G	00000000		0310/0 346

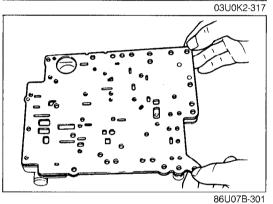


# ORIFICE \$1.0mm ORIFICE \$1.5mm (0.059 in)

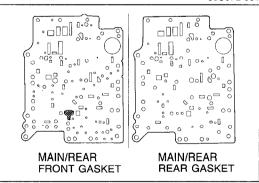
#### **Assembly Procedure**

#### Note

- Do not mix-up the front and rear gaskets during assembly.
- Match the bolt head letter and the control valve body letter.
- 1. Install the orifice check valves ( $\phi$ 1.5mm, 0.059 in;  $\phi$ 1.0mm, 0.039 in) and springs in the rear control body as shown.

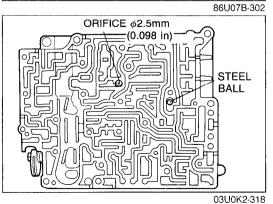


2. Install the gaskets on both sides of the rear separator; then install it onto the rear control body.

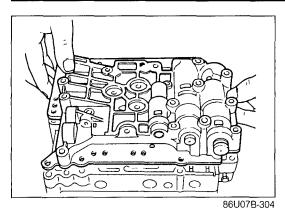


#### Note

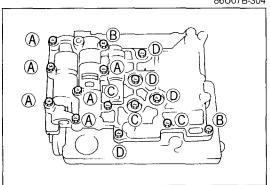
The main/rear rear gasket and main/rear front gasket are not interchangeable.



3. Install the orifice check valve ( $\phi$ 2.5mm, 0.098 in) and spring, and the steel ball in the main control body as shown.



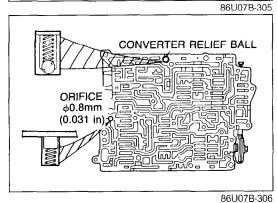
4. Install the rear control body to the main control body.



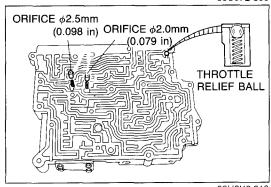
Note

• Match the bolt head letter as shown.

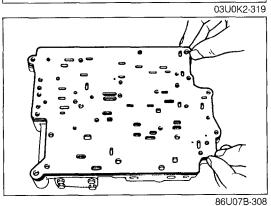
5. Loosely tighten the bolts.



6. Turn the assembly over and install the orifice check valve  $(\phi 0.8 \text{mm}, 0.031 \text{ in})$  and spring, and the converter relief ball and spring in the main control body as shown.

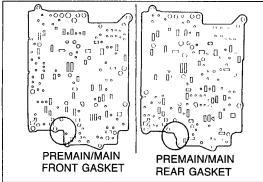


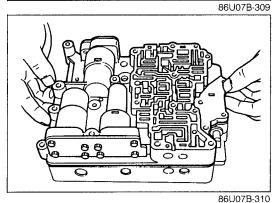
7. Install the orifice check valves ( $\phi$ 2.0mm, 0.079 in;  $\phi$ 2.5mm, 0.098 in) and springs, and the throttle relief ball and spring in the premain control body as shown.



8. Install the gaskets on both sides of the main separator; then install it onto the premain control body.

Note

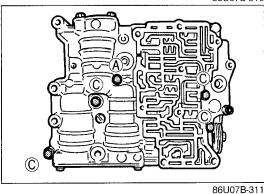


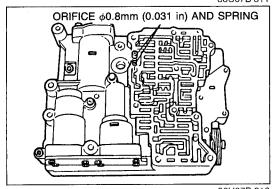


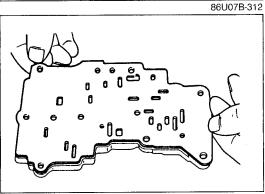
9. Set the premain control body onto the main control body.

• The premain/main rear gasket and premain/main

front gasket are not interchangeable.







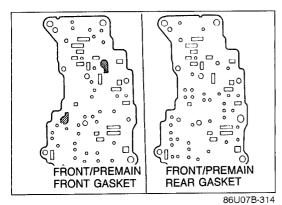
86U07B-313

#### Note

- Match the bolt head letter as shown.
- 10. Loosely tighten the bolts.

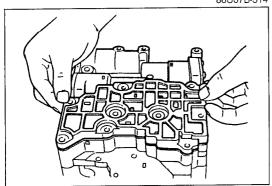
11. Install the orifice check valve ( $\phi$ 0.8mm, 0.071 in) and spring in the premain control body as shown.

12. Install the gaskets on both sides of the premain separator; then install it onto the front control body.

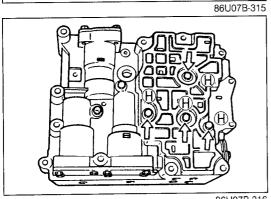


Note

• The front/premain front gasket and front/premain rear gasket are not interchangeable.



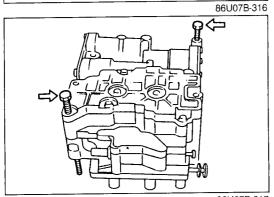
13. Install the front control body on the premain control body.



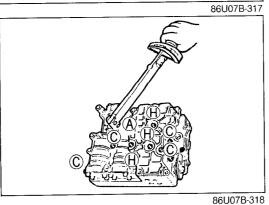
Note

• Match the bolt head letter as shown.

14. Loosely tighten the bolts.



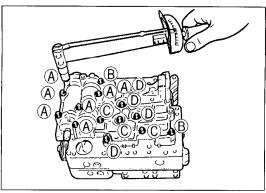
15. Install the control valve body mounting bolts as shown for alignment.



16. Tighten the mounting bolts.

(1) Tighten the front control body.

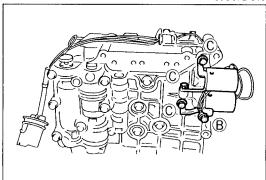
Tightening torque: 6—8 N·m (66—80 cm-kg, 57—69 in-lb)



(2) Tighten the rear control body.

**Tightening torque:** 6-8 N·m (66-80 cm-kg, 57-69 in-lb)

86U07B-319

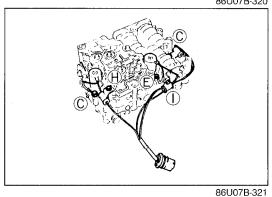


17. Install the 3-4 solenoid valve and lock-up solenoid valve along with new O-rings and oil strainers.

18. Install the 1-2 solenoid valve and 2-3 solenoid valve along

Tightening torque: 6—8 N·m (66—80 cm-kg, 57—69 in-lb)

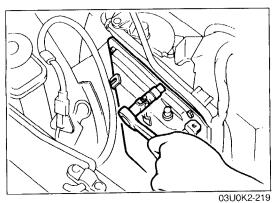
86U07B-320

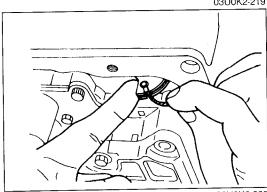


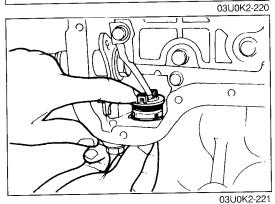
**Tightening torque:** 

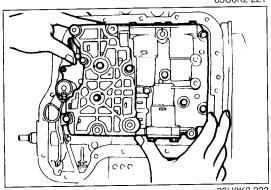
6-8 N·m (66-80 cm-kg, 57-69 in-lb)

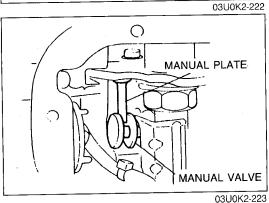
with new O-rings and oil strainers.











# CONTROL VALVE BODY (ON-VEHICLE REMOVAL / INSTALLATION) On-vehicle Removal

#### Caution

- Clean the transaxle exterior thoroughly with a steam cleaner or cleaning solvents before removal.
- 1. Disconnect the oil hose.
- 2. Drain the ATF into a suitable container.
- 3. Remove the control valve cover and the gasket.
- 4. Remove the throttle cable from the throttle cam of the valve body.

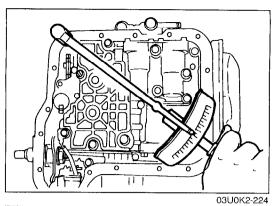
- 5. Disconnect the solenoid connector.
- 6. Pinch the tangs of the solenoid connector and remove it by pushing inward.

7. Remove the control valve body as an assembly.

#### **On-vehicle Installation**

#### Caution

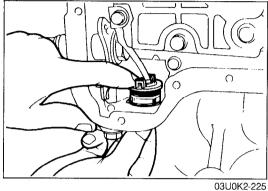
• Be sure to align the manual plate and the manual valve.



Install the control valve body assembly.

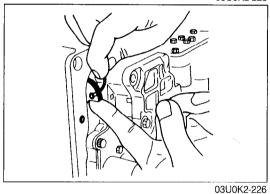
Tightening torque:

Tightening torque: 11—15 N·m (1.1—1.5 m-kg, 8.0—11 ft-lb)

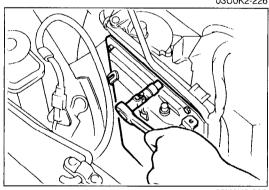


2. Apply ATF to a new O-ring and install it onto the solenoid connector.

3. Install the solenoid connector into the transaxle case.

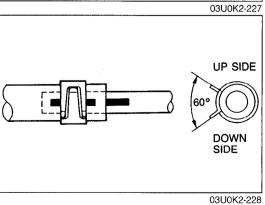


4. Install the throttle cable to the throttle cam.



5. Install the control valve body cover along with a new gasket.

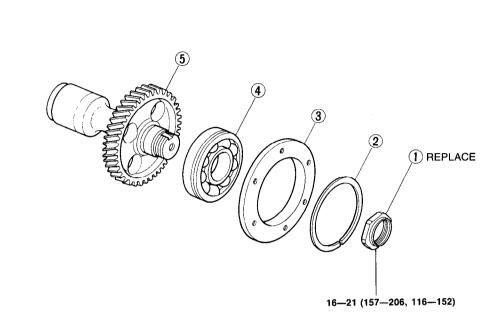
#### Tightening torque:



- 6. Align the marks, and slide the oil cooler hose onto the oil cooler pipe until it is fully seated against the ridge.
- 7. Install the hose clamp onto the hose at the center of the mark and at the angle shown.
- 8. Verify that the hose clamp does not interfere with any other parts.
- 9. Pour in ATF and with the engine idling, check the ATF level and check for leaks. (Refer to page K2–134.)
- 10. Drive the vehicle and check the shift points, shift schedule, and shift shock. (Refer to Road test; page K2–127.)

#### **IDLER GEAR ASSEMBLY (TRANSFER)**

- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to **Disassembly Note**.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to Assembly Note.

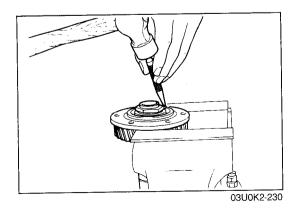


N-m (m-kg, ft-lb)

03U0K2-229

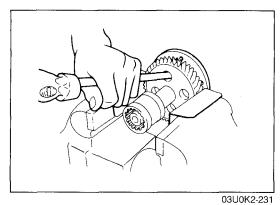
1.	Locknut Disassembly Note Assembly Note	page page	K2-237 K2-238
2.	Retaining ring		
	Side cover		
	Disassembly Note	page	K2-238
	Assembly Note	page	K2-238

4. Bearing	
Disassembly Note page K	2–238
Assembly Note page K	2–238
5. Idle gear	
Inspect individual gear teeth for wea	ar and
cracks	



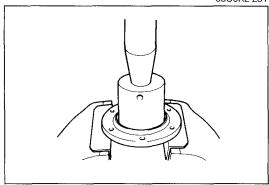
## Disassembly Note

1. Raise the nut tab and loosen the locknut, but do not remove it.

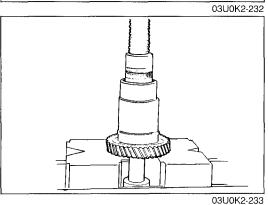


Side cover, bearing

1. Tap the bearing and remove the side cover and the bearing.

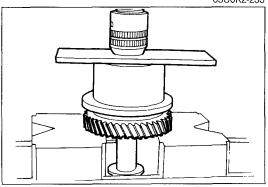


2. Remove the bearing from the side cover with a press.



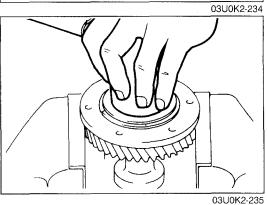
Assembly Note Bearing

1. Install the bearing with a press.



Side cover

1. Install the top cover with a press.



Locknut

1. Tighten a new locknut and crimp it.

Tightening torque: 157—206 N·m (16—21 m-kg, 116—152 ft-lb)

**MEMO** 

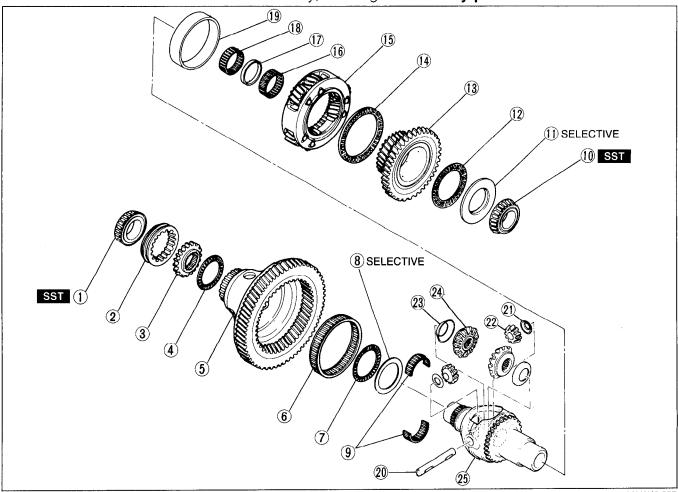
# FRONT AND CENTER DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY PREPARATION SST

49 B027 001 Holder, diff. side gear	For holding side gear	49 B027 004 Measuring plate	For measure of clialance
49 F401 331 Body	For installation of bearing	49 G030 338 Attachment E	For installation of bearing

03U0K2-236

#### Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly

- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to **Disassembly Note**.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary:
- 3. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to **Assembly procedure**.



1. Bearing inner race (Gear sleeve side)
Disassembly Note ...... page K2–241
Inspect for damage or rough rotation

2. Differential lock gear sleeve

3. Differential lock hub Inspect for wear or damage

4. Gear case needle bearing Inspect for wear or damage

Ring gear caseInspect for wear or damage

6. Gear case needle bearing Inspect for wear or damage

7. Gear case needle bearing Inspect for wear or damage

8. Differential lock thrust washer

9. Gear case needle bearings Inspect for wear or damage

10. Bearing inner race (Sun gear side)
Disassembly Note ...................... page K2–241
Inspect for wear or damage

11. Thrust washer

12. Gear case needle bearing Inspect for wear or damage 13. Sun gear

Inspect for wear or damage

14. Gear case needle bearing Inspect for wear or damage

15. Planetary carrier

Inspect for engagement with pinion gears

16. Gear case needle bearing
Inspect for wear or damage

17. Spacer

18. Gear case needle bearing Inspect for wear or damage

Differential gear case sleeve
 Disassembly Note ...... page K2–242

20. Pinion shaft

21. Washer

22. Pinion gear

Inspect for wear or damage

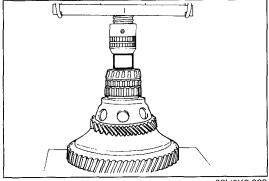
23. Washer

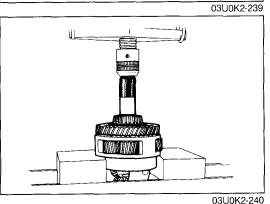
24. Side gear

Inspect for wear or damage

25. Differential gear case Inspect for wear or damage

03U0K2-238





#### Disassembly note Bearing inner race (Gear sleeve side)

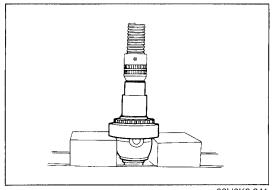
#### Caution

- Hold the front differential with one hand so that it does not fall.
- 1. Remove the bearing with a press.

#### Bearing inner race (Sun gear side)

#### Caution

- Hold the front differential gear case with one hand so that it does not fall.
- 1. Remove the bearing with a suitable pipe.

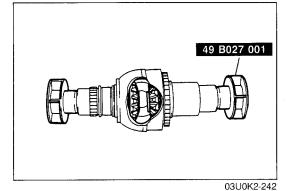


#### 03U0K2-241

#### Differential gear case sleeve

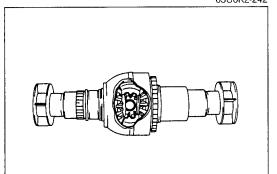
#### Caution

- Hold the gear case one hand so that it dose not fall.
- 1. Remove the differential gear case sleeve with a press.



#### Assembly procedure Front differential

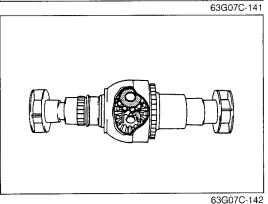
1. Install the side gears and washers, and fix them with the SST.



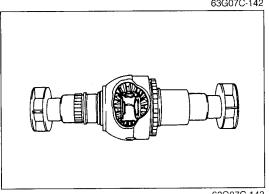
2. Install a pinion gear and turn it 180°.

#### Note

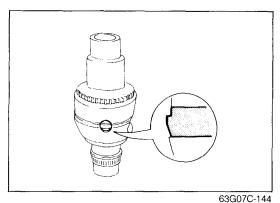
• Do not install the washer at this time.



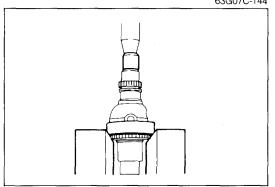
- 3. Install the other pinion gear and washer.
- 4. Turn the pinion gear and washer 150°.
- 5. Install the washer on opposite pinion gear.



6. Align the pinion shaft holes of the pinion gears with the differential gear case.

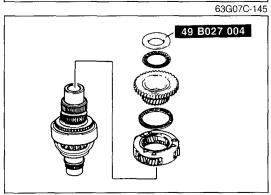


7. Insert the pinion shaft.



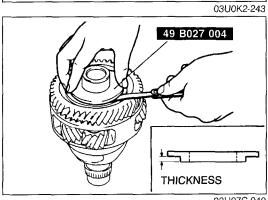
Center differential

1. Install the differential gear case sleeve.



- 2. Install the gear case needle bearings and spacer.
- 3. Install the planetary carrier assembly, gear case needle bearing, sun gear, gear case needle bearing, and the **SST**.

Measuring plate thickness: 4.3mm (0.169 in)



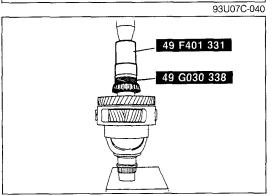
4. Measure the clearance between the **SST** and gear case needle bearing.

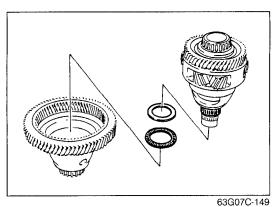
If the clearance is not within specification, select the proper washer from the chart below.



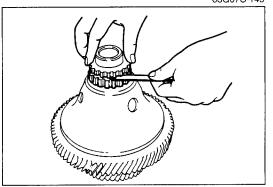
Measured clearance mm (in)	Washer thickness mm (in)
0.10—0.25 (0.0039—0.0098)	4.3 (0.169)
0.30—0.45 (0.0118—0.0177)	4.1 (0.161)
0.50—0.65 (0.0196—0.0256)	3.9 (0.154)
0.70—0.85 (0.0276—0.0334)	3.7 (0.146)
0.90—1.10 (0.0354—0.0433)	3.5 (0.138)

5. Install the proper washer and the bearing inner race with the **SST** .





6. Install the gear case needle bearings and differential lock thrust washer.



93U07C-042
49 F301 331
49 G030 338

83U07C-015

- 7. Install the differential lock gear sleeve, differential lock hub and gear case needle bearing.
- 8. Measure the clearance between the differential lock hub and the gear case needle bearing.

  If the clearance is not within specification, select the proper differential lock thrust washer.

Standard: 0.15—0.30mm (0.006—0.011 in) Available washer thickness:

- 1.20mm (0.047 in), 1.35mm (0.053 in),
- 1.50mm (0.059 in), 1.65mm (0.065 in), 1.80mm (0.071 in)
- 9. Install the bearing inner race with a press and the SST.

# TRANSFER CARRIER ASSEMBLY PREPARATION SST

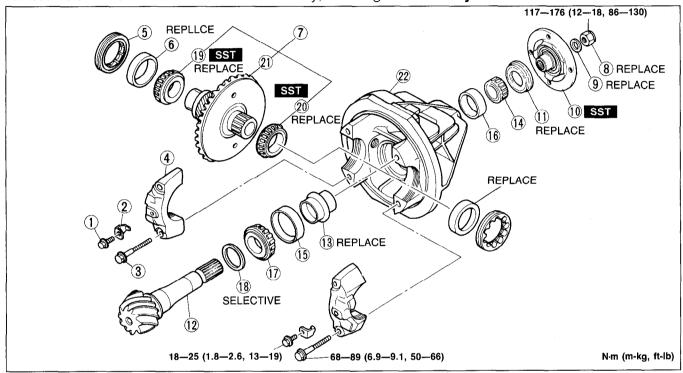
49 0107 680A Engine stand	For disassembly and assembly of differential	49 M005 561  Hanger, differential carrier	For disassembly and assembly of differential
49 0636 145 Puller, fan pulley boss	For removal of bearing inner race (side bearing)	49 U027 003 Installer, oil seal	For installation of oil seal (companion flange)
49 F027 0A0  Gauge set, pinion height adjustment	For adjustment of pinion height	49 0727 570 Gauge body, pinion height (Part of 49 F027 0A0)	For adjustment of pinion height
49 8531 565 Pinion model	For adjustment of pinion height	49 8531 567  Collar A (Part of 49 8531 565)	For adjustment of pinion height
49 D017 2A1 Installer set, bearing	For installation of bearing	49 F401 336B  Attachment B (Part of 49 D017 2A1)	For installation of bearing inner race (rear bearing)
49 F401 331  Body (Part of 49 D017 2A1)	For installation of bearing inner race (rear bearing)	49 0839 425C  Puller set, bearing	For removal and installation of companion flange
49 S120 710  Holder, coupling flange	For removal and installtion of companion flange	49 0259 720  Wrench, differential side bearing adjusting nut	For adjustment of drive pinion and ring gear backlash
49 F401 366A Plate	For removal of bearing inner race	49 B027 003 Attachment M	For removal of bearing inner race

49 8531 555 For 49 8531 568 adjustment of adjustment of pinion height pinion height Gauge block Collar B

03U0K2-244

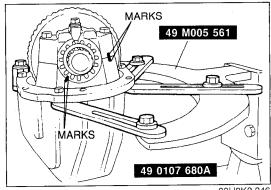
#### Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly

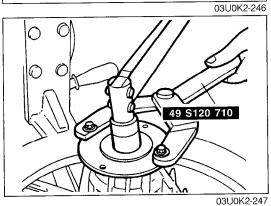
- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to **Disassembly Note**.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to Assembly Note.

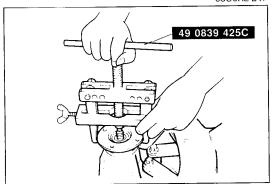


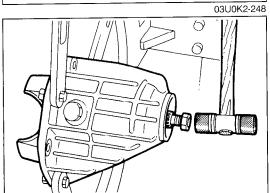
1. Bolts	
2. Lock plates	
3. Bolts	
4. Bearing caps	
Disassembly Note page K2-	-246
5. Adjusting nuts	
Disassembly Note page K2-	-246
6. Bearing outer races (Side bearing)	
7. Differential gear assembly	
8. Locknut	
Disassembly Note page K2-	-246
9. Washer	
10. Companion flange	
	246
Disassembly Note page K2-	-240
11. Oil seal	
12. Drive pinion	
Disassembly Note page K2-	-246
Inspect splines for wear and damage	
Assembly Note page K2-	-247
13. Collapsible spacer	

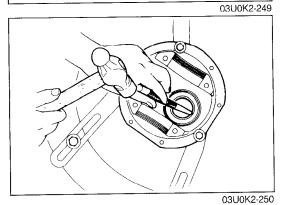
	03U0K2-245
14. Bearing inner race	
Inspect for damage and rough rot	ation
Assembly Note pag	e K2-247
15. Bearing outer race	
Disassembly Note pag	
Assembly Note pag	e K2-247
16. Bearing outer race	
Disassembly Note pag	e K2-246
Assembly Notepag	
17. Bearing outer race	
Disassembly Note pag	e K2-247
Assembly Note pag	e K2-247
18. Spacer	
Assembly Note pag	e K2-247
19. Bearing inner race	
Disassembly Note pag	je K2–247
20. Bearing inner race	
Disassembly Note pag	je K2–247
21. Differential gear	
Inspect individual gear teeth for	wear and
cracks	
22. Transfer carrier	











#### Disassebly Note

Transfer carrier assembly

1. Mount the transfer carrier assembly on the SST.

#### Bearing caps

1. Mark one bearing cap and the carrier.

#### **Adjusting nuts**

1. Mark one adjusting nuts and the carrier.

#### Locknut

1. Hold the companion flange with the **SST** and remove the locknut.

#### Companion flange

1. Remove the companion flange with the SST.

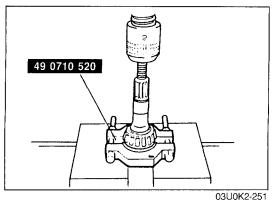
#### **Drive pinion**

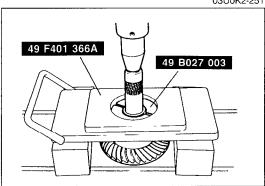
1. Push the drive pinion out by attaching a miscellaneous locknut to it, then tapping it with a brass hammer.

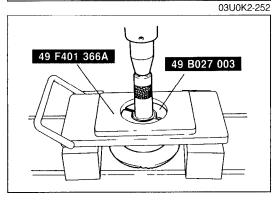
#### Bearing outer race

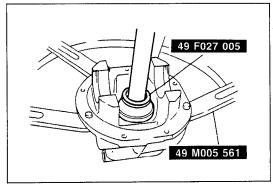
#### **Note**

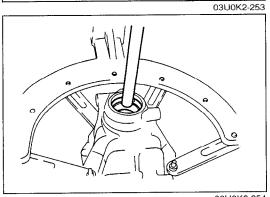
- For proper reassembly, identify the bearing outer race.
- 1. Remove the bearing outer races by using the two grooves in the carrier and tapping the races alternately.











03U0K2-254

#### Bearing inner race (Rear bearing)

#### Note

- Support the drive pinion by hand so that it will not fall.
- 1. Remove the bearing inner race (rear bearing) with the **SST**.

#### Bearing inner race (Differential gear)

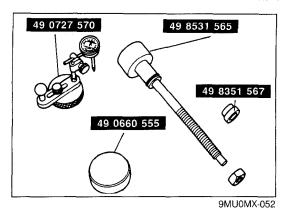
#### Note

- Do not disassemble the bearing inner race unless necessary.
- For proper reassembly, identify the bearing inner race.
- Support the drive pinion by hand so that it will not fall.
- 1. Remove the bearing inner race with the SST.

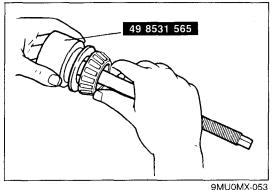
#### Assembly note Adjustment of pinion height

1. Install the bearing inner race with the SST.

2. Install the bearing outer race with a brass drift.

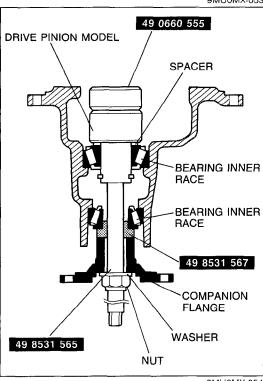


3. Adjust the drive pinion height as follows with the **SST**.



#### Note

- Use the spacer that was removed.
- a) Install the spacer and bearing inner race to the SST.

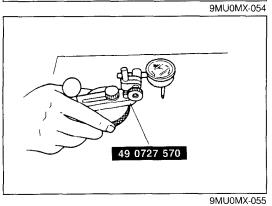


b) Assemble the spacer, rear bearing, and **SST**.

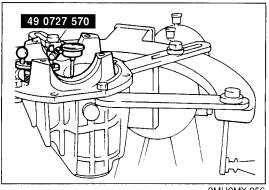
Secure the **SST** with the O-ring. Install the assembly in the carrier.

#### Note

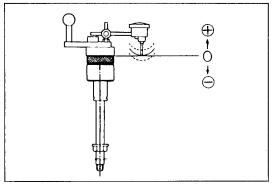
- Use the same spacer and nut removed during disassembly.
- c) Install the front bearing, **SST**, companion flange, washer, and nut.
- d) Tighten the nut to the extent that the companion flange can still be turned by hand.



e) Place the **SST** on the surface plate and set the dial indicator to "Zero".



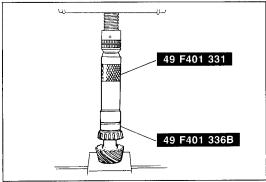


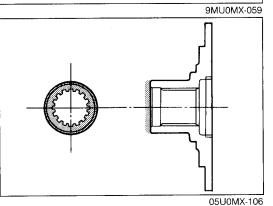


9MU0MX-057

Mark	Thickness	Mark	Thickness
08	3.08mm	29	3.29mm
İ	(0.1213 in)	İ	(0.1295 in)
11	3.11mm	32	3.32mm
1	(0.1224 in)	Ì	(0.1307 in)
14	3.14mm	35	3.35mm
1	(0.1236 in)		(0.1319 in)
17	3.17mm	38	3.38mm
	(0.1248 in)	ŀ	(0.1331 in)
20	3.20mm	41	3.41mm
	(0.1260 in)		(0.1343 in)
23	3.23mm	44	3.44mm
	(0.1271 in)		(0.1354 in)
26	3.26mm	47	3.47mm
	(0.1283 in)		(0.1366 in)

9MU0MX-058





f) Place the SST atop the drive pinion model; then set the gauge body atop the gauge block.

g) Place the feeler of the dial indicator so that it contacts where the side bearing is installed in the carrier. Measure the lowest position on both the left and right sides.

h) Add the two (left and right) values obtained by the measurements taken in step g, and divide the total by 2.

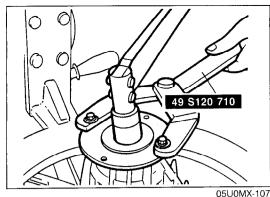
Standard: 0mm (0 in)

#### Note

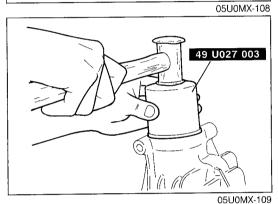
- The spacer thicknesses are available in increments of 0.03mm. Select the spacer thickness that is closest to that necessary.
- i) If it is not within specification, adjust the pinion height by selection of a spacer.

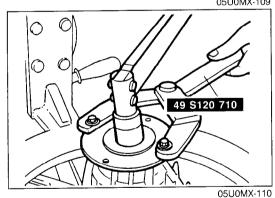
#### Adjustment of drive pinion preload

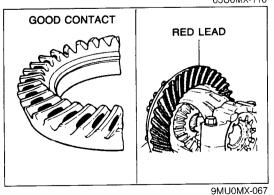
- · Press on until the force required suddenly in-
- · Install the spacer selected for the pinion height adjustment, being careful that the installation direction is correct.
- 1. Install the spacer.
- 2. Press the rear bearing on with the **SST**.
- 3. Apply a light coat of grease to the end face of the companion flange.



USUUMX-107







- 4. Install a new collapsible spacer.
- 5. Install the drive pinion assembly.

#### Note

- Do not install the oil seal.
- 6. Install the companion flange, and tighten the locknut with the **SST**.

Tightening torque: 118 N·m (12 m-kg, 87 ft-lb)

- 7. Turn the companion flange several turns by hand to seat the bearing.
- 8. Measure the drive pinion preload.
  Adjust the preload by tightening the locknut and record the tightening torque.

#### Preload:

0.3—0.7 Nm (3—7 cm-kg, 2.6—6.1 in-lb)

Tightening torque: 118—177 N·m (12—18 m-kg, 87—130 ft-lb)

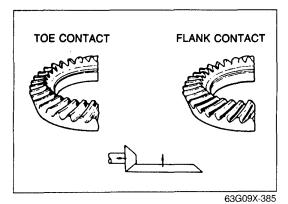
- 9. Remove the nut, washer, and companion flange.
- 10. Tap a new oil seal into the differential carrier with the SST.

11. Install the companion flange and washer, and tighten the locknut to the tightening torque recoreded in Step 8.

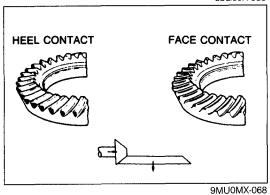
#### Inspection and adjustment of teeth contact

- 1. Coat both surfaces of 6—8 teeth of the ring gear with a uniformly thin coat of red lead.
- 2. While moving the ring gear back and forth by hand, rotate the drive pinion several times and check the tooth contact.
- 3. If the tooth contact is good, wipe off the red lead.
- 4. If it is not good, adjust the pinion height, and then adjust the backlash.

#### TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT



(1) Toe and flank contact Replace the spacer with a thinner one to move the drive pinion outward.

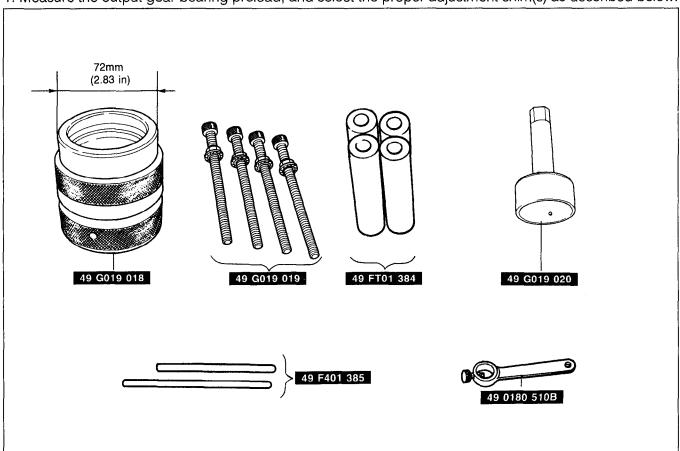


(2) Heel and face contact
Replace the spacer with a thicker one to bring the drive pinion inward.

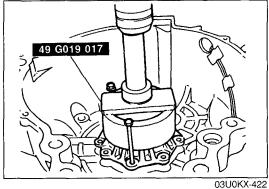
## BEARING PRELOAD Procedure

#### Note

- Use the SST shown below to adjust the preload.
- 1. Measure the output gear bearing preload, and select the proper adjustment shim(s) as described below.

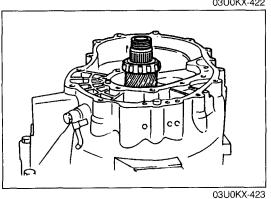


03U0KX-421

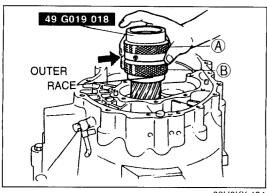


(1) Align the bearing cover with guide bolts as shown, and press it in. Tighten the bearing cover bolts.

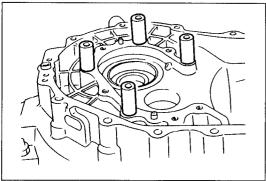
#### Tightening torque: 11—14 N·m (1.1—1.4 m-kg, 8—10 ft-lb)



- (2) Install the converter housing onto the transaxle hanger.
- (3) Remove the bearing outer race and adjustment shims from the bearing housing.
- (4) Set the output gear assembly into the converter housing.



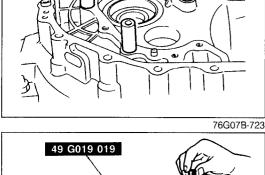
03U0KX-424



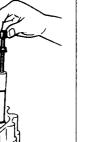
Caution

- Eliminate the gap (arrow) by turning A or B of the selector.
- (5) Install the outer race removed in Step (3) to the SST. Set the SST and outer race onto the output gear assembly.

(6) Set the four **SST** on the converter housing in the positions shown.

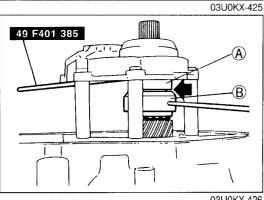


49 FT01 384



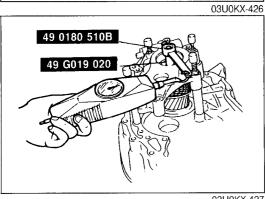
(7) Set the bearing housing on the SST (selector) and install the four SST (bolts); then tighten them to the specified torque.

Tightening torque: 19-26 N·m (1.9-2.6 m-kg, 14-18 ft-lb)



Note

- Seat the bearing.
- (8) Turn the **SST** (selector) to increase the clearance indicated by the arrow with the SST (bars) until it no longer turns.
- (9) Turn the selector in the opposite direction until the gap is reduced.



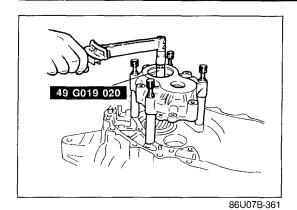
03U0KX-427

- (10) Mount the **SST** and pull scale or torque wrench on the output gear.
- (11) Adjust the clearance between A and B to obtain the specified preload/pull scale reading.

#### Preload:

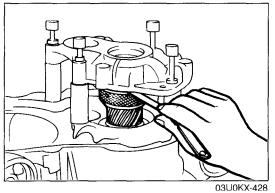
0.03—0.9 Nm (0.3—9.0 cm-kg, 0.26—7.81 in-lb) Reading on pull scale:

0.3—9 N (0.03—0.9 kg, 0.066—1.98 lb)



#### Note

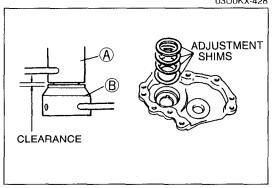
• Read the preload when the output gear starts to



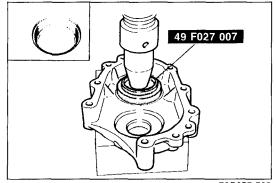
#### Caution

- Measure the clearance around the entire circumference, and select shims equivalent to the maximum clearance.
- The maximum allowable number of shims is 7.
- (12) Measure the clearance. Select adjustment shim(s) equivalent to the measured clearance.

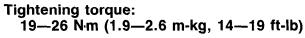
Thickness of shim mm (in)					
0.50 (0.020)	0.55 (0.022)	0.60 (0.024)	0.65 (0.026)		
0.70 (0.028)	0.75 (0.030)	0.80 (0.032)	0.85 (0.034)		
0.90 (0.035)	0.95 (0.037)	1.00 (0.039)	1.05 (0.041)		
1.10 (0.043)	1.15 (0.045)	1.20 (0.047)	1.25 (0.049)		
1.30 (0.051)	1.35 (0.053)	1.40 (0.055)	1.45 (0.057)		

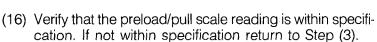


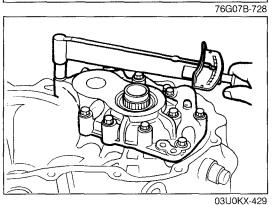
- (13) Remove the bearing housing and SST.
- (14) Install the required shim(s) and press the bearing race into the bearing housing with the **SST**.



(15) Install the bearing housing.







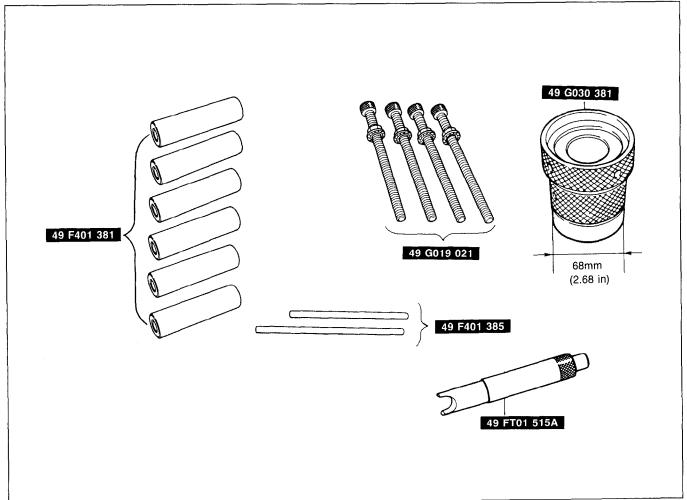
#### Preload:

0.03—0.9 N·m (0.3—9.0 cm-kg, 0.26—7.81 in-lb)
Reading on pull scale:
0.3—9 N (0.03—0.9 kg, 0.066—1.98 lb)

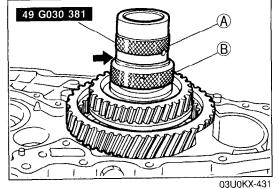
(17) Remove the bearing housing and output gear assembly.

#### Note

- Use the SST shown below to inspect and adjust the preload.
- 2. Measure the differential side bearing preload, and select the proper adjustment shim(s) as described below.







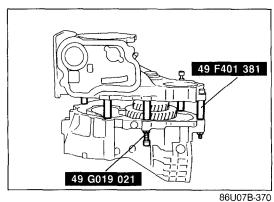
49 F401 381

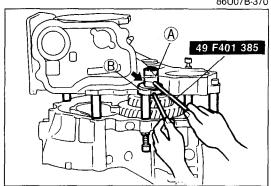
03U0KX-432

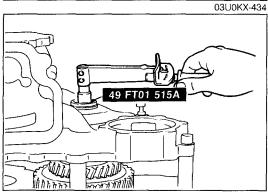
- (1) Remove the bearing outer race and adjustment shims from the transaxle case.
- (2) Set the differential assembly into the converter housing.

#### Caution

- Eliminate the gap (arrow) by turning either A or B of the selector.
- (3) Install the outer race removed in Step (1) into the **SST**. Set the **SST** and outer race onto the differential assembly.
- (4) Set the six **SST** on the converter housing in the positions shown.









(5) Set the transaxle case on the selectors.

(6) Tighten the **SST** (bolts) to the specified torque.

Tightening torque:

36—52 N·m (3.7—5.3 m-kg, 27—38 ft-lb)

#### Note

- Seat the bearing.
- Bend the bar as shown to turn the SST at B.
- (7) Turn the SST (selector) to increase the clearance indicated by the arrow with the SST (bars), until it no longer turns.
- (8) Turn the selector in the opposite direction until the gap is reduced.
- (9) Insert the **SST** through the transaxle case and attach it to the side gear.
- (10) Mount the **SST** and pull scale or torque wrench.

#### Note

- Read the preload when the differential starts to turn.
- (11) Adjust the clearance between A and B to obtain the specified preload/pull scale reading.

Preload: 2.9—3.9 N·m (30—40 cm-kg, 26—35 in-lb) Reading on pull scale: 29—39 N (3.0—4.0 kg, 6.6—8.8 lb)

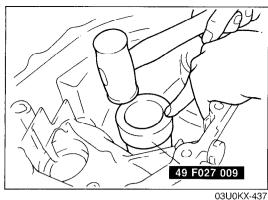
- (12) Measure the clearance between A and B.
- (13) Add **0.3mm (0.0118 in)** to the measured clearance, and select the shim(s) closest in value to that measurement.

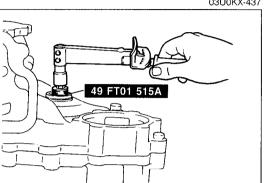
#### Caution

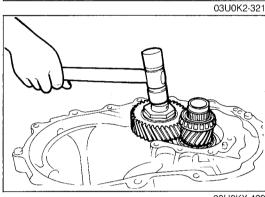
- Measure the clearance around the entire circumference, and select shims based on the maximum clearance.
- The maximum allowable number of shims is 3.

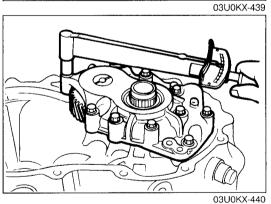
Γ	Thickness of shim mm (in)					
	0.50 (0.020)	0.55 (0.022)	0.60 (0.024)	0.65 (0.026)		
	0.70 (0.028)	0.75 (0.030)	0.80 (0.032)	0.85 (0.034)		
1	0.90 (0.035)	0.95 (0.037)	1.00 (0.039)	1.05 (0.041)		
	1.10 (0.043)	1.15 (0.045)	1.20 (0.047)	1.25 (0.049)		
1	1.30 (0.051)	1.35 (0.053)	1.40 (0.055)	1.45 (0.057)		

03U0KX-436









- (14) Remove the transaxle case and SST.
- (15) Install the required shim(s) and tap the bearing race into the transaxle case.

(16) Install the transaxle case.

## Tightening torque: 37—52 N·m (3.8—5.3 m-kg, 27—38 ft-lb)

(17) Verify that the preload is within specification. If not within specification, return to Step (1).

Preload: 2.9—3.9 N·m (30—40 cm-kg, 26—35 in-lb)

- (18) Remove the transaxle case.
- 3. Install the idler gear and output gear as an assembly by tapping in with a plastic hammer.

- 4. Install the bearing housing.
  - (1) Mount the bearing housing onto the converter housing.

## Tightening torque: 19—26 N·m (1.9—2.6 m-kg, 14—19 ft-lb)

- (2) Align the groove on the idler shaft with the mark on the bearing housing.
- (3) Tap a new roll pin in with a pin punch and hammer.

## TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER UNIT (ASSEMBLY) Preparation SST

49 G017 5A0 Support, engine	For support of engine	49 G017 503  Hook (Part of 49 G017 5A0)	For support of engine
49 G017 501  Bar (Part of 49 G017 5A0)	For support of engine	49 G017 502 Support (Part of 49 G017 5A0)	For support of engine

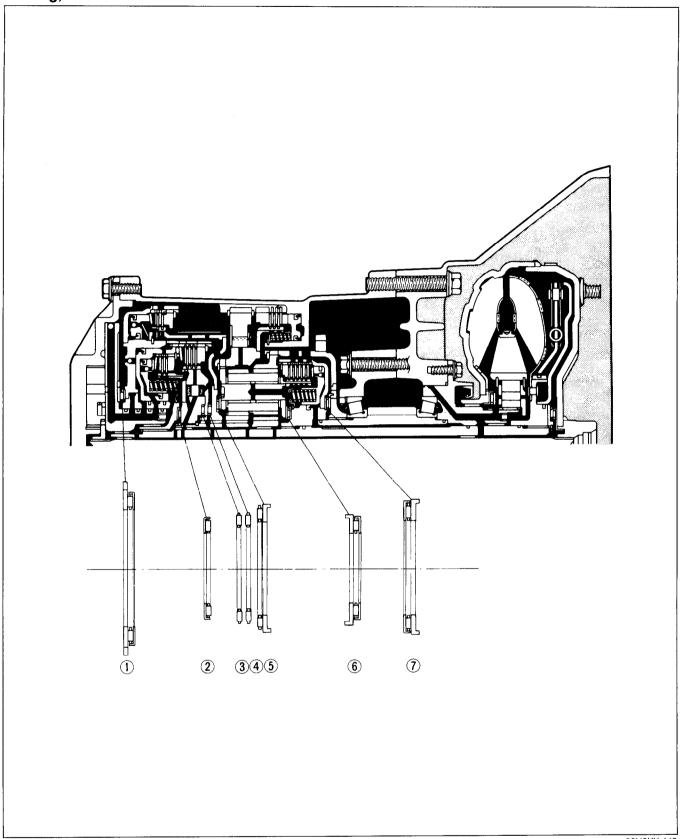
03U0K2-255

## **Precaution**

- 1. If the drive plates or brake band are replaced with new ones, soak the new part in ATF for at least 2 hours before installation.
- 2. Before assembly, apply ATF to all seal rings, rotating parts, O-rings, and sliding parts.
- 3. All O-rings, seals, and gaskets must be replaced with the new ones included in the overhaul kit.
- 4. Use petroleum jelly, not grease, during reassembly.
- 5. When it is necessary to replace a bushing, replace the subassembly that includes that bushing.
- 6. Assemble the housing within 10 minutes after applying sealant, and allow it to cure at least 30 minutes after assembly before filling the transaxle with ATF.

03U0KX-442

## Bearing, and race locations

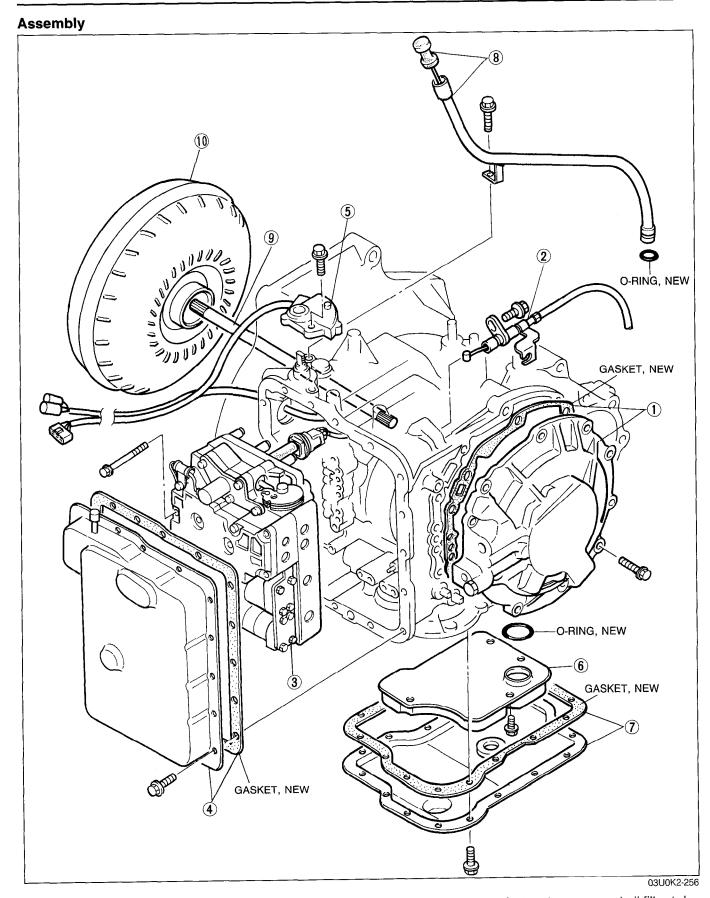


03U0KX-443

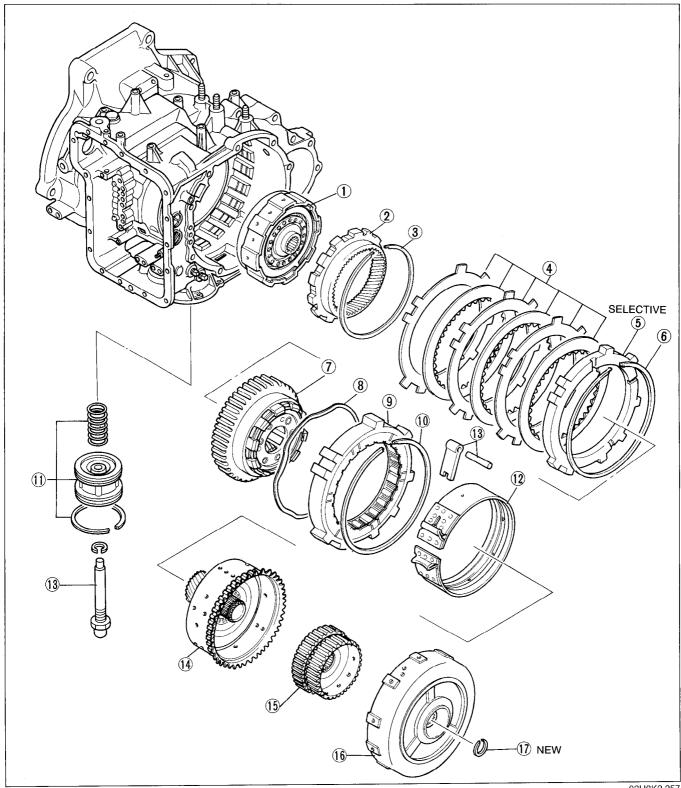
## Outer diameter of bearing and race

		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Bearing	mm (in)	86.0 (3.39)	56.1 (2.21)	62.1 (2.44)	62.1 (2.44)	72.0 (2.83)	56.1 (2.21)	72.1 (2.84)
Race	mm (in)	88.0 (3.46)				72.0 (2.83)	57.0	

03U0K2-322



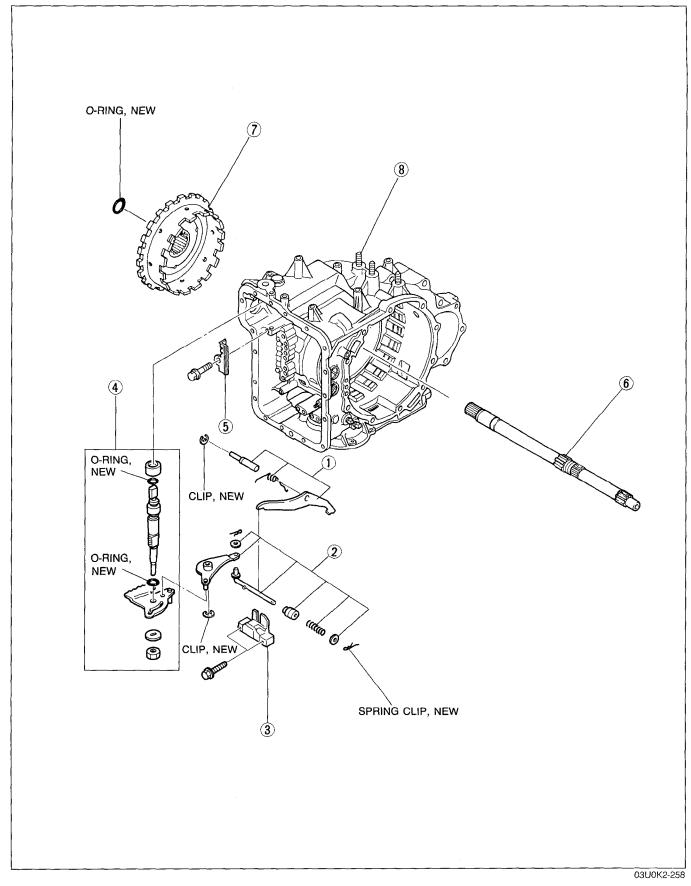
- 1. Oil pump and gasket
- 2. Throttle cable
- 3. Control valve body assembly
- 4. Oil pan and gasket
- 5. Inhibitor switch
- 6. Oil strainer
- 7. Oil pan and gasket
- 8. Oil level gauge and oil filler tube
- 9. Oil pump shaft
- 10. Torque converter



03U0K2-257

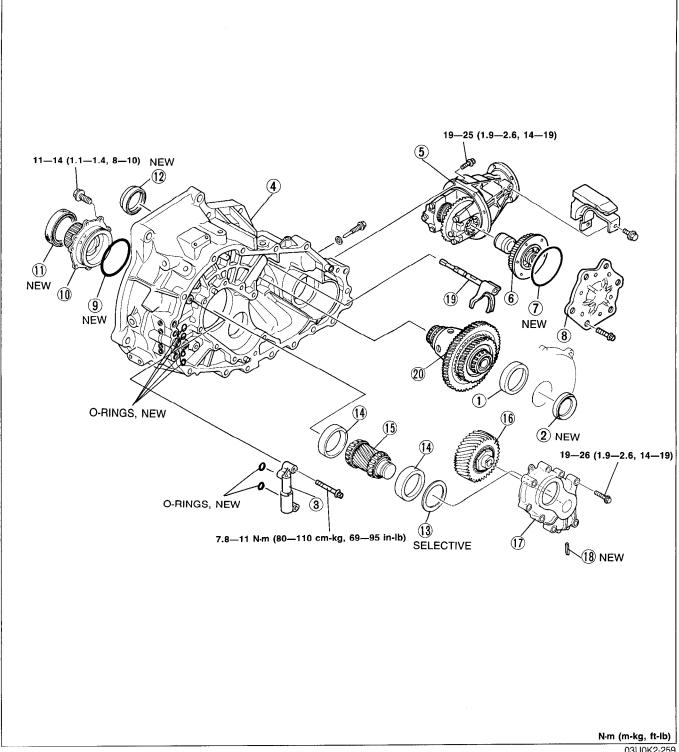
- 1. 3-4 clutch assembly
- 2. Internal gear
- 3. Snap ring
- 4. Low and reverse brake (Drive and drive plates) 13. Anchor strut and shaft
- 5. Retaining plate
- 6. Snap ring
- 7. Carrier hub
- 8. Wave washer
- 9. One-way clutch

- 10. Snap ring
- 11. Servo
- 12. 2-4 brake band
- 14. Small sun gear
- 15. One-way clutch 16. Clutch assembly
- 17. Snap ring



- Parking pawl
   Parking assist lever
   Actuator support
   Manual shaft and manual plate

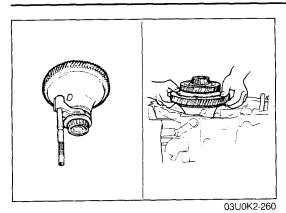
- 5. Bracket
- 6. Turbine shaft
- 7. Output shell 8. Transaxle case



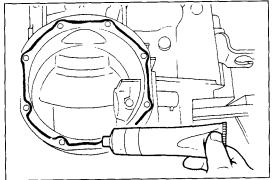
03U0K2-259

- 1. Bearing outer race (Transaxle case)
- 2. Oil seal (Transaxle case)
- 3. 2-3 accumulator
- 4. Converter housing
- 5. Transfer carrier assembly
- 6. Idler gear assembly (Transfer)
- 7. O-ring
- 8. Side cover
- 9. O-ring
- 10. Bearing cover

- 11. Oil seal (Bearing cover)
- 12. Oil seal
- 13. Adjustment shim
- 14. Bearing outer race
- 15. Output gear
- 16. Idler gear assembly (Transaxle)
- 17. Bearing housing
- 18. Roll pin
- 19. Front and center differential shift fork
- 20. Front and center differential assembly

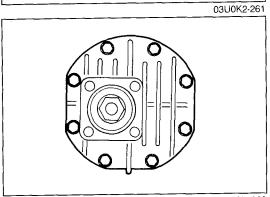


- 1. Assemble the center differential lock shift fork assembly to the center differential assembly, and install the center differential assembly into the clutch housing.
- 2. Install the set bolt.



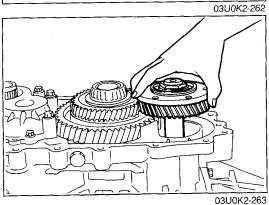
Note

- Before coating with sealant, clean the contact surfaces.
- 3. Coat both surfaces with sealant.

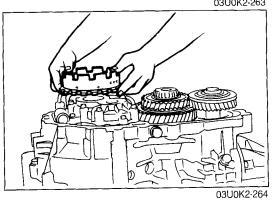


4. Install the transfer carrier assembly.

Tightening torque: 25—30 N·m (2.5—3.1 m-kg, 18—22 ft-lb)

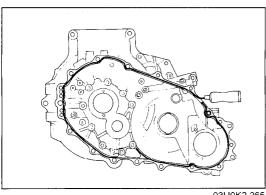


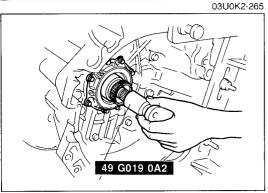
5. Install the idle gear.



6. Install the output shell to the output gear, and install the bearing race onto the output shell.

Thrust bearing outer diameter: 72.1mm (2.84 in)







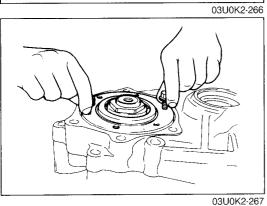
7. Apply a thin coat of silicone sealant to the contact surfaces of the converter housing and transaxle case.

8. Install the new O-rings.

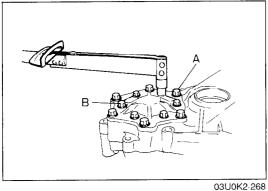
9. Mount the transaxle case to the converter housing.

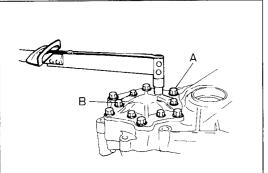
Tightening torque: 37—52 N·m (3.8—5.3 m-kg, 27—38 ft-lb)

10. Install the **SST** to hold the turbine shaft.



- 11. Lift the idle gear slightly.
- 12. Install a new oil seal.





Note

• Before coating with sealant, clean the contact surfaces.

13. Coat the side cover and the converter housing with sealant.

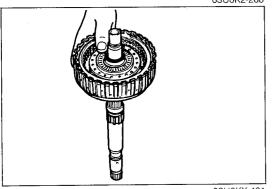
14. Install the side cover.

Tightening torque:

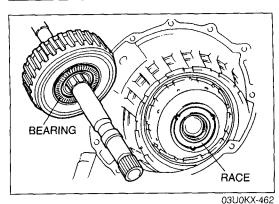
A 37—52 N·m (3.8—5.3 m-kg, 27.5—38.3 ft-lb) B 19—25 N·m (1.9—2.6 m-kg, 14—19 ft-lb)

15. Install the turbine shaft and 3-4 clutch assembly.

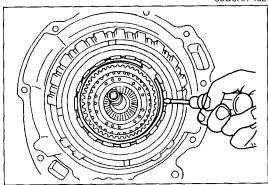
(1) Assemble the turbine shaft and 3-4 clutch assembly.



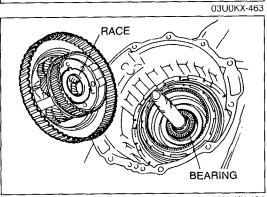
03U0KX-461



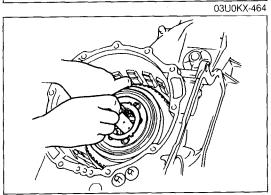
- (2) Verify that the thrust bearing is properly installed.
- (3) Install the turbine shaft and 3-4 clutch assembly into the transaxle case.



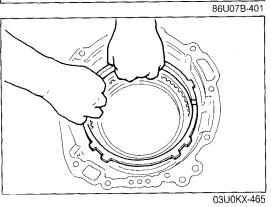
- 16. Install the internal gear.
  - (1) Install the internal gear to the 3-4 clutch drum.
  - (2) Install the snap ring.



- 17. Install the carrier hub assembly.
  - (1) Verify that the thrust bearing and bearing race are properly installed.



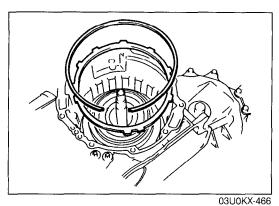
- (2) Hold the turbine shaft with one hand to prevent it from rotating.
- (3) Install the carrier hub assembly into the 3-4 clutch drum by rotating it.



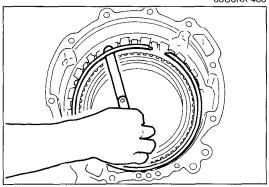
18. Install the drive and driven plates.

#### Note

Installation order:
 Driven-Drive-Drive-Drive-Drive-Drive-Drive



- 19. Install the retaining plate.
- 20. Install the snap ring.



- 21. Check the low and reverse brake clearance.
  - (1) Measure the clearance between the snap ring and the low and reverse brake retaining plate.
  - (2) If the clearance is not within specification, adjust it by selecting a proper retaining plate.

## Low and reverse brake clearance: 2.1-2.4mm (0.083-0.094 in)

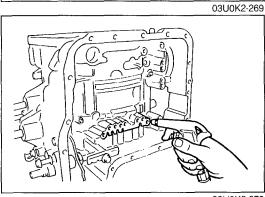
## Retaining plate sizes

mm (in)

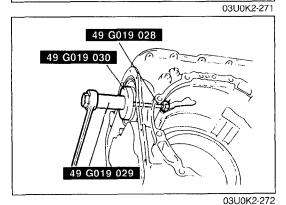
6.8 (0.268)	7.0 (0.276)	7.2 (0.283)
7.4 (0.291)	7.6 (0.299)	7.8 (0.307)

22. Check the low and reverse brake operation by applying compressed air through the fluid passage as shown in the figure.

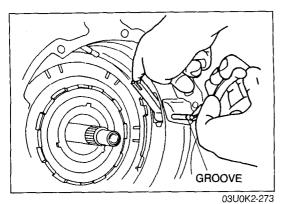
Air pressure: 392 kPa (4.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 57 psi)



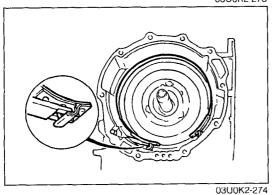
- 03U0K2-270
- 23. Install the wave washer.
- 24. Install the one-way clutch.
  - (1) Hold the one-way clutch horizontally.
  - (2) Install it by turning the carrier hub assembly counterclockwise.
  - (3) Install the snap ring.



- 25. Install the servo to the transaxle case.
  - (1) Install the servo spring and servo.
  - (2) Compress the servo with the SST.
  - (3) Install the snap ring.
  - (4) Remove the SST.
  - (5) Install the piston stem.

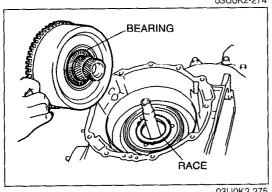


26. Install the anchor strut.



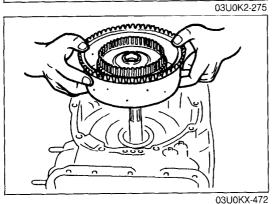
Note

- Interlock the 2-4 brake band and anchor strut as shown.
- 27. Install the 2-4 brake band in the transaxle case so that it is fully expanded.

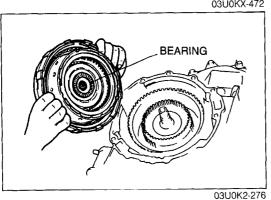


28. Install the small sun gear and one-way clutch.

(1) Verify that the thrust bearing and bearing race are installed in the correct position.

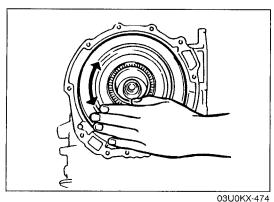


(2) Install the small sun gear and one-way clutch while rotating it.

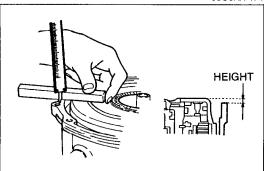


29. Install the clutch assembly.

(1) Verify that the thrust bearing is installed in the correct position.



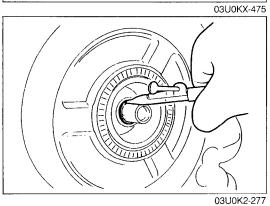
(2) Install the clutch assembly while rotating it.



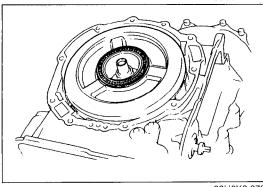
Note

• Measure the height difference between the reverse and forward drum and the transaxle case.

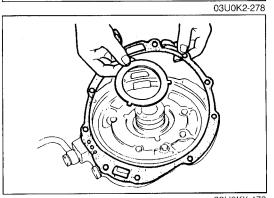
Maximum: 0.9mm (0.035 in)



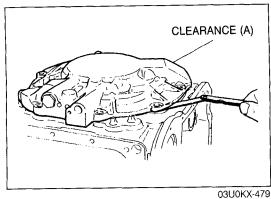
30. Install the snap ring into the bottom ring groove of the turbine shaft.

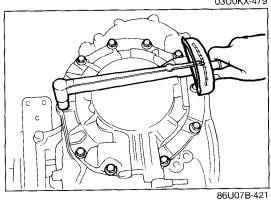


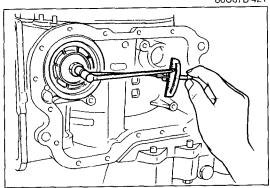
- 31. Use the following procedure to adjust the total end play and select a suitable bearing race.
  - (1) Set the thrust bearing onto the clutch assembly.

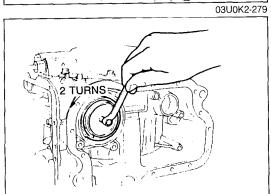


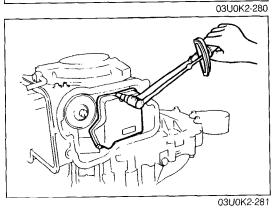
- (2) Remove the previously used race and gasket.
- (3) Set the thickest bearing race **2.2mm** (**0.087 in**) onto the oil pump.
- (4) Set the oil pump onto the clutch assembly.











- (5) Measure clearance A between the transaxle case and the oil pump.
- (6) Select a suitable bearing race from the chart below.

Clearance A	mm (in)	Select this bearing race mm (in)
0.91—1.10 (0.036—0.043)		1.2 (0.047)
0.71—0.90 (0.028—0.035)		1.4 (0.055)
0.51-0.70 (0.020-0.027)		1.6 (0.063)
0.31—0.50 (0.012—0.019)		1.8 (0.071)
0.11-0.30 (0.004-0.011)		2.0 (0.078)
0-0.10 (0-0.003)		2.2 (0.087)

- (7) Remove the oil pump.
- (8) Place the selected bearing race and a new gasket onto the oil pump.
- (9) Install the oil pump onto the clutch assembly.

Tightening torque: 19—26 N·m (1.9—2.6 m-kg, 14—19 ft-lb)

- 32. Adjust the 2-4 brake band.
  - (1) Loosen the locknut and tighten the piston stem to the specified torque.

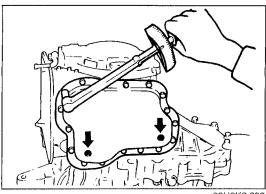
Tightening torque: 9—11 N·m (90—110 cm-kg, 78—95 in-lb)

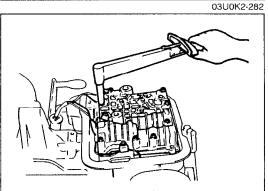
- (2) Loosen the piston stem 2 turns.
- (3) Hold the piston stem and tighten the locknut to the specified torque.

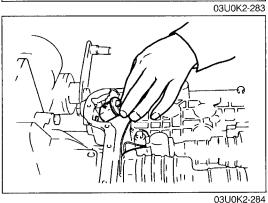
Tightening torque: 25—39 N·m (2.5—4.0 m-kg, 18—29 ft-lb)

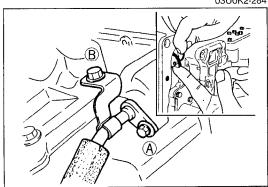
33. Install the oil strainer along with a new O-ring to the transaxle.

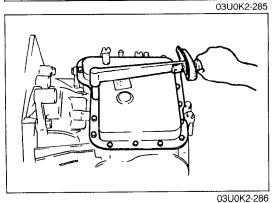
Tightening torque: 8—11 N·m (80—110 cm-kg, 69—95 in-lb)











34. Install the oil pan along with a new gasket.

Tightening torque: 8—11 N·m (85—110 cm-kg, 74—95 in-lb)

Note

Install the magnets in the positions shown in the illustration.

35. Align the manual valve with the pin on the manual plate, and install the control valve body into the transaxle case.

Tightening torque: 11—15 N·m (110—150 cm-kg, 95—130 in-lb)

36. Install the solenoid connector and a new O-ring in the transaxle case.

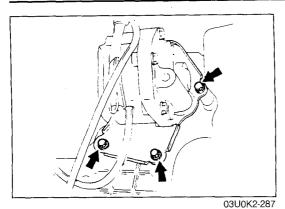
- 37. Install a new O-ring on the bracket; then feed the throttle cable through the transaxle case and connect it to the throttle lever.
- 38. Install the throttle cable bracket and attaching bolts.

**Tightening torque:** 

- (A) 8—11 N·m (80—110 cm-kg, 69—95 in-lb)
- B 19—26 N·m (1.9—2.6 m-kg, 14—19 ft-lb)

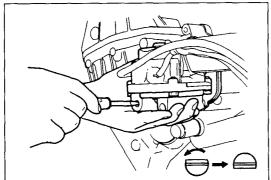
39. Install the control valve body cover along with a new gasket.

Tightening torque: 8—11 N·m (85—110 cm-kg, 74—95 in-lb)



40. Install the center differential lock assembly.

Tightening torque: 19—25 N·m (1.9—2.6 m-kg, 14—19 ft-lb)



41. Turn the rod 180° counterclockwise with a flat-tipped screw-driver.

42. Install the bolts.

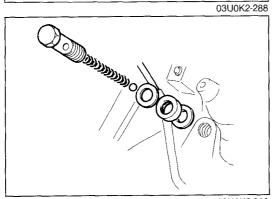
Tightening torque: 9—14 N·m (90—140 cm-kg, 78—122 ft-lb)

43. Install the differential lock switch.

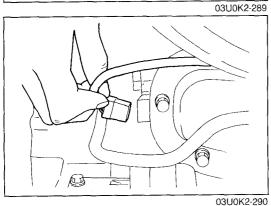
Tightening torque: 20—29 N·m (2—3 m-kg, 14—22 ft-lb)

44. Install the ball, spring, gasket, and a plug.

Tightening torque: 31—47 N·m (3.2—4.8 m-kg, 23—35 ft-lb)



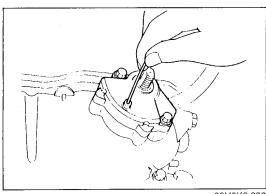
45. Install the solenoid connector.



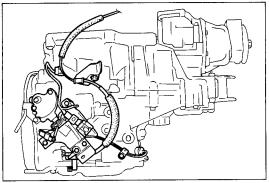
46. Install the pulse generator and fluid thermoswitch.

03U0K2-291

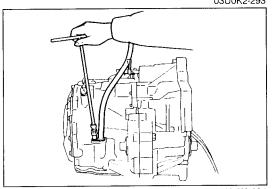
Tightening torque:
Pulse generator
8—11 N·m (80—110 cm-kg, 69—95 in-lb)
Fluid thermoswitch
29—39 N·m (3.0—4.0 m-kg, 22—29 in-lb)



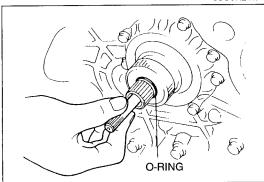
03U0K2-292



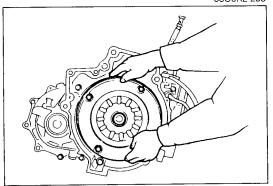
03U0K2-293



03U0K2-294



03U0K2-295



03U0K2-296

- 47. Install the inhibitor switch.
  - (1) Turn the manual shaft to the N position.
  - (2) Install the inhibitor switch and loosely tighten the bolts.
  - (3) Remove the screw and move the inhibitor switch so that the small alignment hole is aligned with the screw hole.
  - (4) Set the alignment by inserting an approx. 2.0mm (0.079 in) diameter pin through the holes.
  - (5) Tighten the bolts to the specified torque.

## Tightening torque:

8—11 N·m (80—110 cm-kg, 69—95 in-lb)

(6) Remove the pin, and install and tighten the screw to specification.

## Tightening torque:

0.4—0.7 N·m (4—7 cm-kg, 4—6 in-lb)

48. Install the harness with the remaining clip.

## Tightening torque:

8—11 N·m (80—110 cm-kg, 69—95 in-lb)

- 49. Remove the transaxle from the SST.
- 50. Install a new O-ring and install the oil level gauge and oil filler tube to the transaxle case.

## **Tightening torque:**

7—10 N·m (70—100 cm-kg, 61—87 in-lb)

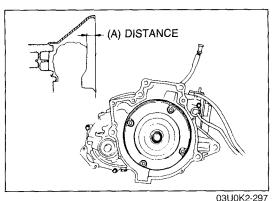
- 51. Install the oil pump shaft.
- 52. Install a new O-ring onto the turbine shaft.

53. Fill the torque converter with ATF if it has been drained and washed.

## ATF type: M-III or DEXRON-II

#### Caution

- Hold the torque converter in an erect position when filling it with ATF, do not allow the fluid to overflow.
- If the converter does not fit in easily, do not try to force it; install carefully.
- 54. Install the torque converter in the converter housing while rotating it to align the splines.



03U0K2-297

03U0K2-298

55. To ensure that the torque converter is installed accurately, measure distance A between the end of the torque converter and the end of the converter housing.

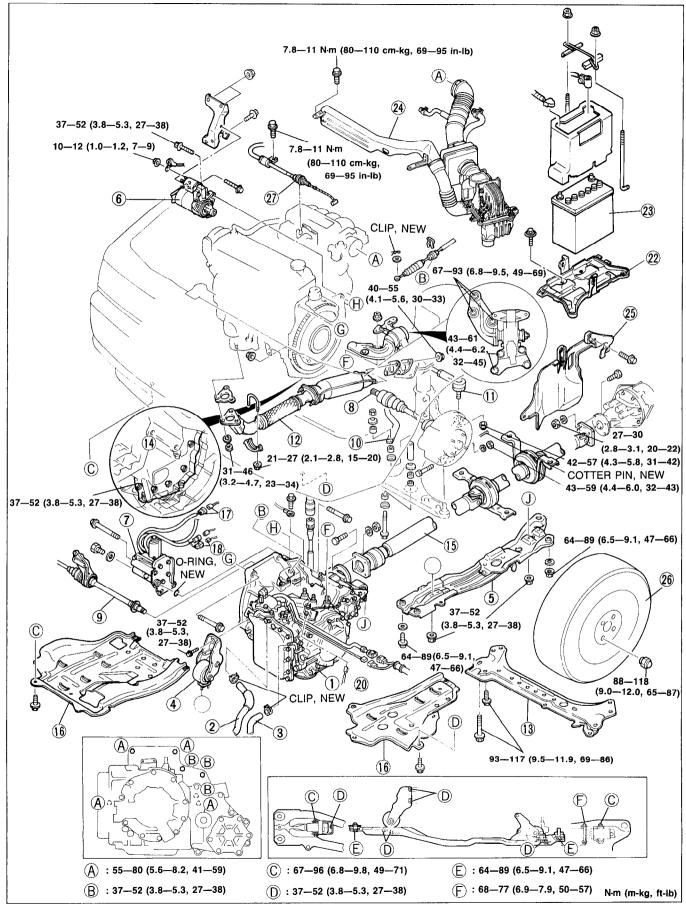
(A): 13.6mm (0.535 in)

56. Install engine mount No.1.

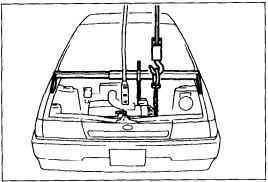
**Tightening torque:** 58—67 N·m (5.9—6.8 m-kg, 43—49 ft-lb)

### **INSTALLATION**

- 1. Install in the reverse order of removal, referring to **Installation Note**.
- 2. Fill the transaxle with the specified ATF after installation.



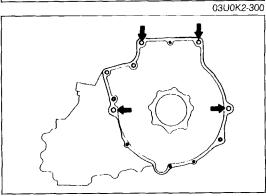
1. Transaxle and transfer Installation Note	<ul> <li>13. Cross member</li> <li>14. Integrated stiffener</li> <li>15. Propeller shaft</li></ul>
12. Exhaust pipe	Installation Note page K2-279



# Installation Note Transaxle and transfer

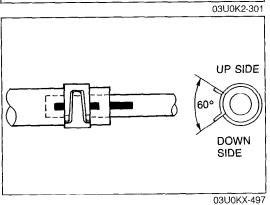
#### Caution

- Do not lean the transaxle and transfer to torque converter side.
- 1. Use an engine hoist, and install the transaxle and transfer.
- 2. Mount the transaxle and transfer to the engine.



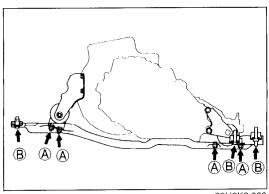
3. Install the bolt.

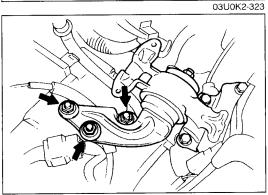
Tightening torque: 55—80 N·m (5.6—8.2 m-kg, 41—59 ft-lb)

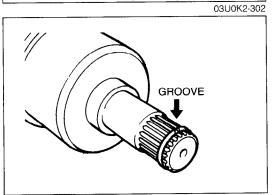


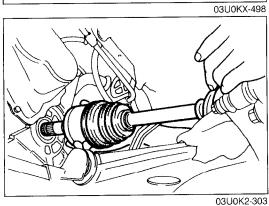
Oil hose (inlet and outlet side)

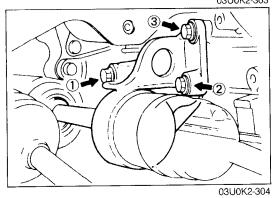
- 1. Align the marks, and slide the oil cooler hose onto the oil cooler pipe until it is fully seated against the ridge.
- 2. Install the hose clamp onto the hose at the center of the mark and at the angle shown.
- 3. Verify that the hose clamp does not interfere with any other parts.











## **Engine mounting member**

1. Tighten the bolts as shown.

Tightening torque:

A 37—52 N·m (3.8—5.3 m-kg, 27—38 ft-lb) B 64—89 N·m (6.5—9.1 m-kg, 47—66 ft-lb)

2. Tighten the engine mount No.4 nuts.

Tightening torque: 66—93 N·m (6.8—9.5 m-kg, 49—68 ft-lb)

#### **Driveshaft**

#### Caution

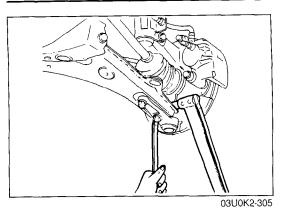
- Do not damage the oil seal.
- After installation, pull the front hub outward to verify that the driveshaft is secured.
- 1. Replace the clips at the ends of the driveshafts and joint shaft with new ones.
- 2. Push the driveshafts into the differential with the groove of clips upward.

## Note

- Apply ATF to the oil seal lip.
- 3. Install the driveshaft.

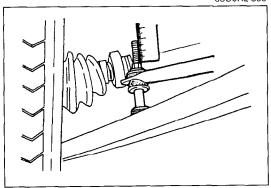
4. Tighten the joint shaft mounting bolts in the order shown.

Tightening torque: 42—62 N·m (4.3—6.3 m-kg, 31—46 ft-lb)



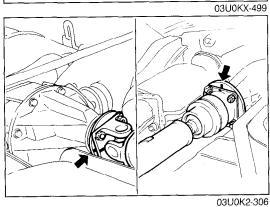
5. Install the lower arm ball joint to the knuckle and tighten the bolt.

Tightening torque: 43—58 N·m (4.4—6.0 m-kg, 32—43 ft-lb)



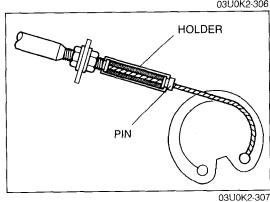
Stabilizer

1. Tighten the stabilizer nut so that 17mm (0.67 in) to 19mm (0.75 in) of thread is exposed at the end of the bolt.



Propeller shaft

1. Align the marks and install the propeller shaft. (Refer to Section L.)



Throttle cable

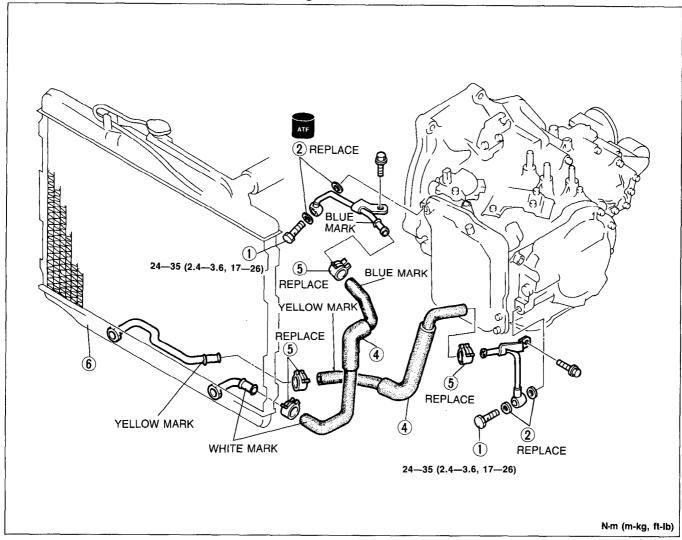
- 1. Connect the throttle cable.
- 2. Adjusting the throttle cable. (Refer to page K2-137.)

## **OIL COOLER**

#### **OIL COOLER**

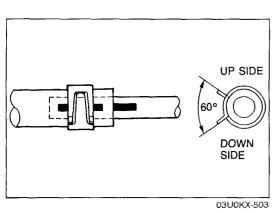
## Removal / Inspection / Installation

Remove in the order shown in the figure. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary. Install in the reverse order of removal, referring to Installation Note.



93G0K2-093

- 1. Connector bolts Inspect for clogging
- 2. Packing
- 3. Oil pipes Inspect for damage or cracks



4. Oil hoses

Inspect for damage or cracks

Installation note ...... page K2-253

5. Hose clamps

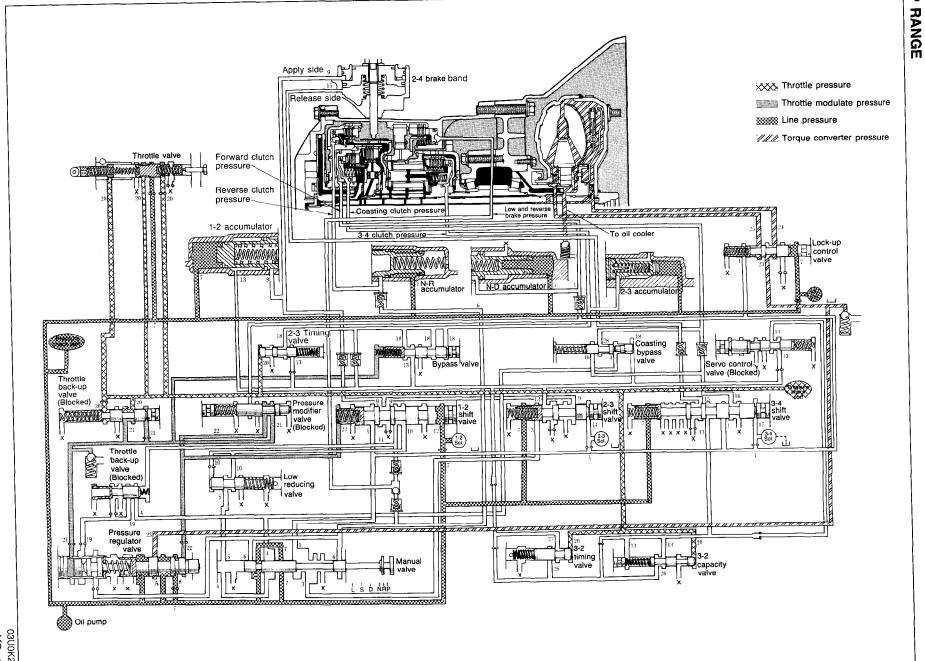
6. Radiator

Service ...... Section E

## Installation note Oil hose

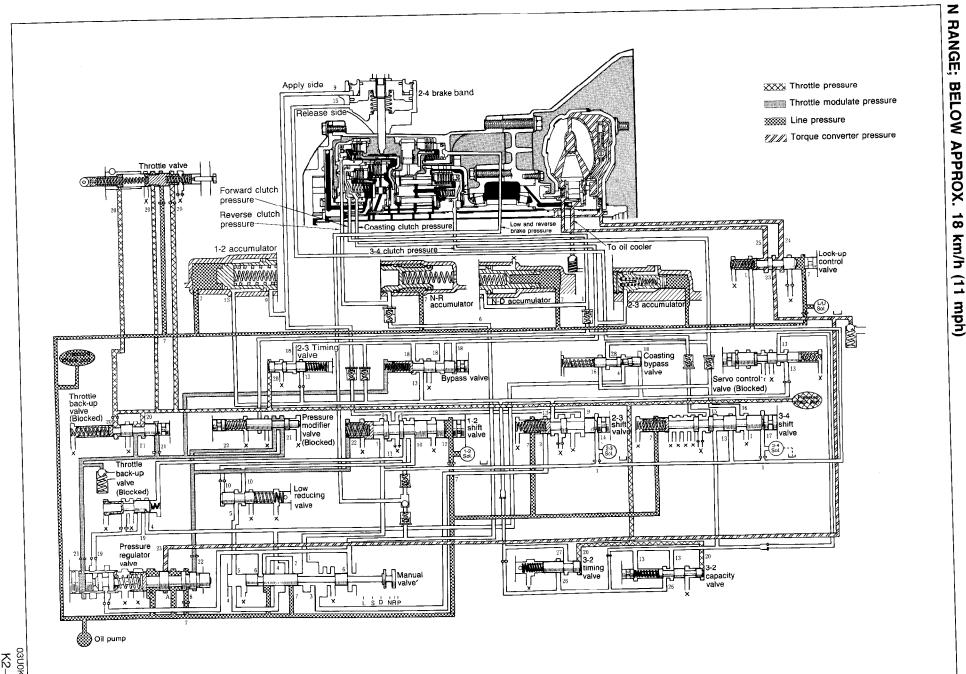
- 1. Align the marks, and slide the oil cooler hose onto the oil cooler pipe until it is fully seated against the ridge.
- 2. Install the hose clamp onto the hose at the center of the mark and at the angle shown.
- 3. Verify that the hose clamp does not interfere with any other parts.





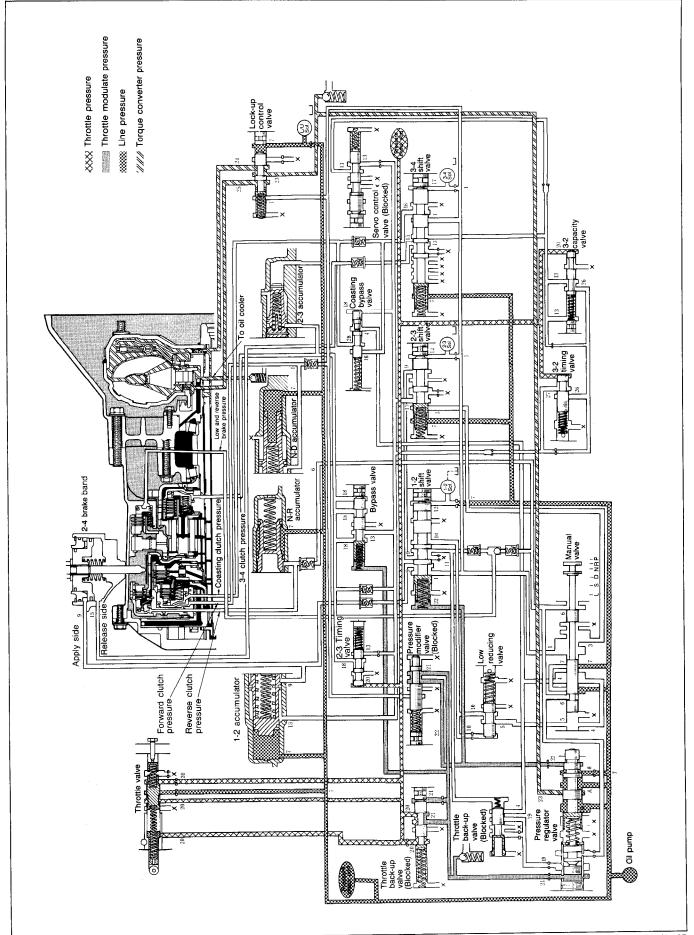
CIRCUIT

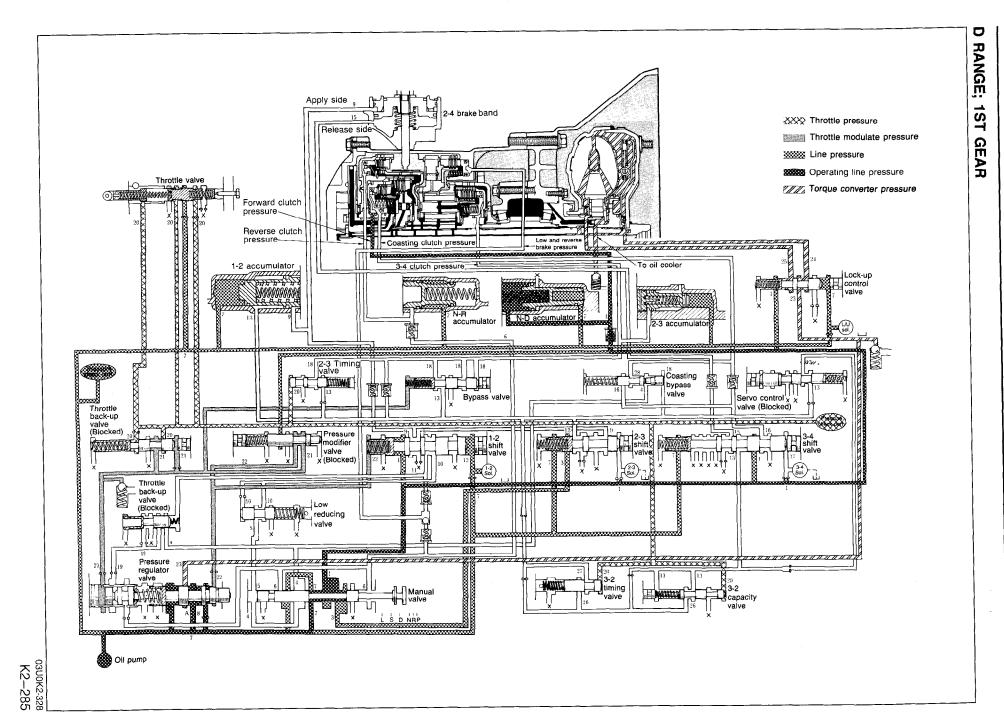
(11 mph)



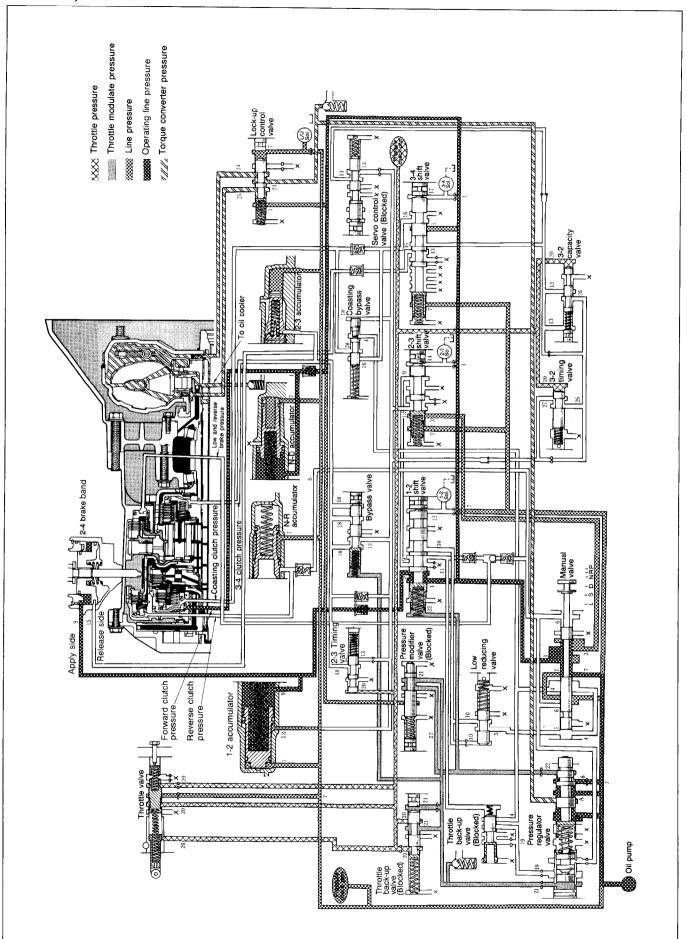
03U0K2-326 K2-283

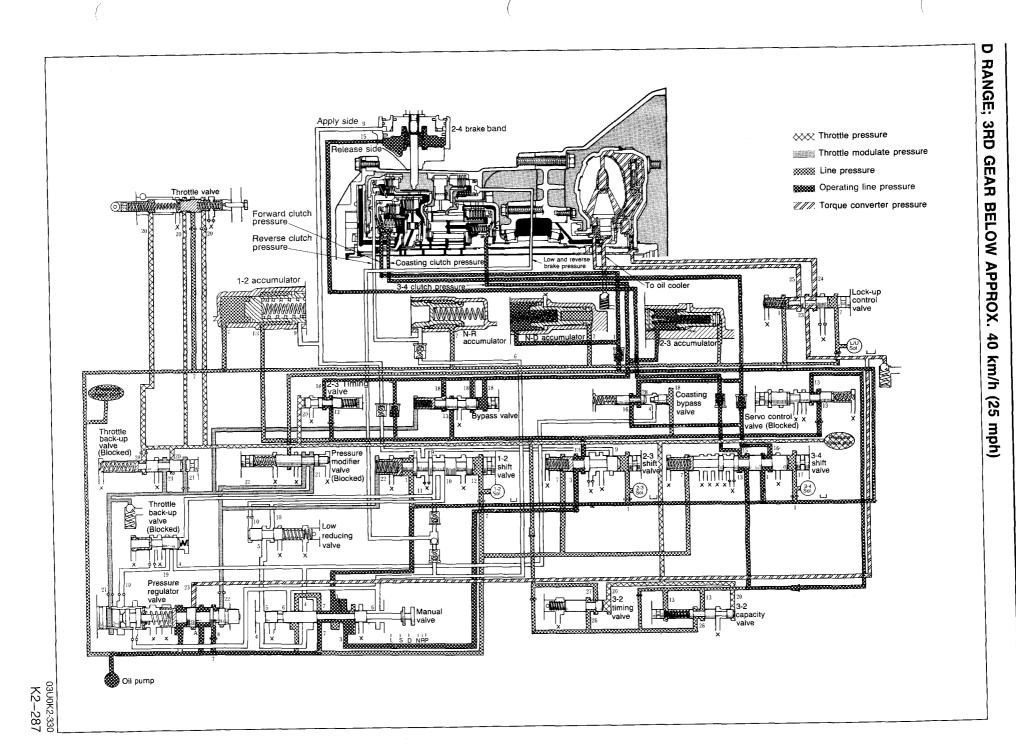
N RANGE; ABOVE APPROX. 18 km/h (11 mph)



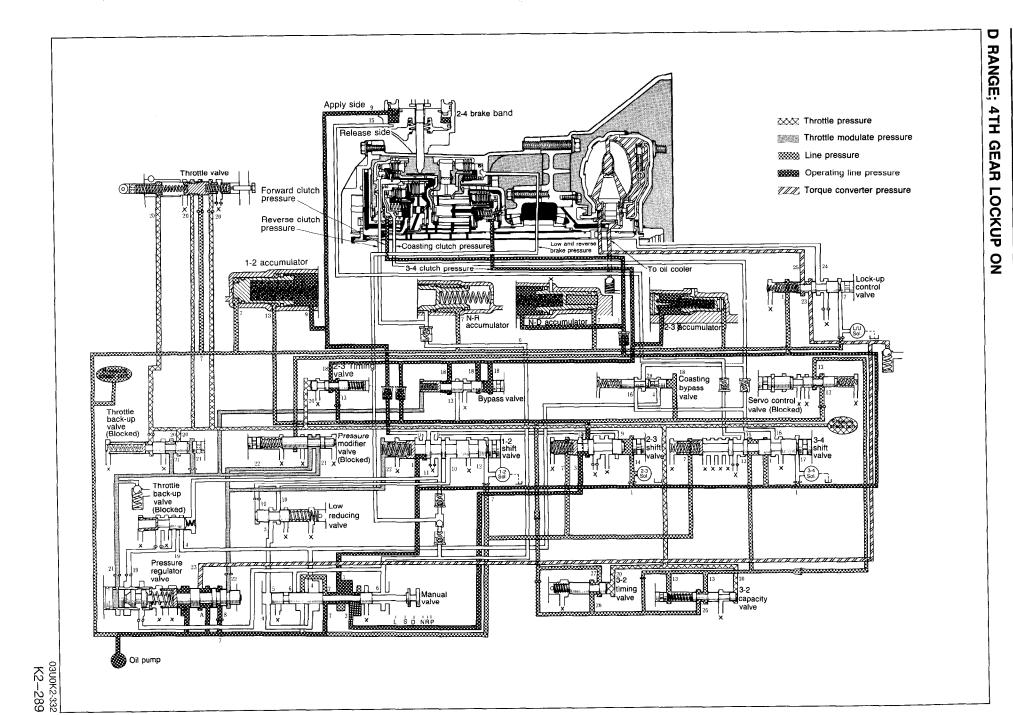


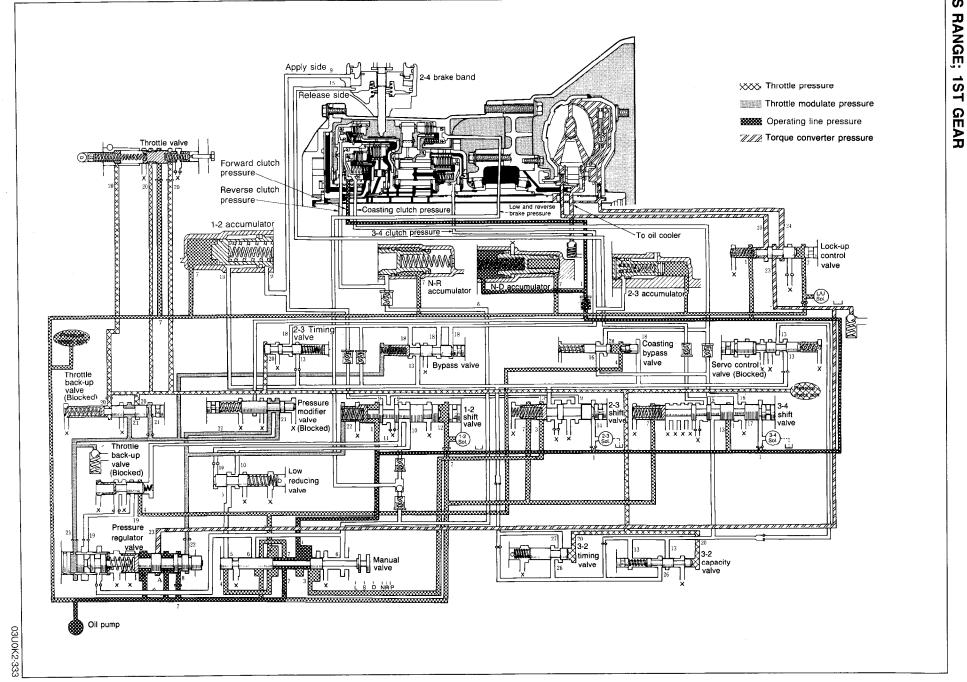
## D RANGE; 2ND GEAR

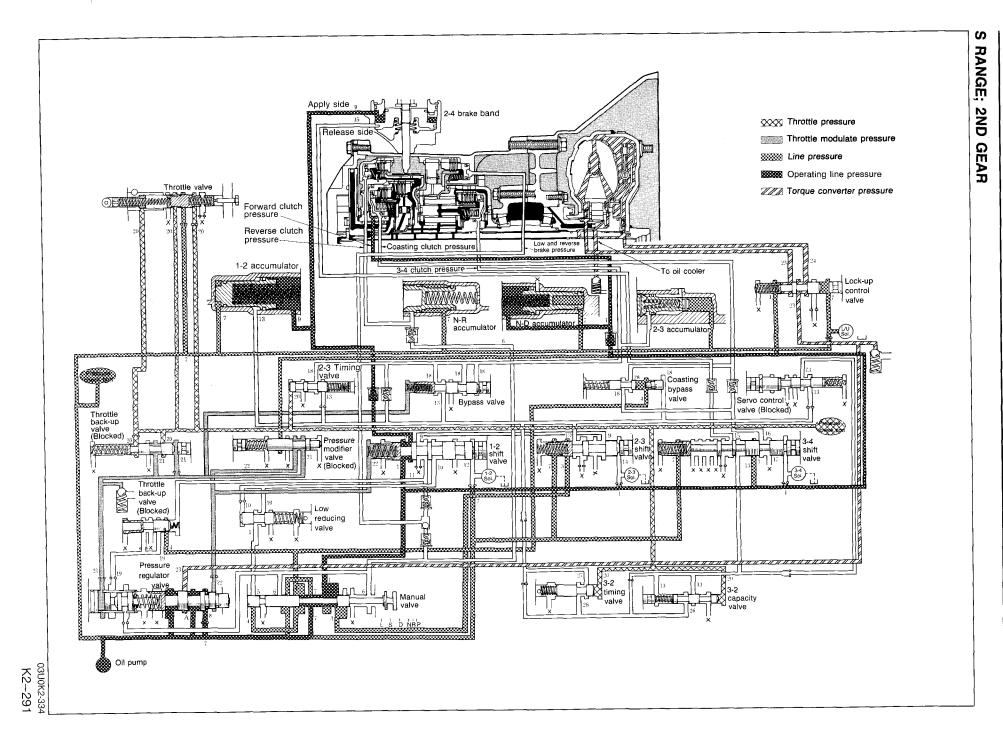




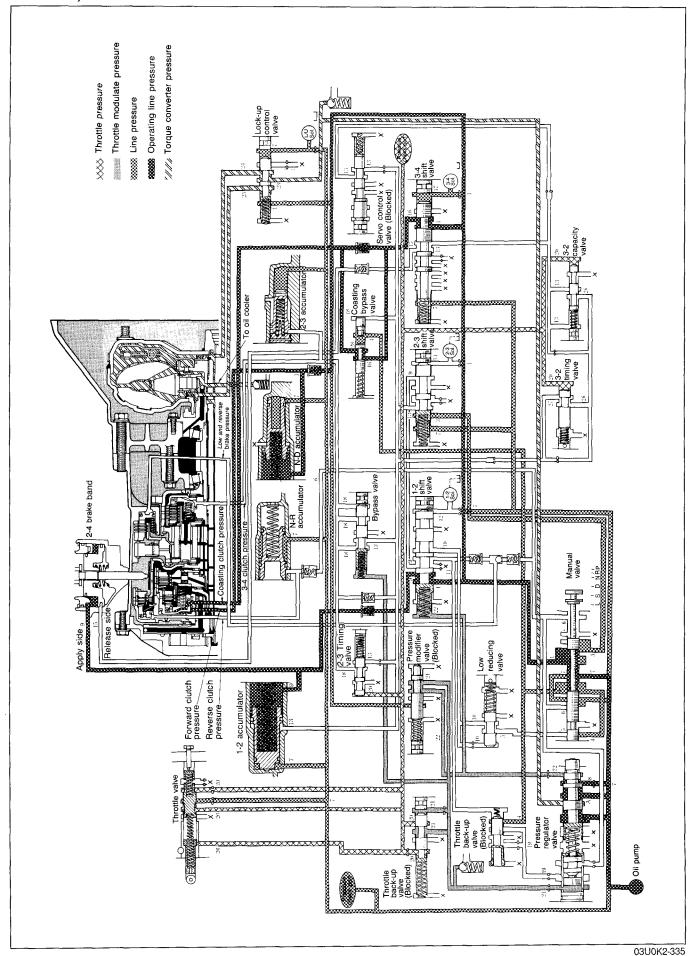
K2-288



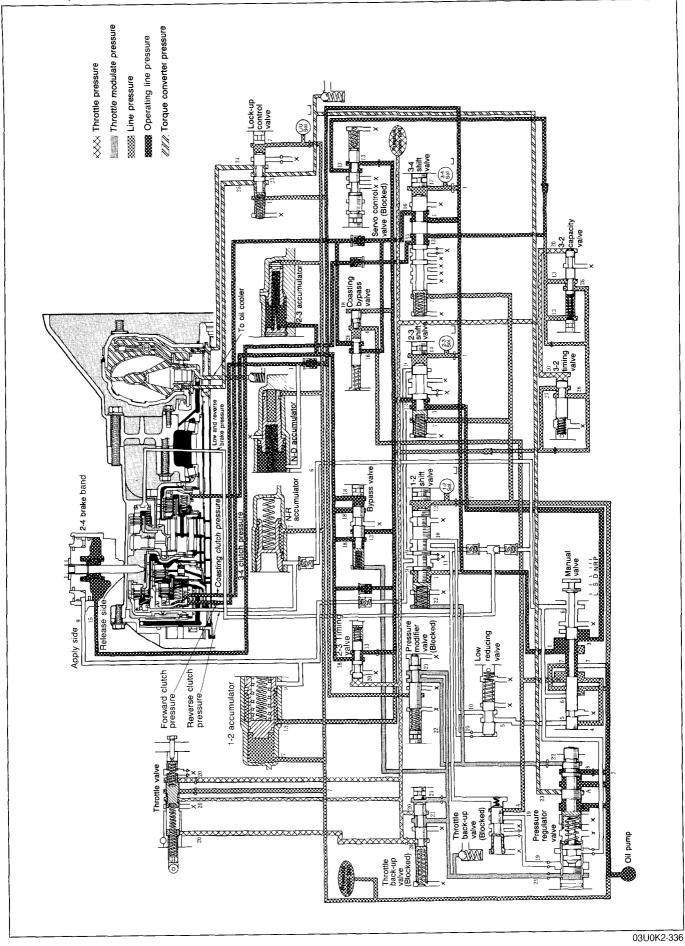




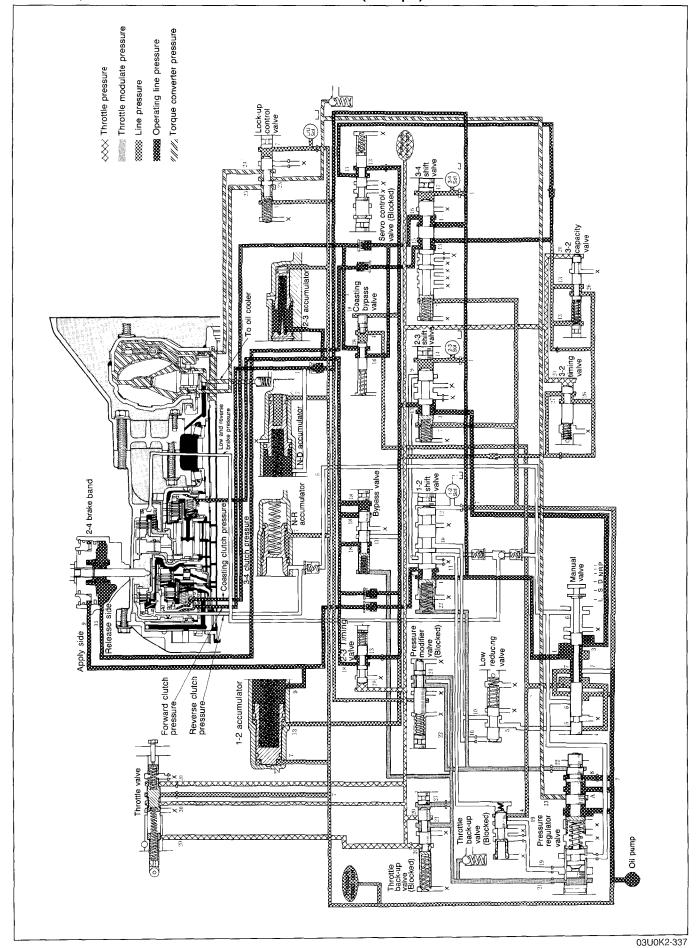
## S RANGE; HOLD 2ND GEAR

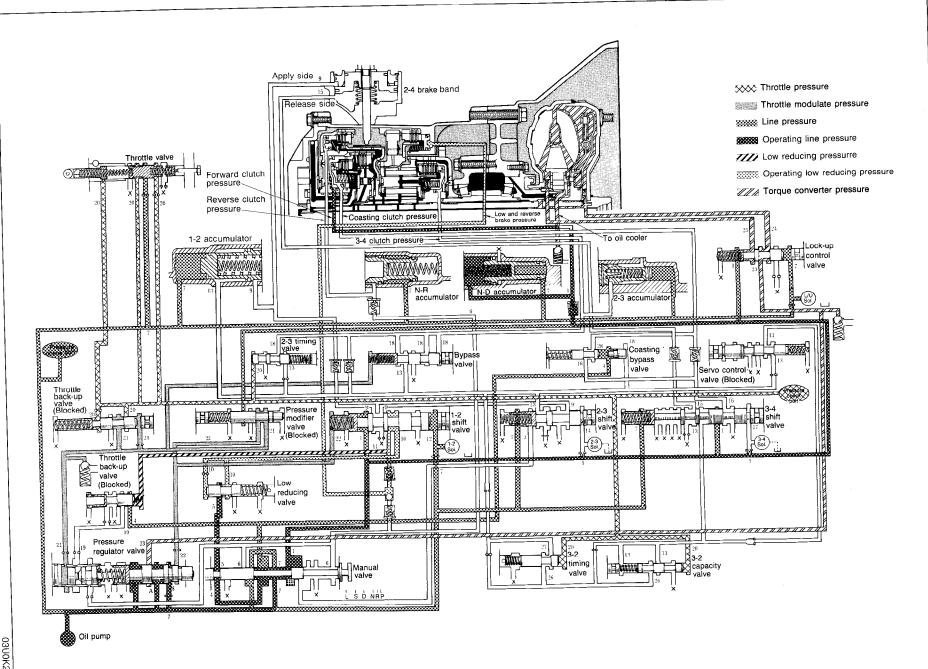


S RANGE; 3RD GEAR BELOW APPROX. 40 km/h (25 mph)



## S RANGE; 3RD GEAR ABOVE APPROX. 40 km/h (25 mph)





RANGE;

2ND

**GEAR** 

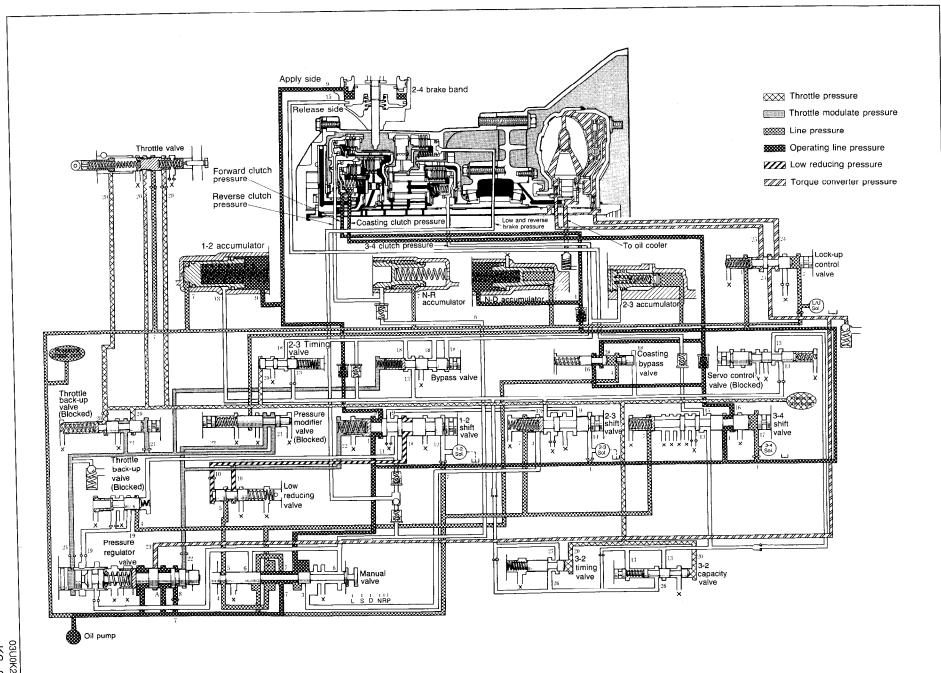
BELOW APPROX.

110

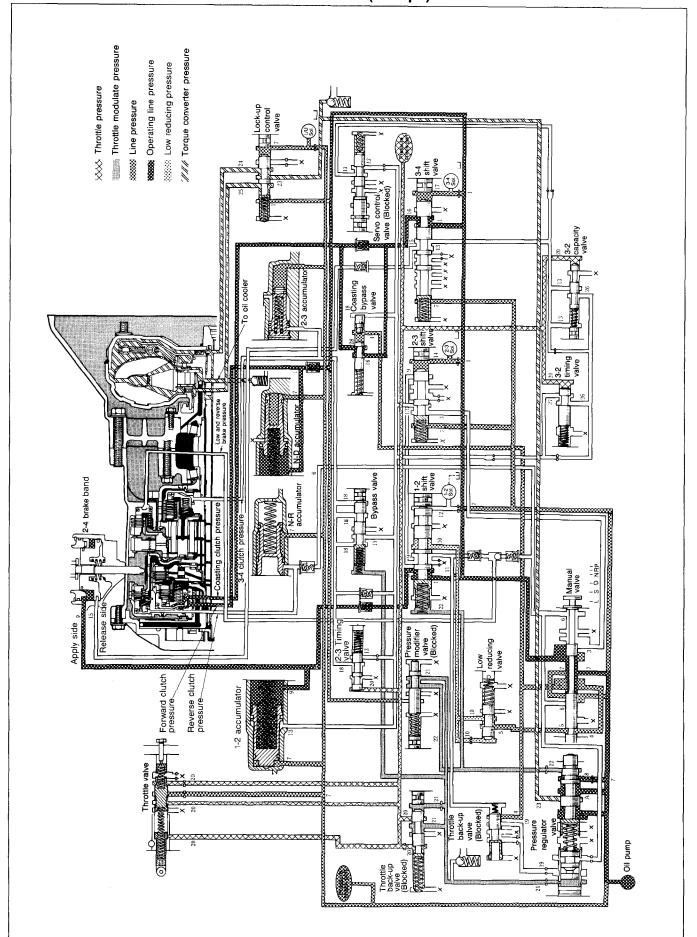
km/h

(68

mph)



# L RANGE; 2ND GEAR ABOVE APPROX. 110 km/h (68 mph)



# **PROPELLER SHAFT**

FEATURES			
OUTLINE C SPECIFICAT	F CONSTRUCTION	L- :	2
SERVICE	SHAFT	L- ,	>
<b>PROPELLER</b>	OOTING GUIDE	L- 4	4
REMOVAL /	ION	L- !	5
	0011		

### **OUTLINE**

OUTLINE OF CONSTRUCTION

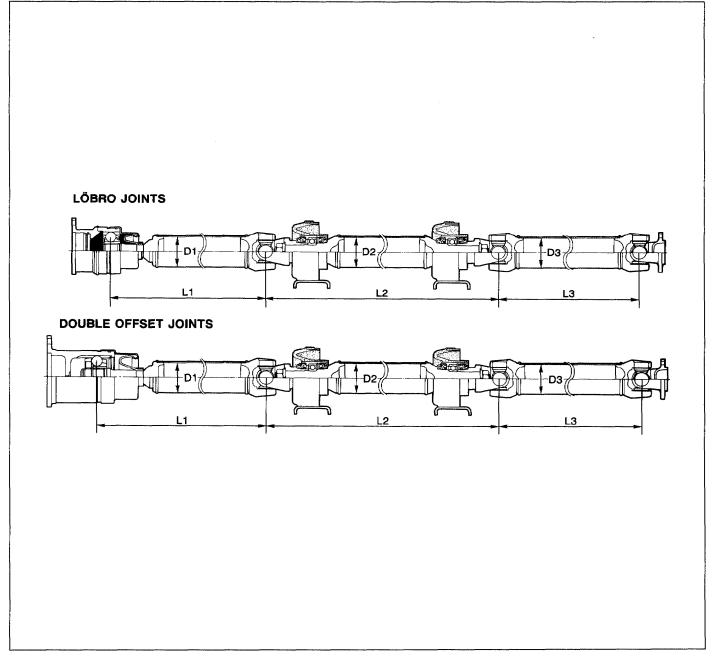
1. The propeller shaft is a three-piece, four-joint type with two center bearings for support.

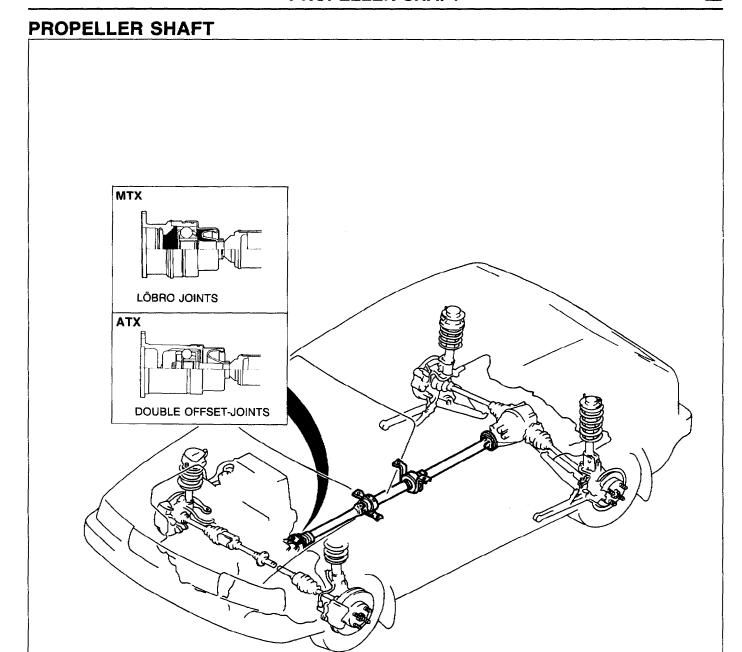
03U0LX-802

### **SPECIFICATIONS**

Item		Model	MTX	ATX
		L <sub>1</sub>	834.3 (32.84)	836.5 (32.93)
Length	mm (in)	L2	634.0 (2	24.96)
		Lз	437.0 (1	17.20)
		D <sub>1</sub>	75.0 (2	2.95)
Outer diameter mm (in)	D <sub>2</sub>	57.0 (2	2.24)	
		Dз	57.0 (2	2.24)

03U0LX-803





03U0LX-804

A three-piece, four-joint type propeller shaft is used.

By employing two center bearings for support of the propeller shaft assembly, the shaft's flexability is increased, thus reducing the amount of vibration and noise at high speed.

A constant-velocity joint, matched with either the automatic or manual transaxle, is employed at the front of the front propeller shaft for smoother power flow and improved riding comfort.

A Löbro joint is used for the front joint of MTX models for reduction of torque fluctuation, vibration and noise at the high-rpm range.

A double-offset joint, with low thrust resistance, is used for the front joint of ATX models for reduction of idle vibrations.

# TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE, PROPELLER SHAFT

# TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

Problem	Possible cause	Action	Page
Vibration	Bent propeller shaft Improperly installed universal joint snap ring Worn or damaged center bearing Loose center bearing mounting bolts Loose yoke mounting bolts Improperly assembled center bearing yoke	Replace Repair Replace Tighten Tighten Repair	L- 5 L- 7 L- 7 L- 5 L- 5 L- 7
Abnormal noise	Worn or damaged bearing cup Improperly installed universal joint snap ring Worn or damaged center bearing Loose yoke mounting bolts Incorrect propeller shaft alignment angle	Replace Repair Replace Tighten Adjust	L- 7 L- 7 L- 7 L- 5 L- 5

03U0LX-805

## **PROPELLER SHAFT**

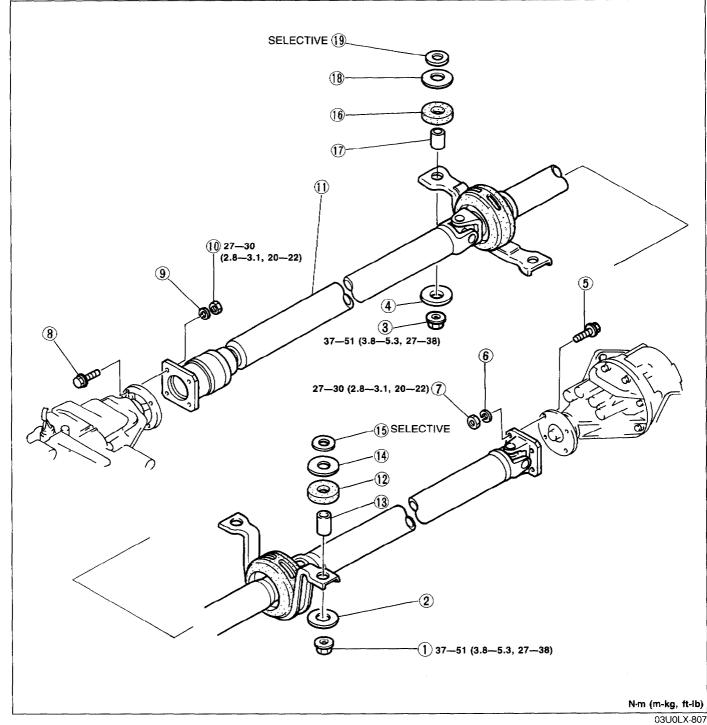
# PREPARATION SST

49 0839 425C  Puller set, bearing	For removal of center companion flange and center bearing	49 0636 145 Puller, fan pulley boss	For removal of center bearing support assembly
49 F401 331 Body	For installation of center bearing support assembly	49 H025 003 Installer, bearing	For installation of center bearing support assembly

03U0LX-806

### **REMOVAL / INSPECTION / INSTALLATION**

- 1. Remove in the order shown in the figure, referring to Removal Note.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3. Install in the reverse order of removal, referring to Installation Note.



- Removal Note .... page L-6
- 2. Washer
- 3. Nut
- 4. Washer
- 5. Bolt
- 6. Lock washer
- 7. Nut

- 8. Bolt
- 9. Lock washer
- 10. Nut
- 11. Propeller shaft

Inspection...... page L-9 17. Spacer Installation Note. page L-6 18. Washer

12. Bushing

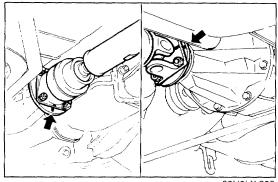
13. Spacer

- 14. Washer
- 15. Spacers

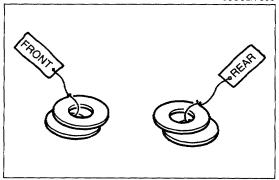
Removal Note .... page L-6

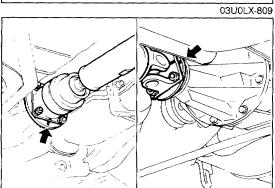
- 16. Bushing

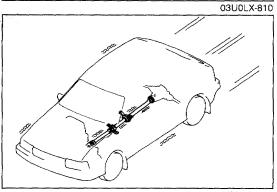
- 19. Spacer

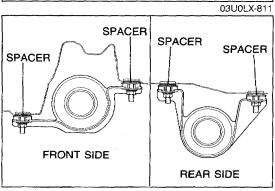


# 03U0LX-808









### **Removal Note** Nuts

1. Before removing the propeller shaft, mark the flanges for proper reassembly.

### **Spacers**

1. Identify the specers for proper reassembly.

### **Installation Note** Propeller shaft

1. Align the marks and install the propeller shaft.

2. Verify that there is no abnormal noise or vibration when driving the vehicle.

### Note

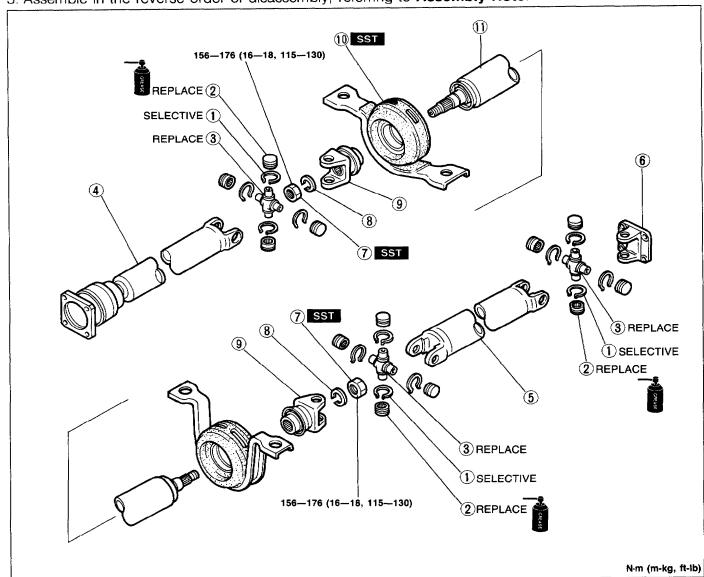
- The spacer on each side must be the same size.
- 3. If noise or vibration seems to be the result of incorrect propeller shaft alignment angle, substitute different spacer at the center bearing support assembly to eliminate the problem.

	Spacer size mm (in	)
No spacer	1.6 (0.06)	3.2 (0.13)
4.5 (0.18)	6.0 (0.24)	8.0 (0.31)
10.0 (0.39)	13.0 (0.51)	

### **OVERHAUL**

### Caution

- Use pads in the vise to prevent damaging the part.
- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to Disassembly Note.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to Assembly Note.

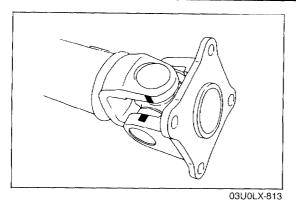


03U0LX-812

1. Snap ring
Disassembly Note page L- 8
Assembly Note page L-10
2. Bearing cup
Disassembly Note page L- 8
Inspect for damage, wear and
rough rotation
Assembly Note page L- 9
3. Spider
4. Front propeller shaft
Inspection page L- 9
5. Rear propeller shaft
Inspection page L- 9
•

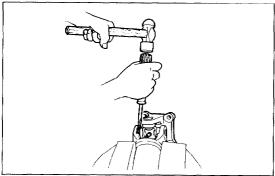
6. Yoke (Diff side) 7. Nut		
Disassembly Note		
Assembly Note	page L-	9
8. Lock washer		
9. Yoke		
10. Center bearing support assembly		
Disassembly Note		8
Inspect for damage and rough ro	otation	
Assembly Note	page L-	9
11. Center propeller shaft		
Inspection	page L-	9

### PROPELLER SHAFT

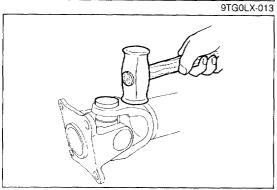


# Disassembly Note Snap ring

1. Mark the yoke and propeller shaft for proper reassembly.

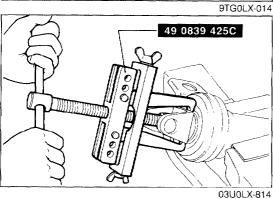


- 2. Clamp the propeller shaft in a vise.
- 3. Remove the snap ring.



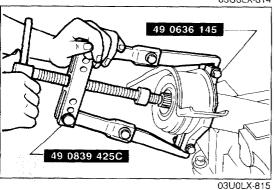
### Bearing cup

- 1. Push one bearing cup out of the propeller shaft by tapping the propeller shaft yoke.
- 2. Remove the opposite bearing cup in the same manner.
- 3. Separate the propeller shaft and yoke.
- 4. Clamp the yoke in a vise.
- 5. Remove the bearing cups and the spider from the yoke as in Steps 1 and 2.



### Locknut

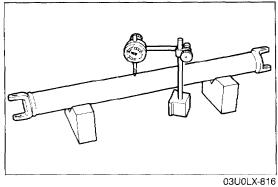
- 1. Align the marks on the center propeller shaft and yoke.
- 2. Remove the nut and lock washer.
- 3. Remove the yoke with the SST.

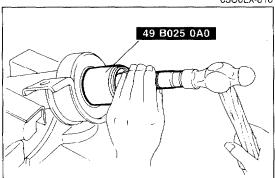


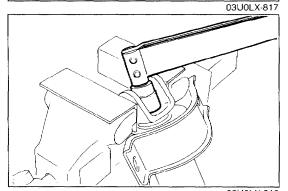
Center bearing support assembly

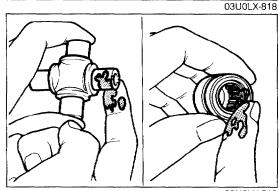
1. Remove the center bearing support assembly with the SST.

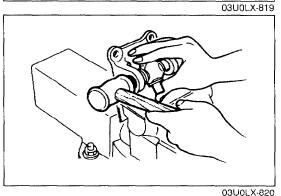












### Inspection Center propeller shaft

### Caution

- Replace the center propeller shaft as an assembly if runout is excessive.
- 1. Measure the center propeller shaft runout with a dial indicator.

Runout: 0.4mm (0.0157 in) max.

### **Assembly Note**

Center bearing support assembly

1. Install the center bearing support assembly with the SST.

### Nut

- 1. Align the marks on the center propeller shaft and yoke.
- 2. Install the nut.

### Tightening torque:

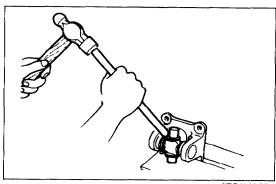
157—177 N·m (16—18 m-kg, 116—130 ft-lb)

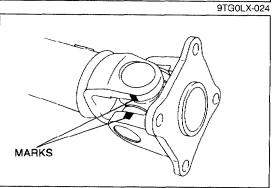
### Bearing cup

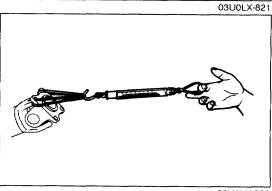
### Caution

- Do not reuse the snap rings, bearing cups, or spider.
- 1. Apply lithium based grease to the roller bearings inside the bearing cups.
- 2. Clamp the yoke in a vise.
- 3. Set the new spider into the yoke and tap in a bearing cup using the spider to hold the rollers.
- 4. Slide the yoke to the opposite side and install the other bearing cup.

### PROPELLER SHAFT







03U0LX-822

### Snap ring

### Caution

- Use only new snap rings and ones of the same thickness.
- 1. Install the thinnest snap rings.

### Caution

- Align the marks on the propeller shaft and yoke.
- 2. Install the yoke to the propeller shaft.
- 3. Lightly tap the yoke and propeller shaft flanges with a plastic hammer to seat the cups.
- 4. Measure the starting torque of the spider.

### Starting torque: 0.29-0.98 N·m (3-10 cm-kg, 2.60-8.68 in-lb)

5. Install different snap rings to adjust the starting torque if necessary.

### Snap ring thicknesses (19 types)

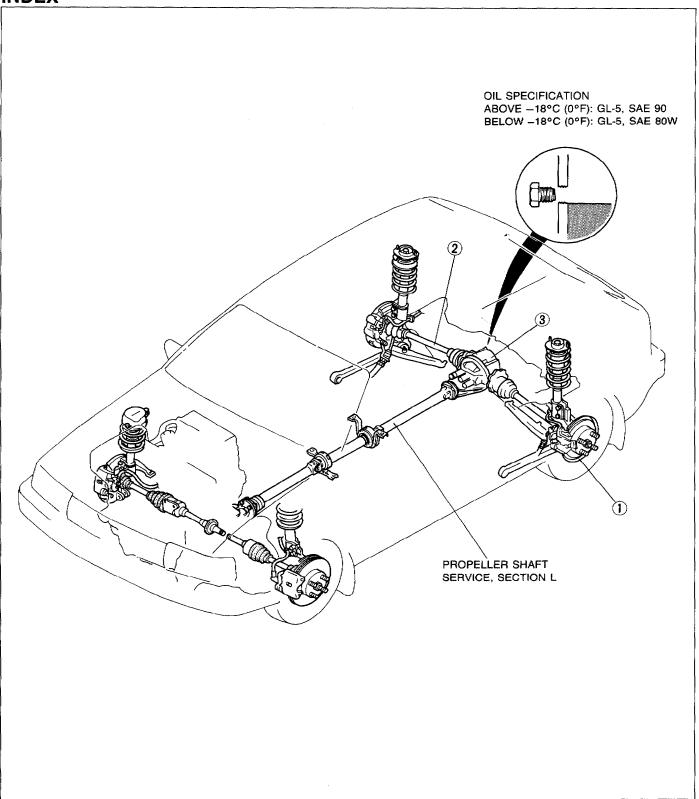
mm (in)

1.21 (0.0476)	1.22 (0.0480)
1.23 (0.0484)	1.24 (0.0488)
1.25 (0.0492)	1.26 (0.0496)
1.27 (0.0500)	1.28 (0.0504)
1.29 (0.0508)	1.30 (0.0512)
1.31 (0.0516)	1.32 (0.0520)
1.33 (0.0524)	1.34 (0.0528)
1.35 (0.0531)	1.36 (0.0535)
1.37 (0.0539)	1.38 (0.0543)
1.39 (0.0547)	

# FRONT AND REAR AXLES

INDEX	. M 2
FEATURES	
OUTLINE OUTLINE OF CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS REAR AXLE AND DIFFERENTIAL REAR AXLE	. M— 3 . M— 3 . M— 4
SERVICE	
SUPPLEMENTAL SERVICE INFORMATION. TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE	. M 5
	. M— 5 . M— 5
TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE  REAR AXLE  DIFFERENTIAL (STANDARD)  REAR AXLE	. M— 5 . M— 5 . M— 5 . M— 6
TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE  REAR AXLE  DIFFERENTIAL (STANDARD)  REAR AXLE  PREPARATION  DISC BRAKE TYPE	. M— 5 . M— 5 . M— 6 . M— 6 . M— 7
TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE REAR AXLE DIFFERENTIAL (STANDARD)  REAR AXLE PREPARATION DISC BRAKE TYPE  REAR DRIVESHAFT	. M— 5 . M— 5 . M— 6 . M— 6 . M— 7 . M—12
TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE  REAR AXLE  DIFFERENTIAL (STANDARD)  REAR AXLE  PREPARATION  DISC BRAKE TYPE  REAR DRIVESHAFT  DOUBLE-OFFSET JOINT  REAR DIFFERENTIAL	. M— 5 . M— 5 . M— 6 . M— 6 . M— 7 . M—12 . M—12
TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE REAR AXLE DIFFERENTIAL (STANDARD) REAR AXLE PREPARATION DISC BRAKE TYPE REAR DRIVESHAFT DOUBLE-OFFSET JOINT REAR DIFFERENTIAL PREPARATION DIFFERENTIAL OIL	. M— 5 . M— 5 . M— 6 . M— 7 . M—12 . M—12 . M—16 . M—16
TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE  REAR AXLE  DIFFERENTIAL (STANDARD)  REAR AXLE  PREPARATION  DISC BRAKE TYPE  REAR DRIVESHAFT  DOUBLE-OFFSET JOINT  REAR DIFFERENTIAL  PREPARATION	. M— 5 . M— 5 . M— 6 . M— 7 . M—12 . M—16 . M—16 . M—17

# **INDEX**



031	JOMX	802

1. Hear axle		
Removal / Inspection / Installation	. M-	7
Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly	. M–	8
2. Rear driveshaft		
Inspection / Removal / Installation	. M-1	12
Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly	M-1	13

M-17
M-18
M - 20
M-22

### **OUTLINE**

### **OUTLINE OF CONSTRUCTION**

- 1. Constant-velocity joints, which feature low rotational fluctuation and low noise, and show excellent vibration resistance, are used for the driveshafts.
- 2. Joint shafts are used for all models, and, because of the resultant equal lengths of the left and right driveshafts, torque-steer during sudden acceleration from a stop is reduced.
- 3. The rear differential is a standard non-limited-slip differential.
- 4. Angular type ball bearings are employed for the rear wheel bearings for improved durability and serviceability.

### 3300m/\dos

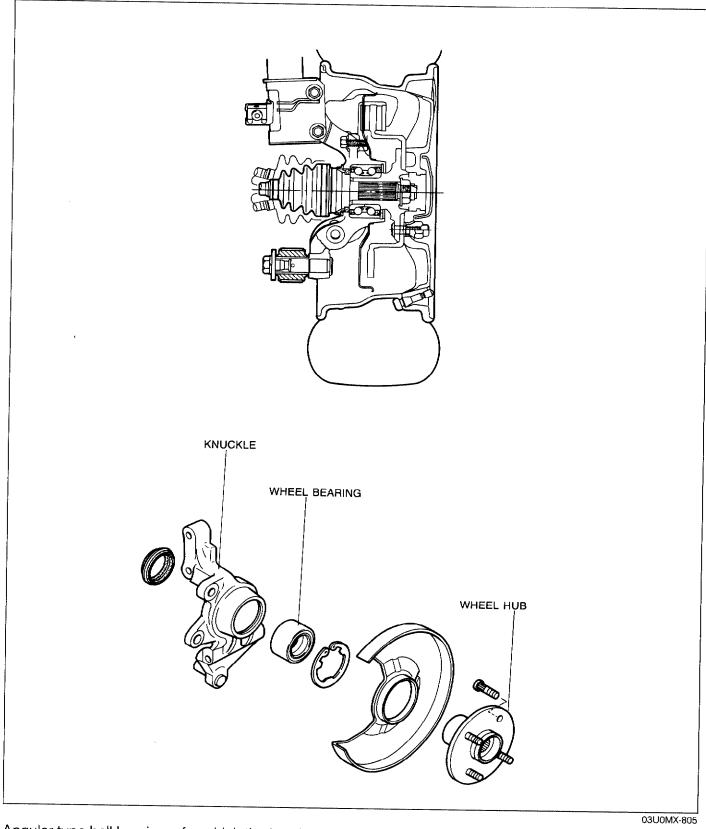
### **SPECIFICATIONS**

		Model	BP S	ОНС	
Item			MTX	ATX	
Rear axle	le-				
Wheel bearing axial play Maximum mm (in)		0.05 (0	0.05 (0.002)		
Rear differential					
Reduction gear			Hypoid gear		
Differential gear			Straight bevel gear		
Reduction ratio	Reduction ratio			3.909	
Number of teeth	Ring gear		4:	43	
Number of teeth	Drive pinion gear		11		
	Grade		API Service GL-5		
Differential oil	Viscosity	Above -18°C (0°F)	SAE	90	
Differential oil		Below -18°C (0°F)	80	80W	
	Amount	liter (US qt, Imp qt)	0.65 (0.6	0.65 (0.69, 0.57)	
Rear driveshaft					
laint type	Inside		Double-offset joint		
Joint type	Outside		Bell joint		
Length of joint	Right	mm (in)	689 (2	689 (27.12)	
	Left	mm (in)	659 (2	659 (25.94)	
Shaft diameter		mm (in)	21 (0.82)		

03U0MX-804

# REAR AXLE AND DIFFERENTIAL

REAR AXLE Wheel Bearings



Angular type ball bearings, for which the bearing preload is set by tightening the driveshaft nut to the specified torque, are employed for the wheel bearings, thus improving durability and serviceability.

# SUPPLEMENTAL SERVICE INFORMATION, TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE $\, oldsymbol{\mathsf{M}} \,$

### SUPPLEMENTAL SERVICE INFORMATION

The following points in this section are changed in comparison with Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

### Troubleshooting guide

- Rear axle
- Rear differential

### Rear axle

- Removal / Inspection / Installation
- Disassembly / Assembly

### Rear driveshaft

- Inspection / Removal / Installation
- Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly

### Rear differential

- Removal / Installation
- Overhaul

### Differential oil

- Inspection
- Replacement

03U0MX-806

### TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

### **REAR AXLE**

Problem	Possible Cause	Action	Page
Abnormal noise	Bent bearing housing Bent driveshaft Worn or damaged wheel bearing Worn driveshaft spline	Replace Replace Replace Replace	— M–12 M– 8 M–13

03U0MX-807

### **DIFFERENTIAL (STANDARD)**

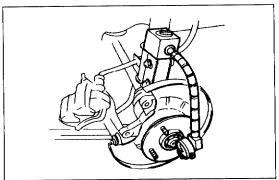
Problem	Possible Cause	Action	Page	
Abnormal noise	Insufficient differential oil Incorrect differential oil Improperly adjusted ring gear backlash Poor contact of ring gear teeth Worn or damaged side bearing Worn or damaged ring gear Worn or damaged drive pinion bearing Worn or damaged pinion and side gear Seized side gear and case Worn side gear spline Worn pinion shaft Loose companion flange nut Worn thrust washer Improperly adjusted side gear preload Improperly adjusted drive pinion gear preload	Add oil Replace Adjust Adjust Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace Replace Adjust Adjust Adjust	M-17 M-17 M-29 M-29 M-22 M-22 M-22 M-22 M-22 M-22	
Heat buildup	Insufficient differential oil Insufficient gear backlash Excessive bearing preload	Add oil Adjust Adjust	M-17 M-28 M-28	
Oil leakage	Excessive differential oil Loose differential carrier Worn or damaged oil seal	Remove oil Tighten or repair Replace	M-17 M-31 M-18	
No differential operation	Misassembled	Repair	M-22	

03U0MX-808

# **REAR AXLE**

# PREPARATION SST

49 G030 370 Plate, removing	For removal of wheel hub and wheel bearing	49 G030 727  Attachment A (Part of 49 B026 1A0)	For removal of wheel hub
49 G033 102  Handle (Part of 49 B026 1A0)	For removal of wheel hub	49 G030 797  Handle (Part of 49 G030 795)	For removal of wheel hub
49 F027 005  Attachment 62 (Part of 49 F027 0A1)	For removal of wheel bearing	49 F027 007  Attachment 72 (Part of 49 F027 0A1)	For installation of wheel bearing
49 F027 009 Attachment 68 & 77 (Part of 49 F027 0A1)	For installation of wheel bearing	49 V001 795 Installer, oil seal	For installation of oil seal
49 F027 0A1 Installer set, bearing	For installation of wheel bearing	49 B026 1A0 Puller, wheel hub	For removal of wheel hub
49 G030 795 Installer, oil seal	For installation of wheel bearing		03-UMX-809



03U0MX-810

### DISC BRAKE TYPE Preinspection Wheel bearing play

1. Remove the wheel and tire.

2. Remove the brake caliper assembly.

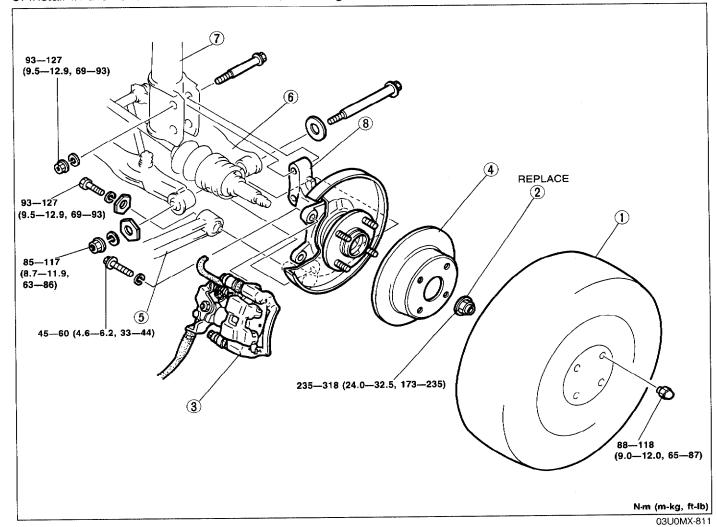
3. Position a dial indicator against the wheel hub. Push and pull the wheel hub by hand in the axial direction and measure the wheel bearing play.

4. If the bearing play exceeds specification, check and adjust the wheel hub nut torque or replace the wheel bearing if necessary.

Maximum wheel bearing play: 0.05mm (0.002 in)

### Removal / Inspection / Installation

- 1. Remove in the order shown in the figure, referring to Removal Note.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3. Install in the reverse order of removal, referring to Installation Note.

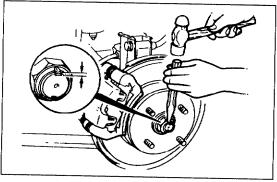


- 1. Wheel and tire
- 2. Wheel hub nut
  - Installation Note..... page M-8
- 3. Brake caliper assembly
  - Service ...... Section P
- 4. Disc plate
  - Service ...... Section P
- 5. Trailing link
- 6. Lateral link
- 7. Shock absorber
- 8. Wheel hub, knuckle

Disassembly / Inspection /

Assembly ...... page M-8

### **REAR AXLE**



Installation Note Wheel hub nut

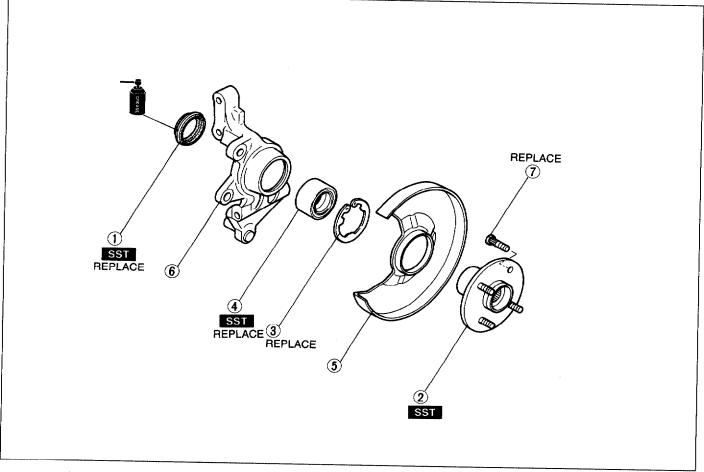
1. Install a new nut, and stake it as shown.

Tightening torque: 177—235 N·m (18—24 m-kg, 130—174 ft-lb)

03U0MX-812

## Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly

- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to **Disassembly Note**.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to Assembly Note.



1. Oil seal
Disassembly Note
Disassembly Note page M-9
Assembly Note page M-11
2. Wheel hub
Disassembly Note
Disassembly Note
Disassembly Note
Assembly Note page M-9
Inspect for cracks and other damage
Assembly Note page M-11

Inspect for damage and distortion
Assembly Note page M-10

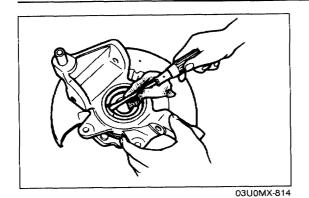
03U0MX-813

Oil seal

**Disassembly Note** 

1. Remove the oil seal with a screwdriver.





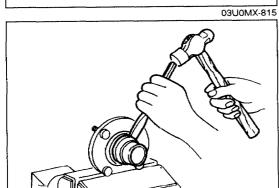
49 G033 102

49 G033 727

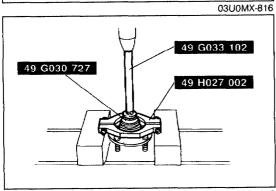
Wheel hub 1. Remove the wheel hub from the knuckle with the SST and a press.

### Caution

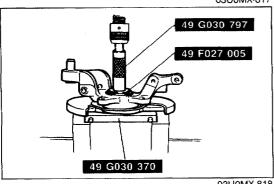
• Support the wheel hub by hand to prevent it from falling.



2. Move the inner bearing race away from the axle with a hammer and chisel.



3. Set the SST between the wheel hub and bearing inner race, and remove the bearing inner race.



03U0MX-817

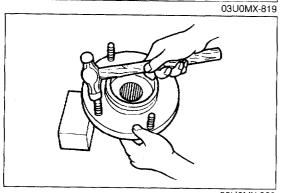
### Wheel bearing

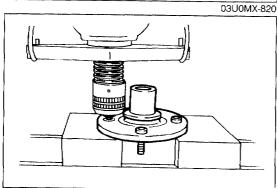
### Caution

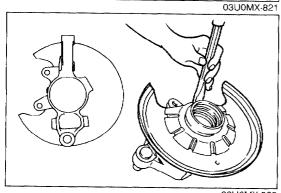
- Do not reuse the removed wheel bearing.
- 1. Remove the wheel bearing from the knuckle with the SST and a press.

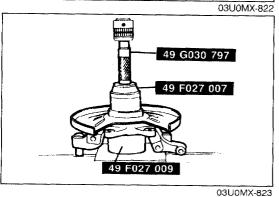
### **REAR AXLE**

**Dust cover** 









### Caution

- Do not remove the dust cover if not necessary.
- Do not reuse the removed dust cover.
- 1. Mark the dust cover and knuckle for proper reassembly.
- 2. Remove the dust cover with a chisel.

### Wheel studs

### Caution

- · Do not remove the wheel studs unless necessary.
- · Do not reuse the removed wheel.
- 1. Remove the wheel studs with a press.

### **Assembly Note** Wheel stud

1. Install the new wheel studs with a press.

### **Dust cover**

- 1. Mark the new dust cover the same as the one removed.
- 2. Align the marks of the new dust cover and the knuckle.

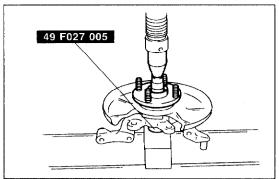
### Caution

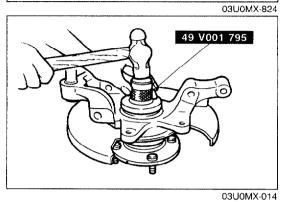
- · Install the new dust cover as shown.
- 3. Install the new dust cover.

### Wheel bearing

1. Press the new wheel bearing in with the SST.

Wheel hub





# Oil seal

### Caution

- Use a new oil seal, and apply grease to the lip of the seal.
- Install the oil seal flush with the knuckle.
- 1. Install the new oil seal with the SST.

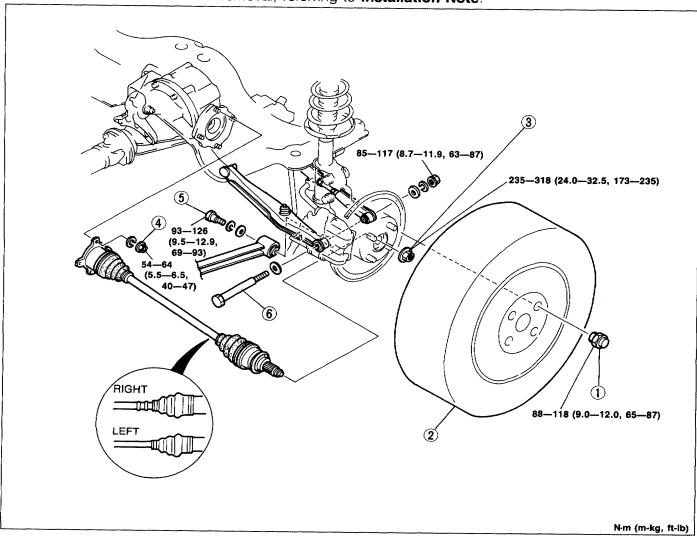
1. Press the wheel hub in with the SST.

### **REAR DRIVESHAFT**

### **DOUBLE-OFFSET JOINT**

### Inspection / Removal / Installation

- 1. Inspection the rear driveshaft, referring to Inspection.
- 2. Remove in the order shown in the figure, referring to Removal Note.
- 3. Install in the reverse order of removal, referring to Installation Note.



03U0MX-826

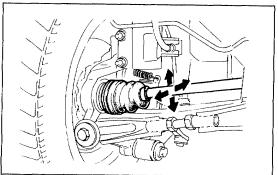
- 1. Wheel nuts
- 2. Wheel and tire
- 3. Wheel hub nut
- 4. Nut (Driveshaft)

Removal Note..... page M-13

- 5. Bolt (Trailing link)
- 6. Bolt (Lateral link)
- 7. Rear driveshaft

Disassembly / Inspection /

Assembly ..... page M-13

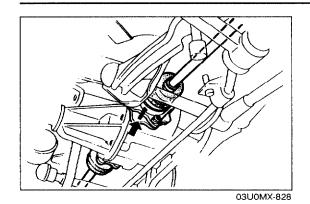


03U0MX-827

### Inspection Driveshaft

- 1. Check the dust boot on the driveshaft for cracks, damage, leaking grease, and loose boot bands.
- 2. Check the driveshaft for bending, cracking, and wear of joints or splines.

Replace the driveshaft if necessary.



### Removal Note Nuts (Driveshaft)

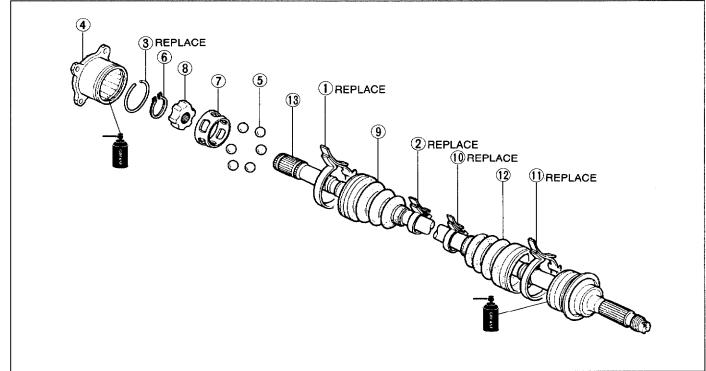
1. Before removing the driveshaft, mark the driveshaft and output shaft for proper reassembly.

### Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly

- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to **Disassembly Note**.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3 Assemble in the reverse order of removal, referring to **Assembly Note**.

### Caution

- Secure the driveshaft in a vise with protective material (such as copper plates) on the vise jaws.
- . Be careful that dust or other foreign material does not enter the ball joint while the work is being performed.
- Do not disassemble the wheel side ball joint.
- Do not wash the ball joint unless it is being disassembled.



03U0MX-829

- Boot band 2. Boot band
- 3. Clip

Disassembly Note

- ..... page M-14 4. Outer ring
- 5. Ball
- Snap ring

Disassembly Note

..... page M-14

- 7. Cage Disassembly Note ..... page M-14 Assembly Note page M-15 8. Inner ring Disassembly Note
- ..... page M-14 9. Boot

Disassembly Note ..... page M-14

- 10. Boot band
- 11. Boot

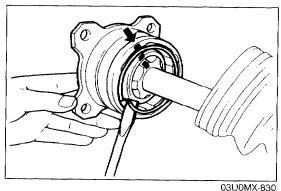
Disassembly Note

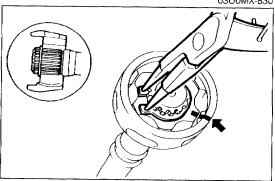
..... page M-14 Assembly Note page M-15

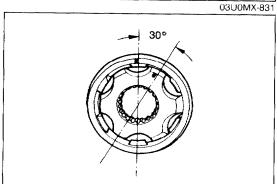
12. Axleshaft

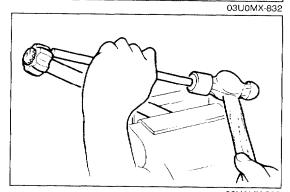
Inspect for bending, twisting and other damage

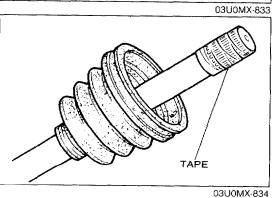
### **REAR DRIVESHAFT**











Disassembly Note Clip

### Caution

- Mark with paint, do not use a punch.
- 1. Mark the outer ring and the cage for proper reassembly.
- 2. Remove the clip with a screwdriver.

### Snap ring

### Caution

- Mark with paint, do not use a punch.
- 1. Mark the axleshaft, the cage and the inner ring for proper reassembly.
- 2. Remove the snap ring with snap-ring pliers.

### Cage

1. Turn the cage approximately 30°, then pull it away from the inner ring.

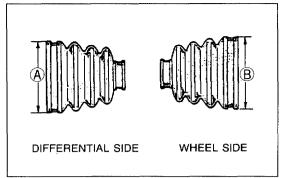
### Inner ring

1. Remove the inner ring from the driveshaft with a bar and a hammer.

### **Boot**

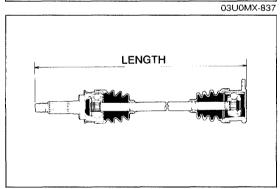
### Caution

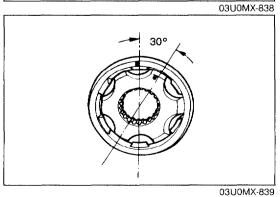
- Do not remove the boot (wheel side) if not necessary.
- 1. Wrap the splines of the driveshaft with tape to prevent damaging the boot.
- 2. Remove the boot.



# O3U0MX-835

# 03U0MX-836





# Assembly Note Boot

### Caution

• The wheel-side and transaxle-side boots are different.

A: 89.9mm (3.54 in) B: 85.2mm (3.35 in)

1. Wrap the splines of the wheel side of the shaft with tape and install the boot and a new boot band.

### Caution

- Do not use other than the specified grease.
- 2. Apply molybdenum disulfide grease to the joint.

Quantity

Differential side: 75 g (2.64 oz) Wheel side : 80 g (2.82 oz)

3. Measure the length of the driveshaft.

Standard length

Right side: 689mm (27.12 in) Left side: 659mm (25.94 in)

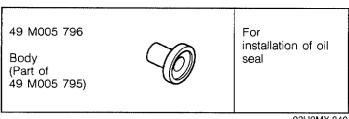
### Cage

1. Install the cage at approximately 30° from the mark, then align the marks.

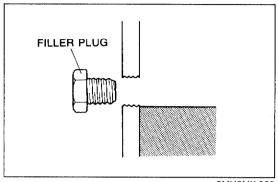
# REAR DIFFERENTIAL

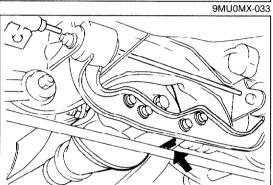
# PREPARATION SST

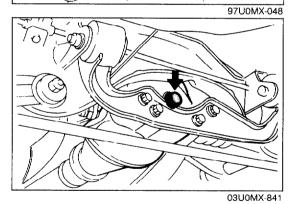
		T	
49 0107 680A Engine stand	For installation of differential carrier	49 M005 561  Hanger, diff, carrier	For support of differential carrier
49 S120 710 Holder, coupling flange	For removal and installation of flange nut	49 0839 425C Puller set, bearing	For removal of bearing inner race
49 0710 520 Puller, bearing	For removal of bearing inner race	49 F401 330B Installer set, bearing	For installation of bearing inner race
49 8531 565 Pinion model	For measurement of pinion height	49 0727 570  Gage body, pinion height (Part of 49 F027 0A0)	For measurement of pinion height
49 N027 001 Gauge block	For measurement of pinion height	49 M005 795 Installer set, oil seal	For installation of oil seal
49 0259 720 Wrench, diff. side bearing adjusting nut	For adjustment of drive pinion and ring gear backlash	49 0727 415 Installer, bearing	For installation of oil seal
49 G038 338 Attachment E	For installation of bearing inner race	49 8531 567 Collar A	For measurement of pinion height
49 F401 331 Body (Part of 49 D017 2A1)	For installation of bearing inner race	49 F401 336B  Attachment B (Part of 49 D017 2A1)	For installation of bearing inner race



03U0MX-840







### **DIFFERENTIAL OIL** Inspection

- 1. Remove the filler plug.
- 2. Verify that the oil is at the bottom of the filler plug hole. If it is low, add the specified oil.
- 3. Install the filler plug.

Tightening torque: 39—54 N·m (4.0—5.5 m-kg, 29—40 ft-lb)

### Replacement

- 1. Remove the filler and drain plugs.
- 2. Drain the differential oil into a suitable container.
- 3. Wipe the plugs clean.
- 4. Install the drain plug and washer.

Tightening torque: 39-54 N·m (4.0-5.5 m-kg, 29-40 ft-lb)

5. Add the specified oil from the filler plug until the level reaches the bottom of the plug hole.

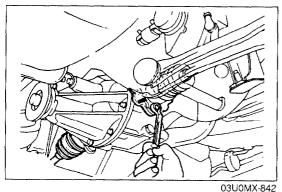
### Specified oil

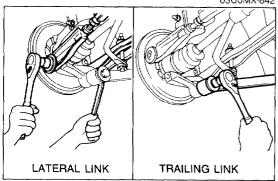
Type:

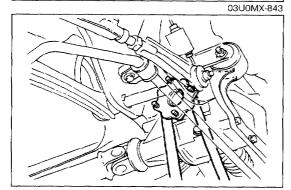
Above -18°C (0°F): GL-5, SAE 90 Below -18°C (0°F): GL-5, SAE 80W Capacity: 0.65 liter (0.6 US qt, 0.5 lmp qt)

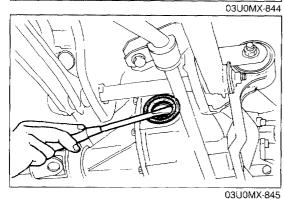
6. Install the filler plug.

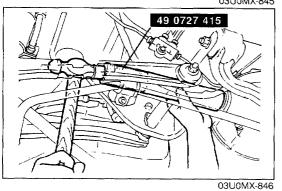
Tightening torque: 39—54 N·m (4.0—5.5 m-kg, 29—40 ft-lb)











OIL SEAL (OUTPUT SHAFT)
Replacement

- 1. Jack up the vehicle and support it with safety stands.
- 2. Drain the differential gear oil.

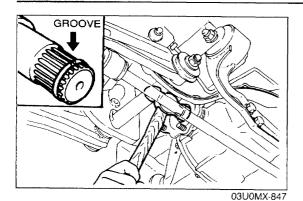
### Note

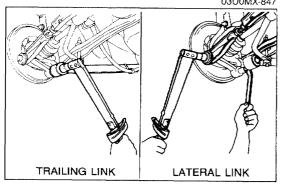
- Mark the driveshaft and output shaft flanges for proper reassembly.
- 3. Separate the driveshaft from the differential, and suspend it as shown in the figure.
- 4. Remove the lateral link.
- 5. Remove the trailing link.
- 6. Pull the wheel hub out to separate the driveshaft from the output shaft.

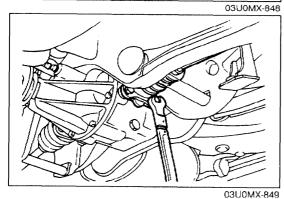
7. Remove the output shaft with two pry bars as shown in the figure.

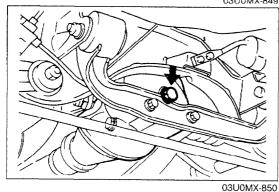
8. Remove the oil seal with a screwdriver.

9. Apply lithium-base grease to the new oil seal lip and install it with the **SST**.









10. Install a new clip at the end of the output shaft.

11. Install the output shaft into the side gear by lightly tapping with a plastic hammer.

12. Verify that the output shaft is hooked into the side gear by pulling it by hand.

13. Install the lateral link.

Tightening torque: 63—75 N·m (6.4—7.6 m-kg, 46—55 ft-lb)

14. Install the trailing link.

Tightening torque: 49—59 N·m (5.0—6.0 m-kg, 36—43 ft-lb)

15. Align the marks and reinstall the driveshaft.

Tightening torque: 49—59 N·m (5.0—6.0 m-kg, 36—43 ft-lb)

16. Add the specified oil through the filler plug hole until it reaches the bottom of the hole.

Specified oil

Type:

Above -18°C (0°F): GL-5, SAE 90 Below -18°C (0°F): GL-5, SAE 80W

Capacity:

0.65 liter (0.6 US qt, 0.5 lmp qt)

17. Install the filler plug and a new gasket.

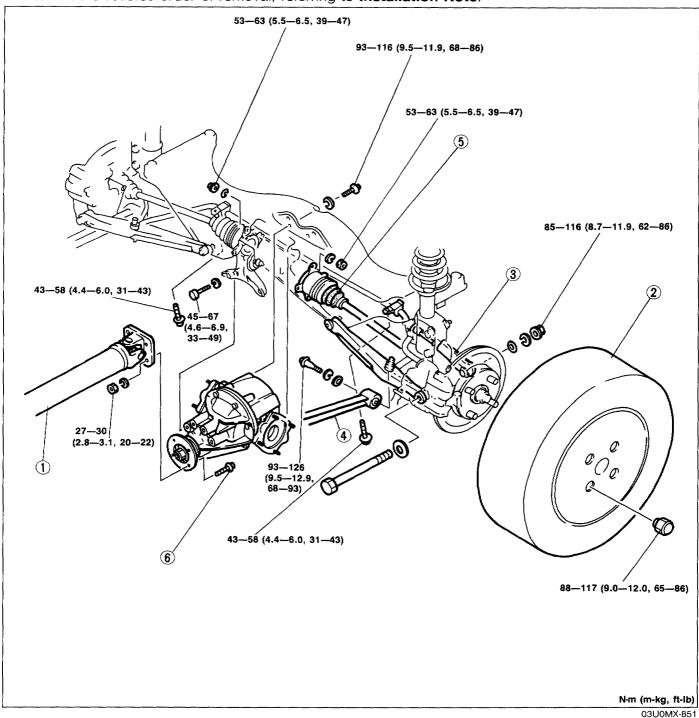
Tightening torque:

39—54 N-m (4.0—5.5 m-kg, 29—40 ft-lb)

# REAR DIFFERENTIAL Removal / Installation

### Note

- Drain the differential oil before removal.
- 1. Remove in the order shown in the figure, referring to Removal Note.
- 2. Install in the reverse order of removal, referring to Installation Note.



1. Propeller shaft

Service ..... Section L

2. Wheel and tire

3. Lateral link

4. Trailing link

5. Driveshaft

Disassembly Note

..... page M-21

Assembly Note page M-21

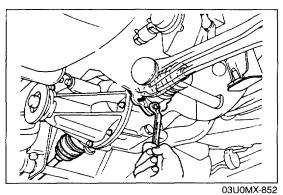
6. Rear differential

Disassembly Note

..... page M-21

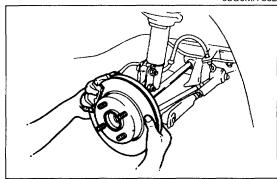
Assembly Note page M-21

Overhaul..... page M-22

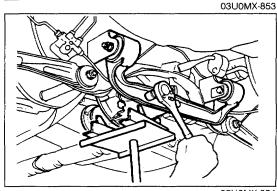


#### Removal Note Driveshaft

1. Before removing the driveshaft, mark the driveshaft and output shaft for proper reassembly.

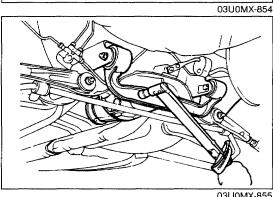


2. Pull the wheel hub out to separate the driveshaft from the output shaft.



#### Rear differential

1. Support the differential with a jack while removing it.

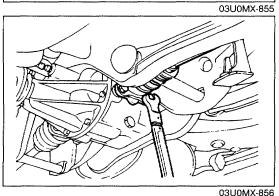


# Installation Note Rear differential

1. Support the differential with a jack while installing it.

Tightening torque:

Front: 45—68 N·m (4.6—6.9 m-kg, 33—50 ft-lb)
Rear: 93—116 N·m (9.5—11.9 m-kg, 68—86 ft-lb)



#### **Driveshaft**

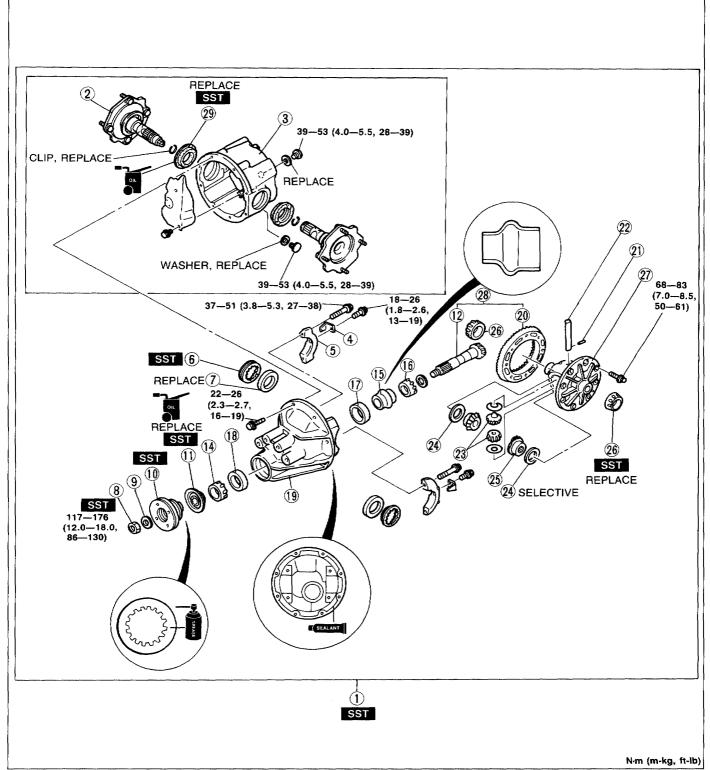
1. Align the marks and reinstall the driveshaft.

Tightening torque: 53—63 N·m (5.5—6.5 m-kg, 39—47 ft-lb)

#### Overhaul

#### Caution

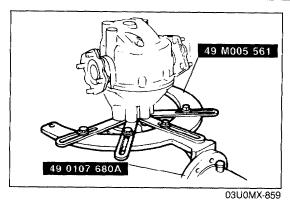
- Install the differential carrier within 10 min. after applying sealant. Allow the sealant to set at least 30 min. after installation before filling the differential with the specified oil.
- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to Disassembly Note.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to Assembly Note.



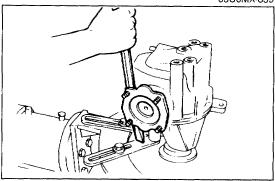
## **REAR DIFFERENTIAL**

	١	/

Differential gear assembly	14. Bearing inner race (Front bearing)
Disassembly Note page M-24	Inspect for rough rotation
2. Output shaft	15. Collapsible spacer
Disassembly Note page M-24	16. Bearing inner race (Rear bearing)
Assembly Note page M-31	Disassembly Note page M-25
3. Differential case	Inspect for rough rotation
Assembly Note page M-31	17. Bearing outer race (Rear bearing)
4. Lock plate	Disassembly Note page M-25
5. Bearing cap	18. Bearing outer race (Front bearing)
Disassembly Note page M-24	Disassembly Note page M-25
6. Adjusting screw	19. Differential carrier
Disassembly Note page M-24	20. Ring gear
7. Bearing outer race (Side bearing)	Inspect for cracks and other damage
8. Nut (Companion flange)	21. Roll pin
Disassembly Note page M-24	Disassembly Note page M-25
Assembly Note page M-28	22. Pinion shaft
9. Washer	23. Pinion gear
10. Companion flange	Inspect for cracks and other damage
Disassembly Note page M-24	24. Thrust washer
Inspect splines for cracks and other	25. Side gear
damage	Inspect for cracks and other damage
Assembly Note page M-28	26. Bearing inner race (Side bearing)
11. Oil seal (Companion flange)	27. Gear case
Assembly Note page M-28	28. Final gear set
12. Drive pinion	29. Oil seal (Output shaft)
Assembly Note page M-25	Assembly Note page M-31
Inspect splines for cracks and other	03U0MX-858
damage	
13. Spacer	

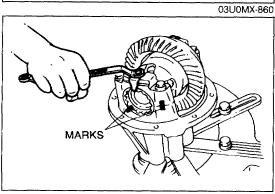


# **Disassembly Note** Differential gear assembly 1. Mount the differential carrier on the SST.



Output shaft

1. Remove the output shaft with a pry bar as shown in the figure.

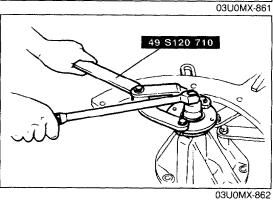


Bearing cap

1. Mark one bearing cap and the carrier.

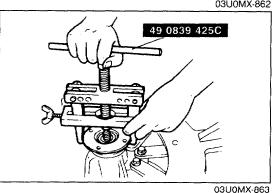


1. Mark one adjusting screw and the carrier.



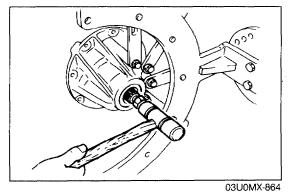
Nut (Companion flange)

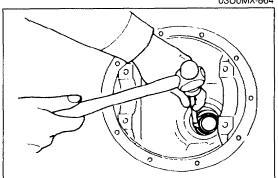
1. Hold the companion flange with the SST and remove the nut.

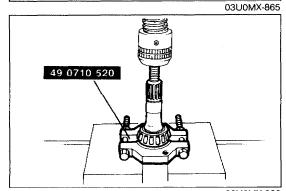


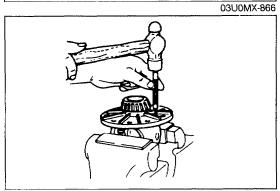
Companion flange

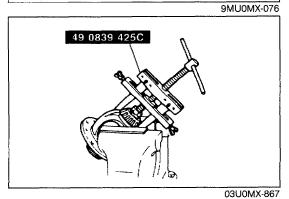
1. Remove the companion flange with the SST.











#### **Drive pinion**

1. Push out the drive pinion by attaching a miscellaneous nut to the drive pinion and tapping it with a copper hammer.

#### Bearing outer race (Front), (Rear)

#### Note

- Identify the bearing outer races for proper reassembly.
- 1. Remove the bearing outer races by alternately tapping the races at the two grooves in the carrier.

#### Bearing inner race (Rear bearing)

#### Note

- Support the drive pinion by hand so that it does not fall.
- 1. Remove the rear bearing with the SST.

#### Knock pin

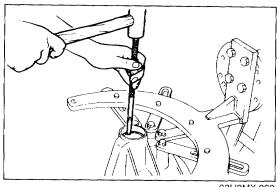
#### Note

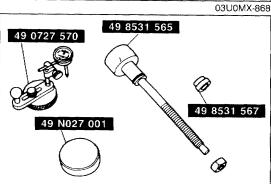
- Tap out toward the ring gear side.
- 1. Secure the gear case in a vise and remove the knock pin.

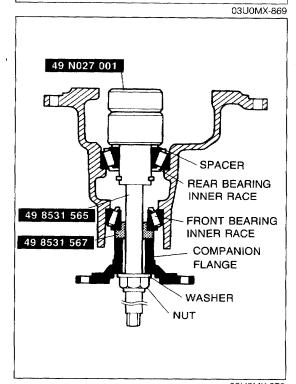
#### Bearing inner races (Side bearing)

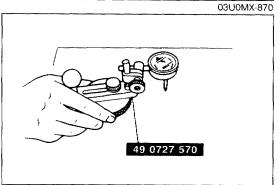
#### Note

- Do not remove the bearing inner races if not necessary.
- Replace the bearing inner races with new bearings if removed.
- 1. Remove the side bearings from the gear case with the SST.









Assembly Note Bearing outer race

1. Install the front and rear bearing outer races with a brass drift and a hammer.

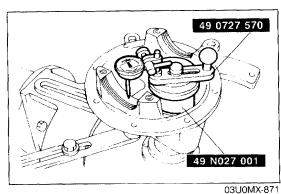
Adjustment of pinion height

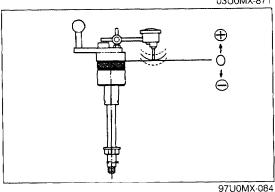
1. Adjust the drive pinion height as follows with the SST.

Note

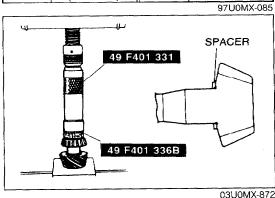
- Use the spacer that was removed.
- Do not install the collapsible spacer.
- a) Install the bearing inner race (rear), spacer, O-ring and SST.
- b) Install the bearing inner race (front), companion flange, washer, and nut.
- c) Tighten the nut just enough so that the **SST** can be turned by hand.

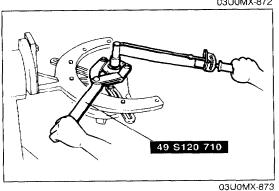
d) Place the **SST** on a surface plate and set the dial indicator to "Zero".





			37 00WX-004
Mark	Thickness	Mark	Thickness
08	3.08mm	29	3.29mm
l	(0.1213 in)	l i	(0.1295 in)
11	`3.11mm´	32	3.32mm
ı	(0.1224 in)	i	(0.1307 in)
14	3.14mm	35	3.35mm
l .	(0.1236 in)		(0.1319 in)
17	3.17mm	38	3.38mm
1	(0.1248 in)		(0.1331 in)
20	3.20mm	41	3.41mm
1	(0.1260 in)		(0.1343 in)
23	3.23mm	44	3.44mm
1	(0.1271 in)	l.	(0.1354 in)
26	3.26mm	47	3.47mm
	(0.1283 in)		(0.1366 in)





e) Place the **SST** atop the drive pinion model. Set the gauge body atop the gauge block.

f) Place the feeler of the dial indicator so that it contacts where the bearing inner race (side bearing) is installed in the carrier. Measure the lowest position on the left and right sides of the carrier.

g) Add the two (left and right) values obtained in Step f, and divide the total by 2.

Specification: 0mm (0 in)

h) If it is not within specification, adjust the pinion height by selection of a spacer.

#### Note

Spacers are available in increments of 0.03mm. Select the spacer thickness that is closest to that necessary.

#### Adjustment of drive pinion preload

1. Install the spacer.

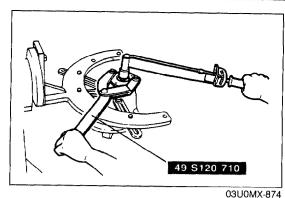
#### Note

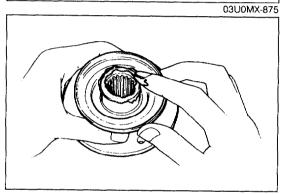
- Press the bearing on until the force required suddenly increases.
- Install the spacer selected from the pinion height adjustment above, being careful that the installation direction is correct.
- 2. Press the bearing inner race (rear bearing) on with the SST.

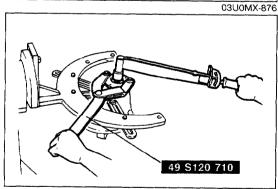
#### Caution

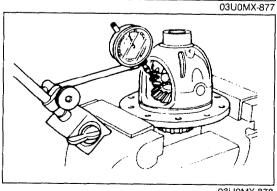
- Do not install the oil seal.
- 3. Install the collapsible spacer.
- 4. Install the drive pinion assembly.
- 5. Install the companion flange, and tighten the flange nut.

Tightening torque: 117 N·m (12 m-kg, 86 ft-lb)









03U0MX-878

- 6. Turn the companion flange by hand to seat the bearing.
- 7. Measure the drive pinion preload. Adjust the preload by tightening the flange nut.

#### Preload:

0.29-0.68 N·m (3-7 cm-kg, 2.6-6.0 in-lb)

#### Tightening torque:

117—176 N·m (12—18 m-kg, 86—130 ft-lb)

If the specified preload cannot be obtained, replace the collapsible spacer with a new one and check again.

8. Remove the nut, washer, and companion flange.

### Oil seal (Companion flange)

#### Caution

- Apply differential oil to the oil seal lip.
- 1. Tap a new oil seal into the differential carrier with the SST.

#### Companion flange

1. Apply a light coat of grease to the end face of the companion flange.

#### Nut (Companion flange)

1. Adjust the preload by tightening the flange nut.

#### Preload:

0.29-0.68 N·m (3-7 cm-kg, 2.6-6.0 in-lb)

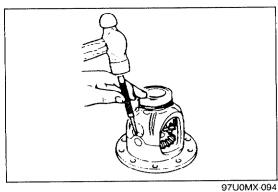
#### Tightening torque:

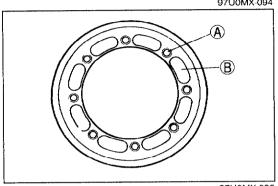
117—176 N·m (12—18 cm-kg, 86—130 in-lb)

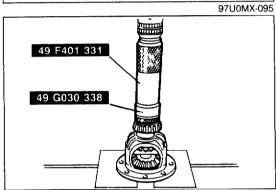
#### Adjustment of side gear and pinion gear backlash

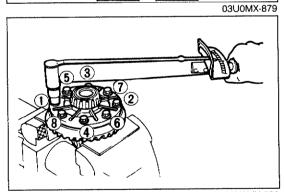
1. Measure the backlash of the side gears and pinion gears. Adjust by inserting the proper thickness thrust washer at both sides.

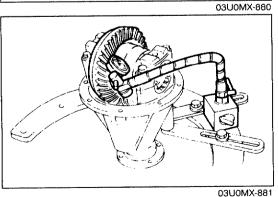
Backlash: 0-0.1mm (0-0.004 in)











#### Thrust washer thickness:

Identification mark	Thickness
0	2.00mm (0.0787 in)
05	2.05mm (0.0807 in)
1	2.10mm (0.0827 in)
15	2.15mm (0.0846 in)
2	2.20mm (0.0866 in)

2. Install the knock pin to secure the pinion shaft. Stake the pin with a punch to prevent it from coming out of the case.

### Adjustment of drive pinion and ring gear backlash

#### Note

- Apply approx. 0.04 cc (0.0024 cu in) of compound at each point.
- 1. Apply thread-locking compound to points (A) and (B) around the gear back face.
- 2. Mount the ring gear onto the gear case.

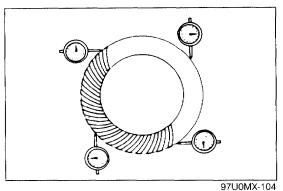
# Tightening torque: 69—83 N·m (7.0—8.5 m-kg, 51—61 ft-lb)

3. Press the new bearing inner race (side gear) on with the **SST**.

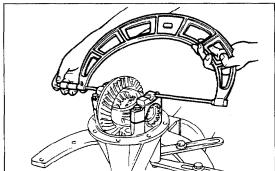
- 4. Install the differential gear assembly in the carrier.
- 5. Note the identification mark on the adjusting screw, and install the screws to their respective sides.
- 6. Install the differential bearing caps, making sure that the identification mark on the cap corresponds with the one on the carrier with the **SST**.
- 7. Mark the ring gear at four points at approx. **90°** intervals. Mount a dial indicator to the carrier so that the feeler comes into contact at a right angle with one of the ring gear teeth.
- 8. Turn both bearing adjusting screw, equally with the **SST** until the backlash is as specified.

Backlash: 0.09-0.11mm (0.0035-0.0043 in)

#### **REAR DIFFERENTIAL**



9. Check the backlash at the three other marked points, and make sure the minimum backlash is above **0.05mm** (**0.0020 in**) and the difference between the maximum and minimum is less than **0.07mm** (**0.0028 in**).



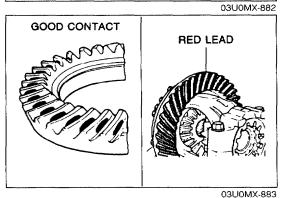
10. Tighten the adjusting screws equally until the distance between the pilot sections on the bearing caps is as specified.

### Specified distance:

150.13—150.20mm (5.910—5.913 in)

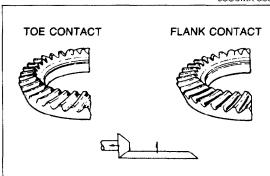
#### Note

 When adjusting the differential bearing preload, be careful not to affect the backlash of the drive pinion and ring gear.

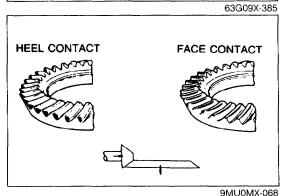


Inspection and adjustment of teeth contact

- 1. Coat both surfaces of 6—8 teeth of the ring gear with a uniformly thin coat of red lead.
- 2. While moving the ring gear back and forth by hand, rotate the drive pinion several times and check the tooth contact.
- 3. If the tooth contact is good, wipe off the red lead.
- 4. If it is not good, readjust the pinion height, and then readiust the backlash.

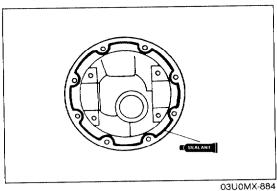


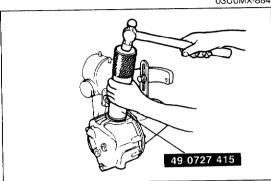
(1) Toe and flank contact
Replace the spacer with a thinner one to move the drive pinion outward.

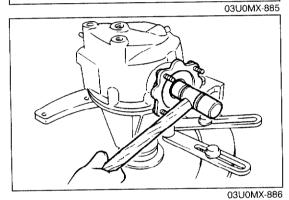


(2) Heel and face contact
Replace the spacer with a thicker one to bring the drive pinion inward.

### **REAR DIFFERENTIAL**







#### Differential case

- 1. Apply sealant to the case face.
- 2. Tighten the bolts.

Tightening torque: 23-26 N·m (2.3-2.7 m-kg, 10-20 ft-lb)

#### Oil seal (Output shaft)

#### Caution

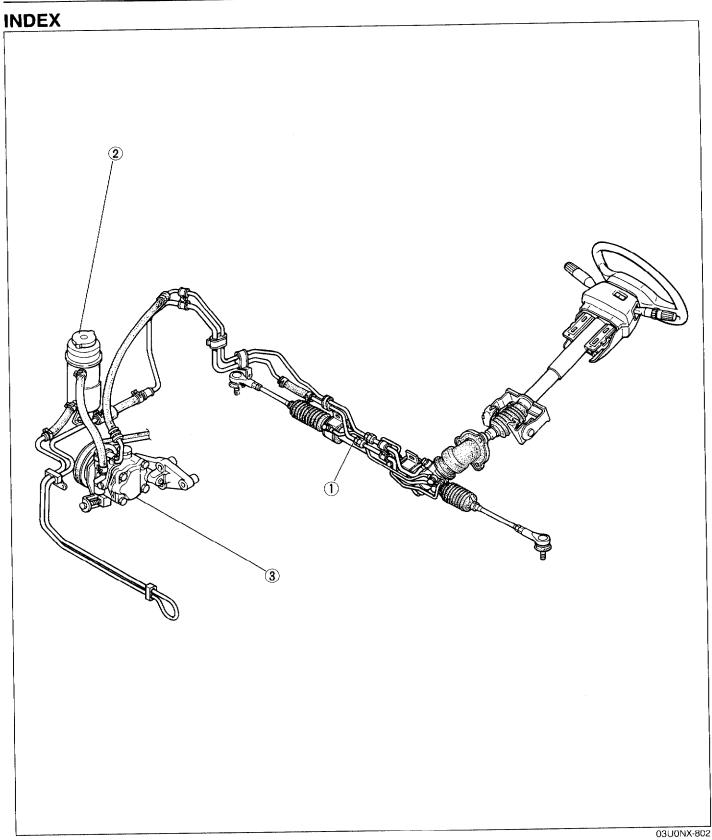
- Apply lithium-base grease to the new oil seal lip.
- 1. Install the new oil seal with the SST.

### **Output shaft**

- 1. Install new clips.
- 2. Install the output shaft into the side gears by lightly tapping with a plastic hammer.
- 3. Verify that the output shafts are hooked into the side gears by pulling them by hand.

# STEERING SYSTEM

INDEX	l	N–	2
FEATURES	3		
OUTLINE SPECIFICA	ATION	N- N-	3
SERVICE			
<b>ENGINE SP</b>	NTAL SERVICE INFORMATION EED SENSING TEERING		
PREPARA POWER S	ATION	N- N-	4 6
STEERING	G GEAR AND LINKAGE	N-	7 17



Steering gear and linkage     Removal / Installation pag	e N-	7
	0 14	•
Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly		
pag	e N-1	0

2. Power steering t	fluid page	N- 6
3. Power steering	oil pump	
Disassembly /	/ Inspection / Assembly page	N-17

### **OUTLINE**

• A rack-and-pinion type steering is used on all models.

• The structure of steering system is basically same as 2WD models.

#### **SPECIFICATION**

Item		Гуре	Engine speed sensing power steering
0	Outer diameter mr	n (in)	370 (14.57)
Steering wheel	Lock-to-lock	turns	2.76
	Shaft type		Collapsible
Steering shaft and joint	Joint type		2-cross joint
•	Tilt stroke mr	n (in)	30 (1.18)
	Туре		Rack-and-pinion
Steering gear	Gear ratio		∞ (Infinite)
	Rack stroke mr	m (in)	121 (4.76)
0	Туре		ATF M-III or DEXRON-II
Oil	Capacity liter (US qt, Im	p qt)	0.9—1.0 (0.95—1.06, 0.79—0.88)

03U0NX-803

## SUPPLEMENTAL SERVICE INFORMATION

The following points shown in this section are changed in comparison with Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

#### Steering gear and linkage

- · Removal / Installation procedure
- Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly procedure

#### Power steering fluid

• Inspection procedure

Power steering oil pump

• Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly procedure

03U0NX-804

# **ENGINE SPEED SENSING POWER STEERING**

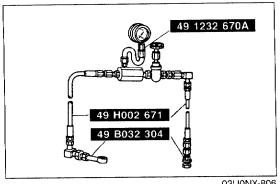
# PREPARATION SST

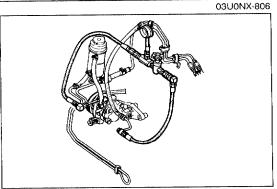
49 B032 306 Wrench, plug	For removal and installation of plug	49 B032 312 Protector, slipper seal	For installation of seal ring
49 B032 327 Wrench, outer box	For removal and installation of outer box	49 B032 326 Protector, outer box	For installation of outer box
49 B032 323 Remover body, rod seal	For removal of oil seal	49 B032 314 Slipper seal former	For form of seal ring
49 F032 303 Handle	For removal of oil seal	49 B032 315 Installer, oil seal	For installation of oil seal
49 B032 309 Installer body, pinion seal	For installation of oil seal	49 B032 316 Support block, plug	For removal of oil seal & bearing
49 B032 310 Protector, pinion seal	For installation of oil seal	49 B032 317 Remover, bearing & oil seal	For removal of oil seal & bearing
49 B032 311  Protector, slipper seal	For installation of pinion shaft	49 B032 325 Guide, rod seal	For installation of inner guide & oil seal
49 G030 797 Handle	For installation of pinion seal	49 B032 324 Protector body, rod seal	For installation of inner guide & oil seal

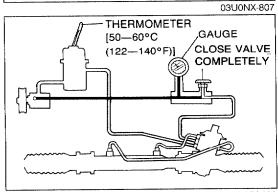
# **ENGINE SPEED SENSING POWER STEERING**

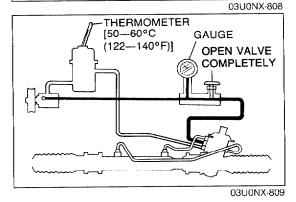
49 B032 320 Wrench	For removal and installation of adjustment cover locknut	49 0180 510B  Attachment, preload	For measurement of pinion torque
49 B032 321 Adapter	For hermetic inspection	49 B032 305 Holder, power steering pump	For installation of oil pump
49 G032 317  Hose (Part of 49 B032 3A1)	For hermetic inspection	49 1232 670A  Gauge set, power steering	For measurement of fluid pressure
49 1232 673  Valve body (Part of 49 1232 670A)	For measurement of fluid pressure	49 H032 301 Wrench	For removal of tie-rod
49 1232 672  Gauge (Part of 49 1232 670A)	For measurement of fluid pressure	49 B032 304 Adapter	For measurement of fluid pressure
49 H002 671 Adapter	For measurement of fluid pressure	49 G017 5A0 Support, engine	For removal and installation of steering gear

03U0NX-805









# POWER STEERING FLUID Inspection Fluid pressure

1. Assemble the **SST** as shown in the figure.

Tightening torque: 39—49 N·m (4.0—5.0 m-kg, 29—36 ft-lb)

#### Note

- Before disconnecting the hose, make marks at the connections for proper reinstallation.
- 2. Disconnect the high-pressure hose from the oil pump. Attach the **SST**.
- 3. Bleed air from the system.
- Open the gauge valve fully. Start the engine and turn the steering wheel fully left and right to raise the fluid temperature to 50—60°C (122—140°F).
- Close the gauge valve completely. Increase the engine speed to 1,000—1,500 rpm and measure the fluid pressure generated by the oil pump. If the pressure is below specification, replace the oil pump assembly.

Oil pump fluid pressure: 7,848 kPa (80 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 1,137 psi)

#### Caution

- If the valve is left closed for more than 15 seconds, the fluid temperature will increase excessively and adversely affect the oil pump.
- 6. Open the gauge valve fully again and increase the engine speed to **1,000—1,500 rpm**.
- 7. Turn the steering wheel fully to the left and right and measure the fluid pressure generated by the gear housing. If the pressure is below specification, replace the gear housing assembly.

Gear housing fluid pressure: 7,848 kPa (80 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 1,137 psi)

#### Caution

- If the steering wheel is kept in the fully turned position for more than 15 seconds, the fluid temperature will rise excessively.
- 8. Remove the gauge set. Install and tighten the high-pressure hose to the specified torque.

Tightening torque: 16—24 N·m (1.6—2.4 m-kg, 12—17 ft-lb)

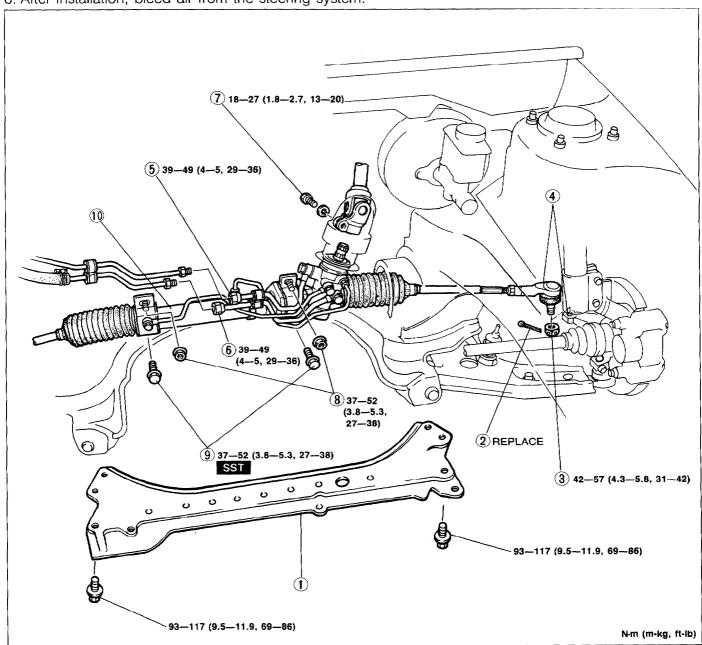
9. Bleed air from the system.

03U0NX-810

### STEERING GEAR AND LINKAGE

#### Removal / Installation

- 1. Loosen the wheel lug nuts.
- 2. Jack up the front of the vehicle and support it with safety stands.
- 3. Remove the wheels.
- 4. Remove the battery and the battery tray.
- 5. Remove the undercover.
- 6. Remove in the order shown in the figure, referring to Removal Note.
- 7. Install in the reverse order of removal, referring to **Installation Note**.
- 8. After installation, bleed air from the steering system.



03U0NX-811

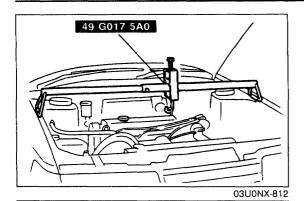
- 1. Crossmember
- 2. Cotter pin
- 3. Nut
- 4. Tie-rod end/Steering knuckle
- 5. Pressure pipe
- 6. Return pipe
- 7. Fixing bolt (intermediate shaft/pinion shaft)
- 8. Nut (Steering gear mounting nut)
- 9. Bolt (Steering gear mounting bolt)

Removal note	page	N-	8
Installation note	page	N-	9

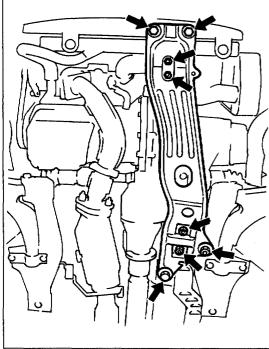
10. Steering gear and linkage

Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly

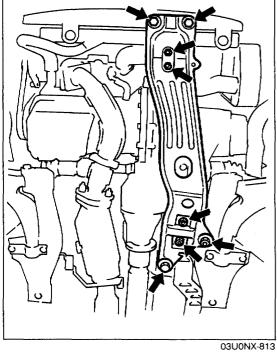
..... page N-10



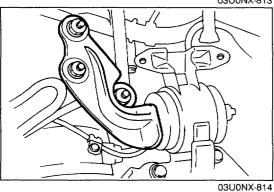
Removal note Bolt (Steering gear mounting bolt)
1. Set the SST as shown.



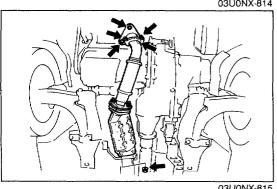
- 2. Remove the No.1 and No.2 engine mount nuts.
- 3. Remove the engine mount member.



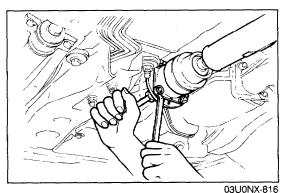
4. Remove the No.4 engine mount mounting bolts.



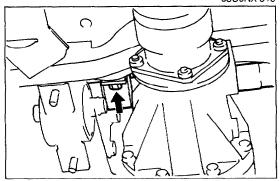
5. Remove the front exhaust pipe and the catalytic converter together.



03U0NX-815



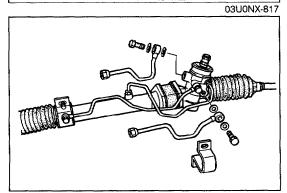
6. Separate the front of propeller shaft.



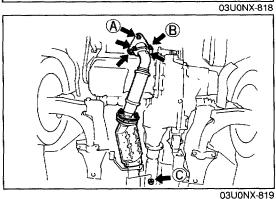
7. Lower the engine gradually until the lower left mounting bolt can be removed.

#### Caution

- Do not lower the engine too much because it will damage the front left driveshaft boolt.
- 8. Remove the lower left mounting bolt.



- 9. Remove the pressure pipe and the return pipe.
- 10. Remove the left bracket.
- 11. Pull the steering gear from the left side to remove it.



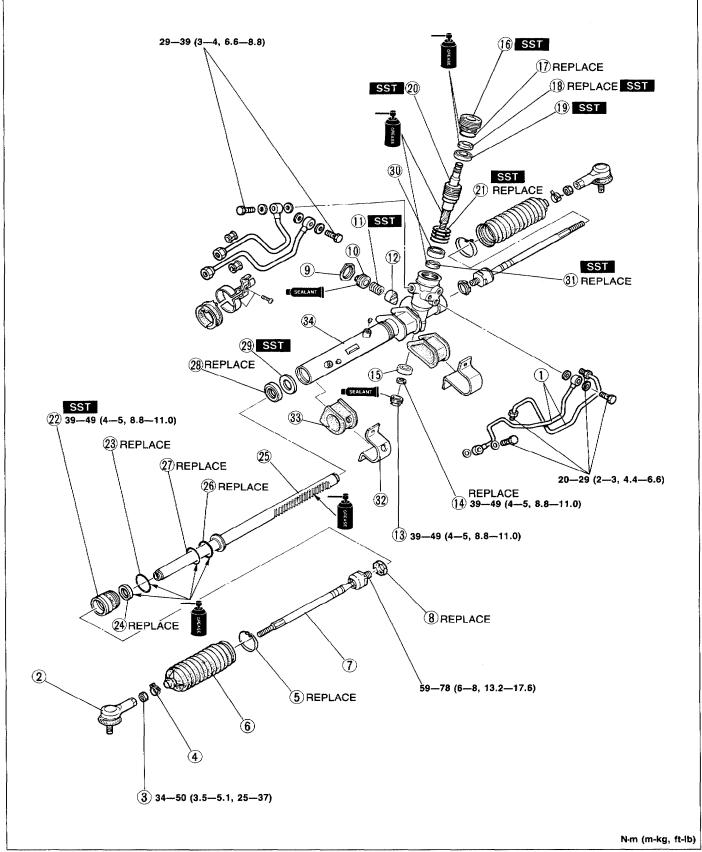
Installation note
Bolt (Steering gear mounting bolt)

Tightening torque:
Pressure plpe (O-ring replace):
29—39 (3—4, 22—29)
Return pipe (O-ring replace):
29—39 (3—4, 22—29)
Propeller shaft (Refer to Section L):
27—30 (2.8—3.1, 20—22)
Exhaust pipe (Gasket replace)
A: 31—46 (3.2—4.7, 23—34)
B: 21—27 (2.1—2.8, 15—20)
C: 40—55 (4.1—5.6, 30—41)
No.4 engine mount: 67—93 (6.8—9.5, 49—69)
Engine mount member: 64—89 (6.5—9.1, 47—66)
No.1 and No.2 engine mount nut:
37—52 (3.8—5.3, 27—38)

N·m (m-kg, ft-lb)

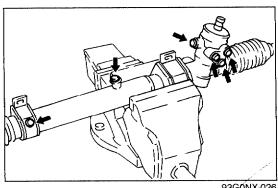
#### Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly

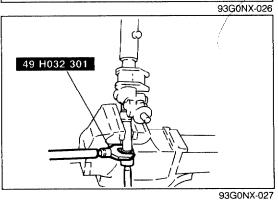
- 1. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to **Disassembly Note**.
- 2. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 3. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to Assembly Note.

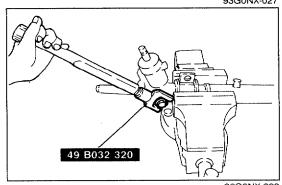


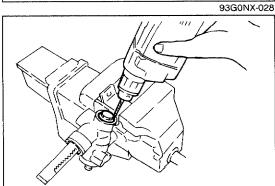
# **ENGINE SPEED SENSING POWER STEERING**

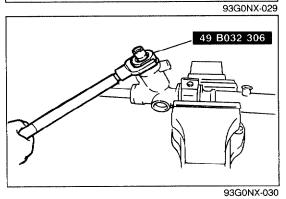
1. Oil pipe Disassembly note page N-12 2. Tie-rod end 3. Locknut 4. Boot band	19. Bearing Disassembly note
5. Boot wire	21. Seal ring Assembly note page N-15
6. Boot 7. Tie-rod	22. Outer box assembly
Disassembly note page N-12 Inspect for damage	Disassembly note page N-13 Assembly note page N-14
Inspect operation of ball joint	23. O-ring
8. Washer	24. U-gasket 25. Steering rack
9. Locknut Disassembly note page N-12	Inspection
10. Adjusting cover	Assembly note page N-14
Assembly note page N-16	26. Seal ring
11. Spring	27. O-ring
12. Support yoke	28. Oil seal Disassembly note page N-13
13. Housing cover	29. Inner guide
Disassembly note page N-12	Disassembly note page N-13
14. Locknut 15. Bearing	30. Bearing
Inspect for wear and operation	Inspect for wear and operation
16. Plug	31. Oil seal
Disassembly note page N-12	Assembly note page N-15
Inspectionpage N-14	32. Mounting bracket 33. Mounting rubber
Assembly note page N-15	34. Gear box
17. O-ring 18. Oil seal	Inspect for damage and crack
Disassembly note page N-13	
2,0000000000000000000000000000000000000	03U0NX-821











# Disassembly note Oil pipe

#### Caution

After disconnecting the pipes, use a plug or adhesive type tape to seal each port to prevent the entry of foreign materials.

#### Tie-rod

1. Use the **SST** to remove the tir-rod.

#### Caution

• To avoid scratching the rack, secure the rack in a vise protected with brass pads or cloth.

#### Locknut

1. Use the **SST** to remove the locknut.

#### Housing cover

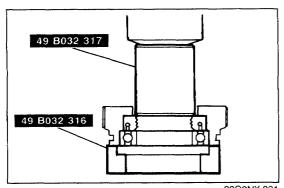
1. Use a drill ( $\phi$ 1.5mm (0.06 in)) to make a recessed area (approx. 1.5mm (0.06 in)) at the punch-crimped part of the threaded part.

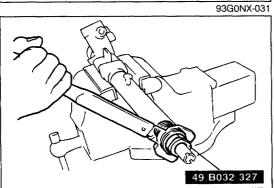
#### Caution

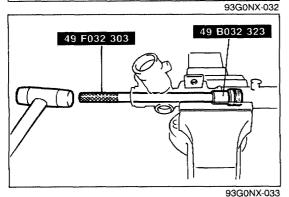
 If the drill diameter and/or the depth of the recess are excessive, the threads will be too loose when the plug is reused.

#### Plug

1. Use the SST to remove the plug.







Oil seal and bearing

1. Use the **SST** to remove the bearing and the oil seal from the plug.

#### Caution

• The oil seal can not be reused.

Outer box assembly

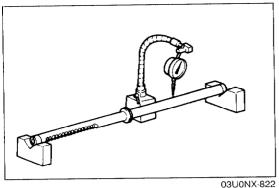
1. Use the **SST** to remove the outer box.

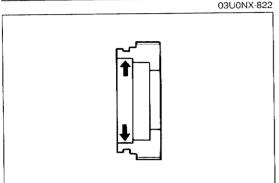
Oil seal and inner guide

1. Use the SST to remove the oil seal and inner guide toward the cylinder side.

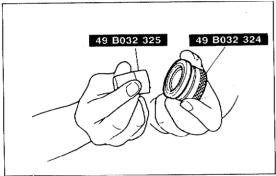
#### Caution

• The oil seal can not be reused.

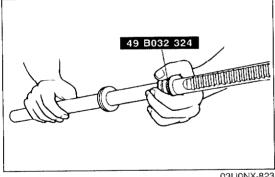




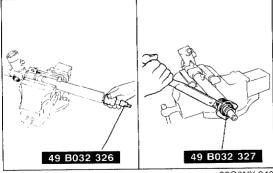




93G0NX-038



03U0NX-823



93G0NX-040

#### Inspection Steering rack

- 1. Check the rack for cracking or other damage or for abnormal wear of the teeth; replace it if necessary.
- 2. Check the seal ring installation part of the rack for abnormal wear or damage; replace it if necessary.
- 3. Use V blocks to support both ends of the large-diameter part of the rack, check for excessive bending; replace it if necessary.

### Bending limit: 0.15mm (0.006 in) (near rack center)

#### Plug

1. Check for scratches or other damage at the oil seal installation inner diameter; replace it if necessary.

#### Assembly note

#### Note

With the oil seal, inner guide, steering rack and outer box installed to the gear box, check to confirm the air-tightness of the cylinder part of the gear box.

#### Steering rack

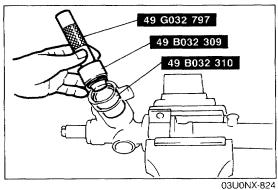
- 1. Install a new oil seal and new seal ring to the rack's piston.
  - 2. After installing the seal ring, seat it properly at the piston circumference.
  - 3. Install the oil seal and inner guide to the SST.
- 4. Using the SST, place the oil seal and inner, guide at the edge of the steering rack's pinion.
- 5. After mounting the steering rack to the gear box, use a press to install the oil seal and inner guide to the corrcet position.

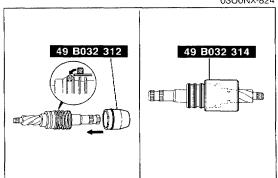
#### Caution

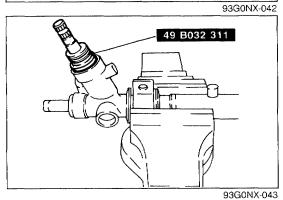
- When pressing in, do not apply a load pressure of more than 29,430 kPa (300 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 4,266 psi), because to do so will damage the oil seal and inner quide.
- Apply grease to the seal ring, oil seal and inner guide.

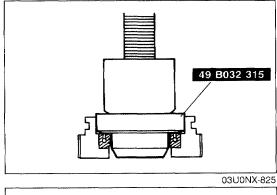
#### Outer box assembly

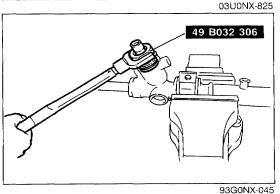
1. After installing the SST to the rack, install the outer box, and use the **SST** to tighten.











#### Oil seal

1. Use the SST to install a new oil seal to the gear housing.

#### Note

• Apply grease to the oil seal.

#### Seal ring

- 1. Use the **SST** to install a new seal ring to the valve part of the pinion shaft.
- 2. After installing it, use the SST to seat it properly.

3. Use the **SST** to install the pinion shaft assembly to the gear housing.

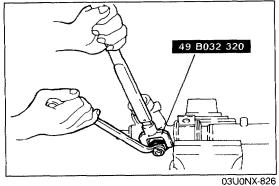
#### Pluc

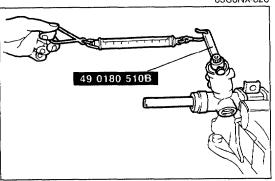
- 1. Use the **SST** to press in a new oil seal.
- 2. Press in by placing the flat plate against the bearing.

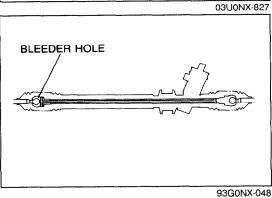
#### Caution

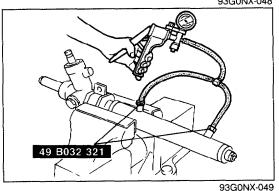
· Apply grease to the oil seal and bearing.

3. Use the **SST** to tighten the plug to the gear housing.









Adjusting cover

- 1. Apply sealant to the adjusting cover and temporarily tighten it to a torque of 11 N·m (110 cm-kg, 95 in-lb).
- 2. Move the rack back and forth **approx. 3 times** and loosen the adjusting cover.
- 3. Retighten the adjusting cover to the specified torque and then loosen it **0—40°**.

Tightening torque:

4.4—5.4 N·m (45—55 cm-kg, 39—48 in-lb)

- 4. Tighten the locknut with the SST.
- 5. Measure the pinion starting torque with the **SST** and a pull scale.

Starting torque:

At  $\pm$  90° from the straight-ahead position: 1.0—1.3 N·m (10—14 cm-kg, 8.7—12 in-lb)

(Pull scale reading: 1.0—1.4 kg)

At other position:

1.6 Nm (17 cm-kg, 14.7 in-lb) max. (Pull scale reading: 1.7 kg max.)

6. If not as specified, repeat Steps 3 to 5.

#### Tie-rod

#### Note

Install the tie-rod (with air bled out) at the rack housing side.

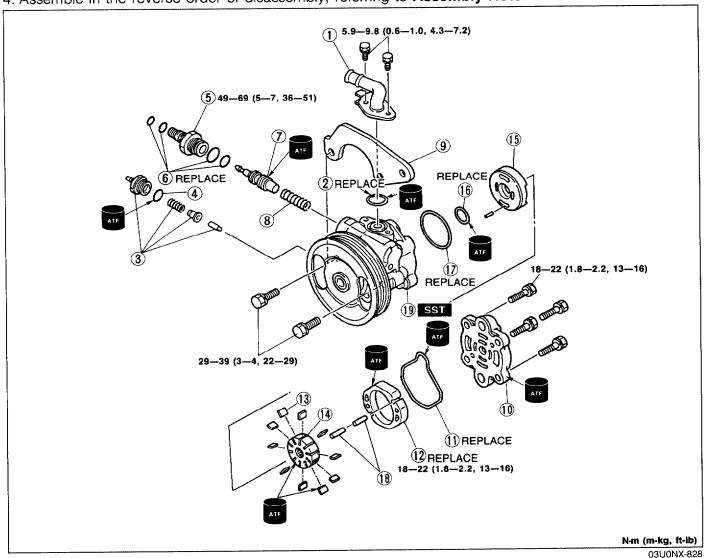
Cylinder air-tighteness check

- 1. Install the **SST** to the cylinder part of the gear housing.
- 2. Using a vacuum pump, apply a vacuum of 400 mmHg and check to be sure that the vacuum is maintained for 30 seconds.
- 3. If there is any leakage, replace the oil seal.

#### **POWER STEERING OIL PUMP**

#### Disassembly / Inspection / Assembly

- 1. The following procedures show replacement of the O-rings. If a problem is found in other parts, replace the oil pump assembly.
- 2. Disassemble in the order shown in the figure, referring to Disassembly Note.
- 3. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 4. Assemble in the reverse order of disassembly, referring to Assembly Note.



12. Cam ring

- 1. Suction pipe
- 2. O-ring
- 3. Pressure-switch assembly
- 4. O-ring
- 5. Connector
- 6. O-ring
- 7. Control valve

Inspect for damage and wear

8. Spring

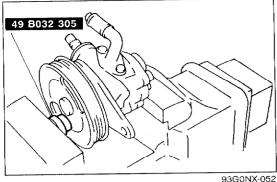
Inspect for damage

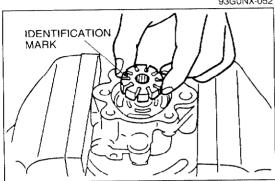
- 9. Bracket
- 10. Pump body (rear)

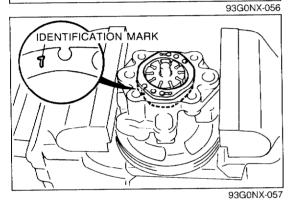
Inspect for damage and wear

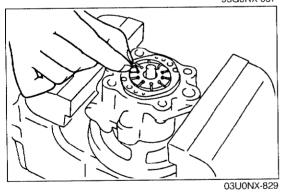
11. O-ring

Inspect for damage and wear
Assembly note page N-17
13. Vane
Inspect for damage and wear
Assembly note page N-17
14. Rotor
Inspect for damage and wear
Assembly note page N-17
15. Side plate
Inspect for damage and wear
16. O-ring
17. O-ring
18. Pin
19. Pump body (front)
Inspect for damage and wear









# Disassembly note Oil pump

#### Note

 As shown in the figure, when securring the oil pump in a vise, be sure to use the SST so that force is not applied to the pulley or shaft.

# Assembly note Rotor

1. Install the rotor to the shaft with the rotor's identification mark facing upward.

#### Cam ring

1. Install the cam ring so that its identification mark is facing downward.

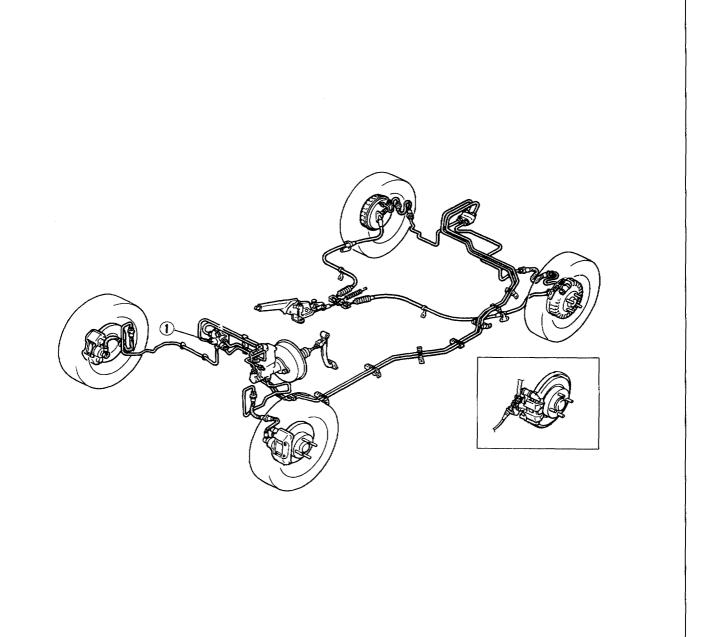
#### Vane

1. Install the vanes (10 pieces) to the rotor, with the R part of the vanes facing outward.

# **BRAKING SYSTEM**

INDEX	P–	2
FEATURES		
OUTLINE OUTLINE OF CONSTRUCTION	P-	3
SERVICE		
SUPPLEMENTAL SERVICE INFORMATION CONVENTIONAL BRAKE SYSTEM	P–	4

# INDEX



03U0PX-802

Dual proportioning valve
 Inspection ...... page P-4

OUTLINE

## OUTLINE

### **OUTLINE OF CONSTRUCTION**

The braking system is mostly unchanged however, the dual proportioning valve is changed on 4-wheel drive models. Other parts are basically the same as the previous models.

03U0PX-803

#### **SPECIFICATIONS**

	ltem		5MTX	4ATX	
Туре			Suspended		
Brake pedal	Pedal lever ratio		4.2		
<u></u>	Maximum stroke	mm (in)	131 (5.16)		
Master	Туре		Tandem (with level sensor)		
cylinder	Cylinder bore	mm (in)	22.22 (0.875)		
Power	Туре		Single diaphragm		
brake unit	Diameter	mm (in)	214 (8.43)	239 (9.41)	
	Туре		Ventilated disc		
	Cylinder bore mm (in)		53.97	53.97 (2.12)	
Front disc brake	Pad dimensions (Area x Thickness)	mm² x mm (in² x in)	4,300 (6.66) × 10 (0.39)		
	Disc plate dimensions (Outer diameter x Thickness)	mm (in)	257 × 22 (10.12 × 0.87)		
······································	Туре		Solid disc		
	Cylinder bore	mm (in)	30.2 (1.19)		
Rear disc brake	Pad dimensions (Area x Thickness)	mm² x mm (in² x in)	2,600 (4.03) x 7.5 (0.30)		
	Disc plate dimensions (Outer diameter x Thickness)	mm x in	251 x 9 (9.88 x 0.35)		
Braking force control device			Dual proportioning valve		
Parking brake			Center lever (Mechanical, two rear brakes)		
Brake fluid			FMVSS 116: DOT-3 SAE: J1703		

03U0PX-804

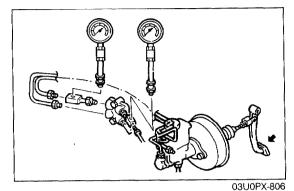
## SUPPLEMENTAL SERVICE INFORMATION

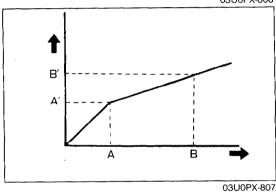
The point shown in this section is comparison with workshop manual (1195-10-89E)

### **Dual proportioning valve**

Inspection

03U0PX-805





## **CONVENTIONAL BRAKE SYSTEM**

# DUAL PROPORTIONING VALVE Inspection

 Connect two pressure gauges (9,810 kPa [100 kg/cm², 1,422 psi]) to the brake pipes with adapters as shown in the figure.

Adapter and flare nut tightening torque: 13—22 N·m (1.3—2.2 m-kg, 9.4—16 ft-lb)

#### Note

- Disconnect and connect the brake pipes with SST.
- 2. Bleed the air from the brake system.
- 3. Depress the brake pedal until the master cylinder pressure equals A; then record rear brake pressure A'.
- 4. Depress the brake pedal again, apply additional pressure until the pressure equals B; then record pressure B'.

#### Fluid pressure

kPa (kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, psi)

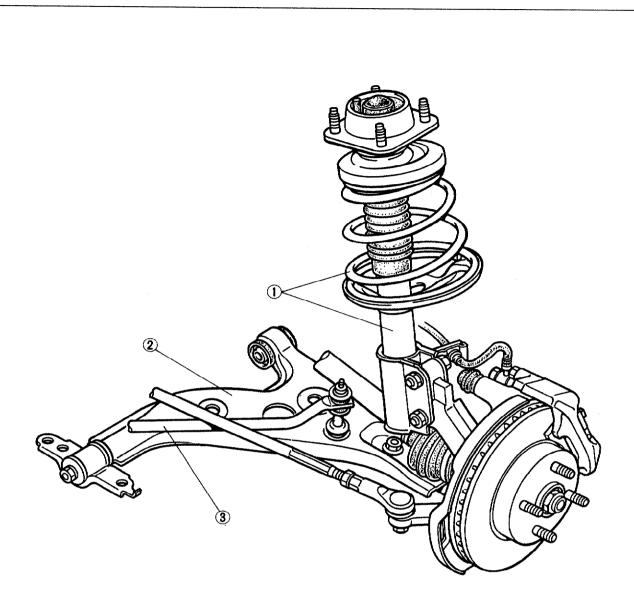
Α	A'	В	B'
2,943 (30, 427)	2,943 (30, 427) ± 196 (2, 28)	5,886 (60, 853)	3,826 (39, 555) ± 294

# **SUSPENSION**

INDEX	R-	2
OUTLINE		
SPECIFICATIONS		
TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE	R-	5
WHEEL ALIGNMENT		
PRE-INSPECTION		
FRONT WHEEL ALIGNMENT		
REAR WHEEL ALIGNMENT		
FRONT SUSPENSION (STRUT)		
PREPARATION		
	R-1	
FRONT LOWER ARM	<b>R</b> -1	15
FRONT STABILIZER		-
REAR SUSPENSION (STRUT)		
PREPARATION	<b>R</b> -1	19
REAR SHOCK ABSORBER AND SPRING		
LATERAL LINK AND TRAILING LINK		
	 IORX-0	_

## **INDEX**

#### FRONT SUSPENSION



FRONT WHEEL ALIGNMENT

MAXIMUM STEERING ANGLE: 40°00' ± 2° (Inner) 33°00' ± 2° (Outer)

TOTAL TOE-IN:  $2 \pm 3mm (0.08 \pm 0.12 in)$ 

 $0.2^{\circ} \pm 0.3^{\circ}$ 

CAMBER: -0°05' ± 45'

CASTER, 1°55" # 55"

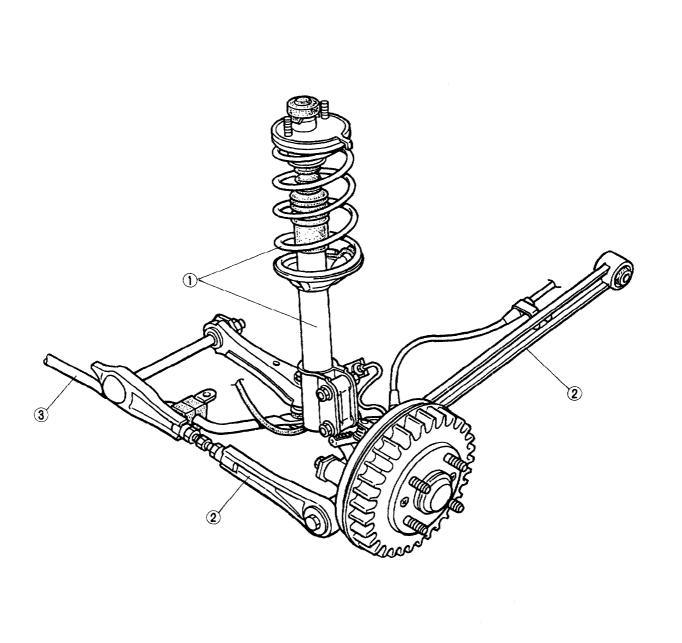
1. Front shock absorber and spring		
Removal / Installation	page	R-10
Disassembly / Inspection	page	R-11
Inspection		
Assembly		

2. Front lower arm
Removal / Inspection / Installation page R-15
Inspectionpage R-16
3. Front stabilizer
Removal / Inspection / Installation page R-17

R-2 (1990 323 2WD)

03U0RX-002

#### **REAR SUSPENSION**



REAR WHEEL ALIGNMENT

TOTAL TOE-IN:  $2 \pm 3$ mm (0.08  $\pm$  0.12 in)

 $0.2^{\circ} \pm 0.3^{\circ}$ 

CAMBER: -0°20' ± 45'

03U0RX-003

1. Rear shock absorber and spring		
Removal / Installation	page	R-20
Disassembly / Inspection	page	R-21
Inspection	page	R-22
Assembly	page	R-23

2. Lateral link and trailing link Removal / Inspection / Installation page R-25

3. Rear stabilizer

Removal / Inspection / Installation page R-26

#### **OUTLINE**

#### **SPECIFICATIONS**

ltem				Specification	
Suspension type					
Shock absorber	Suspension			Double-acting, oil-filled	
	Туре	Front		Taper wound	
Coil spring		Rear		Straight wound	
	Dimension			See coil spring specification below	
	Туре			Torsion bar	
		BP SOHC	Front	19.1 (0.75)	
		BI SOITE	Rear	20.0 (0.79)	
Stabilizer	Diameter	BP DOHC	Front	22.0 (0.87)	
	mm (in)	BF DONC	Rear	20.0 (0.79)	
		, ,	B6 SOHC	Front	
			D0 30/10	Rear	20.0 (0.79)
		Maximum	Inner	40° ± 2°	
		steering angle	Outer	33° ± 2°	
		Total	mm (in)	$2 \pm 3 (0.08 \pm 0.12)$	
	Front	toe-in	degree	0.2° ± 0.3°	
Wheel alignment (* <sup>1</sup> Unladen)		Camber and	gle	-0°05' ± 45'	
		Caster angle		1°55′ ± 55′	
		Kingpin ang	gle	12°25'	
		Total	mm (in)	2 ± 3 (0.08 ± 0.12)	
	Rear	toe-in	degree	0.2° ± 3°	
		Camber and	gle	-0°20′ ± 45′	

03U0RX-004

#### **Coil Spring Specifications**

Wir		Wire diameter	Coil outer	Free length	Ooll mumber	Identification	n mark color
itei	Item mm (in)		diameter mm (in) mm (in)		Coil number	M*1	A*2
	Α	12.7 (0.5)	133—159 (5.24—6.26)	293 (11.54)	3.1	Pink	Yellow
	В	12.9 (0.51)	133-159 (5.24-6.26)	294 (11.57)	3.2	Light green	Yellow
Front	С	13,2 (0.52)	133-159 (5.24-6.26)	300 (11.81)	3.4	Purple	Yellow
FIORE	D	13.3 (0.52)	132-158 (5.20-6.22)	301 (11.85)	3.4	Light blue	Yellow
	E	13.3 (0.52)	132-158 (5.20-6.22)	286 (11.26)	3.2	Orange	Red
	F	13.4 (0.53)	133-159 (5.24-6.26)	287 (11.3)	3.3	Cream	Red
	G	11.6 (0.46)		334 (13.15)	4.6	Brown	
	Н	11.9 (0.47)	1	333 (13.11)	4.7	Gray	
Deer	I	12.1 (0.48)	440/000	332 (13.07)	4.8	Orange	
Rear	J	11.7 (0.46)	140 (5.51)	333 (13.11)	4.5	Blue	*****
	K	12.3 (0.48)		332 (13.07)	4.9	Blue & White	-
	L	12.5 (0.49)		331 (13.03)	5.1	Blue & Green	

 <sup>\*1</sup> Main identification mark color: Indicated on second coil from bottom.
 \*2 Auxiliary identification mark color: Indicated on third coil from bottom.

03U0RX-005

R-4 (1990 323 2WD) Revised 11/89

<sup>\*1</sup> Fuel tank full; radiator coolant and engine oil at specified levels; and spare tire, jack, and tools in designated positions.

#### TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

Problem	Possible Cause	Remedy	Page
Body "rolls"	Weak stabilizer Worn or deteriorated stabilizer bushing Worn or deteriorated lower arm bushing Malfunction of shock absorber	Replace Replace Replace Replace	R-17,26 R-17,26  R-10,20
Poor riding comfort	Weak coil spring Malfunction of shock absorber	Replace Replace	R-11,21 R-10,20
Body leans	Weak coil spring Worn or deteriorated stabilizer bushing Worn or deteriorated lower arm bushing	Replace Replace Replace	R-11,21 R-17,26
Abnormal noise from suspension system	Poor lubrication or wear of lower arm ball joint Looseness of peripheral connections Malfunction of shock absorber Worn or deteriorated stabilizer bushing Worn or deteriorated lower arm bushing	Lubricate or replace Tighten Replace Replace Replace	R-15 - R-10,20 R-17,26
General driving instability	Weak coil spring Malfunction of shock absorber Worn or deteriorated lower arm bushing Worn or deteriorated stabilizer bushing Improperly adjusted wheel alignment Damaged lower arm ball joint Malfunction of steering system Damaged or unbalanced wheel(s)	Replace Replace Replace Replace Adjust Replace — —	R-11,21 R-10,20  R-17,26 R- 6 R-15 Section N Section Q
Heavy steering	Poor lubrication or wear of lower arm ball joint Improperly adjusted wheel alignment Malfunction of steering system Damaged or unbalanced wheel(s)	Lubricate or replace Adjust — —	R-15 R- 6 Section N Section Q
Steering wheel pulls to one side	Weak coil spring Worn or deteriorated stabilizer bushing Worn or deteriorated lower arm bushing Damaged lower arm ball joint Improperly adjusted wheel alignment Malfunction of steering system Malfunction of braking system Damaged or unbalanced wheel(s)	Replace Replace Replace Replace Adjust — — —	R-11,21 R-17,26 
"Shimmy" occurs (Steering wheel vibrates left/right)	Damaged lower arm ball joint Malfunction of shock absorber Loose shock absorber mounting Worn or deteriorated lower arm bushing Worn or deteriorated stabilizer bushing Improperly adjusted wheel alignment Damaged or worn wheel bearing Malfunction of steering system Damaged or unbalanced wheel(s)	Replace Replace Tighten Replace Replace Adjust Replace	R-15 R-10,20 R-10,20  R-17,26 R- 6 Section M Section N Section Q
Steering wheel doesn't return properly	Stuck or damaged lower arm ball joint Improperly adjusted wheel alignment Malfunction of steering system Damaged or unbalanced wheel(s)	Replace Adjust —	R-15 R- 6 Section N Section Q

03U0RX-006

#### WHEEL ALIGNMENT

#### **PRE-INSPECTION**

- 1. Check the tire inflations and set to the recommended pressure, if necessary.
- 2. Inspect the front wheel bearing play; replace the bearing if necessary.
- 3. Inspect the wheel and tire runout.
- 4. Inspect the ball joints and steering linkage for any excessive looseness.
- 5. The vehicle must be on level ground and have no luggage or passenger load.
- 6. The difference in height between the left and right sides from the center of the wheel to the fender brim must not exceed **10mm (0.39 in)**.
- 7. Shake the vehicle to check operation of the shock absorbers.

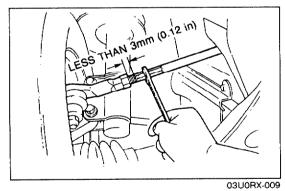
03U0RX-007

# FRONT WHEEL ALIGNMENT Specifications

	Item			Specification
	T	Maximum	Inner	40° ± 2°
	steering angle  Total toe-in  Camber ar	steering angle	Outer	33° ± 2°
		Total	mm (in)	2 ± 3 (0.08 ± 0.12)
Wheel alignment   F		ent front toe-in	degree	0.2° ± 0.3°
(*1Unladen)		Camber and	gle	-0°05' ± 45'
			Caster angl	e
	Kingpin angle		gle	12°25'

<sup>\*1</sup> Fuel tank full; radiator coolant and engine oil at specified level; and spare tire, jack, and tools in designated positions.

03U0RX-008

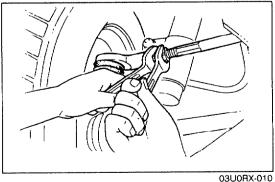


#### **Adjustments**

Maximum steering angle

1. Loosen the left and right tie-rod locknuts, then turn the tie-rods equally.

Maximum left/right difference: 3mm (0.12 in)



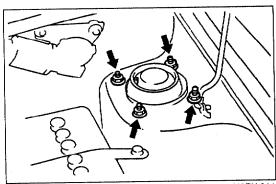
2. Tighten the tie-rod locknuts.

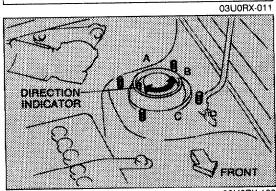
Tightening torque: 34—39 N·m (3.5—4.0 m-kg, 25—29 ft-lb)

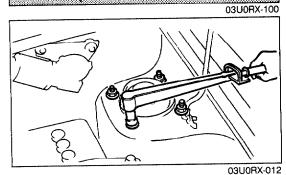
- 3. Adjust the toe-in after adjusting the steering angle.
- 4. Inspect and adjust the toe-in after adjusting the turning angle.

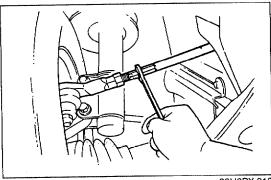
R-6 (1990 323 2WD)

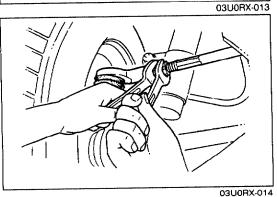
Revised 11/89











Revised 11/89

#### **Camber and Caster**

#### Note

- Caster is not adjustable.
- 1. Jack up the front of the vehicle and support it with safety stands.
- 2. Remove the mounting block nuts.
- Push the mounting block downward, and turn it to the desired position

	000000000000000000000000000000000000000			×1000000000000000000000000000000000000	000000000000000000	200000000000000000000000000000000000000	
O goodugooxooxxxxxxxxxxxx	******************			erence f			A MANAGEMENT
Maria (100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 1	******	80 0000 00 <b>0</b> 0000 0		aromeni	5 8 19 8 28 3 19 2	1910-221-161-0	
(0) (0) (0000 (000) (0000 (0000 (000) (0000 (000) (0000 (000) (0000 (000) (000) (000) (000) (000) (000) (0000 (000)			0.000				
				******************	000000000000000000000000000000000000000		
	n indicat		000000000000000000000000000000000000000	<b>999999999999999</b>	**********		
	(10) (10)					2000 000 728	ter angle
1986 0000 0000 0000 0000				er angle			A CARL CAR CASE OF COLUMN
		000000000000000000000000000000000000000					
300000000000000000000000000000000000000	***************************************	998999999				*************	
	000000000000000000000000000000000000000	00000000000 709000	************		***************************************		
198010000000000000000000000000000000000		0000000 <b>00000</b> 000000		14	80000000000000000000000000000000000000	***********	414
100000000000000000000000000000000000000		8	900 0000 0000 000 000 x	.00.50.0000.0000.000		(0000100001000000	
100000000000000000000000000000000000000							
-V <b>E</b> 13000000000000000000000000000000000000	20 <u>4</u> 000 (2000)	0.000.0010000				***********	AG .
12 <b>8</b> 0400000000000000000000000000000000000	8	0.0000000000000000000000000000000000000		29	60 (100 (100 <b>(</b> 100 )	(000) (000) (000)	
- MEN MARKET MARKET MARKET MARKET MARKET MARKET MARKET MARKET MARKET MARKET MARKET MARKET MARKET MARKET MARKET			*************				
(a)(c)(c)(c)(c)(c)(c)(c)(c)(c)(c)(c)(c)(c)					0.000.0000.000		-14'
(A) (A) (A) (A) (A) (A) (A) (A) (A) (A)	•			14			
- CO DA COSO DOS COSOS COSOS CO	0000.0000 0000 0000 00		000000000000000000000000000000000000000		o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o		
23 10 2000 2000 2000 2000 2000		80.00000000000000000000000000000000000				200000000000000000	

4. Install and tighten the mounting nuts to the specified torque.

Tightening torque: 29—40 N·m (3.0—4.1 m-kg, 22—30 ft-lb)

#### **Adjustments**

#### Total toe-in

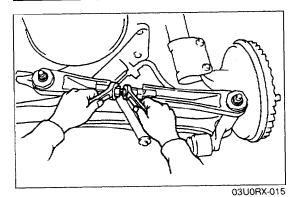
To adjust the toe-in, loosen the left and right tie-rod locknuts, then turn the tie-rods equally.

#### Caution

- The left and right tie-rods are both right threaded, so, to increase the toe-in, turn the right tie-rod toward the front of the vehicle and the left tie-rod equally toward the rear.
- One turn of the tie-rod (both sides) changes the toein by about 6mm (0.24 in).

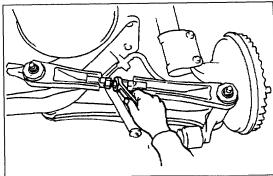
Tighten the tie-rod locknuts.

Tightening torque: 34—39 N·m (3.5—4.0 m-kg, 25—29 ft-lb)



#### REAR WHEEL ALIGNMENT Adjustment Total toe-in

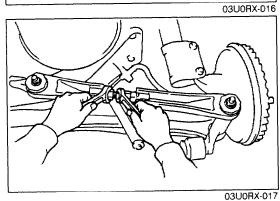
1. Loosen the lateral link locknuts.



2. Turn the lateral link adjustment link to adjust.

#### Note

• One turn of the link changes 11.3 m (0.44 in).



3. Tighten the lateral link locknuts to the specified torque.

Tightening torque: 55—64 N·m (5.6—6.5 m-kg, 41—47 ft-lb)

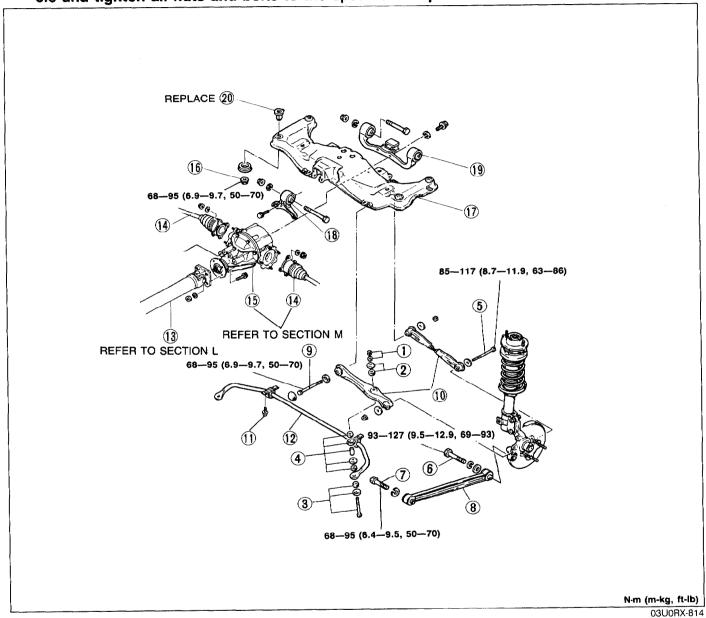
#### **REAR CROSSMEMBER**

#### Removal / Installation

- 1. Jack up the vehicle and support it with safety stands.
- 2. Remove the wheels and tires.
- 3. Remove in the order shown in the figure, referring to Removal Note.
- 4. Inspect all parts and repair or replace as necessary.
- 5. Install in the reverse order of removal, referring to **Installation Note**.

#### Caution

 Loosely tighten the lateral link and trailing link bolts and nuts when installing. Lower the vehicle and tighten all nuts and bolts to the specified torques with the vehicle unladen.



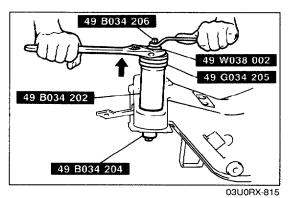
- 1. Nut (Stabilizer)
- 2. Bushing and retainer
- 3. Bolt, retainer and bushing
- 4. Retainer, bushing and spacer
- 5. Bolt (Lateral link)
- 6. Bolt (Trailing link)
- 7. Bolt (Trailing link)
- 8. Trailing link

- 9. Bolt (Lateral link)
- 10. Lateral link
- 11. Bolt
- 12. Rear stabilizer
- 13. Propeller shaft
- 14. Driveshaft
- 15. Rear differential
- 16. Nut (Rear crossmember)
- 17. Rear crossmember
- 18. Front rubber mount
- 19. Rear rubber mount
- 20. Crossmember bushing

Removal note... page R-10

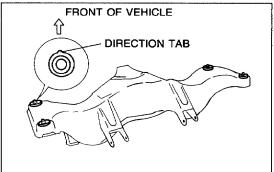
Installation note

..... page R-10



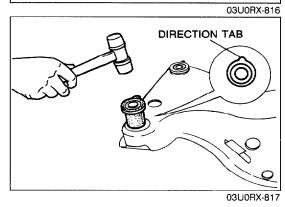
# Removal note Crossmember bushing

1. Remove the crossmember bushing in the direction of the arrow with the **SST**.



Installation note Crossmember bushing

1. Apply soapy water to the crossmember bushing and position it with the direction tab forward.

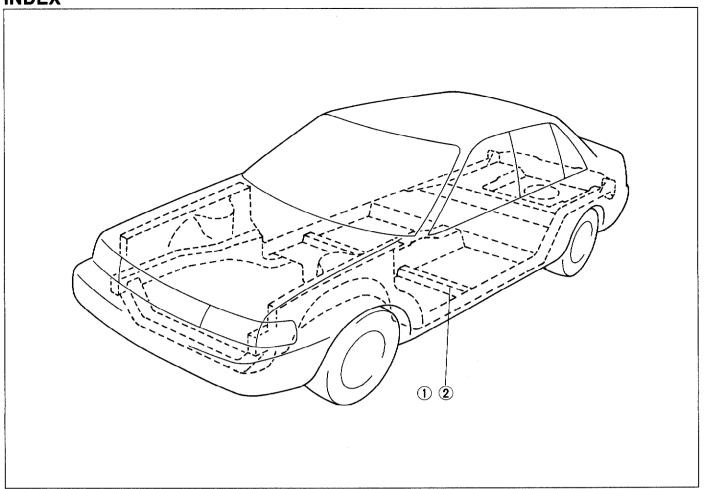


2. Install the lower arm bushing with a plastic hammer.

# **BODY**

INDEX		S–	2
FEATURES	3		
OUTLINE OUTLINE	OF CONSTRUCTION	S- S-	2
SERVICE			
UNDERBO UNDERBO UNDERBO	NTAL SERVICE INFORMATION DY DIMENSIONS DDY PROJECTED DIMENSIONS DDY STRAIGHT-LINE IONS	S- S-	3
Silvierto		UOSX-	

#### **INDEX**



03U0SX-802

- 1. Underbody projected dimensions...... page S-3
- 2. Underbody straight-line dimensions...... page S-4

#### **OUTLINE**

#### **OUTLINE OF CONSTRUCTION**

• The body for the 4WD model is basically the same as for the 2WD model; however, underbody is changed. (Refer to pages S-2, 3.)

03U0SX-803

#### SUPPLEMENTAL SERVICE INFORMATION

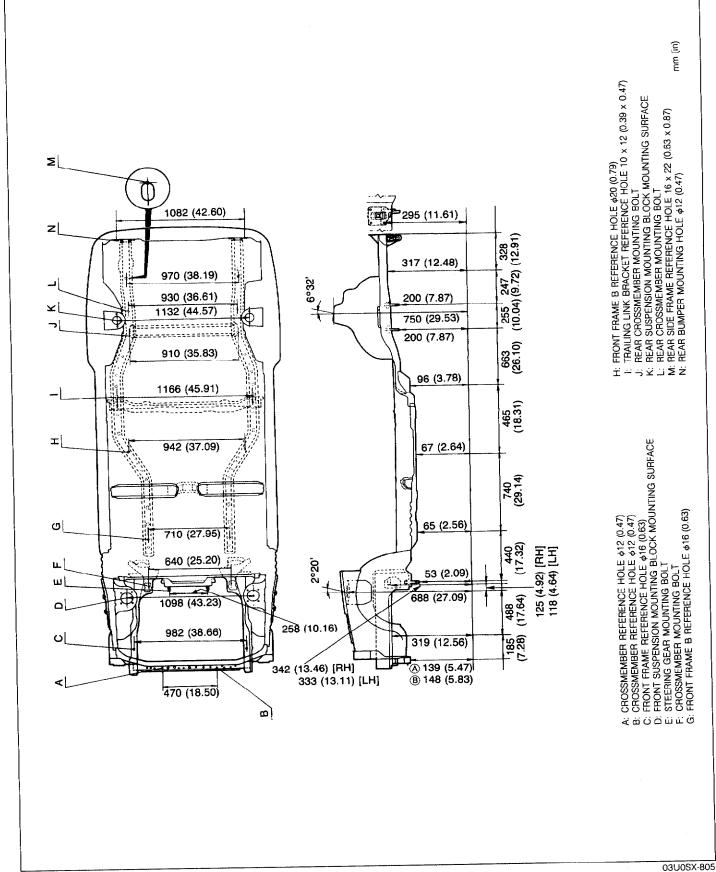
The following points in this section are changed in comparsion with Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

Underbody projected dimensions Underbody straight-line dimensions

03U0SX-804

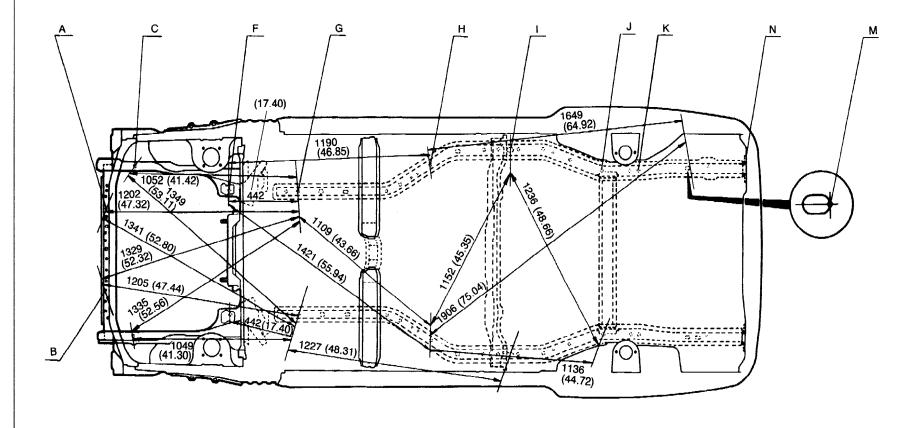
#### **UNDERBODY DIMENSIONS**

#### UNDERBODY PROJECTED DIMENSIONS



# STRAIGHT-LINE DIMENSIONS

UNDERBODY



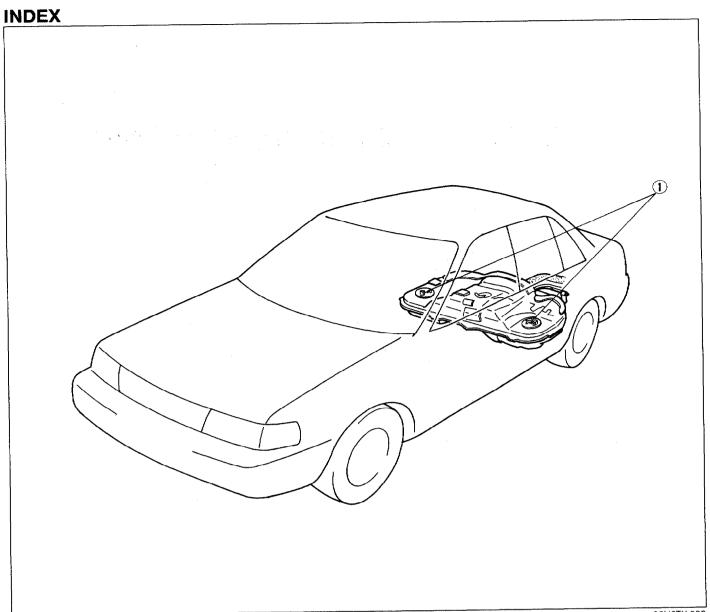
- A: CROSSMEMBER REFERENCE HOLE ¢12 (0.47)
- B: CROSSMEMBER REFERENCE HOLE φ12 (0.47)
- C: FRONT FRAME REFERENCE HOLE \$\phi\$16 (0.63)
- D: FRONT SUSPENSION MOUNTING BLOCK MOUNTING SURFACE
- E: STEERING GEAR MOUNTING BOLT
- F: CROSSMEMBER MOUNTING BOLT
- G: FRONT FRAME B REFERENCE HOLE \$\phi\$16 (0.63)

- H: FRONT FRAME B REFERENCE HOLE \$\phi 20 (0.79)
- 1: TRAILING LINK BRACKET REFERENCE HOLE 10 x 12 (0.39 x 0.47)
- J: REAR CROSSMEMBER MOUNTING BOLT K: REAR SUSPENSION MOUNTING BLOCK MOUNTING SURFACE
- L: REAR CROSSMEMBER MOUNTING BOLT
- M: REAR SIDE FRAME REFERENCE HOLE 16 x 22 (0.63 x 0.87)
- N: REAR BUMPER MOUNTING HOLE \$12 (0.47)

mm (in)

# **BODY ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

INDEX	T-	2
FEATURES		
OUTLINE	T- T- T-	3 3 3
WARNING SYSTEM		
SERVICE		
SUPPLEMENTAL SERVICE INFORMATION . INSTRUMENT CLUSTER FUEL GAUGE SENDER UNIT	. T-	6
03	3UOTX	-801



03U0TX-802

Fuel gauge sender unit (in fuel tank)
 Inspection ...... page T-6

#### **OUTLINE**

#### **OUTLINE OF CONSTRUCTION**

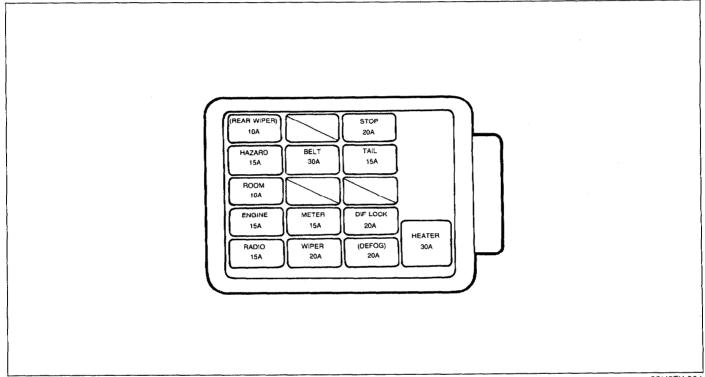
• The body electrical system for the 4WD model is basically the same as for the 2WD model; however, with the addition of the 4WD components, an additional fuse is included and the warning and indicator lamp system is upgraded.

03U0TX-803

#### **FUSE AND JOINT BOX**

#### **FUSE**

• A center differential lock (DIF LOCK) fuse is added.



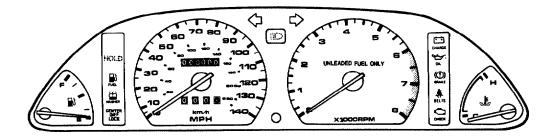
03U0TX-804

Fuse		Protected circuit
(REAR WIPER)	10A	Rear wiper and washer
HAZARD	15A	Hazard warning
ROOM	10A	Clock, interior lamps, Cargo area lamp, Trunk compartment lamp
ENGINE	15A	Alternator
RADIO	15A	Audio
BELT	30A	Passive shoulder belts
METER	15A	Cruise control system, Turn signals, Instrument panel (gauges and warning lamps), Back-up lights
WIPER	20A	Windshield wiper and washer
STOP	15A	Stoplights, Horn
TAIL	15A	Taillights, Side marker lights, Parking lights, illumination lights, License plate lights
DIF LOCK	20A	Center differential lock
(DEFOG)	20A	Rear window defroster
Circuit breaker		
HEATER	30A	Blower motor

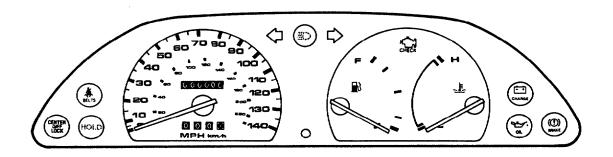
#### **WARNING SYSTEM**

WARNING AND INDICATOR LAMP
With the addition of the center differential lock indicator, the arrangement of the warning and indicator lamps is changed.

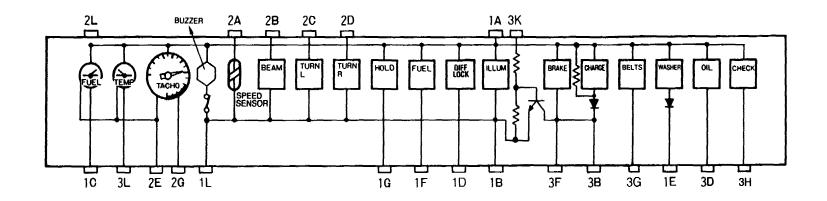


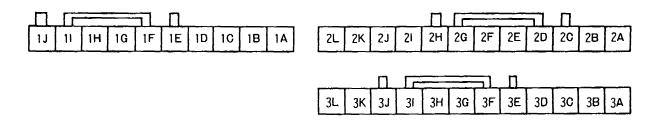


#### WITHOUT TACHOMETER



03U0TX-805





TERMINAL	CONNECTED TO
1A	COMBINATION SWITCH
1B	GROUND
1C	FUEL TANK UNIT
1D	4WD CONTROL UNIT
1E	WASHER LEVEL SENSOR
1F	FUEL TANK UNIT
1G	EC-AT CONTROL UNIT
1H	
11	
1J	

TERMINAL	Connected to
2A	SPEED SENSOR OUTPUT
2B	LIGHT SWITCH (HIGH BEAM)
2C	TURN SWITCH (L)
2D	TURN SWITCH (R)
2E	GROUND
2F	GROUND
2G	IG COIL (IGNITER)
2H	
21	
2J	
2K	
2L	IG1 BATTERY

TERMINAL	Connected to
3A	
3B	ALTERNATOR
3C	
3D	OIL PRESSURE SWITCH
3E	
3F	PARKING BRAKE SWITCH, BRAKE FLUID SWITCH
3G	PASSIVE SHOULDER BELT CONTROL UNIT
3H	EGI CONTROL UNIT
31	
3J	
3K	ST (MT), INHIBITOR (EC-AT)
3L	WATER TEMPERATURE GAUGE UNIT

## T SUPPLEMENTAL SERVICE INFORMATION, INSTRUMENT CLUSTER (METER)

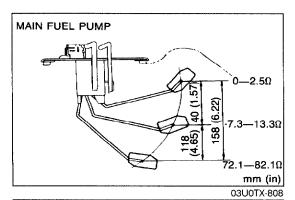
#### SUPPLEMENTAL SERVICE INFORMATION

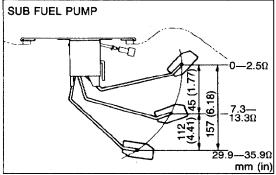
The following points in this section are changed in comparison with Workshop Manual (1195-10-89E).

#### Fuel gauge sender unit

Inspection

03U0TX-807





#### **INSTRUMENT CLUSTER (METER)**

# FUEL GAUGE SENDER UNIT Inspection

- 1. Remove the fuel tank gauge unit. (Refer to Section F.)
- 2. Disconnect the fuel gauge sender unit connector.
- 3. Check resistance while slowly moving the unit arm from point F to point E.
- 4. If not as specified, replace the fuel gauge sender unit.

# HEATER AND AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM

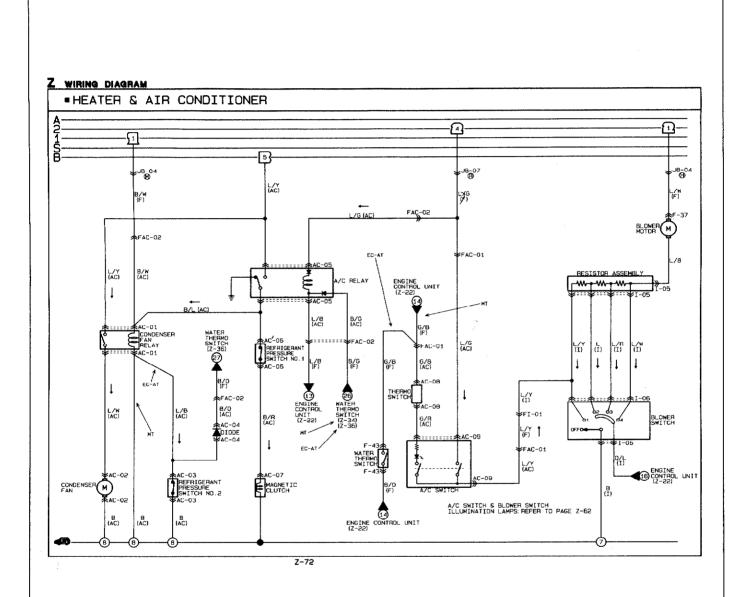
OUTLINE	U-	2
OUTLINE OF CONSTRUCTION		
03	IOUY.E	101

#### **OUTLINE**

#### **OUTLINE OF CONSTRUCTION**

• The heater and air conditioner systems for the 4WD model is basically the same as for the 2WD model; however, for EC-AT equipped vehicles, the cooling efficiency of the engine is improved by operating the additional fan independent of the A/C switch.

#### **Circuit Diagram**



MEASUREMENTS	TD-	2
ENGINE	TD-	2
LUBRICATION SYSTEM	TD-	5
COOLING SYSTEM	TD-	6
FUEL AND EMISSION CONTROL		
SYSTEMS	TD-	6
ENGINE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM		
CLUTCH	TD-	8
MANUAL TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER		
AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE	TD-1	10
PROPELLER SHAFT		
FRONT AND REAR AXLES	TD-1	13
STEERING SYSTEM	TD-	13
BRAKING SYSTEM	TD-	14
WHEELS AND TIRES		
SUSPENSION		
BODY ELECTRICAL SYSTEM		
STANDARD BOLT AND NUT TIGHTENING		
TORQUE	TD-	16
	03UTDX-0	

#### **MEASUREMENTS**

Item	Туре	Sedan	
Overall length	mm (in)	4,355 (171.5)	
Overall width	mm (in)	1,675 (65.9)	
Overall height	mm (in)	1,375 (54.1)	
Wheel base	mm (in)	2,500 (98.4)	
Front tread	mm (in)	1,430 (56.3)	
Rear tread	mm (in)	1,435 (56.5)	

#### **B. ENGINE**

Item		Engine	вр ѕонс		
Type			Gasoline, 4-cycle		
Cylinder arrangement and n	umber		In-line 4-cylinder		
Combustion chamber			Pentroof		
Valve system			OHC, belt-driven 16 valves		
Bore x Stroke		mm (in)	83.0 x 85.0 (3.27 x 3.35)		
Total piston displacement		cc (cu in)	1,839 (112.2)		
Compression ratio			8.9		
	Standard		1,197 (12.2, 173)-300		
Compression pressure	Minimum		834 (8.5, 121)-300		
kPa (kg/cm², psi)-rpm	Maximum diff between each		196 (2.0, 28)		
		Open BTDC	2°		
	IN.	Close ABDC	50°		
Valve timing	EV	Open BBDC	55°		
	EX	Close ATDC	8°		
		IN	0 Maintenance-free		
Valve clearance mm (in)	Valve side	EX	0 Maintenance-free		
(Warm engine)		IN	0 Maintenance-free		
,	Cam side	EX	0 Maintenance-free		
Cylinder head	4				
Height		mm (in)	107.4—107.6 (4.228—4.236)		
Distortion			0.10 (0.004) max.		
Grinding r			0.10 (0.004) max.		
Valve and valve guide					
Valve head diameter	mm (in)	IN EX	29.9—30.1 (1.177—1.185) 24.85—25.15 (0.978—0.990)		
		IN	0.65 (0.026)		
Valve head margin thickness	s mm (in)	EX	0.71 (0.028)		
		IN	45°		
Valve face angle		EX	45°		
	T	Standard	101.77 (4.007)		
	IN	Minimum	101.27 (3.987)		
Valve length mm (in)		Standard	102.97 (4.054)		
	EX	Minimum	102.47 (4.034)		
		IN	5.970—5.985 (0.2350—0.2356)		
Valve stem diameter mm (in)		EX	5.965—5.980 (0.2348—0.2354)		
Guide inner diameter		mm (in)	6.01—6.03 (0.2366—0.2374)		
duide inner diameter		I IN	0.025 - 0.060 (0.0010 - 0.0024)		
Valvo stom to quido elegrar	) (-lu- stars to suide eleganos — mm (in)		0.030—0.065 (0.0011—0.0026)		
Valve stem-to-guide clearand	ce mm (in)	EX Maximum	0.20 (0.008)		
		IN	18.3—18.9 (0.720—0.744)		
Guide projection (Height "A	(in) mm	EX	16.8—17.4 (0.661—0.685)		
		1 -1	10.0 1111 (0.001 0.000)		

ltem Engine			Engine	BP SOHC	
Valve seat					
			IN	45°	
Seat angle			EX	45°	
			IN	0.8—1.4 (0.031—0.055)	
Seat contact width		mm (in)	EX	0.8—1.4 (0.031—0.055)	
			Standard	42.05-42.95 (1.656-1.691)	
		IN	Maximum	44.0 (1.732)	
Seat sinking r	mm (in)		Standard	40.55-41.45 (1.596-1.632)	
		EX	Maximum	42.5 (1.673)	
Valve spring			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	18.1	Standard	mm (in)	46.1 (1.815)	
F	IN	Minimum I	V (kg, lb)/mm (in)	205—231 (20.9—23.5, 46—52)/39 (1.535)	
Free length	<b>5</b> 77	Standard	mm (in)	43.6 (1.717)	
	EX	Minimum	V (kg, lb)/mm (in)	129—147 (13.1—15.0, 29—33)/37.5 (1.476)	
Out-of-square		mm (in)	Maximum	IN1.61 (0.063), EX1.52 (0.060)	
Camshaft					
		INI	Standard	35.993 (1.4170)	
		IN	Wear limit	35.793 (1.4092)	
Lobe height	mm (in)	EV	Standard	36.273 (1.4281)	
		EX	Wear limit	36.073 (1.4202)	
			No.1 & No.5	43.440—43.460 (1.7102—1.7110)	
		(:-)	No.2 & No.4	43.425—43.450 (1.7096—1.7106)	
Journal diameter		mm (in)	No.3	43.410-43.435 (1.7091-1.7100)	
			Out-of-round	0.05 (0.002) max.	
			No.1 & No.5	0.0400.075 (0.00160.0030)	
0 1 20 1 2 1 2 2	21 - 1		No.2 & No.4	0.0350.080 (0.00140.0031)	
Camshaft bearing o	ıı cıearar	nce mm (in)	No.3	0.0500.095 (0.00200.0037)	
			Maximum	0.15 (0.006)	
Camshaft runout			mm (in)	0.03 (0.0012) max.	
Ozzakati and alaz		(in)	Standard	0.06—0.20 (0.0024—0.0079)	
Camshaft end play		mm (in)	Maximum	0.2 (0.008)	
Rocker arm and ro	ocker ar	m shaft	<u> </u>		
Rocker arm inner d	iameter		mm (in)	IN19.000—19.027 (0.7480—0.7491), EX19.000—19.033 (0.7480—0.7493)	
Rocker arm shaft di	iameter		mm (in)	18.959—18.980 (0.7464—0.7472)	
D - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1			Standard	IN0.020—0.068 (0.0008—0.0027), EX0.020—0.074 (0.0008—0.0029)	
Rocker arm to shaft	clearan	ce mm (in)	Maximum	0.10 (0.004)	
Cylinder block			<u> </u>		
Height mm (in)				221.5 (8.720)	
Distortion mm (in)				0.15 (0.006) max.	
Grinding			mm (in)	0.20 (0.008) max.	
Culinday have die	otor	Standard size	)	83.006—83.013 (3.2679—3.2682)	
Cylinder bore diame	eter mm (in)	0.25 (0.010)	oversize	83.256—83.263 (3.2778—3.2781)	
	GHT (III)	0.50 (0.020) oversize		83.506—83.513 (3.2876—3.2879)	
Cylinder bore taper	and out		mm (in)	0.019 (0.0007) max.	

Item Engine			BP SOHC
Piston			
Piston diameter Measured at 90° to pin  Standard size			82.954—82.974 (3.2659—3.2667)
bore axis and 16.5mm (0.650 in) below oil ring	0.25 (0.010)	oversize	83.211—83.217 (3.2760—3.2763)
groove mm (in)	0.50 (0.020)	oversize	83.461—83.467 (3.2859—3.2861)
Piston-to-cylinder clearance	mm (in)	Standard Maximum	0.039—0.052 (0.0015—0.0020) 0.15 (0.006)
Piston ring		1	
		Тор	1.47—1.49 (0.0579—0.0587)
Thickness	mm (in)	Second	1.47—1.49 (0.0579—0.0587)
		Тор	0.15—0.30 (0.006—0.012)
End gap		Second	0.15—0.30 (0.006—0.012)
(Measured in cylinder)	mm (in)	Oil (rail)	0.20—0.70 (0.008—0.028)
• •	, ,	Maximum	1.0 (0.039)
		Тор	1.520—1.535 (0.0598—0.0604)
Ring groove width in piston	mm (in)	Second	1.520—1.535 (0.0598—0.0604)
g groove width in piston	11111 (111)	Oil	3.02—3.04 (0.1189—0.1197)
		Тор	0.030-0.065 (0.0012-0.0026)
Piston ring-to-ring groove cle	earance	Second	0.030—0.065 (0.0012—0.0026)
	mm (in)	Maximum	0.15 (0.006)
Piston pin		IVIAXIIIIUIII	0.13 (0.000)
Diameter		mm (in)	19.974—19.980 (0.7864—0.7866)
		<del></del>	0.013—0.037 (0.0005—0.0015)
Interference in connecting ro	<u> </u>	mm (in)	4,905—14,715 (500—1,500, 1,100—3,300)
Installing pressure	and had bee	N (kg, lb)	4,905—14,713 (500—1,500, 1,100—3,500)
Connecting rod and connecting	ecting roa bea		100.05 100.05 (5.0000 5.0040)
Length (Center to center)		mm (in)	132.85—132.95 (5.2303—5.2342)
Bending		mm (in)	0.075 (0.0030) max./50 (1.97)
Small end bore		mm (in)	19.943—19.961 (0.7852—0.7859)
Big end bore		mm (in)	48.000—48.016 (1.8898—1.8904)
Big end width		mm (in)	21.838—21.890 (0.8598—0.8618)
Connecting rod side clearan	ce mm (in)	Standard	0.110—0.262 (0.0043—0.0103)
One state to the		Maximum	0.30 (0.012)
Crankshaft			0.04 (0.0040)
Crankshaft runout		mm (in)	0.04 (0.0016) max.
	Standard	Standard	49.938—49.956 (1.9661—1.9668)
	size	Minimum	49.904 (1.9647)
Main journal diameter	0.25 (0.010)	Standard	49.704—49.708 (1.9568—1.9570)
mm (in)	undersize	Minimum	49.652 (1.9548)
	0.50 (0.020)	Standard	49.454—49.458 (1.9470—1.9472)
	undersize	Minimum	49.402 (1.9450)
Main journal taper and out-o		mm (in)	0.05 (0.020) max.
	Standard	Standard	44.940—44.956 (1.7693—1.7699)
	size	Minimum	44.908 (1.7680)
	0.25 (0.010)	Standard	44.690—44.706 (1.7594—1.7601)
Crankpin diameter mm (in)	undersize	Minimum	44.658 (1.7582)
C. S. Input, Giarrotter Timit (III)	0.50 (0.020)	Standard	44.440—44.456 (1.7496—1.7502)
	undersize	Minimum	44.408 (1.7483)
	0.75 (0.030)	Standard	44.190—44.206 (1.7398—1.7404)
	undersize	Minimum	44.158 (1.7385)
Crankpin taper and out-of-ro	und	mm (in)	0.05 (0.020) max.
Main bearing			
Main journal bearing oil clea		Standard	0.018—0.036 (0.0007—0.0014)
	mm (in)	Maximum	0.10 (0.004)
Available undersized bearing	g	mm (in)	0.25 (0.010), 0.50 (0.020)

Item		Engine	вр ѕонс
Crankpin bearing			
Crankain bensing all alegans	an mm (in)	Standard	0.0280.068 (0.00110.0027)
Crankpin bearing oil clearar	nce mm (in)	Maximum	0.10 (0.004)
Available undersized bearing	9	mm (in)	0.25 (0.010), 0.50 (0.020), 0.75 (0.030)
Thrust bearing			
Constrained and along	nono (in)	Standard	0.08—0.282 (0.0031—0.0111)
Crankshaft end play	mm (in)	Maximum	0.30 (0.012)
	Standard size		2.500—2.550 (0.0984—0.1004)
Denotice winds and (in)	0.25 (0.010)	oversize	2.625—2.675 (0.1033—0.1053)
Bearing width mm (in)	0.50 (0.020)	oversize	2.750—2.800 (0.1083—0.1102)
0.75 (0.030)		oversize	2.875—2.925 (0.1132—0.1152)
Timing belt			
Belt deflection	mm (in)/98	3 N (10 kg, 22 lb)	11.0—13.0 (0.43—0.51)

#### D. LUBRICATION SYSTEM

Item			Engine	вр ѕонс	
Lubricating	method			Force-fed	
Oil pump					
Туре				Trochoid gear	
Relief press	ure	kP	a (kg/cm², psi)	343-441 (3.5-4.5, 50-64)	
Regulated p	pressure	kPa (kç	g/cm², psi)-rpm	294—392 (3.0—4.0, 43—57)-3,000	
Inner rotor 1	tooth tip to outer rot	or	Standard	0.02—0.16 (0.0008—0.0063)	
clearance	•	mm (in)	Maximum	0.20 (0.0078)	
Outer reter	to book pleasons	(in)	Standard	0.09—0.18 (0.0035—0.0071)	
Outer rotor	to body clearance	mm (in)	Maximum	0.22 (0.0087)	
Cido alasso		(in)	Standard	0.03—0.11 (0.0012—0.0043)	
Side clearai	ice	mm (in)	Maximum	0.14 (0.0055)	
Oil filter					
Туре				Full-flow, paper element	
Relief press	Relief pressure differential kPa (kg/cm², psi		a (kg/cm², psi)	78—118 (0.8—1.2, 11—17)	
Engine oil					
0		Total (dry en	gine)	4.0 (4.2, 3.5)	
Capacity	ers (US qt, Imp qt)	S at Imp at) Oil pan		3.6 (3.8, 3.2)	
1100	ers (OS dr. mib dr)	Oil filter		0.17 (0.18, 0.15)	
Grade				API Service SF or SG	
	Above 30°C (86	S°F)		SAE 40	
	0°C-40°C (32°	C (32°F—104°F) SAE 30		SAE 30	
	-10°C-20°C (14°F-68°F)			SAE 20W-20	
Viscosity	Above -10°C (14°F) SAE 20W-40 or 20W-50		SAE 20W-40 or 20W-50		
number	-25°C-30°C (-13°F-86°F)		-25°C-30°C (-13°F-86°F) SAE 10W-30		SAE 10W-30
	Above -25°C (-13°F)			SAE 10W-40 or 10W-50	
	Below 0°C (32°	F)		SAE 5W-30	
	Below -20°C (-	-4°F)		SAE 5W-20	

#### E. COOLING SYSTEM

	Engine	BP SOHC		
Item		MTX		ATX
Cooling method		Water	r-cooled, forced cir	rculation
Water pump				
Туре		C	entrifugal, V-belt di	riven
Impeller diameter	mm (in)		70 (2.76)	
Number of impeller blades			6	
Speed ratio			1:1.05	
Water seal type		U	nified mechanical	seal
Thermostat				
Type			Wax, two-stage	
Opening temperature	°C (°F)	Sub: 83.5-86.5 (1	82-188), Main: 8	6.5-89.5 (188-193)
Full-open temperature	°C (°F)		100 (212)	
Full-open lift	mm (in)	Sub: 1.5 (0	0.06) min., Main: 8	.0 (0.31) min.
Radiator				
Туре		Corrugated fin		
Cap valve opening pressure	kPa (kg/cm², psi)	74—103 (0.75—1.05, 11—15)		
Cooling circuit checking pres	sure kPa (kg/cm², psi)		103 (1.05, 15)	
Cooling fan				
Туре			Electric	
Number of blades		4		5
Outer diameter	mm (in)	320 (12.6)		340 (13,4)
Capacity	W-V	80-12		160-12
Current	Α	6.6	H	i: 13.3, Low: 8.8
Water thermoswitch				
OFF→ON	°C (°F)		97 (207)	
Radiator thermoswitch				
OFF→ON	<u> </u>		105 (221)	
Coolant				
Capacity	liters (US qt, Imp qt)	5.0 (5.3, 4.4		6.0 (6.3, 5.3)
	Coolant protection		rcentage %	Specific gravity at
		Water Coolant		20°C (68°F)
Antifreeze solution	Above -16°C (3°F)	65	35	1.054
	Above -26°C (-15°F)	55	45	1,066
	Above -40°C (-40°F)	45	55	1.078

#### F. FUEL AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

Item	m Engine BP SOHC		BP SOHC	
Idle speed		rpm	750 ± 50 (with parking brake applied)	
Ignition timing		BTDC	5 ± 1°	
Fuel pump				
Maximum output pre	essure kPa (kg/cm²	<sup>2</sup> , psi)	441—589 (4.5—6.0, 64—85)	
Fuel filter				
T	Low-pressure side		Nylon element (built-in fuel pump)	
Туре	High-pressure side		Paper element	
Pressure regulator				
Regulating pressure	kPa (kg/cm	<sup>2</sup> , psi)	265—314 (2.7—3.2, 38—46)	
Injector				
Туре			High-ohmic	
Type of drive			Electromechanical	
Resistance $\Omega$		12—16		
Idle speed control	(ISC) valve			
Туре			Rotary	
Resistance		Ω	11—13	

#### F. FUEL AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

Item			Engine	BP SOHC				
Purge control	Purge control solenoid valve							
Resistance			Ω	23—27				
Water thermo	senso	r						
			-20°C ( -4°F)	14.6—17.8				
Docietanos		kΩ	20°C ( 68°F)	2.21—2.69				
Resistance		V71	40°C (104°F)	1.0—1.3				
			80°C (176°F)	0.29—0.35				
Airflow meter								
	E2↔Vs	FaVa	Fully closed	200—600				
		E2↔VS	Fully open	20—1,200				
		E2↔Vc		200—400				
Resistance	Ω	E2↔THAA	-20°C ( -4°F)	13,600—18,400				
Resistance	77	(Intake air	20°C ( 68°F)	2,210—2,690				
		thermosensor)	60°C (140°F)	493—667				
		E1↔Fc	Fully closed	∞				
		EI⇔rc	Fully open	0				
Fuel tank								
Capacity liters (US gal, Imp gal)				60 (15.8, 13.2)				
Air cleaner								
Element type	Element type			Oil permeated				
Fuei								
Specification				Unleaded regular (RON 91 or higher)				

#### **G. ENGINE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

		Engine	BP SOHC	
ltem			MTX	ATX
Voltage V				12
Battery	Type and capacity	(20-hour rate)	55D2	3L (60AH)
Dark current*1		mA	Ma	ax. 20.0
	Type			A.C
	Output	V-A		12-65
	Regulator type		Transistorized (	(built-in IC regulator)
Alternator	Regulated voltage	V	14.	1—14.7
Alternator	Brush length	Standard	21.5	5 (0.846)
	mm (in)	Minimum	8.0	(0.315)
	Drive belt deflection	New	8—9 (0.31—0.35)	
	mm (in)/98 N (10 kg, 22 lb)	Used	9—10 (0.35—0.39)	
	Туре		Direct	Coaxical reduction
Ok-wk-w	Output	V-kW	12-0.95	12-1.4
Starter	Brush length	Standard	17 (0.67)	17.5 (0.69)
	mm (in)	Minimum	11.5 (0.453)	10.0 (0.39)
Distributor			Electronic spark a	advance (photo diode)
Ignition timing (TEN terminal of	diagnosis connector grou	BTDC unded)	5	± 1°
(	Resistance	Primary coil winding	0.8	1—0.99Ω
Ignition coil	(at 20°C [68°F])	Secondary coil winding	10	—16 kΩ
	Time	NGK		KR5E 11 KR6E 11
Spark plug	Туре	Nippon Denso	K16PR-U11 K20PR-U11	
	Plug gap	mm (in)	1.0—1.1 (0.039—0.043)	
	Firing order		1-	-3-4-2

<sup>\*1</sup> Dark current is the constant flow of current while the ignition switch is OFF. (i.e engine control unit, EC-AT control unit, audio, etc.)

#### H. CLUTCH

Engine/Transaxle Model			BP SOHC		
Item			G5MX-R		
Clutch control			Hydraulic		
Clutch pedal					
Type			Suspended		
Pedal ratio			6.55		
Full stroke		mm (in)	135 (5.32)		
Height (With carpet)		mm (in)	196—204 (7.72—8.03)		
Free play		mm (in)	5.5—17.4 (0.22—0.69)		
Distance to carpet when clutch fully disengaged mm (in) Minimum			41.0 (1.61)		
Flywheel					
Runout limit		mm (in)	0.2 (0.008)		
Clutch disc					
Type			Single dry plate		
Runout limit		mm (in)	0.7 (0.027)		
Wear limit		mm (in)	0.3 (0.012) from rivet head		
Outer diameter		mm (in)	225 (8.85)		
Inner diameter		mm (in)	150 (5.91)		
Facing thickness provin	Flywheel side	)	3.5 (0.138)		
Facing thickness mm (in) Pressure plate side			4.1 (0.161)		
Clutch cover					
Туре			Diaphragm spring		
Set load		N (kg, lb)	3,846 (392, 862)		

#### **J3. MANUAL TRANSAXLE AND TRANSFER**

			Model	BP SOHC
Item	em			G5MX-R
Transmission				
Shift lever position				Floor shift
	First			3.307
	Second			1.833
Gear ratio	Third			1.233
Gear fallo	Fourth			0.914
	Fifth			0.717
	Reverse			3.166
Oil	All season			ATF: DEXRON-II or M-III API: GL-4 SAE 75W-90
	Capacity	liters (U	S qt, Imp qt)	2.6 (2.748, 2.288)
Clearance				
Clearance of lever and	reverse		Standard	0.1—0.32 (0.004—0.013)
idler gear		mm (in)	Wear limit	0.5 (0.02)
			1st—2nd	0.080.228 (0.0030.009)
		Standard	3rd—4th	0.1—0.5 (0.004—0.020)
Clearance of shift fork	and		5th—Rev.	0.15—0.458 (0.060—0.018)
clutch sleeve	mm (in)		1st—2nd	0.278 (0.011)
	Wear lin	Wear limit	3rd—4th	0.55 (0.022)
			5th—Rev.	0.508 (0.020)
Clearance of synchron	izer ring a	nd gear	Standard	1.5 (0.059)
		mm (in)	Wear limit	0.8 (0.031)

		Model	BP SOHC		
Item			G5MX-R		
	T	Standard	0.050-0.280 (0.002-0.011)		
	First	Limit	0.330 (0.013)		
		Standard	0.1750.455 (0.0070.018)		
	Second	Limit	0.505 (0.020)		
Gear thrust clearance		Standard	0.0500.200 (0.0020.008)		
mm (in)	Third	Limit	0.250 (0.039)		
	<del> </del>	Standard	0.1650.365 (0.0650.144)		
	Fourth	Limit	0.415 (0.016)		
		Standard	0.050—0.175 (0.002—0.007)		
	Fifth	Limit	0.225 (0.010)		
			0.20 (0.007), 0.25 (0.009), 0.30 (0.011), 0.35 (0.013),		
Bearing preload adjust	Primary sh	art	0.40 (0.015), 0.45 (0.017), 0.50 (0.019), 0.55 (0.021), 0.60 (0.023), 0.65 (0.025), 0.70 (0.027)		
shim mm (in)	Secondary	shaft	0.20 (0.007), 0.25 (0.009), 0.30 (0.011), 0.35 (0.013), 0.40 (0.015), 0.45 (0.017), 0.50 (0.019), 0.55 (0.021), 0.60 (0.023), 0.65 (0.025), 0.70 (0.027)		
Center differential					
Type			Planetary carrier		
	Outer		79		
Number of ring gear teeth	Inner		66		
	Outer		14		
Number of pinion gear teeth	Inner		14		
	Pinion gea	ır side	33		
Number of sun gear teeth	Idle gear s		43		
Number of idle-gear teeth			37		
Bearing preload	1	Im (cm-kg, in-lb)	2.9—3.9 (30—40, 26—34)		
Bearing preload adjustment sh	m	mm (in)	0.10 (0.003), 0.15 (0.005), 0.20 (0.007), 0.25 (0.009), 0.30 (0.011), 0.35 (0.013), 0.40 (0.015), 0.45 (0.017), 0.50 (0.019), 0.55 (0.021), 0.60 (0.023), 0.65 (0.025), 0.70 (0.027), 0.75 (0.029), 0.80 (0.031), 0.85 (0.033), 0.90 (0.035), 0.95 (0.037), 1.00 (0.039), 1.05 (0.041), 1.10 (0.043), 1.15 (0.045), 1.20 (0.047)		
End play of ring gear			0.15-0.30 (0.006-0.012)		
Life play or fing gear			1.20 (0.047), 1.25 (0.049), 1.30 (0.051), 1.35 (0.053),		
Ring gear end play adjustment	washer		1.40 (0.055), 1.45 (0.057), 1.50 (0.059), 1.55 (0.061), 1.60 (0.063), 1.65 (0.065), 1.70 (0.067), 1.75 (0.069), 1.80 (0.071)		
End play of sun gear			0.10—0.30 (0.004—0.012)		
Sun gear adjustment wadher			3.50 (0.137), 3.55 (0.139), 3.60 (0.141), 3.65 (0.143), 3.70 (0.145), 3.75 (0.147), 3.80 (0.149), 3.85 (0.151), 3.90 (0.153), 3.95 (0.155), 4.00 (0.157), 4.05 (0.159), 4.10 (0.161), 4.15 (0.163), 4.20 (0.165), 4.25 (0.167), 4.30 (0.169)		
Transfer carrier					
Final gear reduction ratio					
I Niimhar of taath	gear		37		
Pini	on gear		11		
Gra			API GL-5		
This		ove –18°C (0°F)	SAE 90		
<u></u>		low -18°C (0°F)	SAE 80W		
Cap	acity lite	er (US qt, Imp qt)	0.5 (0.53, 0.44)		

#### **K2. AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE**

			Model	BP SOHC
Item				G4AX-EL
Torque converter st	all torque	ratio		
			1st	2.800
			2nd	1.541
Gear ratio			3rd	1.000
Final gear ratio			OD (4th)	0.700
Fig. 1. and a set of		Reverse	2.333	
Final gear ratio				3.842
Automatic transaxle	fluid	Туре		DEXRON-II or M-III
(ATF)		Capacity liters (L	JS qt, Imp qt)	6.6 (1.74, 1.45)
Engine stall speed	rpm	D, S, L and R ra	ınges	2,550—2,650
Time lea	000	N→D range		0.5—1.0
Time lag	sec.	N→R range		0.6—1.0
	At idle	D, S and L rang	es	353-432 (3.6-4.4, 51-63)
Line pressure	Atiale	R range		598—942 (6.1—9.6, 87—137)
kPa (kg/cm², psi)	At stall	D, S and L rang	es	873—1,040 (8.9—10.6, 127—151)
	Al Slall	R range		1,668—2,011 (17.0—20.5, 242—292)
Throttle pressure	At idle	D range		39—88 (0.4—0.9, 6—13)
kPa (kg/cm², psi)	At stall	D range		471—589 (4.8—6.0, 68—85)
	Cam ring	and oil pump	Standard	0.005—0.020 (0.0002—0.0008)
	cover cle	earance mm (in)	Maximum	0.080 (0.003)
	Rotor and	oil pump cover	Standard	0.005—0.020 (0.0002—0.0008)
	clearance mm (in)		Maximum	0.030 (0.0012)
!	Vane and oil pump		Standard	0.015—0.050 (0.0006—0.0020)
	cover clearance mm (in)		Maximum	0.080 (0.003)
	Seal pin	Seal pin and oil pump		0.005—0.020 (0.0002—0.0008)
	cover clearance mm (in)		Maximum	0.060 (0.002)
	Vane and rotor groove		Standard	0.010—0.045 (0.0004—0.0018)
011	clearance mm (in)		Maximum	0.065 (0.0026)
Oil pump	Sleeve o	uter diameter mm (in)	Standard	28.00 (1.102)
	Botor bu	ishing in inner	Standard	28.00 (1.102)
	diameter		Maximum	28.05 (1.104)
	Seal pin	outer diameter	Standard	5.00 (0.197)
	Coar pin	mm (in)	Maximum	4.90 (0.193)
	Guide rii		Standard	57.85 (2.278)
	diameter		Maximum	57.70 (2.272)
	Valve or	iter diameter	Standard	12.00 (0.472)
	Valve oc	mm (in)	Maximum	11.86 (0.467)
	Number	of drive/driven pla	1	4/4
		ate thickness	Standard	1.6 (0.063)
	Direc pic	mm (in)	Minimum	1.4 (0.055)
3-4 clutch	3-4 cluto	h clearance	mm (in)	1.3—1.5 (0.051—0.059)
i		g ring size	mm (in)	4.2 (0.165), 4.4 (0.173), 4.6 (0.181), 4.8 (0.189), 5.0 (0.1969), 5.2 (0.2047)
	Return s	pring free length	mm (in)	33.2 (1.307)
		of drive/driven pla		3/3
		ate thickness	Standard	1.6 (0.063)
	Dire big	mm (in)	Minimum	1.4 (0.055)
Forward clutch	Forward	clutch clearance	mm (in)	1.0—1.2 (0.040—0.047)
				5.9 (0.232), 6.1 (0.240), 6.3 (0.248),
	Retainin	g ring size	mm (in)	6.5 (0.256), 6.7 (0.267), 8.9 (0.350)

#### H. CLUTCH

	Engine/Tra	nsaxie Model	B6 SOHC	BP SOHC	BP DOHC	
Item			F5M-R G5M-R			
Clutch control				Hydraulic		
Clutch pedal	Clutch pedal					
Type				Suspended		
Pedal ratio				6.55		
Full stroke		mm (in)		135 (5.32)		
Height (With carpet)		mm (in)		196—204 (7.72—8.03	3)	
Free play		mm (in)		5.5-17.4 (0.22-0.69	9)	
Distance to carpet when clutch fully disengaged mm (in) Minimum			41.0 (1.61)			
Flywheel						
Runout limit		mm (in)	0.2 (0.008)			
Clutch disc						
Type			Single dry plate			
Runout limit		mm (in)	0.7 (0.027)			
Wear limit		mm (in)	0.3 (0.012) from rivet head			
Outer diameter		mm (in)	190 (7.48)	200 (7.87)	215 (8.46)	
Inner diameter		mm (in)	132 (5.20) 150 (5.91)			
Facing this leads and (in)	Flywheel side	)	3.5 (0.138)			
Facing thickness mm (in) Pressure plate side			3.5 (0.138) 3.8 (0.150)			
Clutch cover						
Type		Diaphragm spring				
Set load		N (kg, lb)	3,630 (370, 814)	* 3,826 (390, 858)	3,846 (392, 862)	

#### J1. MANUAL TRANSAXLE (F5M-R)

		Engine/Tran	saxle Model	B6 SOHC BP SOHC		
Item				F5M-R		
Transmission						
Shift lever position				Floor shift		
	First			3.416		
	Second			1.842		
Gear ratio	Third			1.290		
Gear Tallo	Fourth			0.918		
	Fifth			0.731		
	Reverse			3.214		
	Grade			API service GL-4 or GL-5		
Oil	Viscosity	All seaso		DEXRON-II, M2C33-F or SAE 75W-90		
<b>O</b> "			18°C (0°F)	SAE 80W-90		
	Capacity	liters (U	S qt, Imp qt)	2.68 (2.83, 2.36)		
Clearance			T			
Clearance of lever and	reverse	,,	Standard	0.10—0.32 (0.004—0.013)		
idler gear		mm (in)	Wear limit	0.37 (0.015)		
			1st—2nd	0.10—0.36 (0.004—0.014)		
		Standard	3rd—4th	0.20—0.50 (0.008—0.020)		
Clearance of shift fork			5th—Rev.	0.40—0.75 (0.016—0.030)		
clutch sleeve	mm (in)	Wear limit	1st-2nd	0.46 (0.018)		
			3rd—4th	0.60 (0.024)		
where we have a second of the			5th—Rev.	0.85 (0.034)		
Clearance of synchron	izer ring a		Standard 1.12—1.88 (0.044—0.074)			
		mm (in)	Wear limit	0.8 (0.032)		
		First	Standard	0.05—0.28 (0.002—0.011)		
		1 11 01	Limit	0.33 (0.013)		
		Second	Standard	0.18—0.51 (0.007—0.020)		
		Cecona	Limit	0.56 (0.022)		
Gear thrust clearance		Third	Standard	0.06—0.21 (0.002—0.008)		
	mm (in)	111114	Limit	0.26 (0.010)		
		Fourth	Standard	0.21—0.61 (0.008—0.024)		
		1 001111	Limit	0.66 (0.026)		
		Fifth	Standard	0.060.26 (0.0020.010)		
······································			Limit	0.31 (0.012)		
Bearing preload adjust	<b>)</b>	Primary shaft	<u> </u>	0.1 (0.004), 0.2 (0.008), 0.3 (0.012), 0.4 (0.016)		
shim mm (in)		Secondary shaft		0.15 (0.006), 0.20 (0.008), 0.25 (0.010), 0.30 (0.012), 0.35 (0.014), 0.40 (0.016), 0.45 (0.018), 0.50 (0.020)		
Drive and differentia	l					
Final gear		Туре		Helical		
		Reduction rat		3.850 : 1 3.619 : 1		
Bearing preload		N·m	(cm-kg, in-lb)	0.030.74 (0.37.6, 0.266.60)		
Bearing preload adjus	t shim		mm (in)	0.20 (0.008), 0.25 (0.010), 0.30 (0.012), 0.35 (0.014), 0.40 (0.016), 0.45 (0.018), 0.50 (0.020), 0.55 (0.022)	,	
Backlash of side gear	and pinior	gear	mm (in)	0-0.1 (0-0.004)		

#### M. FRONT AND REAR AXLES

Engine/Trans	saxle type	BP SC	HC	
Item		MTX	ATX	
Driveshaft				
Toint tune	Inside	Double off	set joint	
Joint type	Outside	Bell jo	pint	
Length of joint (hottygon contor of joint) mm (in)	Right	689 (27	7.12)	
Length of joint (between center of joint) mm (in)	Left	659 (25	5.94)	
Shaft diameter	mm (in)	21.0 (0	.82)	
Front axle				
Bearing play axial direction	mm (in)	0.050 (0.002)		
Rear axle				
Bearing play axial direction	mm (in)	0.050 (0.002)		
Rear differential				
Reduction gear		Hypoid		
Differential gear		Straight be	vel gear	
Differential ratio		3.909		
Number of tooth Ring gear		43		
Number of teeth Drive pinion gear		11		
Grade		API Service GL-5		
Fluid Viscosity		SAE 90 or 80W		
Capacity liter (US	3 qt, Imp qt)	0.65 (0.69, 0.57)		

#### N. STEERING SYSTEM

	Item	POWER STEERING
Steering wheel		
Outer diameter	mm (in)	370 (14.57)
Free play	mm (in)	0—30 (0—1.18)
Operation force	N (kg, lb)	29 (3.0, 6.6) or less
Lock-to-lock		2.76
Steering gear	-	
Туре		Rack and pinion
Steering gear ratio		Infinite (∞)
Backlash between rack and	pinion mm (in)	0 (0)
Division prolocal	N·m (cm-kg, in-lb) Preload measured by torque wr	ench 1.01.3 (10-14, 8.7-12.1)
Pinion preload	kg (oz) Preload measured by pull scale	
Limit of rack housing moven	nent mm (in)	1.5 (0.06)
Distance between left and rig	ght brackets mm (in)	258 (10.16)
Rack stroke	mm (in)	121 (4.76)
Lubricant type		ATF: M-III or DEXRON-II
Oil capacity liter (US qt, Imp qt)		0.8 (0.85, 0.70)
Drive belt	N·m (m-kg, ft-lb)	0.9—1.0 (0.95—1.06, 0.79—0.88)
Deflection with force of 98 N	Į (10 kg, 22 lb) mm (in)	New belt: 8—9 (0.31—0.35) Used belt: 9—10 (0.35—0.39)

#### P. BRAKING SYSTEM

	Item		Specifications
Brake type			Front disc, Rear disc
Brake pedal			
Height	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	mm (in)	203—206 (7.99—8.11)
Free play		mm (in)	4—7 (0.16—0.28)
Reserve travel Clearance when pedal de	eoressed at 589 N (60	mm (in) kg. 132 lb)	70 (2.76) min
Master cylinder	pproceed at oce in the	(19) (10) (10)	
	Туре		Tandem
Master cylinder Bore diameter		mm (in)	22.22 (0.875)
Front disc brake	······································		
Туре			Ventilated
Thickness of pad	mm (in)	Standard	10 (0.39)
mickness or pad	mm (in)	Minimum	2 (0.08)
Thiskness of disc plate	non (in)	Standard	22 (0.87)
Thickness of disc plate mm (in)		Minimum	20 (0.79)
Runout of disc plate		mm (in)	0.1 (0.004)
Cylinder bore		mm (in)	53.97 (2.12)
Rear brake (disc)			
Type			Solid
Thickness of pad	mm (in)	Standard	7.5 (0.30)
Thereas or pad		Minimum	1 (0.04)
Thickness of disc plate mm		Standard	9 (0.35)
	mm (in)	Minimum	7 (0.28)
Runout of disc plate		mm (in)	0.1 (0.004)
Cylinder bore		mm (in)	30.2 (1.19)
Parking brake			
Туре	<u>,</u>		Mechanical two-rear-wheel control
Parking brake lever notche When lever is pulled at		!	5—7
Power brake unit			
Diameter		mm (in)	5MTX: 214 (8.43) EC-AT: 239 (9.41)
Fluid pressure per treading force kPa (kg/cm², psi)/N (kg, lb)			5TX More than 1,177 (12, 171)/196 (20, 44) at 0 mmHg (0 inHg) More than 7,063 (72, 1,024)/196 (20, 44) at 500 mmHg (19.7 inHg) EC-AT More than 1,517 (15, 213)/196 (20, 44) at 0 mmHg (0 inHg) More than 8,593 (88, 1,251)/196 (20, 44) at 500 mmHg (19.7 inHg)
Rear wheel hydraulic co	ntrol system		
Туре			Dual proportioning valve
Switching point (Master cy	linder pressure) kPa	(kg/cm², psi)	2,943 (30, 427)

		Model		F4A-EL		
Item			B6 SOHC	BP SOHC	BP DOHC	
	Clearance between pinion washer and planet carrier mm (in)	Maximum	0.2—0.7 (0.008—0.028)			
Sun gear drum  Bushing inner diameter mm (in)  Maxim				30.425 (1.198)		
Small sun gear	Busing inner diameter mm (in)	Maximum		21.021 (0.828)		
Gear assembly						
Total end play		mm (in)	0.2	25—0.50 (0.010—0.0	)20)	
End play adjust race	е	mm (in)		47), 1.4 (0.055), 1.6 71), 2.0 (0.079), 2.2		
Idle gear bearing pr	reload N·m	(cm-kg, in-lb)	0.03-	-0.9 (0.3-9.0, 0.26	<b>—7.8</b> )	
Preload adjust shime	S	mm (in)	3.80 (0.150), 3.85 (0.152), 3.90 (0.154), 3.95 (0.156), 4.00 (0.158), 4.05 (0.159), 4.10 (0.161), 4.15 (0.163), 4.20 (0.165), 4.25 (0.167), 4.30 (0.169), 4.35 (0.171), 4.40 (0.173), 4.45 (0.175), 4.50 (0.177), 4.55 (0.179), 4.60 (0.181), 4.65 (0.183), 4.70 (0.185), 4.75 (0.187)			
Output gear bearing	preload N-m	(cm-kg, in-lb)	0.03-	-0.9 (0.3-9.0, 0.26	<del>-7.8)</del>	
Preload adjust shims	S	mm (in)	0.70 (0.028), 0.7 0.90 (0.035), 0.9 1.10 (0.043), 1.1	5 (0.022), 0.60 (0.025 (0.030), 0.80 (0.035 (0.037), 1.00 (0.035 (0.045), 1.20 (0.045 (0.053), 1.40 (0.053)	32), 0.85 (0.034), 39), 1.05 (0.041), 47), 1.25 (0.049),	
Differential						
Bearing preload	N·m	(cm-kg, in-lb)	2.9	-3.9 (30-40, 26-	35)	
Preload adjust shims mm (in)			0.50 (0.020), 0.55 (0.022), 0.60 (0.024), 0.65 (0.026), 0.70 (0.028), 0.75 (0.030), 0.80 (0.032), 0.85 (0.034), 0.90 (0.035), 0.95 (0.037), 1.00 (0.039), 1.05 (0.041), 1.10 (0.043), 1.15 (0.045), 1.20 (0.047), 1.25 (0.049), 1.30 (0.051), 1.35 (0.053), 1.40 (0.055), 1.45 (0.057)			
Backlash of side gar	ar and pinion mm (in)	Sandard	0.025—0.1 (0.001—0.004)			
` Maximum			0.5 (0.020)			
Torque converter						
Bushing inner diame	eter mm (in)	Standard	53.03	0—53.075 (2.088—2	2.090)	
bushing innor diarrie	/Ci (iii) [	Maximum	53.075 (2.090)			

#### **Spring Specification**

Spring name			Outer diameter mm (in)	Free length mm (in)	No. of coil	Wire diameter mm (in)
Linnar control	Throttle modulator	spring	8.1 (0.319)	44.4 (1.748)	10.5	0.8 (0.032)
Upper control valve body	Throttle spring		5.4 (0.231)	44.5 (1.752)	24.6	0.9 (0.035)
	Throttle assist sprin	g	5.15 (0.203)	26.88 (1.058)	16.2	0.6 (0.024)
	Pressure regulator	spring	11.5 (0.453)	34.2 (1.346)	9.5	1.0 (0.039)
	1-2 shift spring		7.4 (0.291)	36.6 (1.441)	12.0	0.8 (0.032)
Main control	Low reducing spring		7.9 (0.311)	34.5 (1.358)	11.0	0.8 (0.032)
valve body	2-3 timing spring		8.0 (0.315)	27.84 (1.096)	10.0	0.8 (0.032)
	3-2 timing spirng		8.0 (0.315)	29.98 (1.180)	10.0	0.8 (0.032)
	3-4 shift spring		7.4 (0.291)	36.6 (1.441)	12.0.	0.8 (0.032)
	B6 SOHO Bypass spirng BP SOHO		4.9 (0.193)	27.6 (1.087)	23.0	0.55 (0.022)
Premain control		BP DOHC	4.9 (0.193)	30.5 (1.201)	23.0	0.55 (0.022)
valve body	2-3 shift spring		7.4 (0.291)	36.6 (1.441)	12.0	0.8 (0.032)
	Converter relief spr	ing	8.6 (0.339)	68.4 (2.693)	27.5	1.2 (0.047)
	Lockup control spring		5.0 (0.197)	35.2 (1.386)	19.0	0.6 (0.024)
Control valve body	Throttle relief spring	9	6.6 (0.260)	21.6 (0.850)	11.5	0.8 (0.032)
Oil pump	Spring		13.0 (0.512)	53.0 (2.087)	12.0	1.2 (0.047)

	Spring name		Outer diameter mm (in)	Free length mm (in)	No. of coil	Wire diameter mm (in)
	2-3 accumulator	BP DOHC	11.6 (0.457)	59.7 (2.350)	16.9	1.8 (0.071)
	small spring	B6 SOHC BP SOHC	10.0 (0.394)	71.8 (2.827)	24.2	1.4 (0.055)
		BP DOHC	15.0 (0.591)	71.8 (2.827)	9.8	1.2 (0.047)
	2-3 accumulator large spring	B6 SOHC BP SOHC	15.0 (0.591)	71.8 (2.827)	15.8	2.0 (0.079)
·	1-2 accumulator sm	nall spring	-	-	1	
	1-2 accumulator	BP DOHC	16.0 (0.630)	79.0 (3.110)	17.2	2.1 (0.083)
Accumulator	large spring	B6 SOHC BP SOHC	16.0 (0.630)	87.8 (3.457)	18.2	2.0 (0.079)
	N.D. Assumulator	B6 SOHC	10.5 (0.413)	61.4 (2.417)	15.0	1.0 (0.039)
	N-D Accumulator small spring	BP SOHC BP DOHC	10.5 (0.413)	53.6 (2.110)	16.7	1.0 (0.039)
	N.D. A.	B6 SOHC	14.7 (0.579)	61.4 (2.417)	12.9	1.5 (0.059)
	N-D Accumulator large spring	BP SOHC BP DOHC	14.7 (0.579)	53.6 (2.110)	11.7	1.6 (0.063)
i	N-R Accumulator s	mall spring	9.8 (0.386)	93.2 (3.669)	31.5	1.3 (0.051)
Ti.	N-R Accumulator la	arge spring	14.0 (0.551)	106.5 (4.193)	23.0	1.7 (0.067)
3-4 clutch	Return spring	Return spring		40.5 (1.594)	1.0	5.0 (0.197)
Coasting clutch	Return spring		7.3 (0.287)	20.45 (0.805)	10.0	1.0 (0.039)
Low and reverse brake	Return spring		5.55 (0.219)	14.3 (0.563)	12.0	0.75 (0.030)
Servo	Return spring		27.7 (1.091)	43.25 (1.703)	4.5	3.2 (0.126)

#### Vehicle Speed at Shiftpoint Table

Mode	Range	Throttle condition (Throttle sensor voltage)	Shift	Drum speed rpm			Vehicle speed km/h (mph)		
				B6 SOHC	BP SOHC	BP DOHC	B6 SOHC	BP SOHC	BP DOHC
Walkon	D	Fully opened (4.0 volt)	D1 → D2	5,150—5,700	5,150—5,700	5,850—6,400	52—58 (32—36)	5662 (3538)	59—65 (37—40)
									101—109 (63—68)
								168—178 (104—110)	
		Half throttle (1.6—2.2 volt)						33—39 (20—24)	
			D2 → D3	2,500—3,150	3,100—3,700	3,700—4,350	48—60 (30—37)	63—75 (39—47)	70—82 (43—51)
			D <sub>3</sub> → OD	2,750—3,350	3,4004,000	4,200—4,750	78—96 (48—60)	104—122 (64—76)	119—137 (74—85)
			Lock-up ON (OD)	1,900—2,350	2,350—2,800	2,950—3,400	78—96 (48—60)	104—122 (64—76)	119—137 (74—85)
			Lock-up OFF (OD)			l			97—105 (60—65)
		Kickdown							155165 (96102)
									94—102 (58—63)
				1,000—1,150				,	52—58 (32—36)
									94—102 (58—63)
				1,450—1,650				<u> </u>	52-58 (32-36)
				2,200—2,500				·	52-58 (32-36)
	S	Fully opened (4.0 volt)							59-65 (37-40)
									101—109 (63—68)
									94—102 (58—63)
				2,200—2,500				<u> </u>	52—58 (32—36)
		Half throttle (1.6—2.2 volt)							35—41 (22—25)
									70-82 (43-51)
	L	Fully opened (4.0 volt)							59-65 (37-40)
			L2 → L1	2,200-2,500	2,050-2,350	2,800—3,100	42-48	(26—30)	52-58 (32-36)
		Half throttle (1.6—2.2 volt)	L1 → L2	2,550—3,150	3,000—3,550	3,4504,050	26—32 (16—20)	33—39 (20—24)	35-41 (22-25)

Mada	Panga	Throttle condition (Throttle sensor			um speed r	om	Vehicle speed km/h (mph)		
Mode Ran	nalige	voltage)	Silit	B6 SOHC	BP SOHC	BP DOHC	B6 SOHC	BP SOHC	BP DOHC
		C. II	D1 → D2	2,650-3,250	2,450-3,000	2,650-3,250	2	27—33 (17—20	Ö)
	D	Fully opened (4.0 volt)	D2 → D3	2,100-2,650	1,950-2,450	2,100-2,650	1	10-50 (25-31	1)
HOLD		(4.0 VOII)	D3 → D1	300-500	250—450	400600	9—15	(6-9)	12-18 (7-11)
	S	Fully closed	S3 → S2	3,200-3,400	3,200-3,400	3,550—3,750	91-97 (56-60)	98-104 (61-64)	100-106 (62-66)
	<b>L</b> (0.5 volt)	L2 → L1	2,250-2,600	2,100-2,400	2,250-2,600	4	3-49 (27-30	Ô)	

# M. FRONT AND REAR AXLES

Eng	saxle type	B6 SOHC		BP SOHC		BP DOHC		
Item			MTX	ATX	MTX	ATX	MTX	ATX
Driveshaft								
Joint type		Inside			Tripo	d joint		
Joint type		Outside						
I could be finish (both years posters of inits)		Right	662.0	(22.06)	668.5	(23.32)	427.5	(16.83)
Length of joint (between center of joint)	mm (in)	Left	383.5	(15.10)	382.5	(15.06)	365.5 (14.39)	385.0 (15.16)
Shaft diameter			21.5	(0.85)		23.0	(0.91)	
Front axle								
Bearing play axial direction		mm (in)			0.050	(0.002)		
Rear axle	***************************************							
Bearing play axial direction		mm (in)			0.050	(0.002)		

# N. STEERING SYSTEM

1	Item		Specifications		
Steering wheel		<u></u>			
Outer diameter mm (in)			370 (14.57)		
Free play		mm (in)	0-30 (0-1.18)		
Operation force		N (kg, lb)	M/S: 108 (11, 24.2) or less P/S: 29 (3.0, 6.6) or less		
Lock-to-lock			M/S: 4.3 P/S: 3.0		
Many standing and		Inner	40°00′ ± 2°		
Max. steering angle		Outer	33°00′ ± 2°		
Steering gear					
Type			Rack and pinion		
Steering gear ratio			Infinite (∞)		
Backlash between rack and	pinion	mm (in)	0 (0)		
Distance de la contraction de	N·m (cm-kg, in-lb) Preload measured by torque wre		M/S : 1.0—1.4 (10—14, 8.68—12.15) P/S : 1.0—1.2 (10—12, 8.68—10.42) ench		
Pinion preload			M/S: 1,000—1,400 (35.3—49.4) P/S: 1,000—1,200 (35.3—42.36)		
	Preload measured by pull scale				
Limit of rack housing moven	nent	mm (in)	1.5 (0.06)		
Distance between left and rig	ght brackets	mm (in)	298.5 (11.75)		
Rack stroke		mm (in)	140 (5.51)		
Lubricant type (power steering)			ATF: M-III or DEXRON-II		
Oil capacity (power steering) liter (US qt, Imp qt)			0.8 (0.85, 0.70)		
Drive belt					
Deflection with force of 98 N	l (10 kg, 22 lb)	mm (in)	New belt: 8—9 (0.31—0.35) Used belt: 9—10 (0.35—0.39)		

# **TECHNICAL DATA**

# P. BRAKING SYSTEM

	Item		Specifications	
Brake type		Front disc, Rear disc or drum		
Brake pedal				
Height		mm (in)	193—196 (7.60—7.72)	
Free play		47 (0.160.28)		
Reserve travel Clearance when pedal d	lepressed at 589 N (60	mm (in) kg, 132 lb)	70 (2.76) min	
Master cylinder				
Master cylinder	Туре		Tandem	
Waster Cylinder	Bore diameter	mm (in)	22.22 (0.875)	
Front disc brake				
Туре			Ventilated	
Thickness of pad	mm (in)	Standard	10 (0.39)	
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		Minimum	2 (0.08)	
Thickness of disc plate	mm (in)	Standard	22 (0.87)	
-		Minimum	20 (0.79)	
Runout of disc plate		mm (in)	0.1 (0.004)	
Cylinder bore		mm (in)	53.97 (2.12)	
Rear brake (disc)			C-E-d	
Туре			Solid	
Thickness of pad	mm (in)	Standard	7.5 (0.30)	
		Minimum	1 (0.04)	
Thickness of disc plate	mm (in)	Standard	9 (0.35)	
		Minimum	7 (0.28)	
Runout of disc plate		mm (in)	0.1 (0.004)	
Cylinder bore		mm (in)	30.2 (1.19)	
Rear brake (drum)			Loading 9 trailing	
Туре		1 01	Leading & trailing	
Thickness of lining	mm (in)	Standard	4.5 (0.18)	
		Minimum	1 (0.04)	
Drum inside diameter	mm (in)	Standard	228.6 (9.0)	
		Minimum	229.6 (9.04)	
Wheel cylinder bore		mm (in)	17.46 (0.687)	
Parking brake			Mechanical two-rear-wheel control	
Type Parking brake lever notch When lever is pulled a	nes t 98N (10 kg, 22 lb)		5—7	
Power brake unit	11 JOIN (10 Ng, 22 10)			
Diameter		mm (in)	(a): 214 (8.43) (b): 239 (9.41)	
Fluid pressure per treading force kPa (kg/cm², psi)/N (kg, lb)			More than 1,177 (12, 171)/196 (20, 44) at 0 mmHg (0 inHg) More than 7,063 (72, 1,024)/196 (20, 44) at 500 mmHg (19.7 inHg)	
Rear wheel hydraulic c	ontrol system			
Type		Dual proportioning valve		
Switching point (Master of	vlinder pressure) kPa	(kg/cm², psi)	2,453 (25, 356)	

(a): BP engine with 5MTX, B6 engine (b): BP engine with EC-AT

# Q. WHEELS AND TIRES

	Item		Specifications		
Wheel					
Size				5-Jx13, 5 1/2-JJx14 ary spare: 4-Tx14	
Offset	,	mm (in)	Standard: 45 (1.77)	Temporary spare: 45 (1.77)	
Diameter of pitch circle		mm (in)	1	100 (3.94)	
Tire			-		
Size			Standard: 155/80R Temporary	13, 175/70R13, 185/60R14 spare: T115/70D14	
	15 4 6 2 3	Front	Standard: 216 (2.2, 31)	Temporary spare: 415 (4.2, 60)	
Inflation pressure	kPa (kg/cm², psi)	Rear	Standard: 216 (2.2, 31)	Temporary spare: 415 (4.2, 60)	
Wheel and tire		<u> </u>	-		
	()	Horizontal	2	2.0 (0.079)	
Runout limit	mm (in)	Vertical	1	.5 (0.059)	
Unbalance limit		g (oz)		20 (0.71)	

# **R. SUSPENSION**

	Item			Specifications
Suspension type				
Shock absorber	Suspension			Double-acting, oil-filled
	-	Front		Taper wound
Coil spring	Туре	Rear		Straight wound
, 0	Dimension			See coil spring specification below
	Туре			Torsion bar
		PD 00110	Front	19.1 (0.75)
	Diameter mm (in)	BP SOHC	Rear	20.0 (0.79)
Stabilizer		BP DOHC	Front	22.0 (0.87)
			Rear	20.0 (0.79)
		B6	Front	
			Rear	20.0 (0.79)
		Maximum steering angle	Inner	40° ± 2°
			Outer	33° ± 2°
		Total	mm (in)	2 ± 3 (0.08 ± 0.12)
	Front	toe-in	degree	0.2° ± 0.3°
Wheel alignment		Camber an	gle	-0°05′ ± 45′
(*1Unladened)		Caster angl	е	2°05' ± 45'
		Kingpin and		12°25′
		Total	mm (in)	$2 \pm 3 (0.08 \pm 0.12)$
	Rear	toe-in	degree	0.2° ± 3°
		Camber angle		-0°20′ ± 45′

<sup>\*1</sup> Fuel tank full; radiator coolant and engine oil at specified level; and spare tire, jack, and tools in designated positions.

# **Coil Spring Specifications**

Item		100	r Coil outer Free length Coil number			Identification	tion mark color	
		Wire diameter mm (in)	diameter mm (in)	mm (in)	Coil number	M*1	A*2	
	T A	12.7 (0.5)	133—159 (5.24—6.26)	293 (11.54)	3.1	Pink	Yellow	
	В	12.9 (0.51)	133—159 (5.24—6.26)	294 (11.57)	3.2	Light green	Yellow	
	C	13.2 (0.52)	133—159 (5.24—6.26)		3.4	Purple	Yellow	
=ront	<u>D</u>	13.3 (0.52)	132—158 (5.20—6.22)		3.4	Light blue	Yellow	
	E	13.3 (0.52)	132—158 (5.20—6.22)		3.2	Orange	Red	
	F	13.4 (0.53)	133—159 (5.24—6.26)		3.3	Cream	Red	
	G	11.6 (0.46)	100-100 (0.24 0.20)	334 (13.15)	4.6	Brown		
	H	11.9 (0.47)		333 (13.11)	4.7	Gray		
		12 1 (0.48)	+	332 (13.07)	4.8	Orange		
Rear	<del>                                     </del>	11.7 (0.46)	140 (5.51)	333 (13.11)	4.5	Blue		
	K	12.3 (0.48)	1	332 (13.07)	4.9	Blue & White		
	<u>                                   </u>	12.5 (0.49)		331 (13.03)	5.1	Blue & Green		

# T. BODY ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

	ltem		Specification (W) (Bulb Trade number)	
	Headlight		65/45 (9004)	
	Front turn signal/Parking ligh	nt	27/8 (1157)	
	Stop/Taillight		27/8 (1157)	
	High mount stoplight		18.4 (1141)	
Exterior lamps	Rear turn single light		27 (1156)	
	Back-up light		27 (1156)	
	Rear side marker light (Seda	an)	3.8 (194)	
	License plate light		7.5 (89) [Sedan], 5 (168) [3HB]	
		Interior	10	
	Interior and spot lamp	Spot	6	
Interior lamps	Interior lamp		10	
	Spot lamp (in overhead con	nsole)	8 (67)	
	Cargo room lamp		5 (168)	
	Turnk room lamp		5 (168)	
	High beam		3.4	
	Turn light		3.4	
	Brake		3	
	Hold		3 (158)	
	Charge		3 (158)	
Indicator and	Oil pressure		3 (158)	
warning lamps	Washer		3 (158)	
	Seat belt		3 (158)	
	Malfunction		3 (158)	
	Fuel		3 (158)	
	Illumination		3.4	

 <sup>\*1</sup> Main identification mark color: Indicated on second coil from bottom.
 \*2 Auxiliary identification mark color: Indicated on third coil from bottom.

# **SPECIAL TOOLS**

GENERAL INFORMATION	ST-	2
ENGINE	ST_	3
CLUTCH AND MANUAL TRANSAXLE	ST_	Δ
AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE	ST_	6
DIFFERENTIAL	ST_	6
FRONT AND REAR AXLES	ST-	7
STEERING SYSTEM	ST-	6
BRAKING SYSTEM	SI-	0
FRONT AND REAR SUSPENSIONS	31-	2
HEATER AND AIR CONDITIONER	51-1	U
SYSTEMS		
CHECKER AND OTHER EQUIPMENT	ST-1	0

03USTX-801

# **GENERAL INFORMATION**

The letters A and B in the priority column indicate the degree of importance of each tool. A.....Indispensable

The tools ranked A in this list are indispensable for performing operations satisfactorily, easily, safely, and efficiently. It is, therefore advisable that all service shops have these tools.

B.....Selective

The tools in this list are not as necessary as tools ranked A, but all service shops should have these tools to perform repairs more easily and more efficiently.

## Note

- When ordering tool sets that consist of several tools, check the List in the Parts Catalogue to make sure that some tools are not duplicated in other sets you may already have. If they are, instead of ordering the set, order only those new tools that are needed.
- There are new SST explanations in this tool chart.
   These tools are indicated by "NEW SST" in description column.

03USTX-002

# **ENGINE**

TOOL NUMBER	1	
& DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 0107 680A Engine stand	A	
49 L010 1A0 Hanger set, engine stand	А	
49 0636 100A Arm, valve spring lifter	A	
49 B012 006 Pivot	А	
49 B012 005 Remover & installer, valve guide	Α	
49 9200 145 Adapter set, radiator cap tester	A	
49 9200 020 Tension gauge, V-ribbed belt	В	
49 L012 0A0 Installer set, valve seal & valve guide	А	000 1

TOOL NUMBER	<u> </u>	
& DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 0187 280 Oil pressure gauge	В	Cardena Card
49 H011 001A Support block head	A	
49 L011 0A0 Setting tool set, piston pin	A	
49 B011 102 Lock tool, crankshaft	А	
49 S120 710  Holder, coupling flange	А	
49 E301 060 Brake, ring gear	Α	
49 1285 071 Puller, needle bearing	Α	
	_	—

# CLUTCH AND MANUAL TRANSAXLE

TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 G017 5A0 Engine support	А	B B
49 SE01 310 Clutch disc centering tool	A	
49 G019 0A0 Hanger, transaxle	A	
49 G026 103 Support block	A	
49 G030 370 Removing plate	А	
49 G030 380C Shim selector set	А	
49 0839 425C Puller set, bearing	A	
49 G030 795 Installer, oil seal	А	

7001 11111	<u> </u>	<del></del>
TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 0636 145 Puller, fan pulley boss	А	
49 G030 440 Holder, primary shaft	A	
49 H028 202 Block L	A	
49 U027 003 Installer, oil seal	A	
49 B027 001 Holder, differential side gear	А	A DE
49 F401 330B Installer set, bearing	А	
49 F401 366A Plate	А	
49 B092 373 Attachment G	А	

# CLUTCH AND MANUAL TRANSAXLE (CONT'D)

		(
TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 0710 520 Puller bearing	А	
49 W032 2A0 Remover, bearing NEW SST	Α	
49 M005 561 Hanger, differential carrier	Α	
49 B027 002 Preload adapter	А	
49 G030 338 Attachment E	Α	
49 B017 102 Preload adapter	Α	

TOOL NUMBER		ILLUSTRATION
49 B027 003 Attachment M	А	
49 B092 374 Attachment H	А	
49 0259 720 Wrench, differential side bearing adjust nut	В	
49 0727 570  Gauge body, pinion height adjust	А	
49 8531 555 Gauge block	A	4 412 111 4
49 8531 565 Pinion model	А	

# AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE

TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 G019 0A5A Shim selector set	A	
49 G019 011 Installer, bearing	A	
49 FT01 439 Holder, idle gear shaft	А	
49 G019 013 Remover, bearing	Α	
49 G019 022 Attachment K	Α	
49 G019 0A2 Holder, turbine shaft	А	

	<del></del>	
TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 G019 012 Leak checker	А	
49 G019 017 Installer, oil seal	A	
49 S120 785 Installer, dust boot	A	
49 G019 0A7A Compressor set, return spring	Α	
49 B019 901 Gauge, oil pressure	А	
49 0378 400A Gauge set, oil pressure	А	

# DIFFERENTIAL

TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 N027 001 Gauge block	А	

TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 H033 101 Remover, bearing	Α	

# DIFFERENTIAL (CONT'D)

TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 B001 795 Installer, oil seal	Α	
49 H027 002 Remover, bearing	А	

TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 F027 005 Attachment φ62	Α	
_	_	

# FRONT AND REAR AXLES

TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 F027 007 Attachment φ72	Α	
49 G030 727 Attachment A	Α	
49 H034 201 Support block	А	
49 F027 009  Attachment φ68 and 77	A	

TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 V001 795 Installer, oil seal	Α	
49 G033 102 Handle	Α	
49 F026 103 Puller, wheel hub	Α	θ Q Θ
49 F026 102 Installer, bearing	Α	

# STEERING SYSTEM

TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
		ILLOO MATION
49 0118 850C		
Puller, ball joint	В	
49 H002 671		
Adapter	А	
49 B032 323		
Remover body, rod seal	А	
NEW SST		
49 B032 309		
Installer body, pinion seal	A	
49 B032 306		0
Wrench, plug	A	
49 B032 327		
Wrench, outer box	Α	
NEW SST		
49 B032 310		
Protector, pinion seal	A	
49 B032 311		
Protector, slipper seal	A	

TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 1232 670A Gauge set, powe steering	r A	Control of the last of the las
49 B032 304 Adapter	А	
49 B032 314 Slipper seal former	А	
49 B032 315 Installer, oil seal	А	
49 B032 316 Support block, plug	А	
49 B032 325 Guide, rod seal	А	
49 B032 320 Wrench	А	
49 F032 303 Handle	A	

# STEERING SYSTEM (CONT'D)

TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 B032 324  Protector body, rod seal  NEW SST	А	
49 B032 321 Adapter	А	99
49 B032 312 Protector, slipper seal	А	
49 B032 326  Protector, outer box  NEW SST	Α	

TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 G032 317 House	Α	
49 B032 305 Holder, power steering pump	Α	
49 H032 301 Wrench	Α	
49 B032 317 Remover, bearing & oil seal	В	

# **BRAKE SYSTEM**

TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 0259 770B Wrench, flare nut	Α	20C
49 F043 001 Adjust gauge	Α	
49 FA18 602 Wrench disc, brake piston	В	

TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 0221 600C Expand tool, disc brake	В	
49 B043 002 Installer, bearing	Α	
	<del></del>	

# FRONT AND REAR SUSPENSIONS

TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 1243 785 Installer, dust boot	А	
49 8038 785 Installer, dust boot	Α	
49 0180 510B Preload attachment	В	

TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 G034 1A0 Compressor, coil spring	А	
49 0208 701A Air out tool, boot	В	
49 B034 2A0 Replacer, rubber bush	А	

# HEATER AND AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEMS

TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 B061 005 Replacer, seal plate	А	

TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION

# CHECKER AND OTHER EQUIPMENT

TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 0839 285 Checker, fuel & thermometer	А	000000 000000 0000000 0000000
49 0259 866A Inserting tool, seal pusher & blade	В	

TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 B019 905 Panel (EC-AT tester)	Α	
49 F019 901 Adapter harness (EC-AT tester)	А	

# CHECKER AND OTHER EQUIPMENT (CONT'D)

		•
TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 0305 870A Tool set, window	A	
49 G019 901A EC-AT tester	А	
49 B019 9A1 EC-AT selector (EC-AT tester)	А	8
49 G019 901 EC-AT tester	Α	
49 H019 902 Adapter unit (EC-AT tester)	Α	
49 B019 904 Panel (EC-AT tester)	Α	Para Para Para Para Para Para Para Para
49 N018 001  Adapter harness (igniter checker)	А	

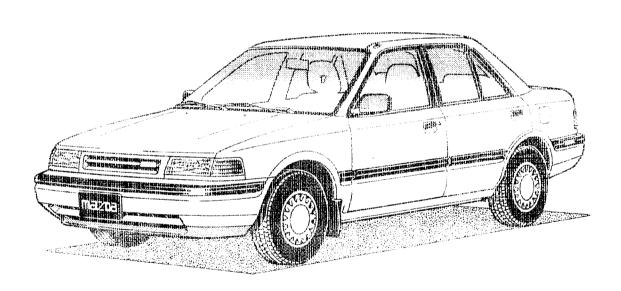
TOOL NUMBER & DESCRIPTION	PRIORITY	ILLUSTRATION
49 9200 162 Monitor, engine signal	Α	
49 G018 903  Adapter harness (Engine signal monitor)	Α	
49 G018 904 Sheet (Engine signal monitor)	Α	
49 H018 9A1 Checker, self-diagnosis	Α	
49 B019 9A0 System selector (Self-diagnosis checker)	Α	
49 F018 002 Igniter checker	А	
_	_	<del></del>

# Mazda 323 <sub>2WD & 4WD</sub>

1990 Wille Balan

植植物

elitaria.



# **2WD & 4WD Wiring Diagram**

HOW TO USE THIS WIRING DIAGRAM SYMBOLS IN THIS WIRING DIAGRAM

HOW TO READ ELECTRIC PARTS

**■ CIRCUIT DIAGRAM** Z-12

### **FOREWORD**

This wiring diagram incorporates the wiring schematic for the basic vehicle and its available optional equipment. Actual vehicle wiring may vary slightly depending upon optional equipment and/or local specifications. All information contained in this booklet is based on the latest information available at the time of printing. Mazda Motor Corporation reserves the right to make changes without previous notice.

> **Mazda Motor Corporation** HIROSHIMA, JAPAN

This manual is applicable from the following Vehicle Identification Numbers (VIN).

**4 DOOR SEDAN** JM1 BG223\*LO 100001~ JM1 BG227\*LO 100001~ JM1 BG224\*LO 100001~ JM1 BG228\*LO 100001~ JM1 BG225\*LO 100001~ JM1 BG226\*LO 100001~

**3 DOOR HATCHBACK** JM1 BG231\*LO 100001~ JM1 BG232\*LO 100001~ JM1 BG233\*LO 100001~ JM1 BG234\*LO 100001~ **PARTS LOCATION** ■ HARNESS DIAGRAM

Z-126

**Z**-3

© 1989 Mazda Motor Corporation PRINTED IN JAPAN JUL '89 (K) 5145-10-89G

## Note:

This wiring diagram includes 1990 2WD and 4WD models and supersedes 1990 323 Wiring Diagram (5128-10-89E, 9999-95-019G-90).

# SYSTEM INDEX

SYSTEM	PAGE	SYSTEM	PAGE
AUDIO	Z-122	INTERIOR & SPOT LAMPS	Z- 98
BACK-UP LIGHTS	Z- 86	JOINT BOX	Z-125
CARGO ROOM LAMP	Z-100	JOINT CONNECTOR & GROUND CIRCUIT	Z-134
CARGO ROOM LAMP	7-118	LICENSE PLATE LIGHTS	Z- 74
LENTER DIF-LOCK SYSTEM(4WD)	7- 16	METER & WARNING LAMPS	Z- 58
CHARGING SYSTEM	7-102	PARTS INDEX	Z- 10
CIGARETTE LIGHTER	7 50	PARTS LOCATION	Z-126
COOLING FAN SYSTEM	Z- 30	PASSIVE SHOULDER BELT CONTROL	
CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM	Z-110	SYSTEM	Z-112
DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS	Z- 12	POWER DOOR LOCK	Z-104
DIGITAL CLOK	Z-102	POWER SYSTEM	Z- 12
EC-AT CONTROL SYSTEM	Z- 54	POWER WINDOW	Z-108
ELECTRICAL WIRING SCHEMATIC	Z- 14	REAR WINDOW DEFROSTER	Z-102
ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM	Z- 18	REAR WIPER & WASHER	7- 66
FRONT WIPER & WASHER	Z- 62	REMOTE CONTROL MIRROR	Z-106
HARNESS DIAGRAM	Z-127	SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	7- 84
HEADLIGHTS	Z- 68	SHIFT LOCK STSTEW	7- 74
HEATER & AIR CONDITIONER	Z- 90	SIDE MARKER LIGHTS	7-120
HORN	Z- 86	SLIDING SUNROOF	72
HOW TO BEAD ELECTRIC PARTS	Z- 8	SOUND WARNING SYSTEM	Z- 30
HOW TO USE THIS WIRING DIAGRAM	Z- 3	STARTING SYSTEM	Z- 10
IGNITION KEY CYLINDER LAMP	Z- 98	STOP LIGHTS	Z- 04
ILLUMINATION LAMPS	Z- 78	TAIL LIGHTS	2- 74
INTER CONNECTING OF JOINT BOX .	Z-124	TURN & HAZARD FLASHER LIGHTS	2- 82

This Wiring Diagram is made up of circuit diagrams, connector diagrams, location diagrams, and harness diagrams.

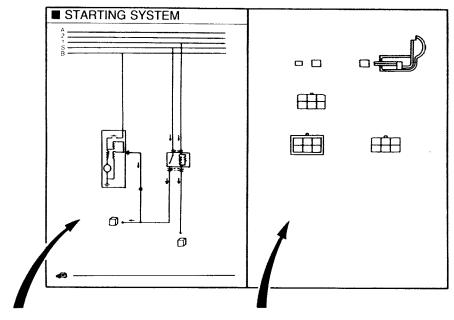
The circuit diagrams are divided according to each system, and by using them, the wiring of each system's circuit can be understood.

Connector diagrams and location diagrams are divided according to vehicle harness, and the location diagrams are designed so that the connector locations and the circuit's course in the vehicle harnesses can be understood

From the connector diagrams the connector shape and the arrangement of the pins used in the circuit diagrams can be understood

In the circuit diagrams and the location diagrams, the different kinds of harnesses are colored differently, which makes easy distinguishing

The harness diagrams on the last page can be understood to indicate the connector shape for each harness, the wiring color, and each part and each turning point in the vehicle.



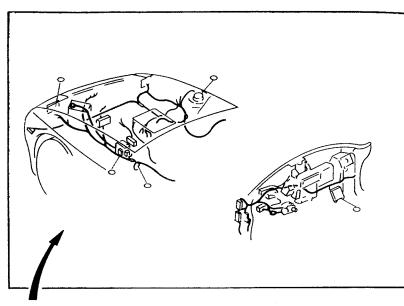
#### Circuit Diagram

Designed so that operation of electrical parts and the layout of the wiring may be understood.

#### Connector Diagram

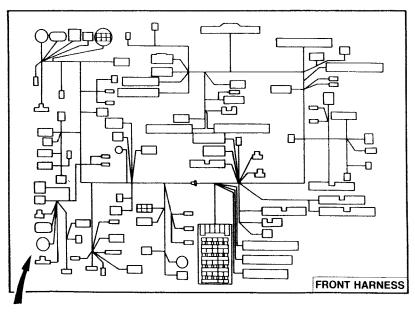
Lists the connectors that are used in the circuit on the left page.

As a rule, it shows the connectors on the harness side.



#### Location Diagram

This page illustrates the actual location of each connector and the routing diagram of the harness.



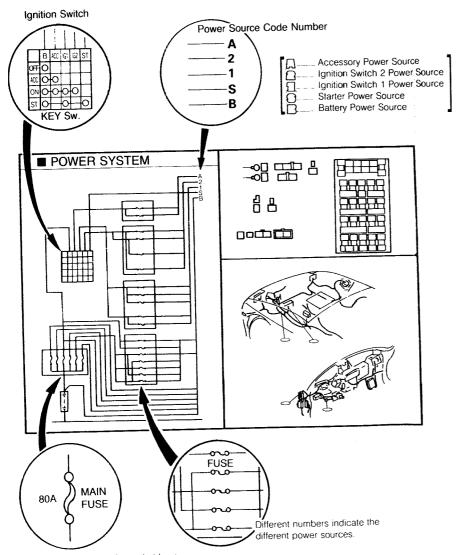
#### Harness Diagram

Indicate the connectors used in the circuit diagrams, arranging them according to each different kind of harness.

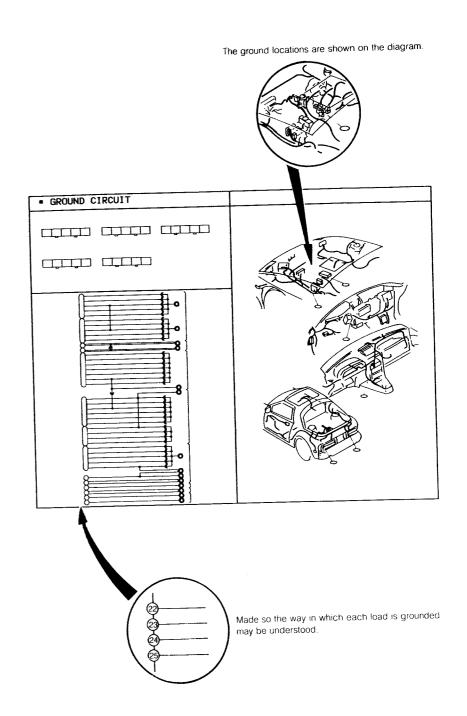
# Z HOW TO USE THIS WIRING DIAGRAM

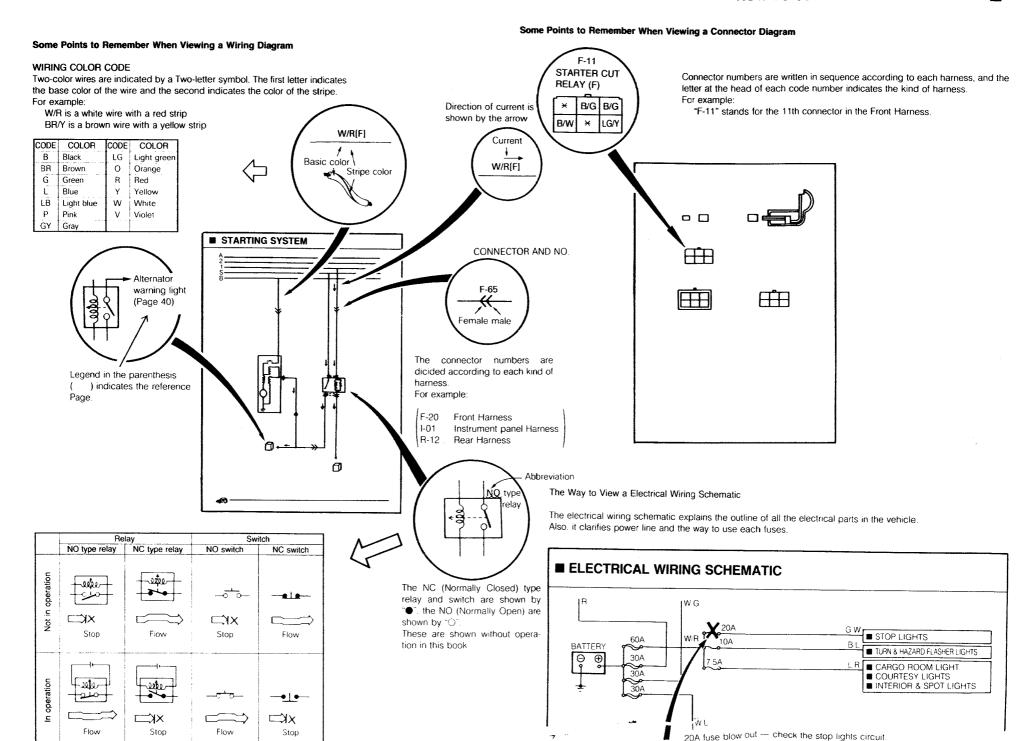
# Overview of Power Source Diagrams and Ground Circuit Diagrams

The electrical power sources on the circuit are shown by designated code numbers. Therefore, by extending to the left the folding power source diagram, the power sources and fuse that are used be seen and understood at one glance.

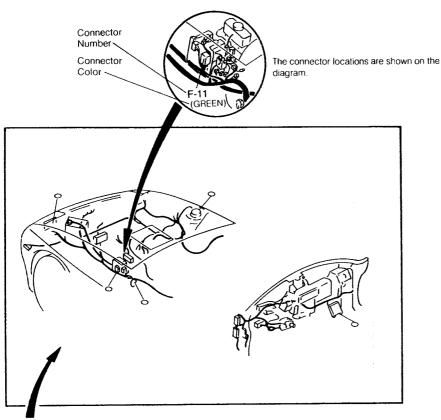


Here are listed together the fuses that have been designated for use in the vehicle.





inded

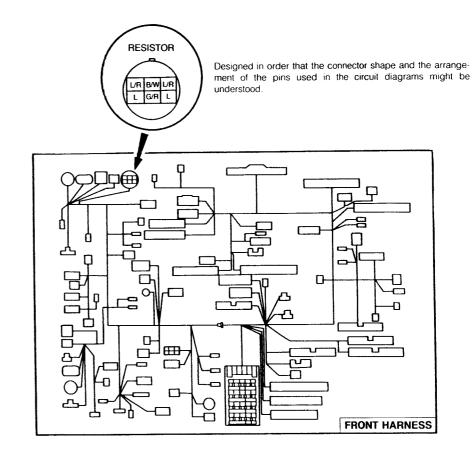


Connectors in circuit diagram are all described in location diagram, and connector numbers are shown by leader line.

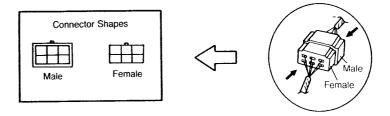
Each frame has the alphabets and numerical numbers to search the connector easily. For example:

"F-11" connector is across "E" on horizontal line and "7" on vertical line. Connector Color:

Color is shown unless connector is white.



#### The way of looking at a connector

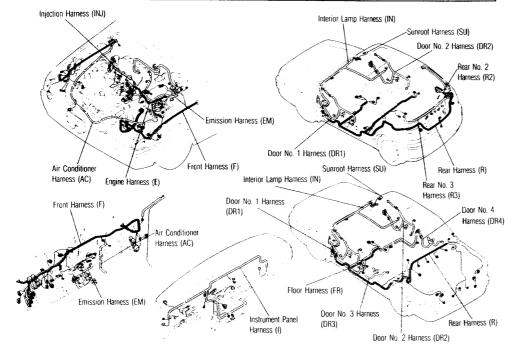


### **HOW TO USE THIS WIRING DIAGRAM**

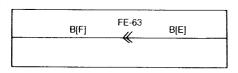
#### HARNESS SYMBOLS

Each harness is distinguished by a symbol to indicate to which harness belong a wiring and connector in circuit diagrams and connector charts.

DESCRIPTION OF HARNESS	COLOR	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION OF HARNESS	SYMBOL
Front Harness		(F)	Interior Lamp Harness	[IN]
Engine Harness		[E]	Door No. 1 Harness	[DR1]
Instrument Panel Harness		[1]	Door No. 2 Harness	[DR2]
Rear Harness		[R]	Door No. 3 Harness	[DR3]
Rear No. 2 Harness		[R2]	Door No. 4 Harness	[DR4]
Rear No. 3 Harness		[R3]	Air Conditioner Harness	[AC]
Emission Harness		[EM]		

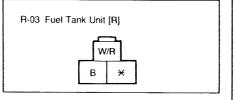






- It is seen from the above that the male-side black line of the FE-63 shows the engine harness and the female-side black line shows the front harness.
- It is seen from the above that the FE-63 connector is a connector connecting the engine and the front.

#### **EXAMPLE OF CONNECTOR**



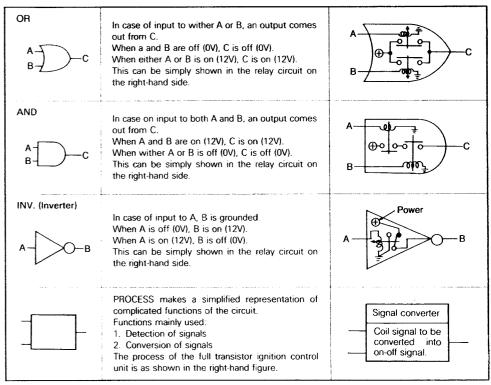
- \* This sign (\*) means "empty" Not Used.
- It is seen from the above that this connector R-03 is on the Rear harness.

### SYMBOLS IN THIS WIRING DIAGRAM

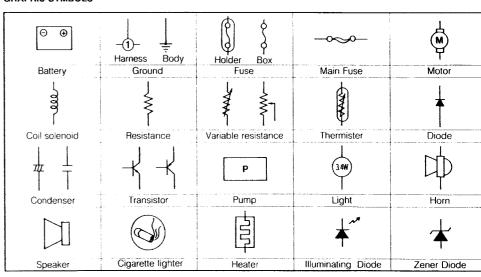
#### SYMBOLS IN THIS WIRING DIAGRAM

#### LOGICAL SYMBOLS

The logical symbols are of four kinds: OR, AND, INV. (Inverter), PROCESS. The circuit operation can be easily read by understanding these symbols.



#### **GRAPHIC SYMBOLS**



# Z WIRING DIAGRAM

# **ABBREVIATIONS**

#### **ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS BOOKLET**

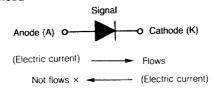
Α	Ampere	HI	High
AAS	Auto Adjusting Suspension	ISC	Idle Speed Control
ABS	Anti-lock Brake System	IG	Ignition
ACV	Air Control Valve	ILLUMI	Illumination
ΑE	Acoustic Equilibration	INT	Intermittent
AIS	Air Injection System	JB	Joint Box
ALL	Automatic Load Leveling	LH	Left Hand
AS	Auto Stop	LCD	Liquid Crystal Display
ASV	Air Supply Valve	LO	Low
A/C	Air Conditioner	LW	Low Wave
A/F	Air Fuel	M	Motor
A/R	Auto Reverse	MIL	Mulfanction Indicator Light
A/T	Automatic Transmission	MTR	Mechanical Tuning Radio
ACC	Accessory	M/T	Manual Transmission
ACCEL	Accelerator	MI	Middle
ADD	Additional	MIN	Minute
ALT	Alternator	MIX	Mixture
AM	Amplitude Modulation	MPX	Multiplex
AMP	Amplifier	MTX	Manual Transaxle
ANT	Antenna	MW	Middle Wave
ATP	Atmospheric Pressure	NC	Normally Closed
ATX	Automatic Transaxle	NO	Normally Open
В	Battery	OD	Over Drive
BAC	By-pass Air Control Valve	P	Power
B/L	Bi-Level	PRCV	Pressure Regulator Control
CPU	Central Processing Unit		Solenoid Valve
CSD	Cold Start Device	PTC	Positive Temperature
CARB	Carburator		Coefficient Heater
CCT	Circuit	P/S	Power Steering
CIGAR	Cigarette	PRG	Purge Solenoid Valve
COMBI	Combination	QSS	Quick Start System
CON	Conditioner	R	Rear
CONT	Control	RH	Right Hand
DOHC	Double Over Head Camshaft	RL	Rear Left
DEF	Defroster	RPM	Revolution Per Minute
ECE	Economic Commission For Europe	RR	Rear Right
EGI	Electric Gasoline Injection	REC	Recirculation
EGR	Exhaust Gas Recirculation	SOL	Solenoid
EGRP	Exhaust GAS Recirculation	SQ	Square Per Milimeter
	Pressure Sensor	ST	Start
ELR	Emergency Locking Retructor	SW	Short Wave
ELEC	Electric	SW	Switch
ETR	Electronic Tuner	TCV	Twin Scrol Turbocharger
EXH	Exhaust	TIOO	Solenoid Valve
F	Front	TICS	Triple Induction Control System
FICB	Fast Idle Cam Breaker	TEMP	Temperature
FL	Front Left	TR	Transistor
FR	Front Right	TWS	Total Wiring System
F/B	Feed Back	ADIC A	Volt Variable Resonance Induction
F/I	Fuel Injector	VRIS	
FM	Frequency Modulation	VENT	System Ventiration
GEN	Generator	VENT	Volume
HEI	High Energy Ignition	W	Watt
H/D	Heat/Defroster	VV	**CIII
HEAT	Heater		Z-8

# Z HOW TO READ ELECTRIC PARTS

# AN OVERVIEW OF ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

Following is an overview of electrical components representative of the many electrical components related to the control and warning instruments in automobiles.

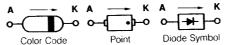
#### DIODE



The nature of diode is to allow a current to flow in only one direction. It is used in a circuit when desiring to let current flow in only one direction, or as a rectifier when changing an alternating current to a direct current.

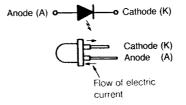
The different terminals of a diode are called anode (A) and cathode (K). Electric current flows from anode to cathode, but never from cathode to anode.

#### View of an electrode



In checking a diode with a tester be careful about the tester's polarity. The tester's (-) means positive electrical potential, and (+) means negative electrical potential. To check a diode's current. Touch the tester's (-) lead to the anode, and the tester's (+) lead to the cathode.

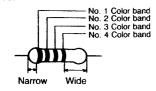
#### **ILLUMINATING DIODE**



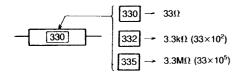
An illuminating diode emits light from the contact surface of a semiconductor when an electric current flows in its forward direction.

In setting the two battery in tester for the  $10k\Omega$  range, touch the tester's (-) lead to the anode (A), and the (+) lead to the cathode (K), it lights up.

#### RESISTOR

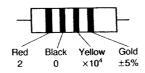


Color Band	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4
Color	Value	Value	Multiplier	Clearance
Black	0	0	×10°	i
Brown	1	1	×101	1
Red	2	. 2	×10 <sup>2</sup>	
Orange	3	3	×10 <sup>3</sup>	
Yellow	4	4	×10 <sup>-1</sup>	† i
Green	5	. 5	×105	t i
Blue	6	. 6	×10 <sup>6</sup>	1
Purple	7	. 7	×10′	
Gray	8	. 8	×10 <sup>8</sup>	•
White	9	. 9	×10 <sup>9</sup>	1
Gold		•	×10 1	±5%
Silver		•	×10 2	±10%
Non		•		±20%



As resistors are essential to make an electric circuit. Reading the resistance value of the widely used resistor is explained below.

As shown in the chart at left, there are four color bands to represent resistances. Each resistance value can be understood from each color band. For example:



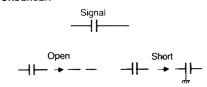
The resistance value is  $200 \mathrm{k}\Omega~\pm5\%$ 

#### Code number clarification

The first two digits in each code number represent the resistance value, and the third digit represents multiplier. For example:

$$332 \rightarrow 33 \times 10^2(\Omega) \rightarrow 3.3 \times 10^3(\Omega) \rightarrow 3.3(k\Omega)$$

#### CONDENSER



# A Condenser is for storing electricity.

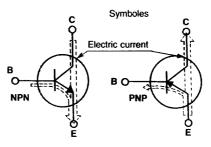
In the case of an open circuit, a condenser is not able to store electric charge. And the circuit remains in an open state

A short circuit, its name indicate, means the break-down phenomena when voltage is applied.

Inspection of low voltage condenser with circuit tester

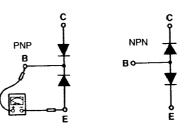
- (1) Short a condenser and discharge the remaining electric charge
- (2) Set  $\times 10$ k $\Omega$ ; largest resistance range in the circuit tester
- (3) When the test lead touches both ends, the indicate moves a little bit and then returns to  $\infty$  ( $\Omega$ )

#### TRANSISTOR



Electrodes indication

# Collector indication mark B E C B E C B B E C B B E C B



- Current Flow only C to B
- Current Flow only E to B
- Current Flow only B to E

Current Flow

only B to C

#### There are two types of transistor function:

- (1) Switching ..... Acting a switch
- (2) Amplification action ..... Amplifying a small signal to a big signal

HOW TO READ ELECTRIC PARTS 50

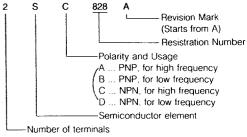
# Transistors are classified according to polarity (structure): NPN and PNP

Generally, the NPN are widely used.

Transistor has three terminals; Emitter (E), Collector (C), and Base (B).

To operate the transistor, make a base current flow to the arrow direction (B to E). Then the resistance between the collector and the emitter becomes extremely small, and large current flows from the collector to the emitter (In the case of PNP transistor, electric current flows to the emitter to the collector).

#### Name of Models



#### A simply way of checking

PNP and NPN transistor can be symplified shown in diagrams on the left-hand side.

Set  $\times 100\Omega$  or 1kΩ, resistance measurement range in the circuit tester, and touch leads to each electrode to check conductivity.

# Z WIRING DIAGRAM

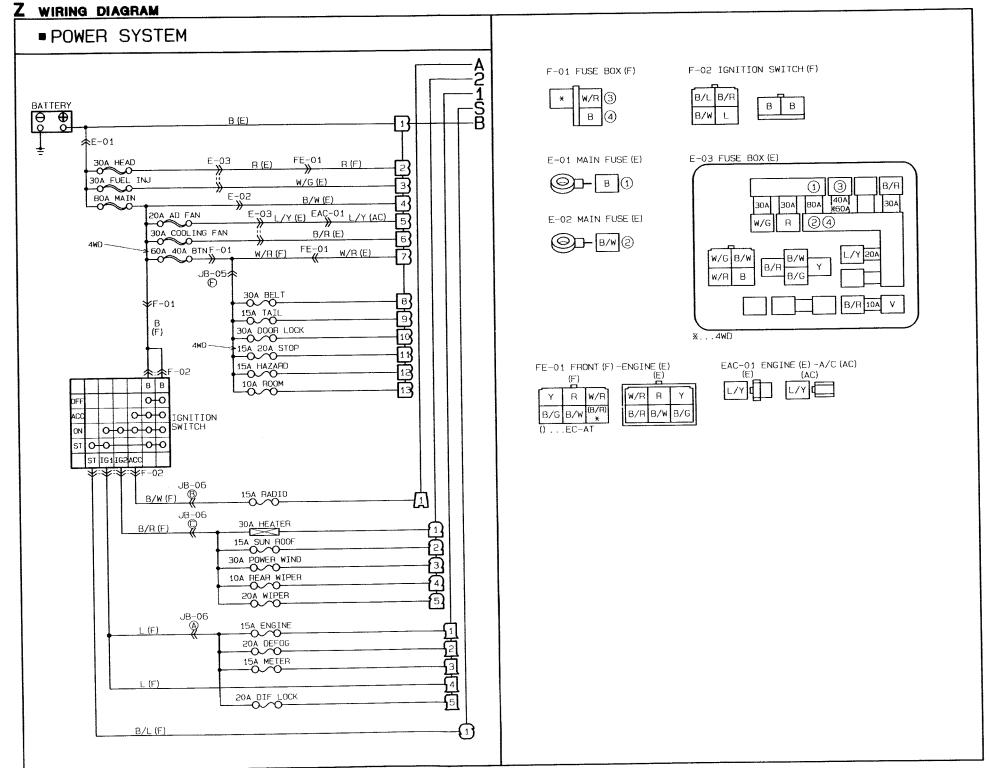
PARTS		PAGE	PARTS	PAGI
A A/C Rela	y	Z-90, 94	Headlight Relay	Z-
Δ/C Swit	ch	Z-90, 94	High Mount Stop Light	Z-
			Hold Switch	Z-
	/leter		Horn	Z-86,
	or		Horn Relay	Z-86,
			Horn Switch	Z-86,
B Back-up	Light	Z-86, 88	• Igniter	Z-18,
Back-up	Light Switch	Z-86, 88	Ignition Coil	Z-18,
Rattery		Z-12	Ignition Key Cylinder Lamp	Z-
Blower !	Motor	Z-90, 94	Ignition Key Reminder Switch	Z-
	Switch		Ignition Switch	Z-
Brake Fl	uid Switch	Z-58	Illumination Lamp	
	witch		Inhibitor Switch	
540			Injector	Z-26,
(Cargo R	oom Lamp	Z-100	Interior Lamp	
Cargo R	oom Lamp Switch	Z-100	ISC Valve	Z-26
	Deck			
Center (	Dif-Lock Motor	Z-118	License Plate Light	Z-
Center I	Dif-Lock Switch	Z-118	Limit Switch	Z-
Cigarett	e Lighter	Z-102		
	pening Relay		Magnetic Clutch	Z-90
Clutch S	witch	Z-30, 46	Main Fuse	
Combin	ation Switch (Light Switch)	Z-68, 70	Main Relay (Fuel Inj)	
	ser		Meter	Z
	ser Fan			
Conden	ser Fan Relay	Z-90, 94	Neutral Switch	Z-30
	Fan Motor			_
	Fan Relay		Oil Pressure Switch	Z
	Control Main Switch		Oxygen Sensor	Z-22
	Control Switch			7
Cruise (	Control Unit	Z-116	Panel Light Control	Z
			Parking Brake Switch	
Daytime	Running Light Control Unit	Z-72	Passive Shoulder Belt Control Unit	
Daytim	Running Light Relay	Z-72	Passive Shoulder Belt Motor	
	Running Light Resistor		Power Door Lock Motor	
	sis Connector		Power Door Lock Relay	
	Clock		Power Door Lock Switch	
			Power Steering Pressure Switch	
	itor		Power Window Main Switch	
Door C	atch Switch	Z-112	Power Window Motor	
	oeaker		Power Window Switch	
Door S	witch	Z-98	0.00	7
_		<b>_</b>	Radio	
	Control Unit		Rear Side Marker Light	
Engine	Control UnitZ-18, 22, 26	5, 30, 34, 38, 42, 46	Rear Speaker	
		_	Rear Turn Light	
	Unit		Rear Washer Motor	
	ntrol Unit		Rear Washer Switch	
	ide Marker Light		Rear Window Defroster	- ۲۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰
	urn Light		Rear Window Defroster Switch	
	Vasher Motor		Rear Wiper Motor	
	Viper Motor		Rear Wiper Switch	
Front V	Viper Relay	Z-64	Refrigerant Pressure Switch	
Front V	Viper Switch	Z-62, 64	Remote Control Mirrior Motor	
Fuel Ta	ank Unit	Z-18, 34	Remote Control Mirrior Switch	
Fuse B	ox		nesistor Assembly	
(a) Hazaro	Switch	Z-82	Shift Lock Unit	
	ght	7-68.70	Short Connector	Z-50, 52

PARTS INDEX

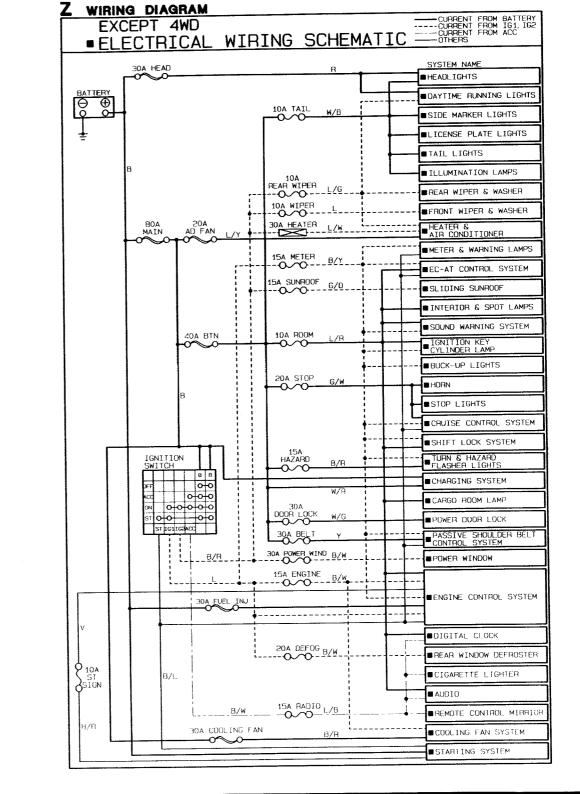
# WIRING DIAGRAM Z

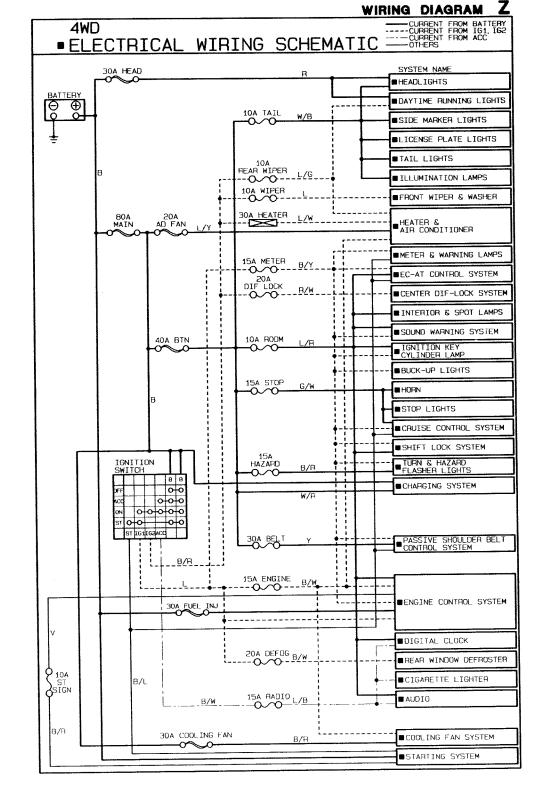
# **PARTS INDEX**

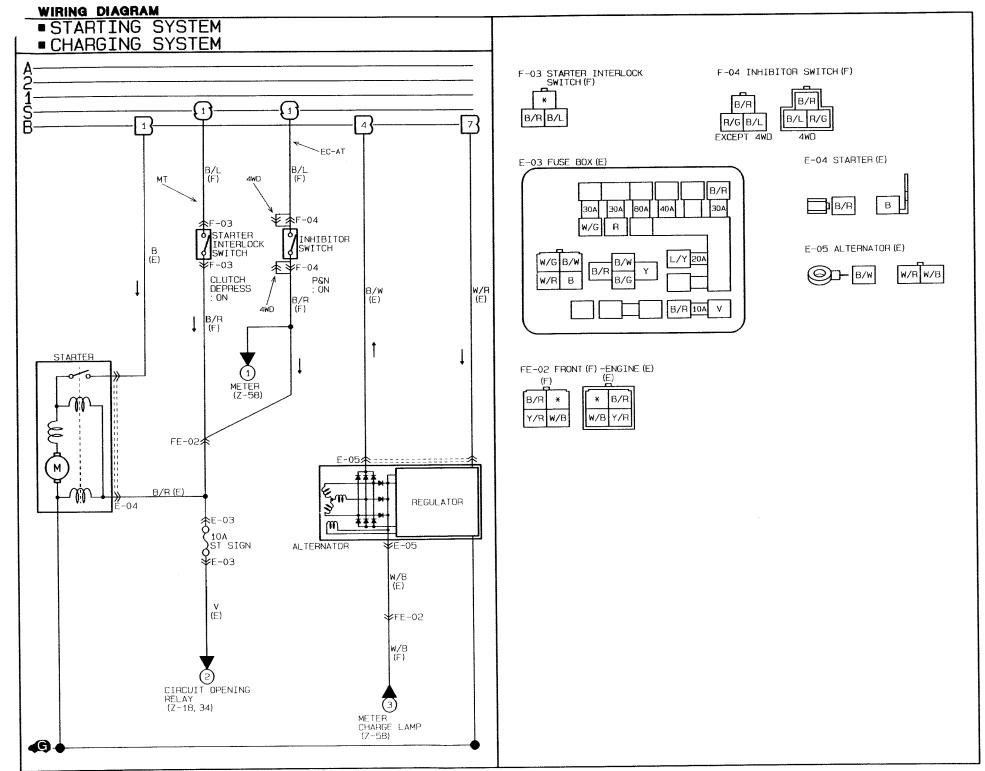
PARTS	PAGE	PARTS	PAGE
Sliding Sunroof Motor	,,Z-120	Stop Light Switch	Z-84, 116
Sliding Sunroof Relay		Sub Fuel Tank Unit	
Sliding Sunroof Switch			
Solenoid Valve		Tail Light	Z-74
EC-AT	Z-54	Tail Light Relay	Z-70
Pressure Regulator	Z-26, 42	Thermo Switch	Z-90, 94
Purge Control		Throttle Sensor	Z-30, 46
VICS		Turn Switch	Z-82
Spot Lamp	Z-98		
Starter	Z-16	Washer Level Sensor	Z-58
Starter Interlock Switch	Z-16	Water Thermosensor	Z-26, 42, 58
Stop Light		Water Thermo Switch	Z-50, 52, 94



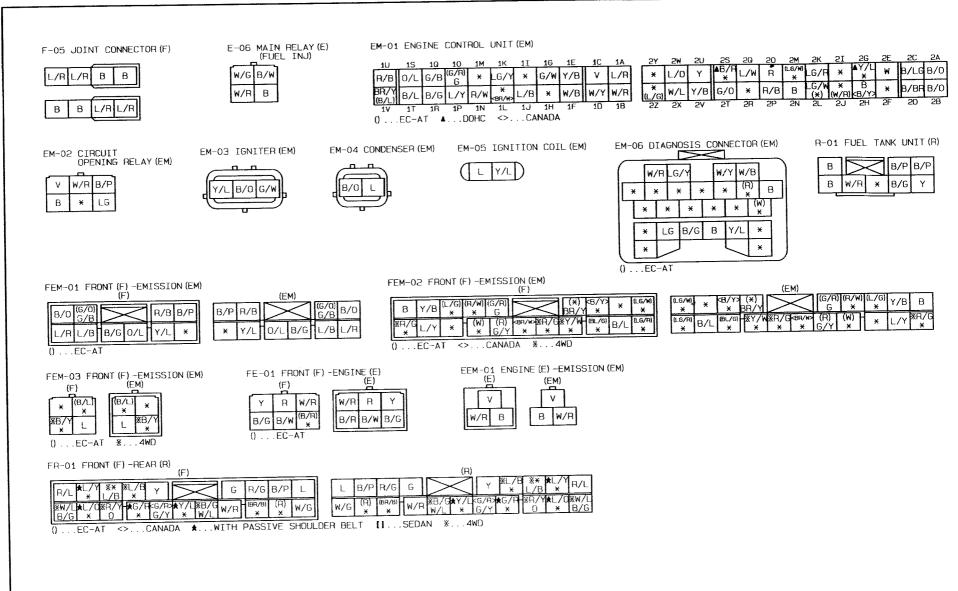
JOINT BOX

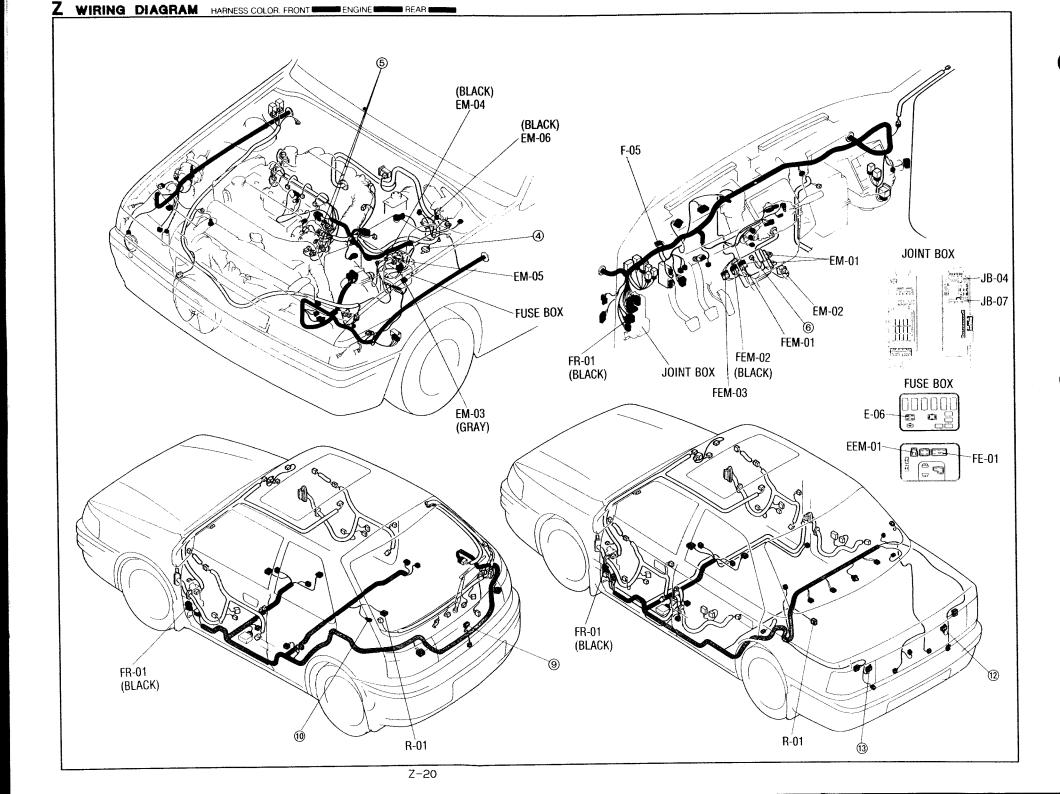






Z-18





2Y 2W 2U 2S 20 20 2M 2K 2I 2G 2E 2C 2A	1U 1S 10 10 1M 1K 1I 1G 1E 1C 1A
2Z 2X 2V 2T 2R 2P 2N 2L 2J 2H 2F 2D 2B	1V 1T 1R 1P 1N 1L 1J 1H 1F 1D 1B

Terminal	Input	Output	Connection to	Test o	condition	Correct voltage	Remark
1A	†	1	Battery	Constant		Approx. 12V	For backup
18	0	1 1	Main relay	legition quiteb	OFF	Approx. 0V	
			(FUEL INJ relay)	Ignition switch	ON	Approx. 12V	
1C	0	1	Ignition switch	While cranking		Approx. 10V	
			(START)	Ignition switch Of	N.	Approx. 0V	
1D		0	Self-Diagnosis Checker (Monitor lamp)	Test switch at "SE Lamp illuminated tion switch OFF→	for 3 sec. after igni-	Approx. 5V	With Self- Diagnosis Checker and
				Lamp not illumina	ated after 3 sec.	Approx. 12V	System Selector
				Test switch at "O Monitor lamp illur	2 MONITOR" at idle minated	Approx. 5V	
				Test switch at "O Monitor lamp illur	MONITOR" at idle minated	Approx. 12V	
1F		0	Self-Diagnosis Checker	Buzzer sounded tion switch OFF—	for 3 sec. after igni- ON	Below 2.5V	With Self- Diagnosis Checker and
			(Code Number)	Buzzer not sound	ded after 3 sec.	Approx. 12V	Checker and System
	1			Buzzer sounded		Below 2.5V	Selector  With System
				Buzzer not sound	ded	Approx. 12V	Selector lest Selector at "SELF-TEST"
1G		0	Igniter	Ignition switch O	N	Approx 0V	
				Idle		Approx. 0.2V	
1K	0		Diagnosis connector	System selector "O <sub>2</sub> MONITOR"	test switch at	Approx. 12V	
			(TEN terminal)	System selector "SELF-TEST"	test switch at	Below 1.0V	
1R	0		Fan switch	Fan operating (E temperature ove CANADA, 97°C (agnosis connect grounded)	r 91°C (196°F) (207°F)USA or di-	Below 1.0V	
				Fan not operatin	g (Idle)	Approx 12V	
2J	0	ļ · · ·	Open (MTX)	Constant		Approx. 0V	
			Main relay (FUEL INJ relay) (ATX)	Ignition switch C	)N	Approx. 12V	

F-06 POWER STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH(F) EM-01 ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (EM)

EM-07 DXYGEN SENSOR (EM)

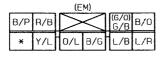


11.	J 1:	s	10	10	1M	1K	<b>1</b> I	1G	1E	1C	1A	2Y	2W	20	25	20	20	2м	2K	21	2G
R/	B 0/	L.	G/B	(G/R) G	*	LG/Y	×	G/W	Y/B	٧	L/R	*	L/0	Υ	AB/R *	L/W	R	(LG/W)	LG/R	×	<b>▲</b> Y/
BR/ (B/I	/Y L) B/	L.	B/G	L/Y	R/W	*  	L/B	×	w/B	W/Y	W/R	* (L/G)	W/L	Y/B	G/O	×	R/B	В	LG/W (*)	* (W/R)	B kB/Y
1٧	/ 1	T	1R	1P	1N	1L	1J	1H	1F	1D	18	2Z	5X	27	2T	28	2P	2N	2L	2J	2H
() .	EC	-A	T A	D	OHC	<>.	CA	NADA													



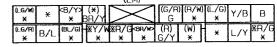
FEM-01 FRONT (F) -EMISSION (EM) (F)

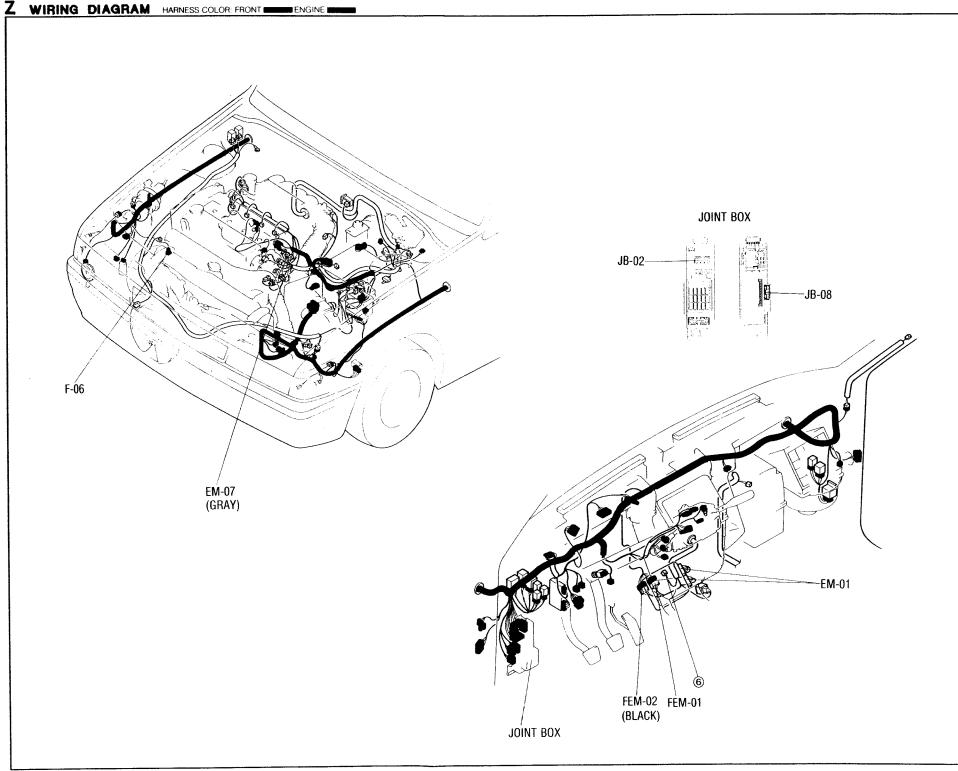
| R/B B/P | R/B B/P | L/R L/B B/G D/L Y/L ×



FEM-02 FRONT (F) -EMISSION (EM)
(F)

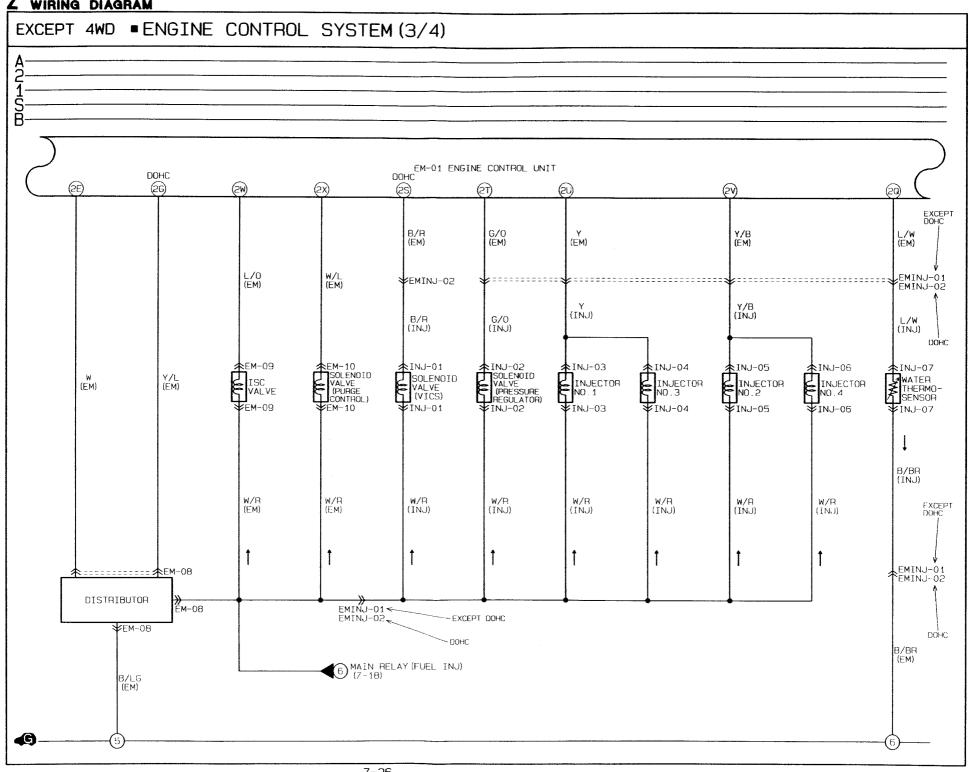
XR/G L/Y X (W) (R) GR/WXXR/GXY/W BL/G B/L CG/R	В	Y/B	(L/G) *	(A/W) *	(G/A) G	$\overline{\triangleright}$	$\overline{<}$	(*) BB/Y	k8/Y> *	×	(LG/W)
	%R/0 *	L/Y	*	(W) *	(R) G/Y	 	XR/6 *	¥Υ/₩ *	1	B/L	(LG/R)



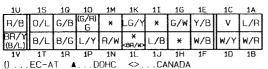


													,										
27	2W	20	25	20	20	2м	2K	21	2G	2E	SC	24	10	15	10	10	1M	1K	1 I	16	1E	1C	1A
27	28												17										
154	27	24	1	211		2.14	4	120	2.11		100	تعتا	نثا	<u> </u>	L-::	<u></u>					لينتا		

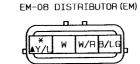
Terminal	Input	Output	Connection to	Test condition	Correct voltage	Remark
1E		0	Malfunction indicator lamp	Lamp illuminated for 3 sec. after ignition switch OFF→ON	Below 2.5V	With System Selector test
			(MIL)	Lamp not illuminated after 3 sec.	Approx 12V	switch at "SELF-TEST"
				Lamp illuminated	Below 2.5V	
				Lamp not illuminated	Approx. 12V	
1J		0	A/C relay	Ignition switch ON	Approx. 12V	
				A/C switch ON at idle	Below 2.5V	_
				A/C switch OFF at idle	Approx. 12V	
1L	0		DRL relay (Canada)	Parking brake pulled with ignition switch ON (DRL OFF)	Approx. 12V	DRL: Daytime     Running Light
				Idle (DRL ON)	Below 2.5V	
10	0		Stoplight switch/	Brake pedal released	Below 1.0V	
			EC-AT control unit (ATX)	Brake pedal depressed	Approx 12V	
1P	0		P/S pressure	Ignition switch ON	Approx. 12V	-
			switch	P/S ON at idle	Below 1 0V	
				P/S OFF at idle	Approx. 12V	
1Q	0		A/C switch	A/C switch ON	Below 2.5V	Ignition switch
				A/C switch OFF	Approx. 12V	ON and blower motor ON
18	0		Blower control switch	Blower control switch OFF or 1st position	Approx. 12V	Ignition switch ON
				Blower control switch 2nd or more position	Below 1.0V	
1T	0	1	Rear window de-	Rear window defroster switch OFF	Below 1.0V	Ignition switch
	1		froster switch	Rear window defroster switch ON	Approx 12V	ON
10	0		Headlight switch	Headlights ON	Approx. 12V	
		į		Headlights OFF	Below 1.0V	
2N	0		Oxygen sensor	Ignition switch ON	OV	
	1			Idle (Cold engine)	OV	:
				Idle (After warm-up)	0-1. <b>0</b> V	
				Increase engine speed (After warm-up)	0.5-1.0V	
		1		Deceleration	0-0.4V	



EM-01 ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (EM)



	2Y	2W	20	25	20	20	2M					20	
	*	L/D	Υ	<b>▲</b> B/R *	L/W	R	(L6/M)	LG/A	*	▲Y/L *	₩	B/LG	B/0
1	* (L/G)	W/L	Y/B	G/0	*	R/B	В	LG/W (*)	* (w/R)	B <b y=""></b>	×	в/вп	B/0
_	2Z	2X	5۸	2T	2R	2P	2N	2L	2J	SH	2F	20	2B





EM-09 ISC VALVE (EM)

EM-10 SOLENOID VALVE (PURGE CONTROL) (EM)



INJ-01 SOLENOID VALVE (VICS) (INJ)

B/R W/R

INJ-02 SOLENOID VALVE (PRESSURE

REGULATOR) (INJ) G/O W/R

INJ-03 INJECTOR NO.1 (INJ) W/R D

INJ-04 INJECTOR NO.3(INJ) W/R

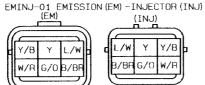
▲...DOHC

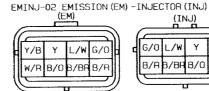
INJ-05 INJECTOR NO.2 (INJ) Y/B W/R

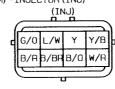
INJ-06 INJECTOR NO.4 (INJ) (Y/B W/R)

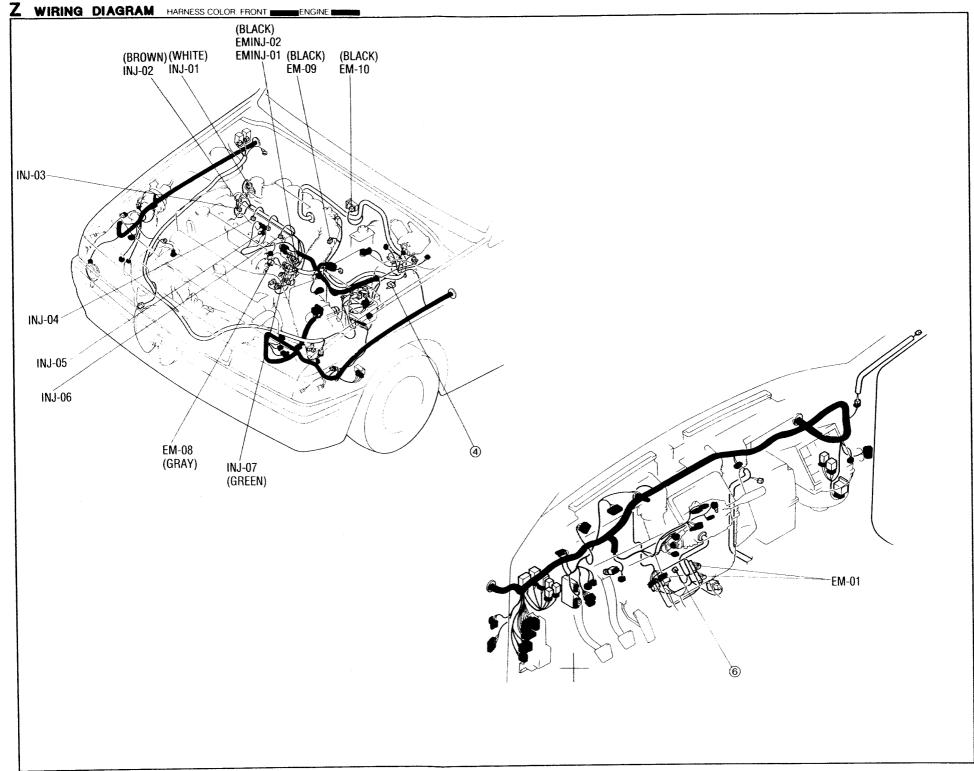
INJ-07 WATER THERMOSENSOR (INJ)





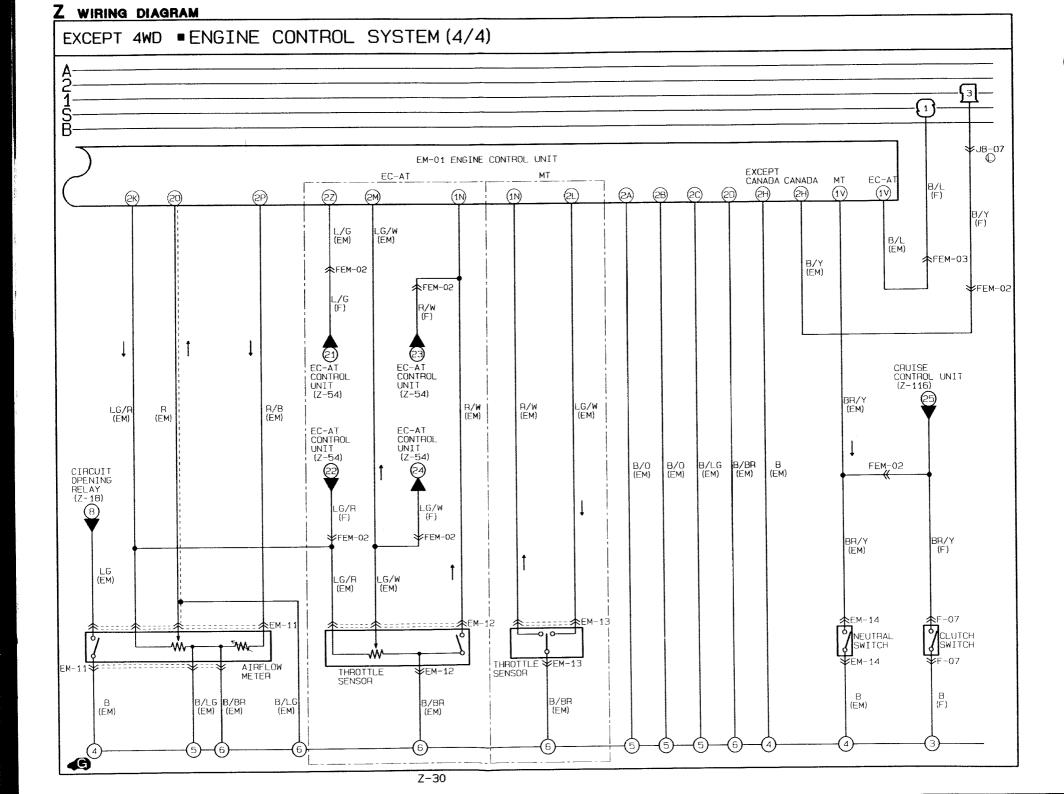






24	2W	211	25	20	20	2M	2К	21	2G	SE	2C	2A	11	I	15	1Q	10	1M	1K	1I	16	1E	1C	1A
127	22	21	21	20	20	2N	21	2 -	211	2E	วก	28	1	1	1 T	18	1P	1N	11	1.1	1H	1F	10	18
22	۷>	24	121	<u>c</u> n	٢	Civ	CL	120	(21)	<u></u>	T-D	<u> </u>	<u> </u>			111	<u> </u>	111		1.0			110	رت

Terminal	Input	Output	Connection to	Test condition	Correct voltage	Remark
2E	0		Distributor (Ne-signal)	Ignition switch ON	Approx. 0V or 5V	
				idle	Approx. 2V	
2G	0		Distributor (G-signal)	Ignition switch ON	Approx. 0V or 5V	
			[DOHC]	Idle	Approx. 1.5V	
2Q	0		Water thermo- sensor	Engine coolant temperature 20°C (68°F)	Approx. 2.5V	
				After warm-up	Below 0.5V	
2S	1	0	Solenoid valve	Engine speed below 5,000 rpm	Below 1.5V	VICS: Variable     Inadia Charg
			(VICS)	Engine speed above 5,000 rpm	Approx. 12V	Inertia Charg- ing System
2Т		0	Solenoid valve (Pressure regula- tor) (BP)	60 seconds after engine started when engine coolant temperature above 90°C (194°F) and intake air temperature above 58°C (136°F)	Below 1.5V	
	į		i I	Other condition at idle	Approx. 12V	
2U	1	0	Injector	Ignition switch ON	Approx. 12V	*Engine Signal
			(Nos. 1. 3)	Idle	Approx. 12V*	Monitor: Green and red lamps
				Engine speed above 2,000 rpm on deceleration (After warm-up)	Approx. 12V	flash
2V	1	0	Injector	Ignition switch at idle	Approx. 12V	
	1		(Nos. 2. 4)	Idle	Approx. 12V*	1
	- - - - -		!	Engine speed above 2,000 rpm on deceleration (After warm-up)	Approx. 12V	
2W	1	10	ISC valve	Ignition switch ON	Approx. 12V	8 8 9
		į		Idle	Approx. 10V	
2X	1	Ċ	Solenoid valve	Ignition switch ON	Approx. 12V	
			(Purge control)	Idle	Approx. 12V	



F-07 CLUTCH SWITCH (F)

EM-01 ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (EM)



411	40	10	10	414	11/	4 T	16	1F	10	1A	2Y	2W	2U	25	20	20	2M	2K	21	2G	SE	20
R/B	13 D/I	G/B	(G/A)	1M *	G/Y	*	G/W	Y/B	V	L/R		L/0	Υ	<b>≜</b> B/R	L/W	R	(LG/W)	LG/R	*	<b>▲</b> Y/L	W	B/L0
BR/Y (B/L)	B/L		6	R/W	 ★  			_	<u> </u>	W/R	<del></del>	W/L	Y/B	G/0	×	R/B	В	LG/W	* (W/B)	B kB/Yx	×	B/BF
(B/L) 1V	1T	1R	1P	1N	1L	<b>1</b> J	1H	1F	1D	1B	2Z	2X	27	21	2R	2P	2N	2L	2J	2Н	2F	50
Λ	FC-A	T A		OHO	<>	$\Gamma \Delta$	ΝΑΠΑ															

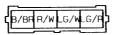
EM-11 AIRFLOW METER (EM)

EM-12 THROTTLE SENSOR (EM)

EM-13 THROTTLE SENSOR (EM)

EM-14 NEUTRAL SWITCH (EM)







BR/Y

FEM-02 FRONT (F) -EMISSION (EM)

В	Y/B	(L/G) *	(R/W) *	(G/R) G	ightharpoons	$\overline{<}$	(*) BR/Y	<b y=""></b>	×	(LG/W)
%R/G -¥	L/Y	×	(W) *	(R) G/Y	 	XR/G ∗	ΧΥ/W- *	(BL/G) ¥	B/L	(LG/FI) *

(IG/RI) (R/W) (L/G) Y/B B

(IG/RI) (R/W) (L/G) Y/B B

(IG/RI) (R/W) (L/G) Y/B B

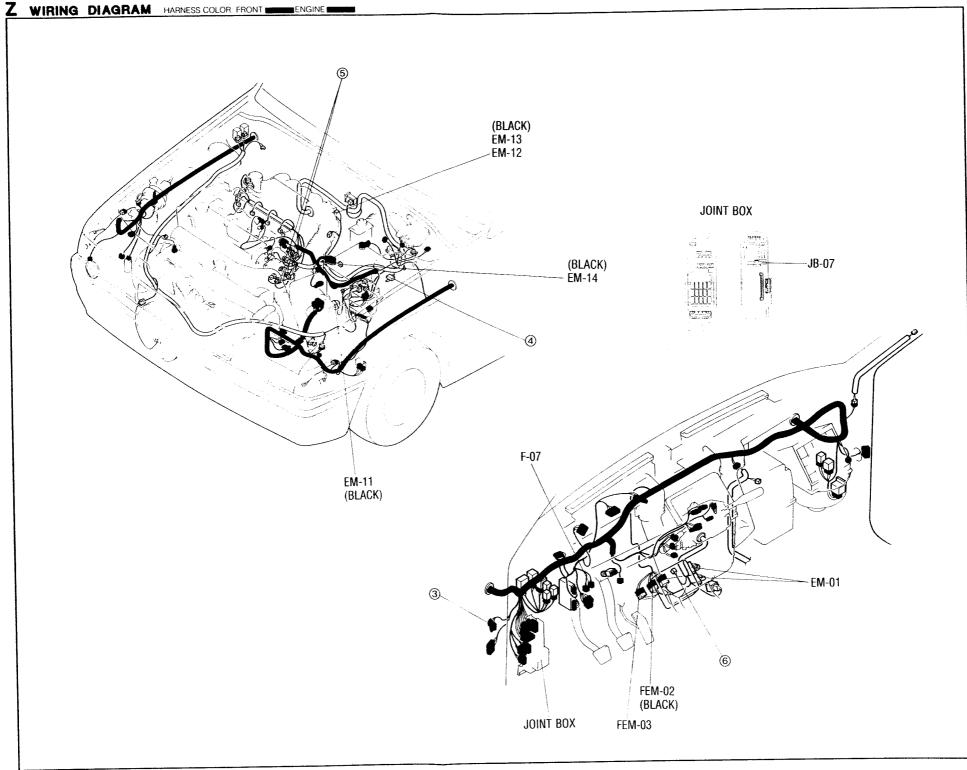
(IG/RI) (R/W) (L/G) Y/B B

(IG/RI) (R/W) (L/G) Y/B B

(IG/RI) (R/W) (L/G) Y/B B

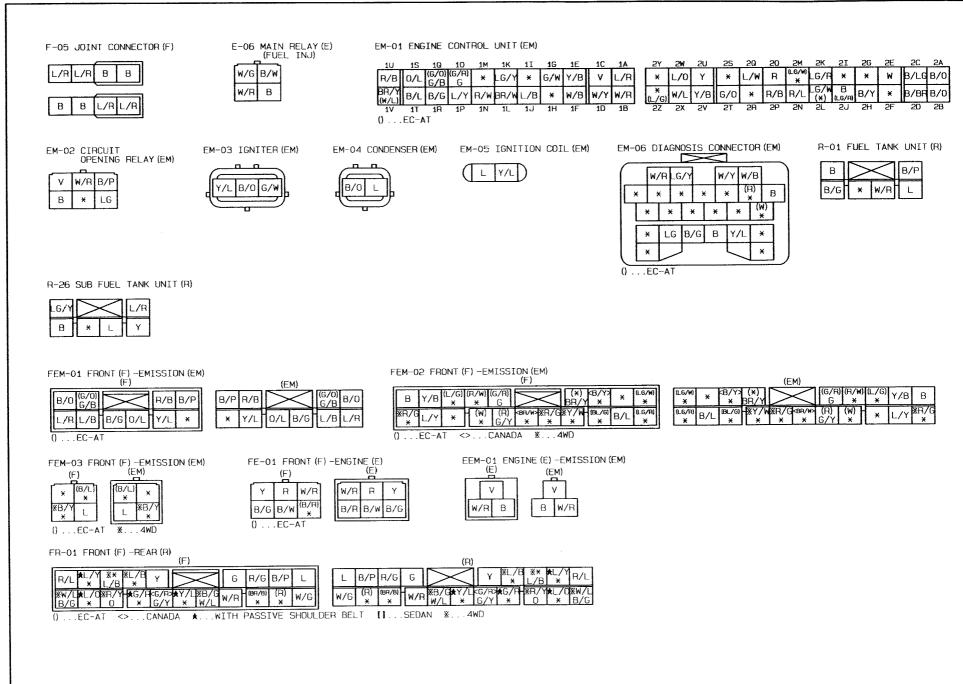
() ...EC-AT \*...4WD

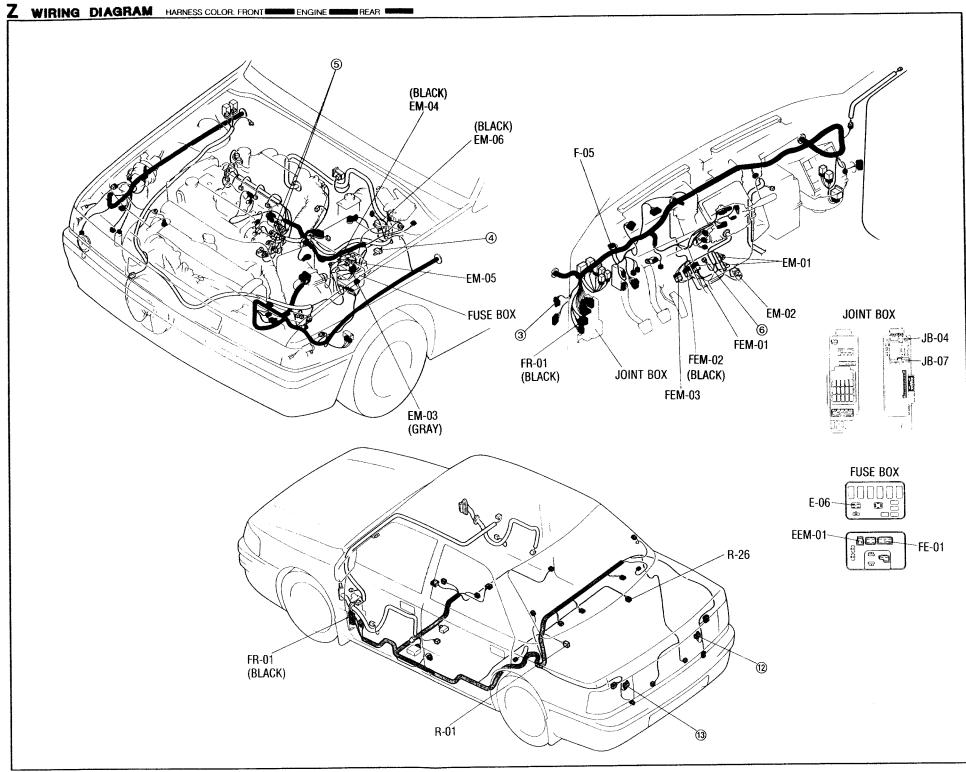
() . . . EC-AT <> . . . CANADA ※ . . . 4WD



												_							
SA SM Sn	25 20	20 2M	2K	SI	2G	SE	SC	SA	1U	15	1Q	10	1M	1K	1 I	1G	1E	1C	1A
2Z 2X 2V	2T 2A	Sh SN	2L	2J	2Н	2F	2D	28	1٧	1T	1R	1P	1N	1L.	1J	1H	1F	10	1B

Terminal	Input	Output	Connection to	Test condition	Correct voltage	Remark
1N	0		Throttle sensor	Accelerator pedal released	Below 1.0V	Ignition switch
			(Idle switch) (MTX/ATX) EC-AT control unit (ATX)	Accelerator pedal depressed	Approx. 12V	ON
1V	0		Neutral/Clutch switches (MTX)	Neutral position or clutch pedal depressed	Below 1.0V	
	1			Others	Approx. 12V	
			Inhibitor switch	N or P range	Below 1.0V	
			(ATX)	Others	Approx. 12V	
2A	-	-	Ground (Injector)	Constant	0V	****
2B	-		Ground (Output)	Constant	ov	
2C	i —	- 1	Ground (CPU)	Constant	ov	
2D	1	1 -	Ground (Input)	Constant	0V	**
2H	0		Ground (California)	Constant	0V	
		1	Open (Federal)	Constant	Approx. 2V	
	1	:	Main relay (Canada)	Ignition switch ON	Approx. 12V	_
2K	0		Throttle sensor (ATX)/EC-AT control unit (ATX)/Airflow meter	Constant	4.5-5.5V	
2L	0		Throttle sensor	Accelerator pedal released	Approx 5V	
			(Power switch) (MTX)	Accelerator pedal fully opened	Below 1.0V	
2M	10	•	Throttle sensor	Accelerator pedal released	Approx 05V	
			(ATX)/EC-AT control unit (ATX)	Accelerator pedal fully opened	Approx. 4.0V	
20	0		Airflow meter	Ignition switch ON	Approx. 3.8V	
		1		ldle	Approx. 3.3V	ļ
2P	0		Intake air thermo- sensor	Ambient air temperature 20°C (68°F)	Approx. 2.5V	Built in airflow meter
2Z		0	EC-AT control unit (ATX)	Engine coolant temperature below 72°C (162°F) at idle	Below 2.5V	:
				Engine coolant temperature above 72°C (162°F) at idle	Approx. 12V	





													_											
ZY	SM	20	28	20	20	SW	2К	21	2G	2E	20	24	III	10	15	10	10	1M	1K	1 I	1G	1E	1C	1A
27	2X	27	21	2R	2P	2N	2L	23	2Н	2F	2D	2B	Ш	1٧	1T	1R	<b>1</b> P	1N	1L	1J	1H	1F	10	18
يت									<u> </u>	L.,			Т			_				<u> </u>			-	

Terminal	Input	Output	Connection to	Test condition	Correct voltage	Remark
1A			Battery	Constant	Approx. 12V	For backup
1B	0		Main relay	OFF	Approx. 0V	
			(FUEL INJ relay)	Ignition switch ON	Approx. 12V	
1C	0		Ignition switch	While cranking	Approx. 10V	_
			(START)	Ignition switch ON	Approx. 0V	manus .
1D		0	Self-Diagnosis Checker (Monitor lamp)	Test switch at "SELF-TEST" Lamp illuminated for 3 sec. after ignition switch OFF→ON	Approx. 5V	With Self- Diagnosis Checker and
				Lamp not illuminated after 3 sec.	Approx. 12V	System Selector
			:	Test switch at "O <sub>2</sub> MONITOR" at idle Monitor lamp illuminated	Approx. 5V	
				Test switch at "O <sub>2</sub> MONITOR" at idle Monitor lamp illuminated	Approx. 12V	
1F		0	Self-Diagnosis Checker	Buzzer sounded for 3 sec. after ignition switch OFF—ON	Below 2.5V	With Self- Diagnosis     Charles and
			(Code Number)	Buzzer not sounded after 3 sec.	Approx. 12V	Checker and System
				Buzzer sounded	Below 2.5V	Selector  With System
		:		Buzzer not sounded	Approx. 12V	Selector lest Selector at "SELF-TEST"
1G	ţ	0	Igniter	Ignition switch ON	Approx. 0V	
	To the second se		TOTAL PROPERTY OF	Idle	Approx. 0.2V	
1K	0		Diagnosis connector	System selector test switch at "O <sub>2</sub> MONITOR"	Approx. 12V	
	1		(TEN terminal)	System selector test switch at "SELF-TEST"	Below 1.0V	
1R			Fan switch	Fan operating (Engine coolant temperature over 91°C (196°F) CANADA. 97°C (207°F). USA or diagnosis connector terminal TFA grounded)	Below 1.0V	
				Fan not operating (Idle)	Approx. 12V	

WIRING DIAGRAM

F-06 POWER STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH (F) EM-01 ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (EM)

EM-07 OXYGEN SENSOR (EM)



11.7	15	10	10	1M	1K	11	1G	1E	1C	1A	2Y	2W	SN	25	20	20	2M	2K	51	2G	2E	2C_	2A
R/B	O/L	(G/O)	(G/R)	×	LG/Y	×	G/W	Y/B	٧	L/R	×	L/0	Υ	*	L/W	R	(LG/W)	LG/R	¥	*	W	B/LG	B/0
BR/Y (W/L)	B/L	B/G	L/Y	R/W	BR/W	L/B	×	W/B	W/Y	W/R	* (∟/G	W/L	Y/B	G/0	*	R/B	R/L	LG/W (*)	B (LG/A)	в/ү	*	B/BA	لــنــا
1V	1T	1R	1P	1N	1	<b>1</b> J	1H	1F	1D	1B	2Z	5X	2V	2T	2R	2P	2N	2L	57	2H	2F	20	2B
()	EC-A	T																					



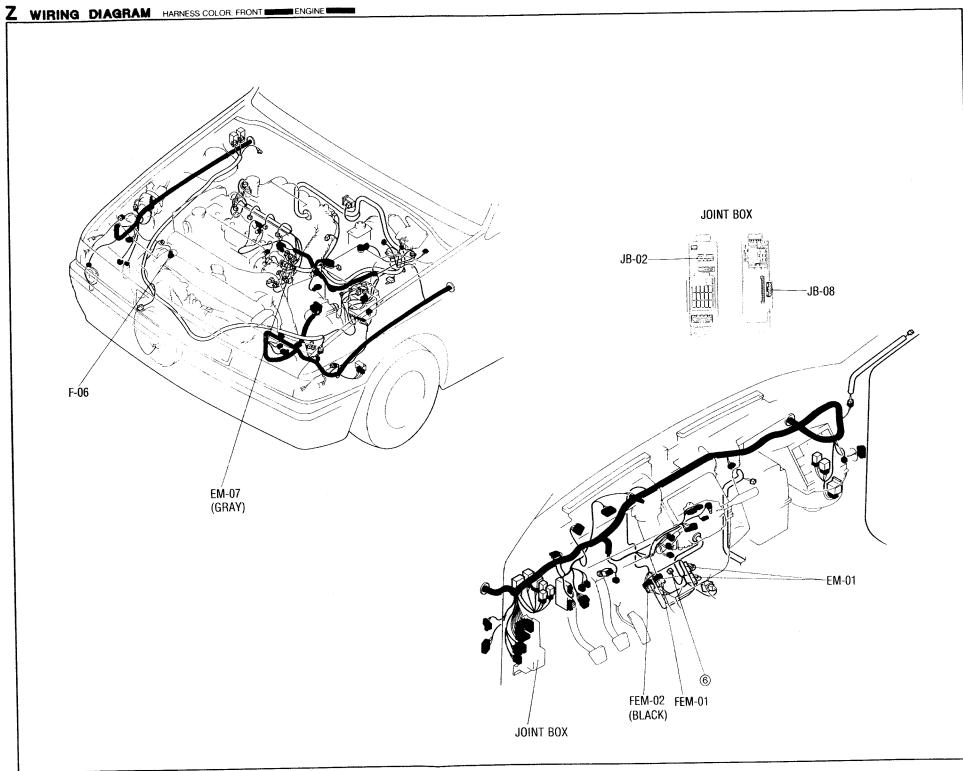
FEM-01 FRONT (F) -EMISSION (EM) (F)

B/0 G/B R/B B/P R/B B/P L/R L/B B/G O/L Y/L \*

			(E	,				
В/Р	R/B		>	$\leq$		(G/0) G/B	B/0	
×	Y/L		0/L	B/G		L/B	L/R	
نــــــا		1		ا	11	لـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ		}

FEM-02 FRONT (F) -EMISSION (EM) (F)

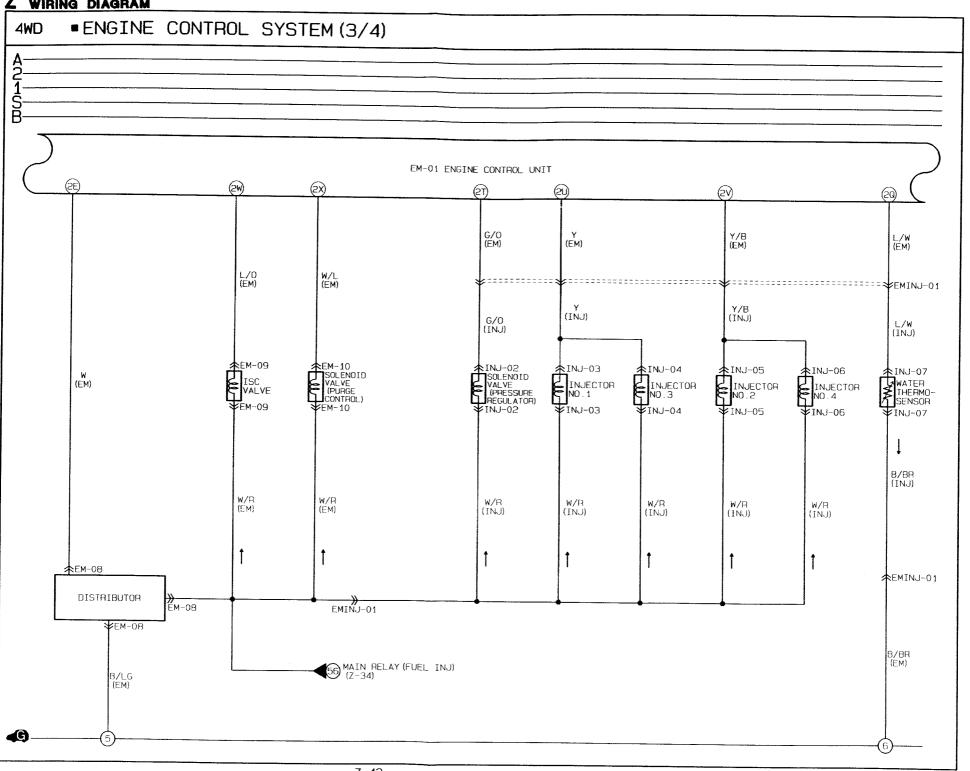
_					Œ.	M)					
	(LG/W)	*	<8/Y>	( <del>X</del> )	>	<	(G/R)	(R/W) *	(L/G) *	Y/B	В
	(LG/R)	B/L	(BL/G)	XY/W	%R/G *	 	(R) G/Y	(W) *	×	L/Y	XR/G ×



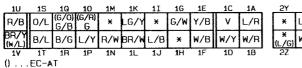
2Y	2W	20	25	50	20	2M	2K	SI	2G	2E	20	24	10	15	1Q	10	1M	1K	1 I	1G	1E	1C	1A
2Z	2X	24	21	2R	2P	2N	SF	SN	2H	2F	50	SB	1٧	1T	1R	1P	1N	1L	1J	1H	1F	10	1B

Terminal	Input	Output	Connection to	Test condition	Correct voltage	Remark
1E		0	Malfunction indicator lamp	Lamp illuminated for 3 sec. after ignition switch OFF→ON	Below 2.5V	With System Selector test
			(MIL)	Lamp not illuminated after 3 sec.	Approx. 12V	switch at "SELF-TEST"
				Lamp illuminated	Below 2.5V	000.
				Lamp not illuminated	Approx 12V	
1J		0	A/C relay	Ignition switch ON	Approx 12V	
				A/C switch ON at idle	Below 2.5V	_
				A/C switch OFF at idle	Approx. 12V	
1L	0		DRL relay (Canada)	Parking brake pulled with ignition switch ON (DRL OFF)	Approx. 12V	●DRL Daytime Running Light
				Idle (DRL ON)	Below 2.5V	
10	0		Stoplight switch/	Brake pedal released	Below 1.0V	
			EC-AT control unit (ATX)	Brake pedal depressed	Approx 12V	****
1P	0		P/S pressure	t Ignition switch ON	Approx. 12V	
		:	switch	P/S ON at idle	Below 1 0V	-
				P/S OFF at idle	Approx. 12V	
1Q	0		A/C switch	A/C switch ON	Below 2.5V	Ignition switch
				A/C switch OFF	Approx. 12V	ON and blower motor ON
1S	0	• :	Blower control switch	Blower control switch OFF or 1st position	Approx 12V	Ignition switch ON
	-			Blower control switch 2nd or more position	Below 1.0V	
1 T	0	•	Rear window de-	Rear window defroster switch OFF	Below 1.0V	Ignition switch
			froster switch	Rear window defroster switch ON	Approx 12V	ON
١U	: . 6		Headlight switch	Headlights ON	Approx. 12V	•
	ŧ			Headlights OFF	Below 1.0V	
2N	0	•	Oxygen sensor	Ignition switch ON	OV	
				Idle (Cold engine)	0V	
		:		Idle (After warm-up)	0-1.0V	
				Increase engine speed (After warm-up)	0.5-1.0V	
				Deceleration	0-0.4V	





EM-01 ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (EM)



	2Y	2W	2U	25	20	20	2м	2K	21	26	2E	sc	2A
	*	L/0	Υ	×	L/W	R	(LG/W)	LG/R	*	*	W	B/LG	B/0
	* (L/G)	W/L	Y/B	G/0	*	R/B	R/L	LG/W (*)	B (LG/A)	B/Y	*	B/BR	B/0
•	27	SX	SA	21	2R	2P	2N	2L	2J	2H	2F	50	28

EM-08 DISTRIBUTOR (EM)

\* W W/RB/LG



EM-10 SOLENOID VALVE (PURGE CONTROL) (EM)



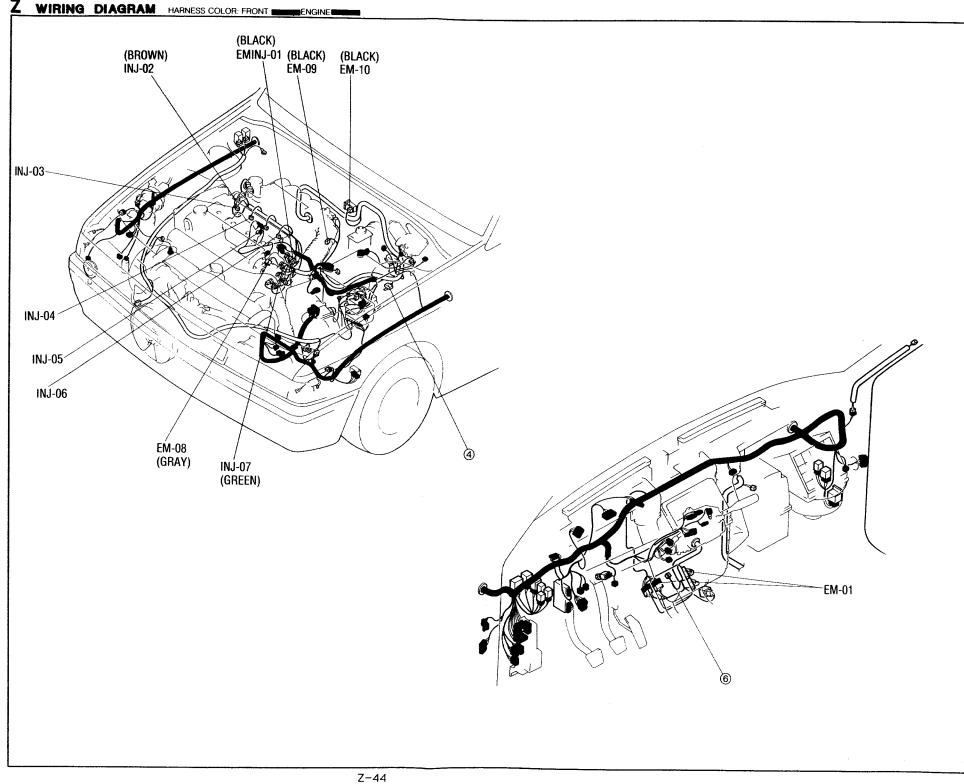
INJ-02 SOLENOID VALVE (PRESSURE

(PRESSURE REGULATOR) (INJ) INJ-03 INJECTOR NO.1 (INJ) INJ-04 INJECTOR NO.3 (INJ) INJ-05 INJECTOR NO.2 (INJ) Y/B W/R INJ-06 INJECTOR NO.4 (INJ) Y/B W/R INJ-07 WATER THERMOSENSOR (INJ)

EMINJ-01 EMISSION (EM) -INJECTOR (INJ)







24	2₩	SΩ	25	20	20	2м	2К	21	2G	2E	SC	24	1U	15	1Q	10	1M	1K	1 I	16	1E	1C	1A
2Z	2X	2۷	21	2R	2P	2N	SL	2J	2H	2F	20	2B	1٧	1T	1R	1P	1N	<b>1</b> L	1J	1H	1F	10	18

Terminal	Input	Output	Connection to	Test condition	Correct voltage	Remark
2E	0		Distributor (Ne-signal)	Ignition switch ON	Approx. 0V or 5V	· 
				Idle	Approx 2V	
20	0		Water thermo- sensor	Engine coolant temperature 20°C (68°F)	Approx 2.5V	
				After warm-up	Below 0.5V	
2T		0	Solenoid valve (Pressure regula- tor) (BP)	60 seconds after engine started when engine coolant temperature above 90°C (194°F) and intake air tempera- ture above 58°C (136°F)	Below 1.5V	
				Other condition at idle	Approx 12V	
2U		0	Injector	Ignition switch ON	Approx 12V	*Engine Signal
			(Nos. 1, 3)	lale	Approx 12V*	Monitor: Green and red lamps
				Engine speed above 2,000 rpm on deceleration (After warm-up)	Approx. 12V	flash
2V		0	Injector	Ignition switch at idle	Approx 12V	
			(Nos. 2, 4)	Idle	Approx. 12V*	
				Engine speed above 2.000 rpm on deceleration (After warm-up)	Approx 12V	
2W		0	ISC valve	Ignition switch ON	Approx 12V	
				Idle	Approx 10V	
2X		0	Solenoid valve	Ignition switch ON	Approx 12V	
			(Purge control)	Idle	Approx 12V	

F-07 CLUTCH SWITCH (F)

EM-01 ENGINE CONTROL UNIT (EM)



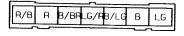
10	15	1Q	10	1M	1K	<b>1</b> I	16	1E	1C	1A	2Y	2W	20	25	20	20	2м	2К	21	26	2F	2C	2.
R/B	IO/L	(G/O) G/B	(G/A) G	*	LG/Y	*	G/W	Y/B	٧	L/R	*	L/0	Υ	*	L/W		0 6 50		*	*	W	B/LG	1
BR/Y (W/L)	B/L			R/W	BR/W	L/B	*	w/B	W/Y	W/R	* (L/G)	W/L	Y/B	G/0	*	R/B	R/L	LG/W	B	В/Ү	*	B/BR	B/
1V ()	1T EC-A	1R T	1P	1N	1L	1J	1H	1F	10	18	2Z	2X	2V	21	2R	2P	2N	SF	2J	SH	2F	50	26

EM-11 AIRFLOW METER (EM)

EM-12 THROTTLE SENSOR (EM)

EM-13 THROTTLE SENSOR (EM)

EM-14 NEUTRAL SWITCH (EM)





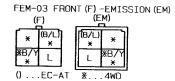


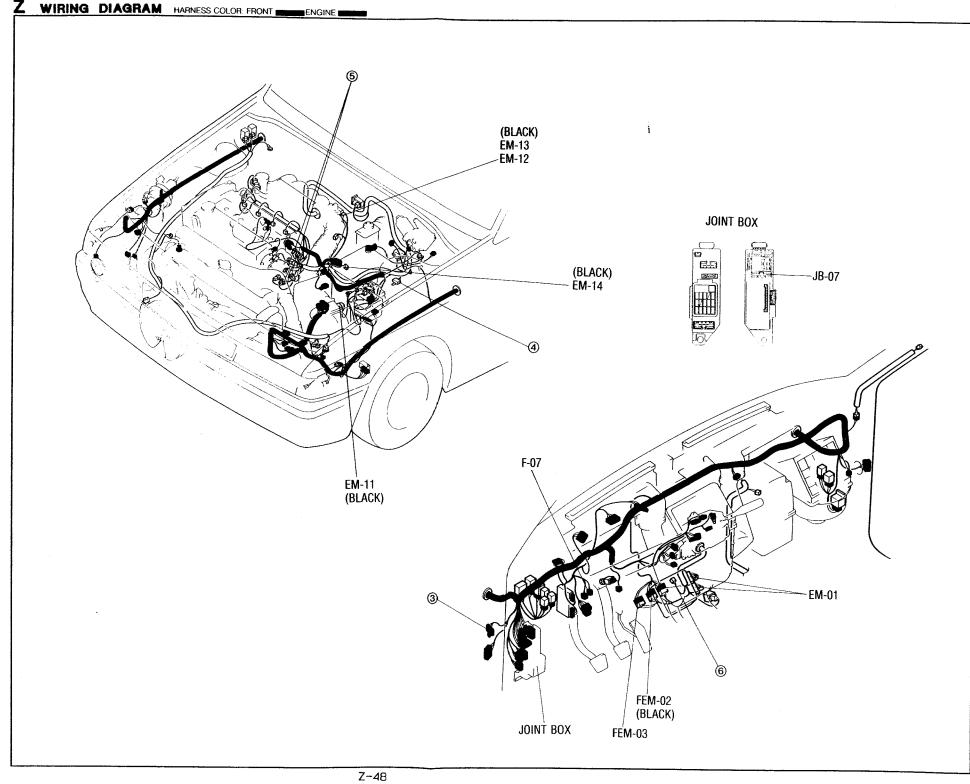


FEM-02 FRONT (F) -EMISSION (EM)
(F)

B Y/B (L/G) (A/W) (G/A) \* \* G () ...EC-AT <>...CANADA \*...4WD

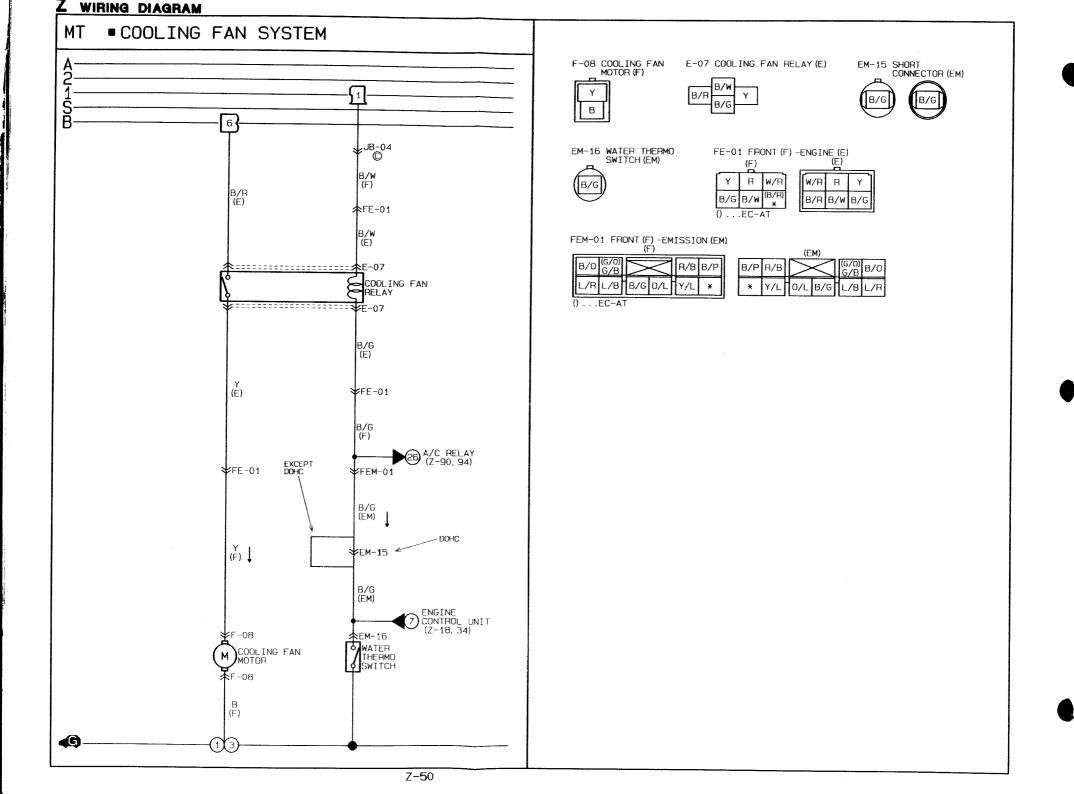
(LG/M)					M)	(E				
0.6(0)	(G) Y/B B	(L/G) *	(A/W) *	U	-	$\geq$	( <b>*</b> ) 3R/Y	<b y=""></b>	*	(L6/W)
(16/F1) B/L (18L/G) ** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	L/Y XR/G	×	(W) *	(R) G/Y	<88R/₩> **	∦R/G *	*Y/W	(BL/G) *	B/L	(L6/A)

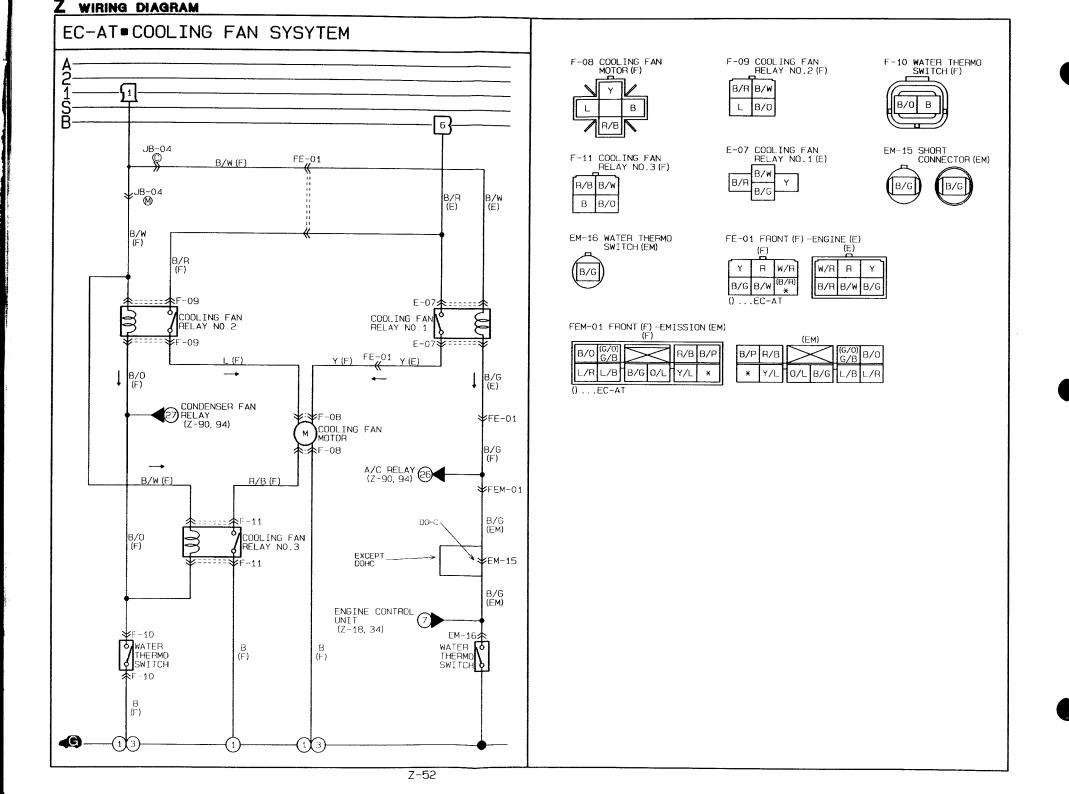


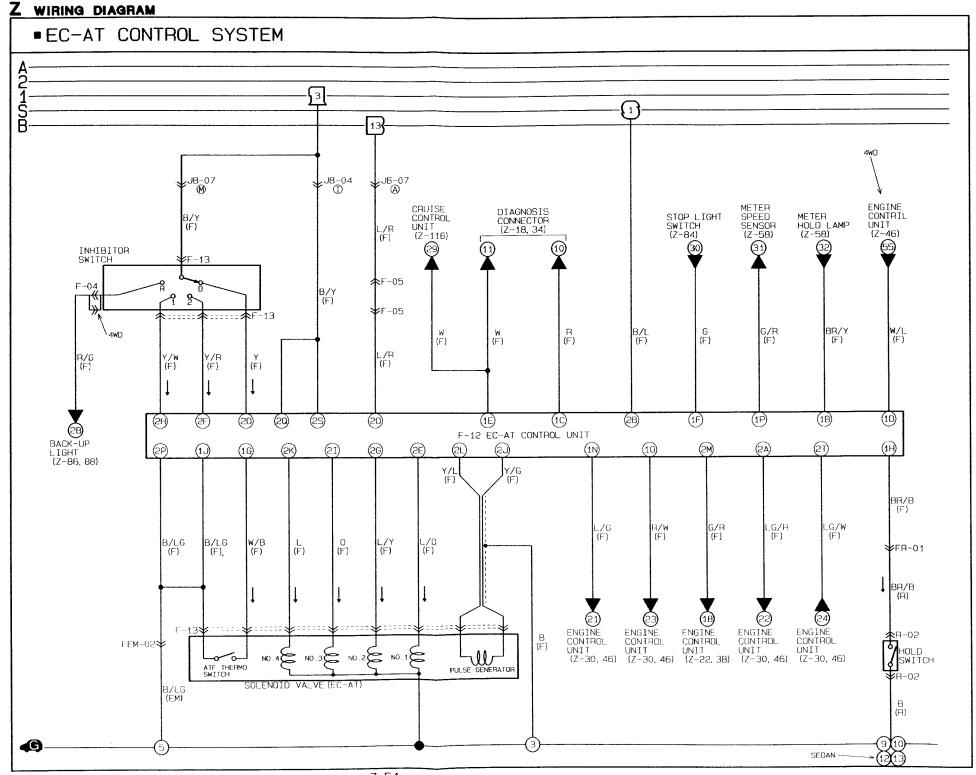


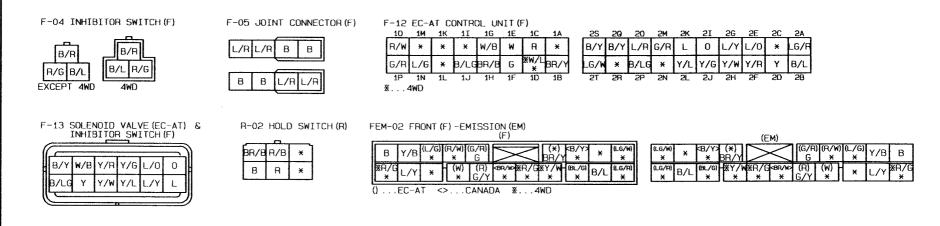
2Y	2W	20	25	20	20	2M	ж	21	26	2F	20	24	411	10	140	40	434	41/	4.7	46	4-1		
27	20	200	OT	20	20	-	-	-	-				10	13	10	10	1111	11	11	16	1t	10	1A
154	<u> </u>	24	121	24	24	2	۷.	20	2H	2F	20	28	1V	1T	1R	1P	1N	1L	1J	1H	1F	10	18
	2Y 2W 2U 2S 20 20 2M 2K 2I 2G 2E 2C 2A 1U 1S 10 10 1M 1K 1I 1G 1E 1C 1A 2Z 2X 2Y 2T 2R 2P 2N 2L 2J 2H 2F 2D 2B 1V 1T 1R 1P 1N 1L 1J 1H 1F 1D 1B																						

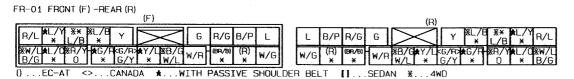
Terminal	Input	Output	Connection to	Test condition	Correct voltage	Remark
1N	0	1	Throttle sensor	Accelerator pedal released	Below 1.0V	Ignition switch
			(Idle switch) (MTX/ATX) EC-AT control unit (ATX)	Accelerator pedal depressed	Approx. 12V	ÓN
1V	0		Neutral/Clutch switches (MTX)	Neutral position or clutch pedal depressed	Below 1.0V	
				Others	Approx. 12V	
			Inhibitor switch (ATX)	N or P range	Below 1.0V	
			(A1A)	Others	Approx. 12V	
2A			Ground (Injector)	Constant	ov	
2B			Ground (Output)	Constant	ov	_
2C	-		Ground (CPU)	Constant	ov	_
2D			Ground (Input)	Constant	ov	
2H	0	44.44	Ground (California)	Constant	ov	<del>-</del>
	i		Open (Federal)	Constant	Approx. 2V	
			Main relay (Canada)	Ignition switch ON	Approx. 12V	
2J		- 1	Ground (MTX)	Constant	ov	_
	0		Throttle sensor (ATX)/EC-AT control unit (ATX)/Airflow meter	Constant	4.5-5.5V	
2K	0		Throttle sensor (ATX)/EC-AT control unit (ATX)/Airflow meter	Constant	4.5-5.5 <b>V</b>	
2L	0	Ī	Throttle sensor	Accelerator pedal released	Approx. 5V	
			(Power switch) (MTX)	Accelerator pedal fully opened	Below 1.0V	-
2M	0		Throttle sensor (ATX)/EC-AT	Accelerator pedal released	Approx. 0.5V	
			control unit (ATX)	Accelerator pedal fully opened	Approx. 4.0V	-
20	0		Airflow meter	Ignition switch ON	Approx 3.8V	
	1	i		Idle	Approx. 3.3V	11.000
2P	0		Intake air thermosensor	Ambient air temperature 20°C (68°F)	Approx. 2.5V	Built in airflow meter
2Z		0	EC-AT control unit (ATX)	Engine coolant temperature below 72°C (162°F) at idle	Below 2.5V	
		11.00		Engine coolant temperature above 72°C (162°F) at idle	Approx. 12V	

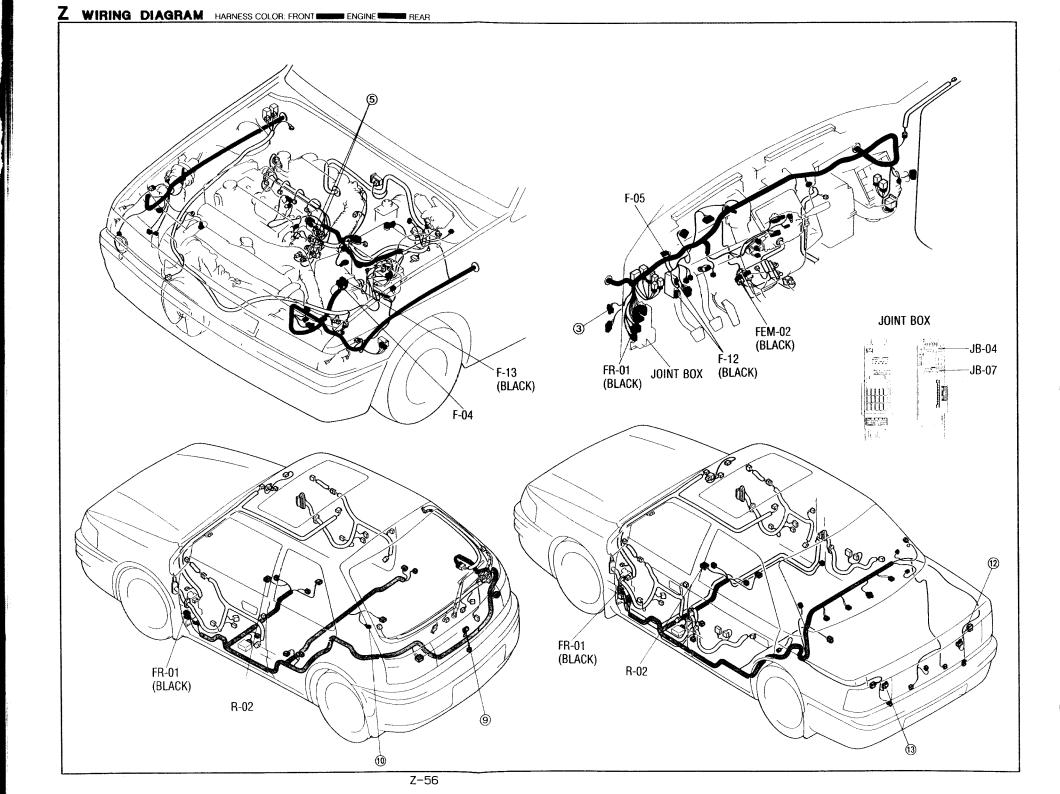


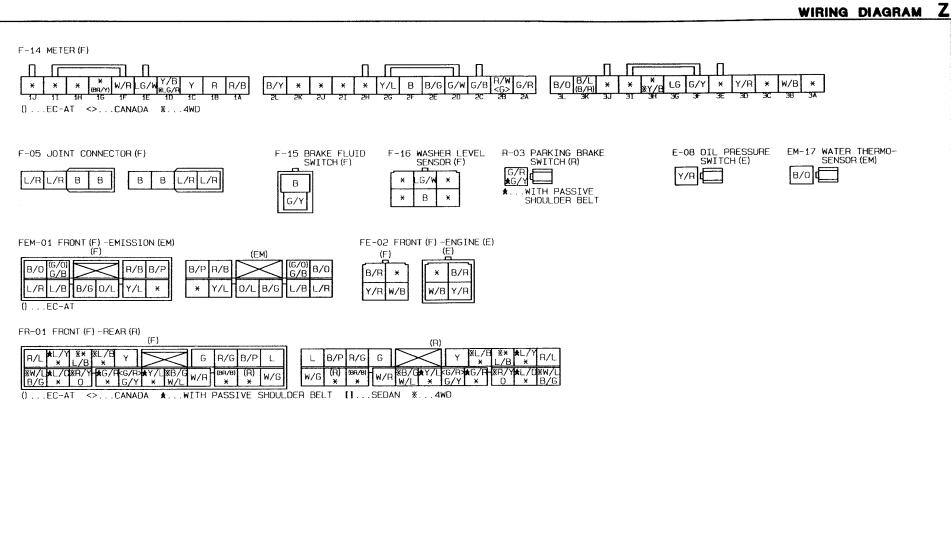


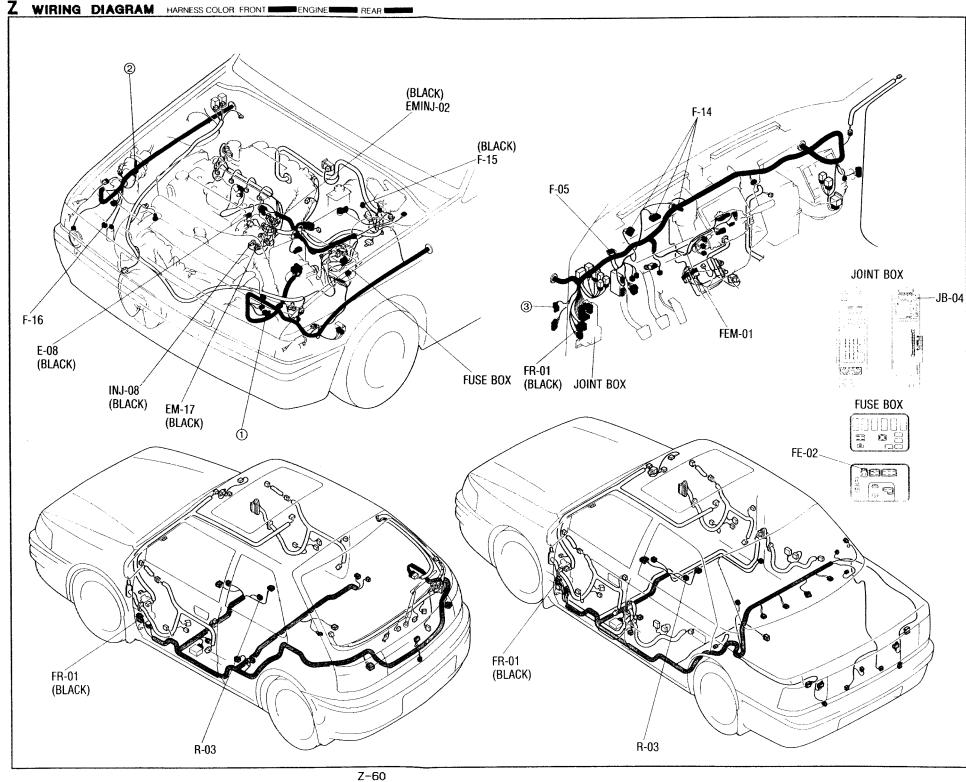


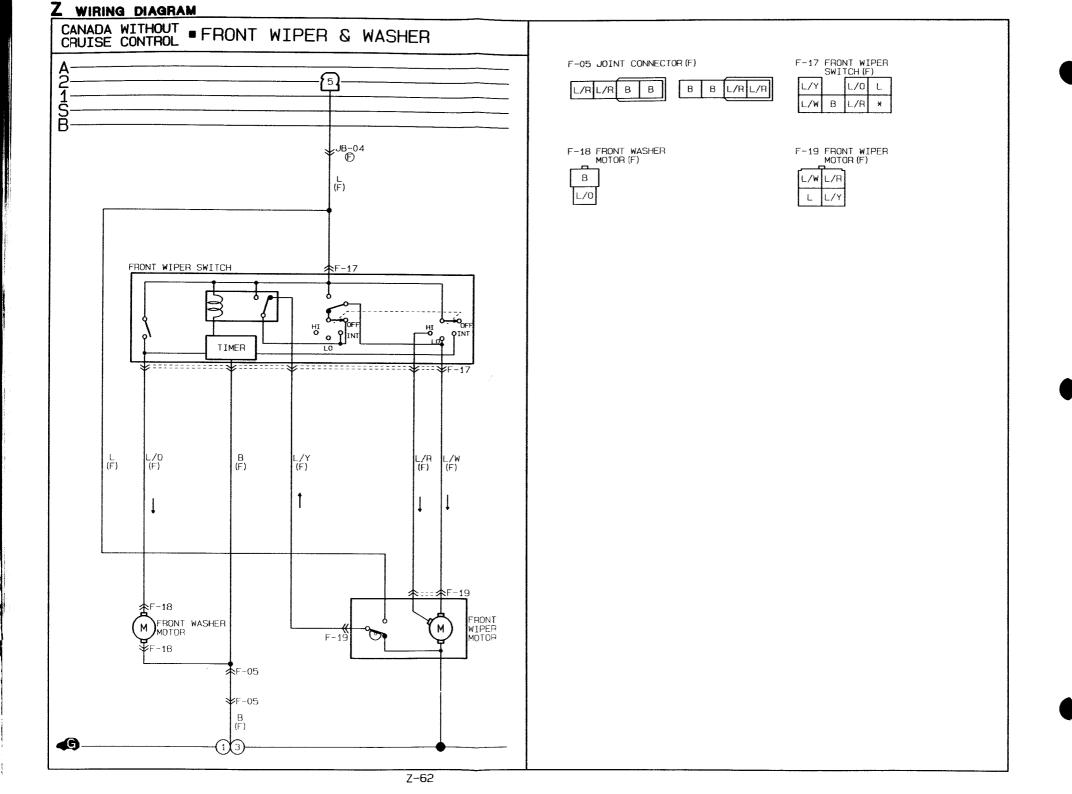


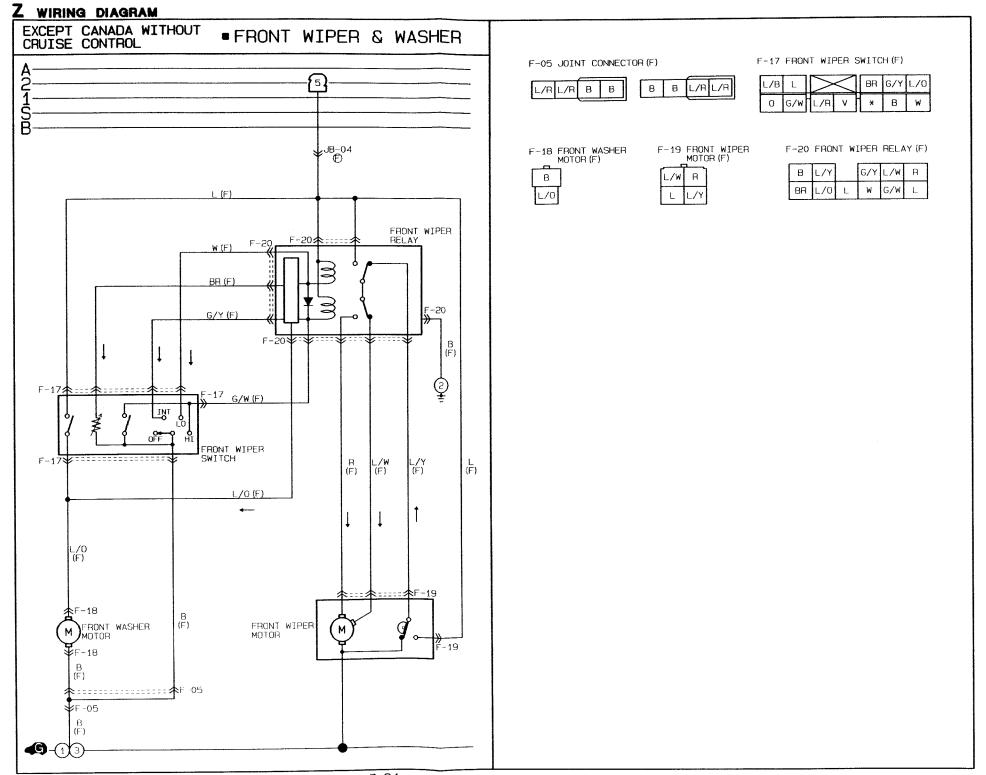


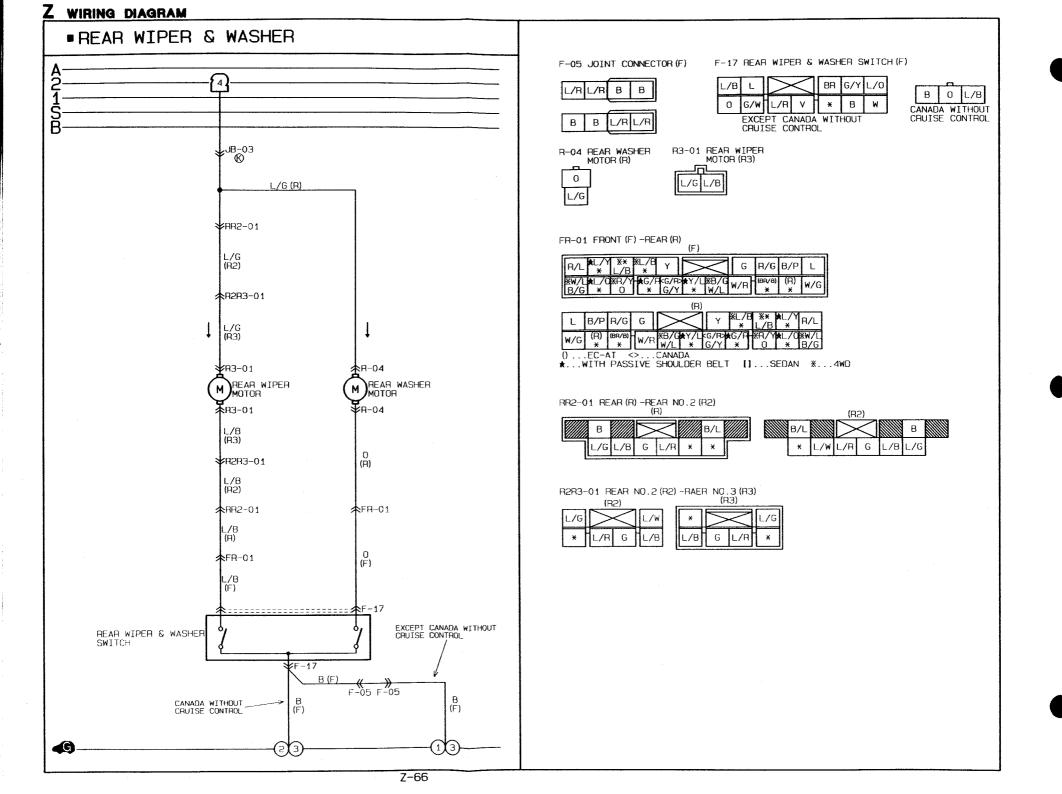


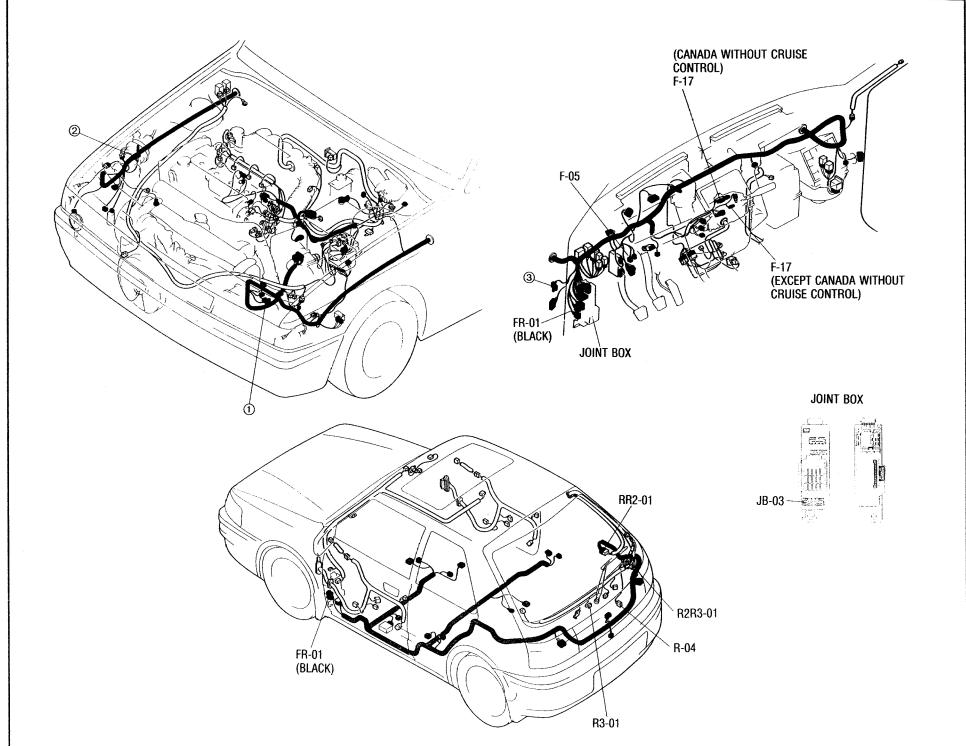


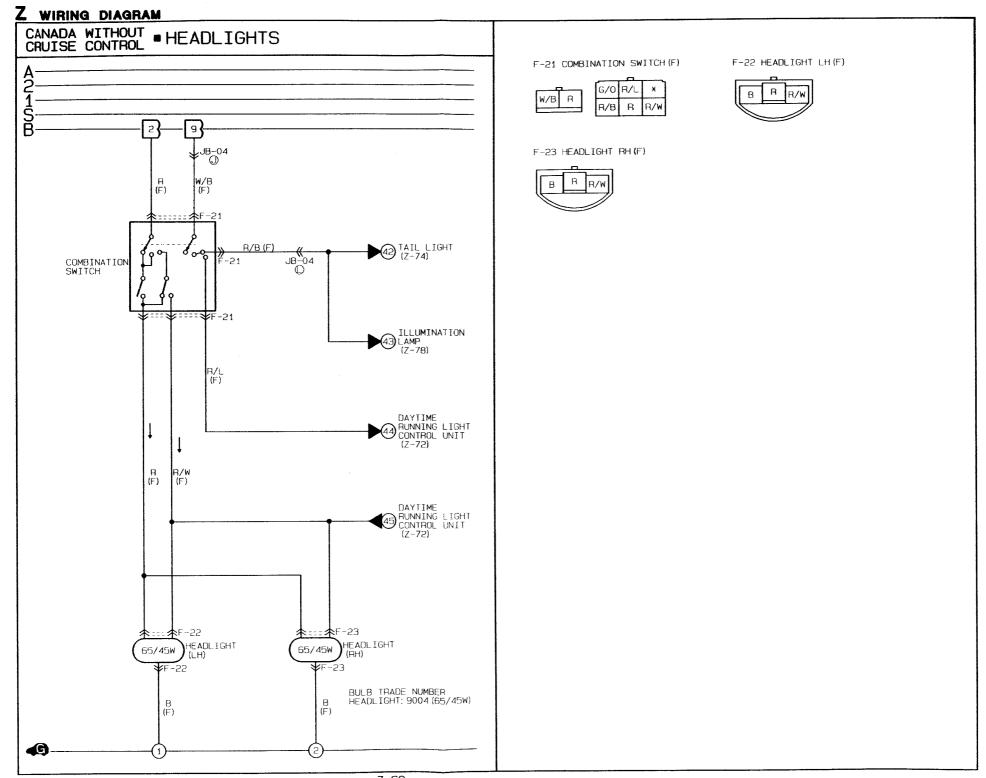




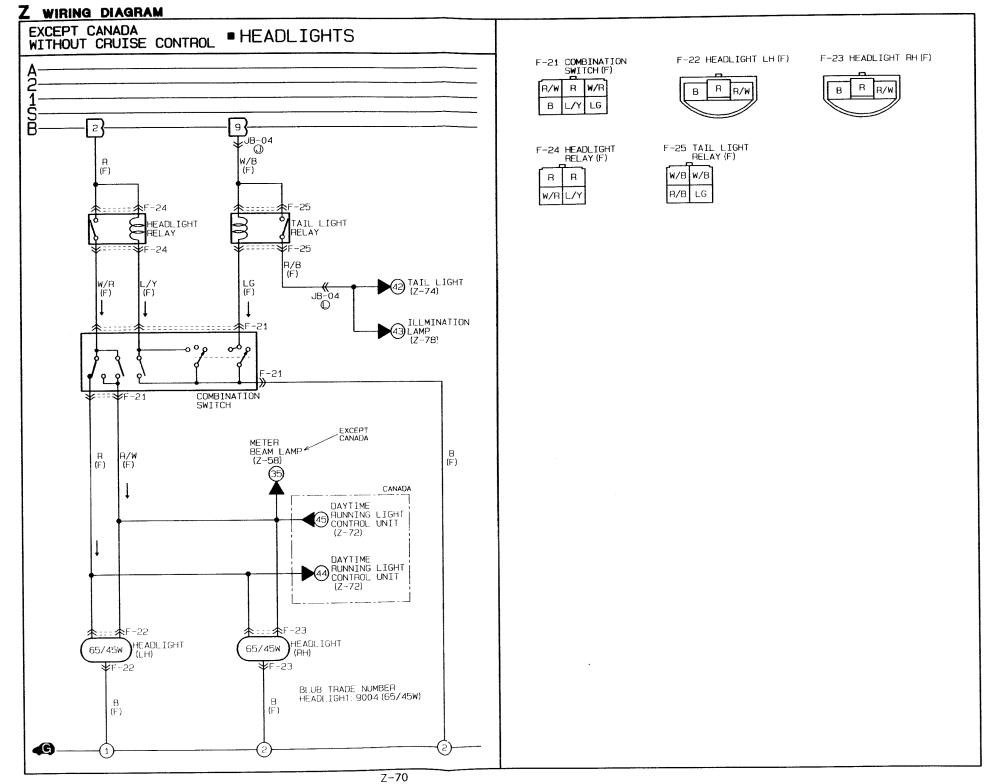


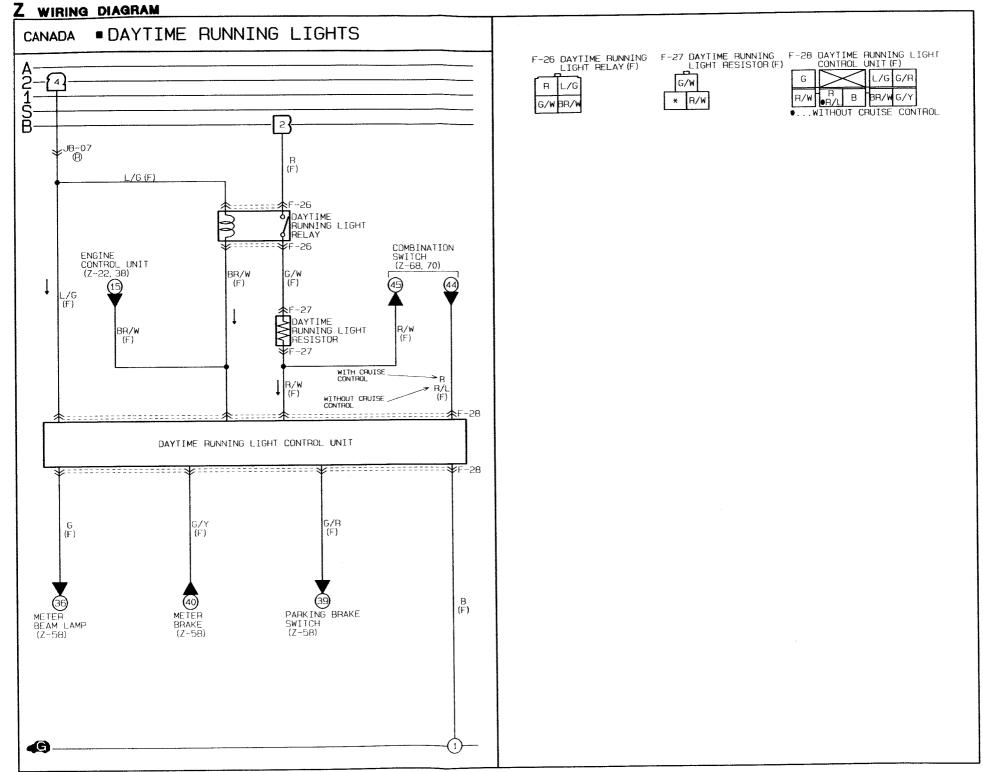


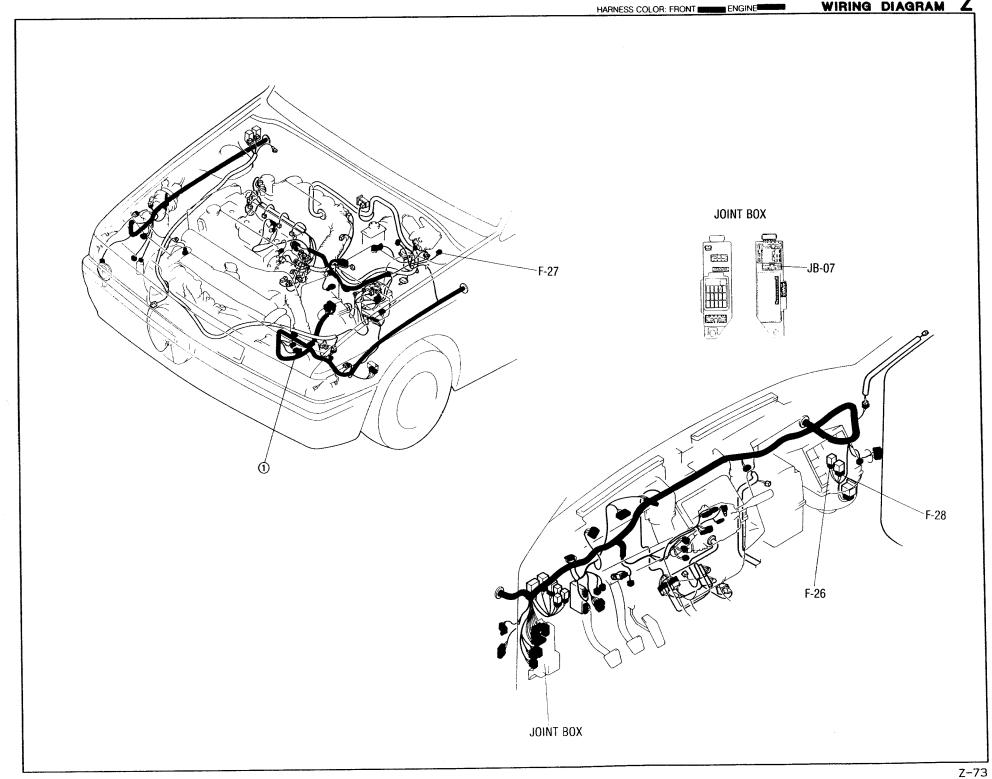




JOINT BOX







F-29 FRONT SIDE MARKER LIGHT LH(F)



F-30 FRONT SIDE MARKER LIGHT RH (F)



R-05 LICENSE PLATE LIGHT (R)



R-06 LICENSE PLATE LIGHT LH(R)



R-07 LICENSE PLATE LIGHT RH(R)



R-08 TAIL LIGHT LH (R)

×	R/G	G/B
В	R/B	G

R-09 TAIL LIGHT RH (R)

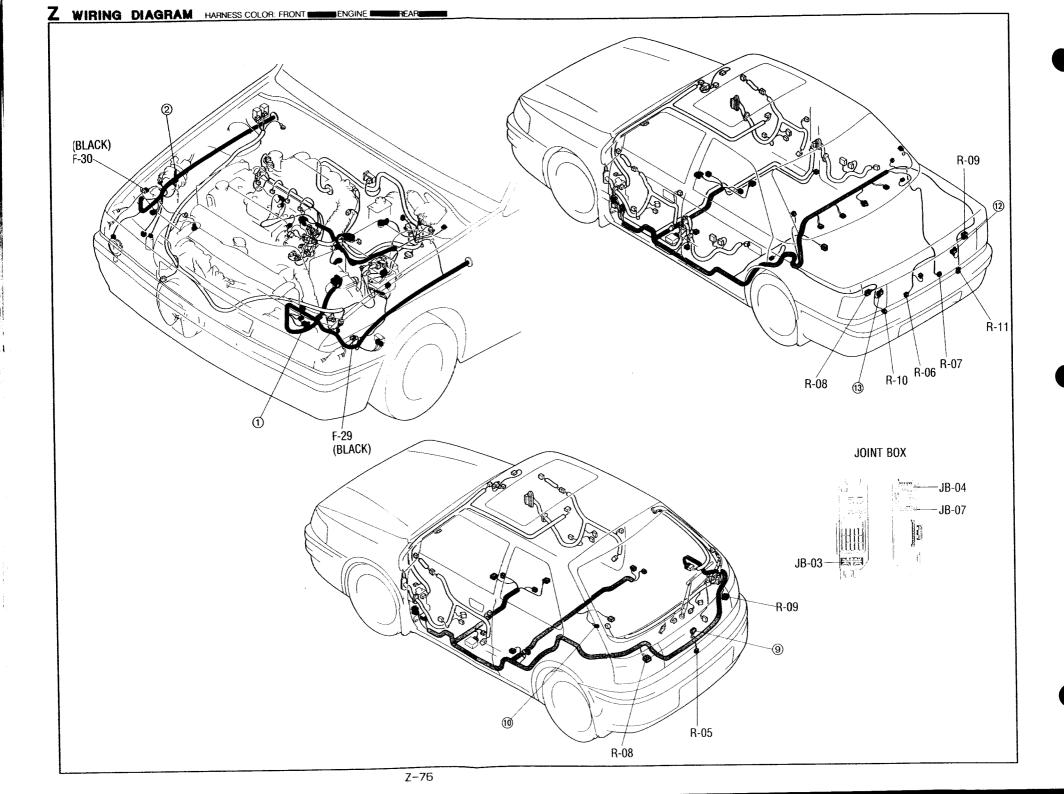


R-10 REAR SIDE MARKER LIGHT LH(R)

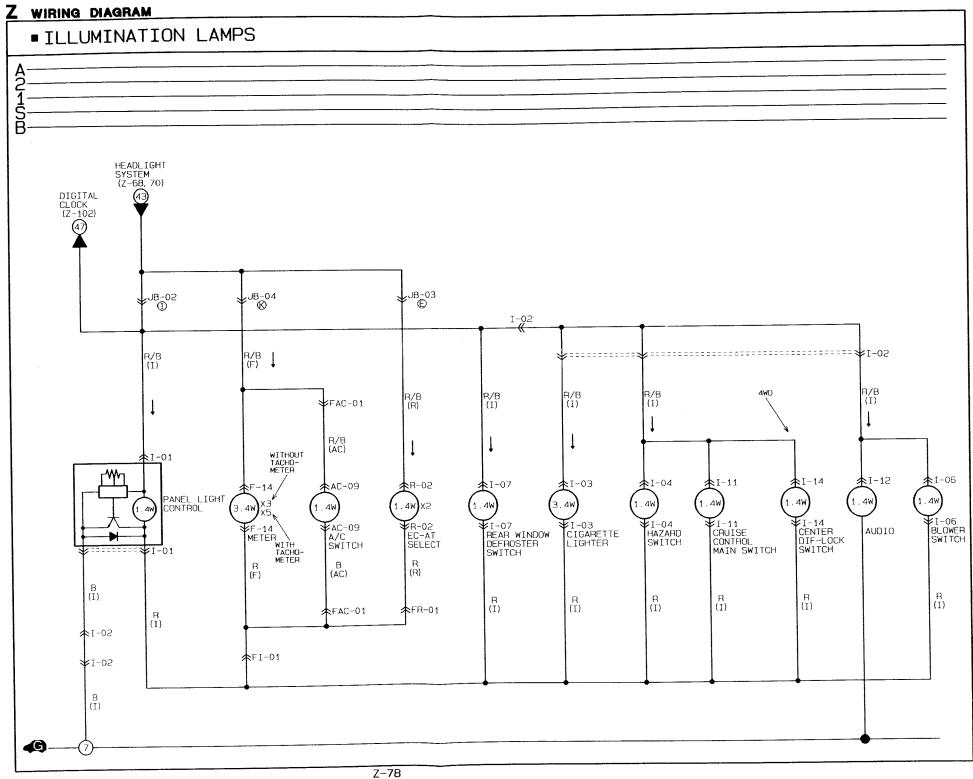


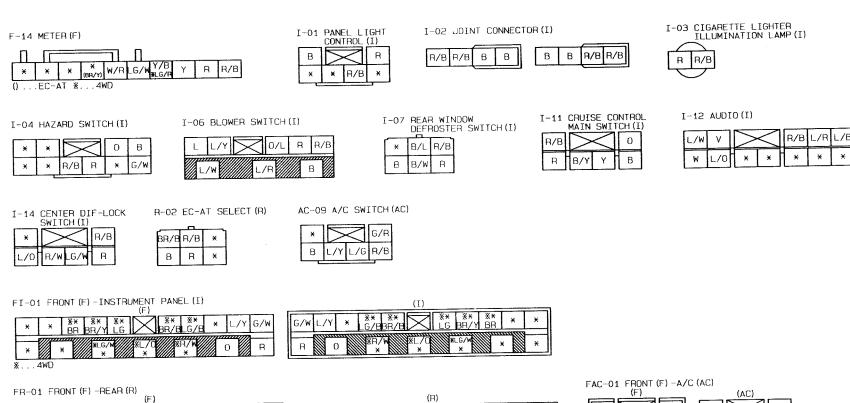
R-11 REAR SIDE MARKER LIGHT RH (R)





ال ال





G

W/R

B/P R/G

W/G

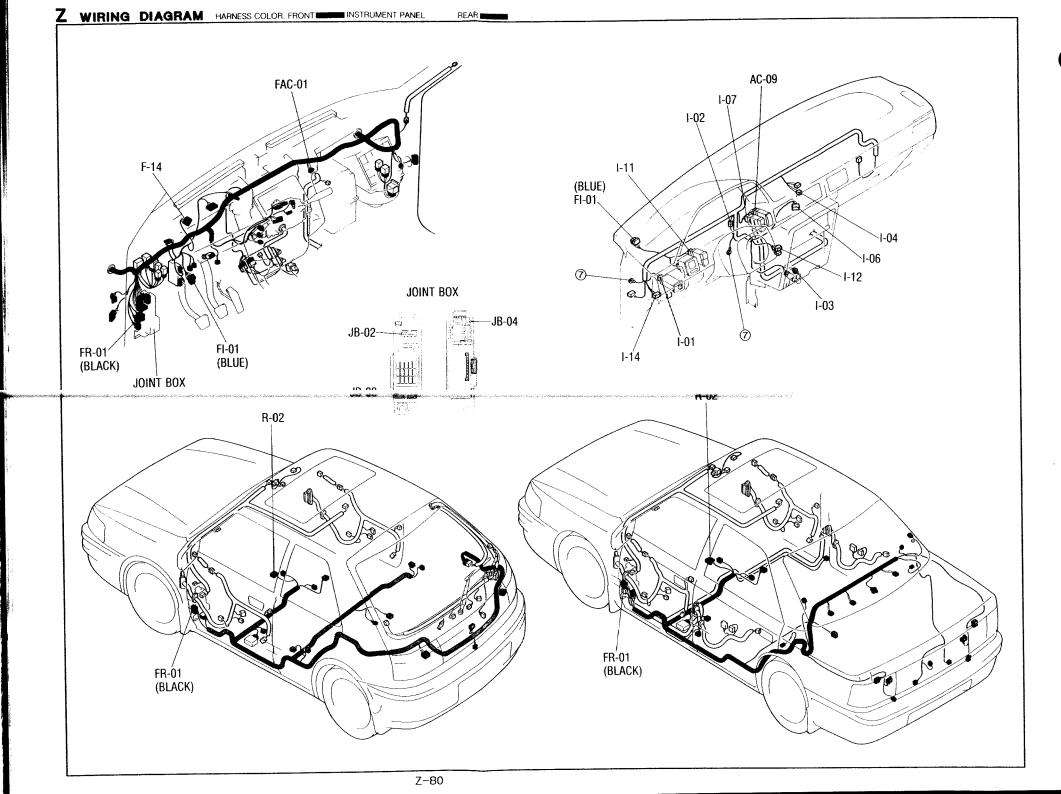
(BR/B)

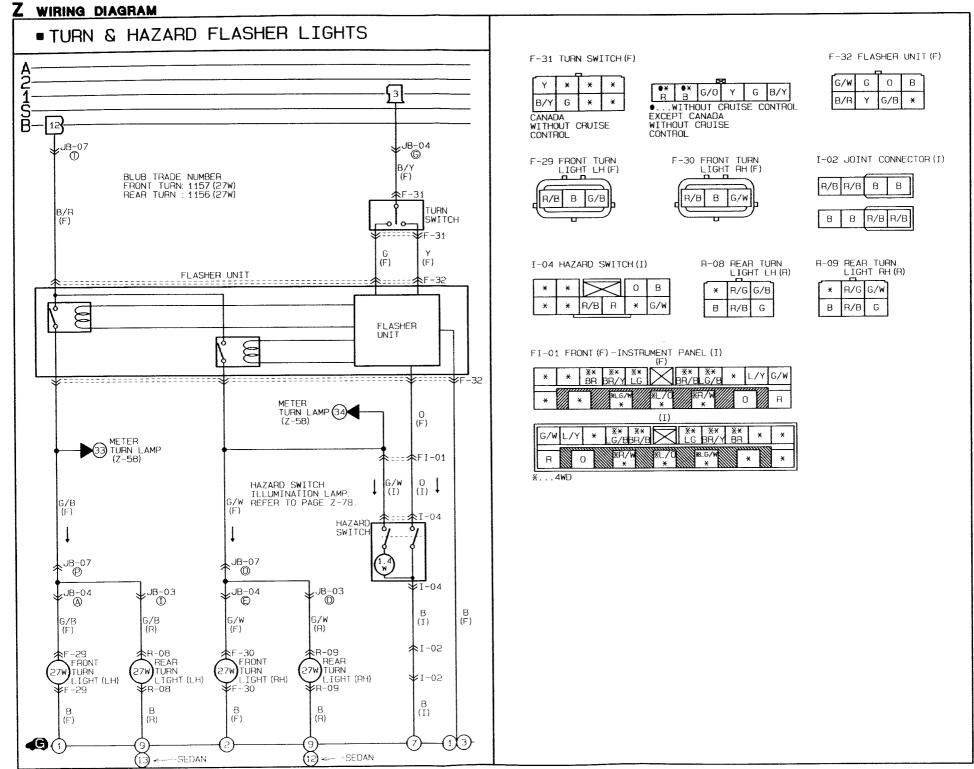
G

R/G B/P

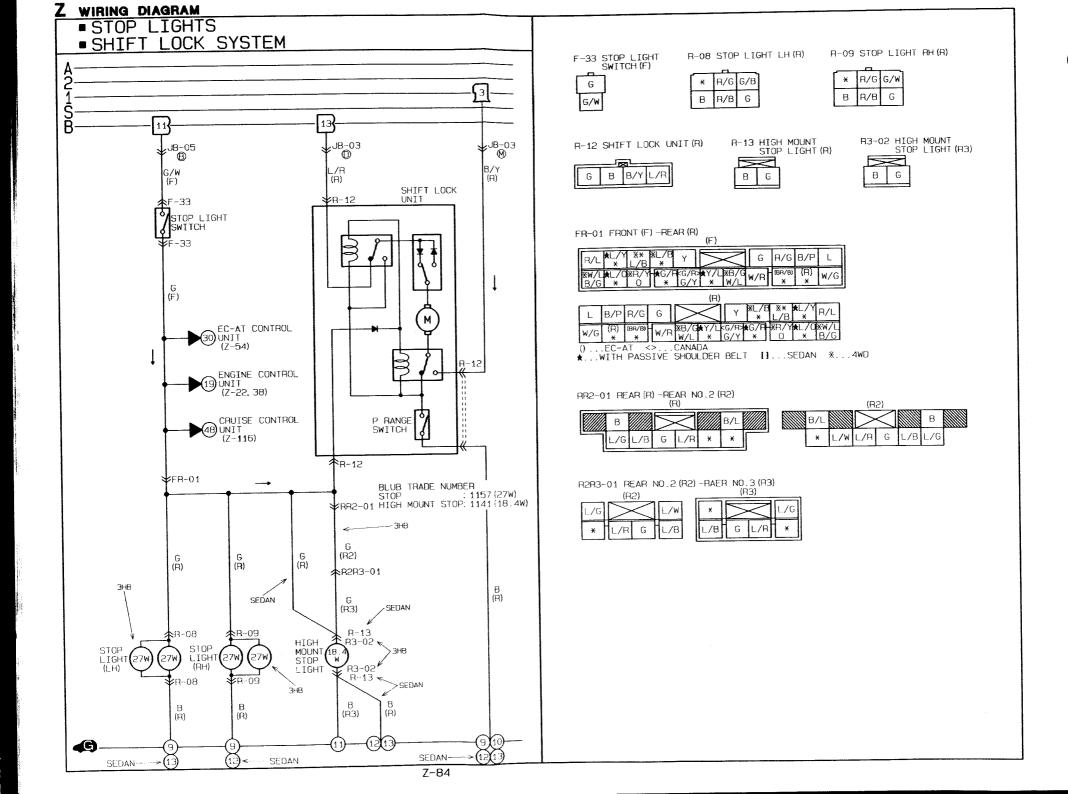
() ...EC-AT <>...CANADA ★...WITH PASSIVE SHOULDER BELT []...SEDAN \*...4WD

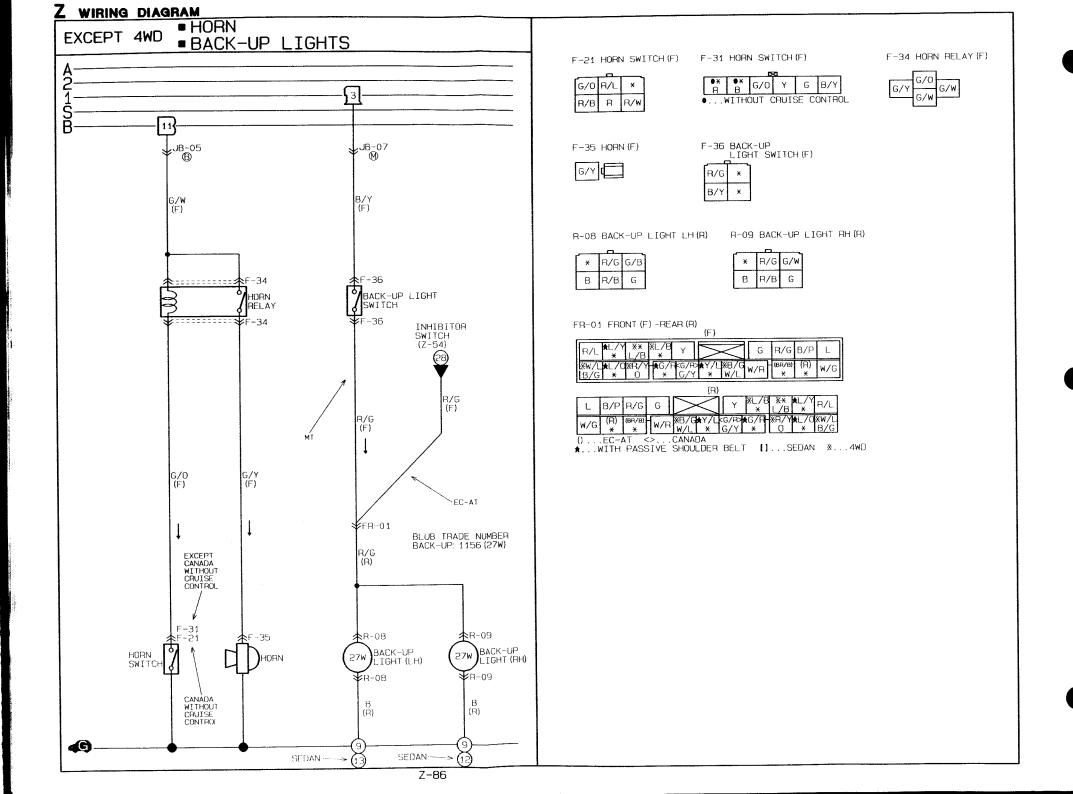
W/G

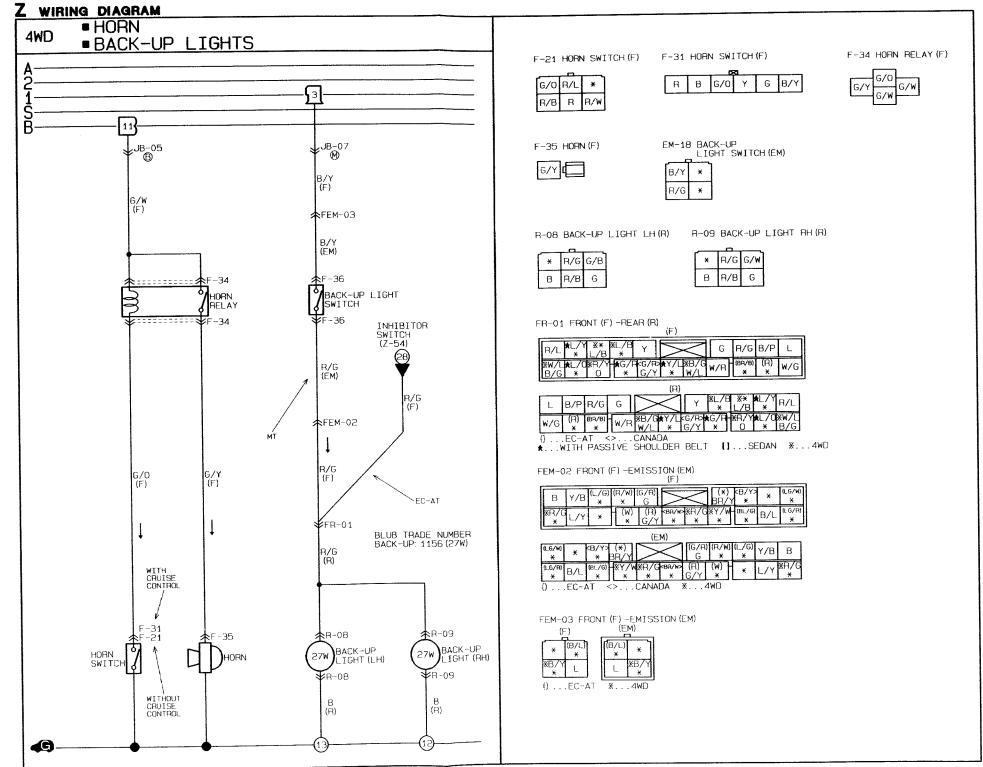


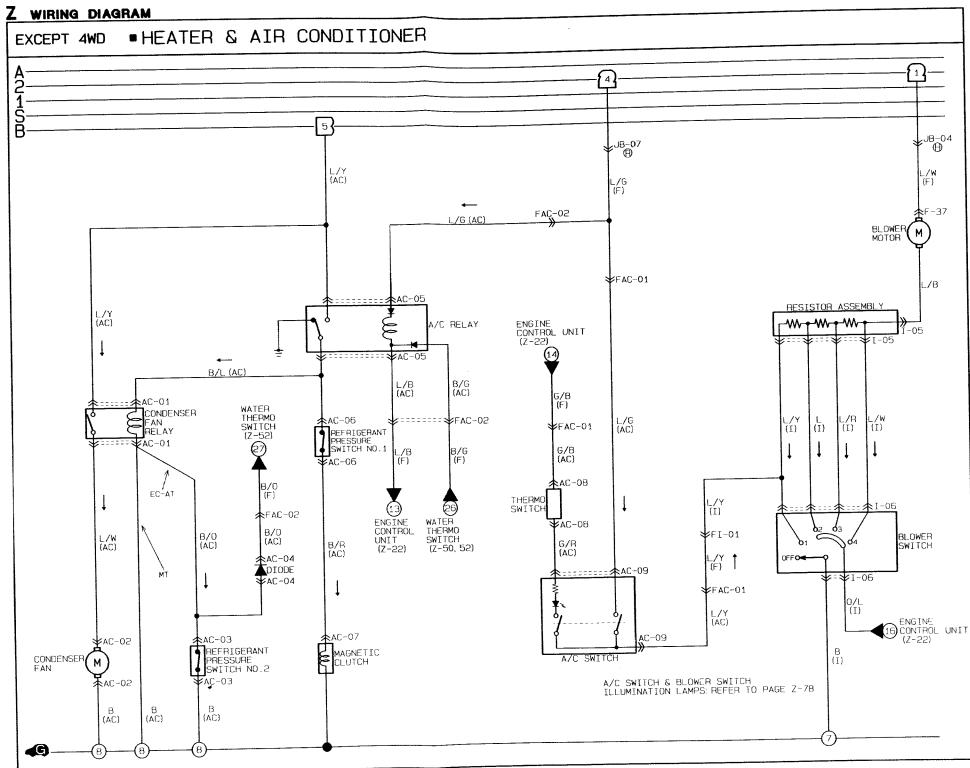


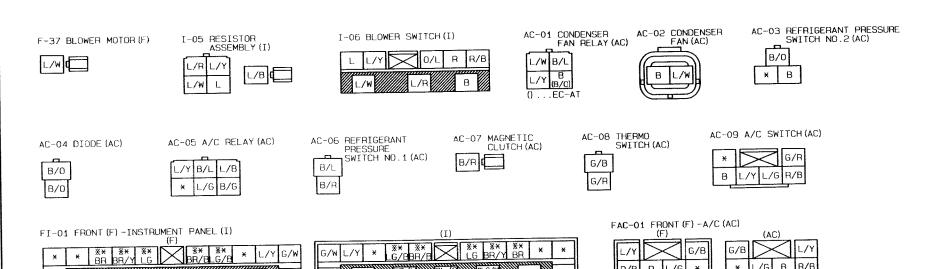
WIRING DIAGRAM Z

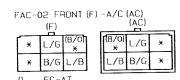












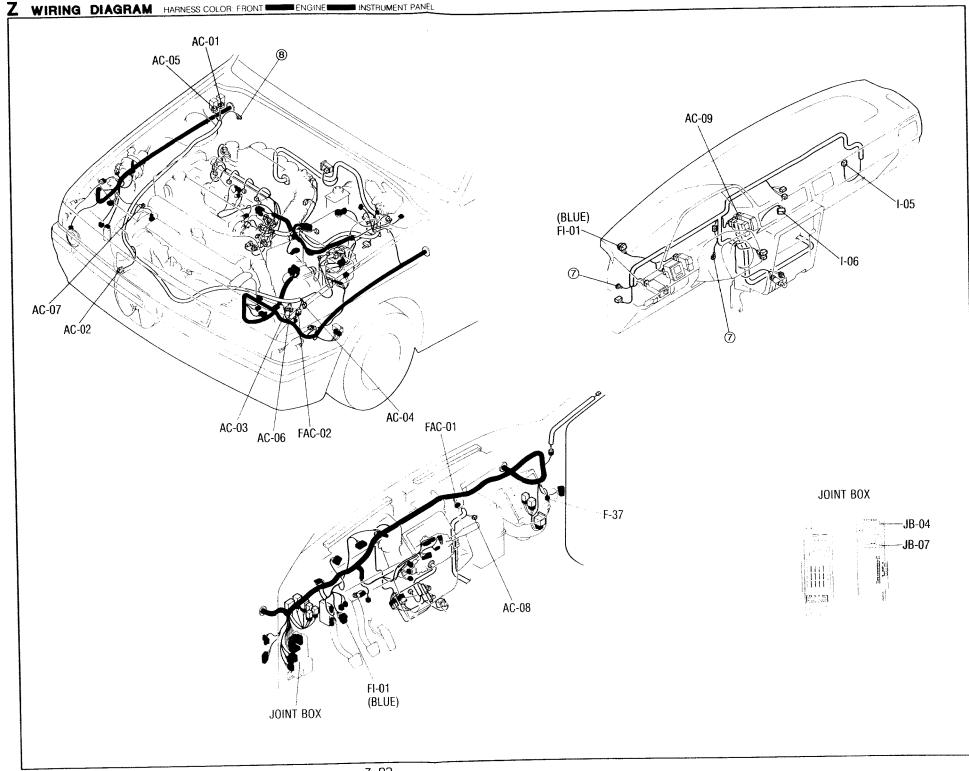
R

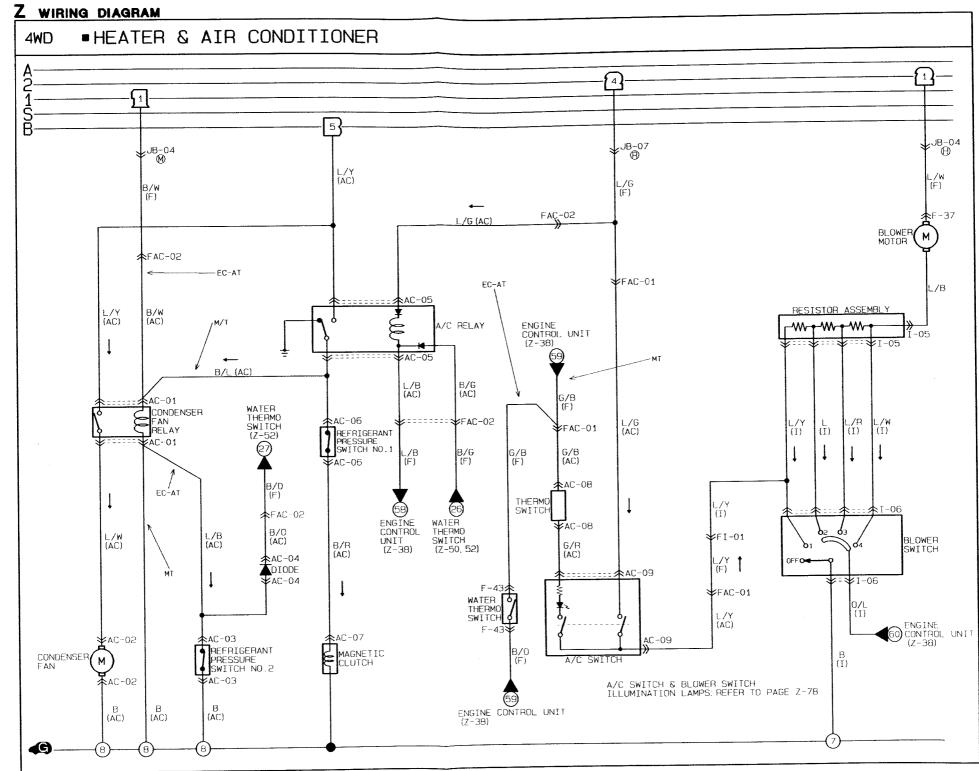
0

0

() . . . EC-AT

\*...4WD



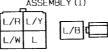


F-37 BLOWER MOTOR (F)



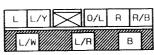






AC-05 A/C RELAY (AC)

I-06 BLOWER SWITCH(I)



AC-01 CONDENSER FAN RELAY (AC)





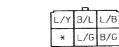
AC-03 REFRIGERANT PRESSURE SWITCH NO.2 (AC)



AC-04 DIODE (AC)

B/0

L/B



AC-06 REFRIGERANT

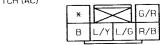


AC-07 MAGNETIC CLUTCH (AC)

B/R

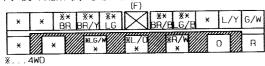


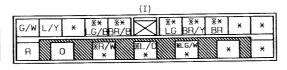
AC-08 THERMO SWITCH (AC)



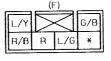
AC-09 A/C SWITCH (AC)

FI-01 FRONT (F) - INSTRUMENT PANEL (I)





FAC-01 FRONT (F) -A/C (AC)

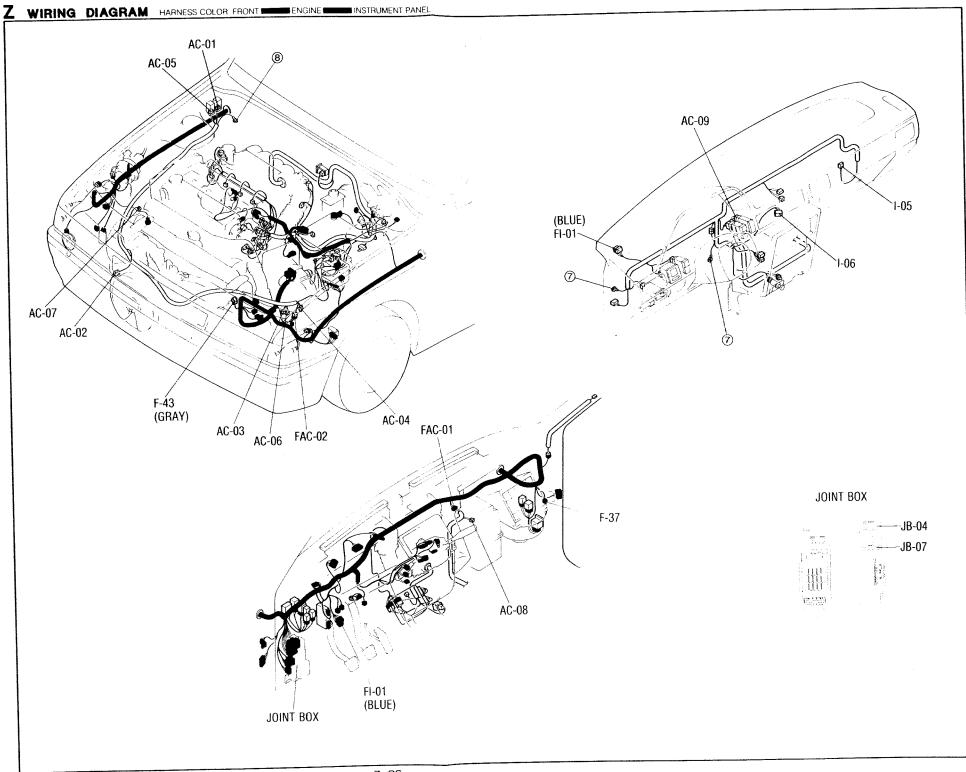


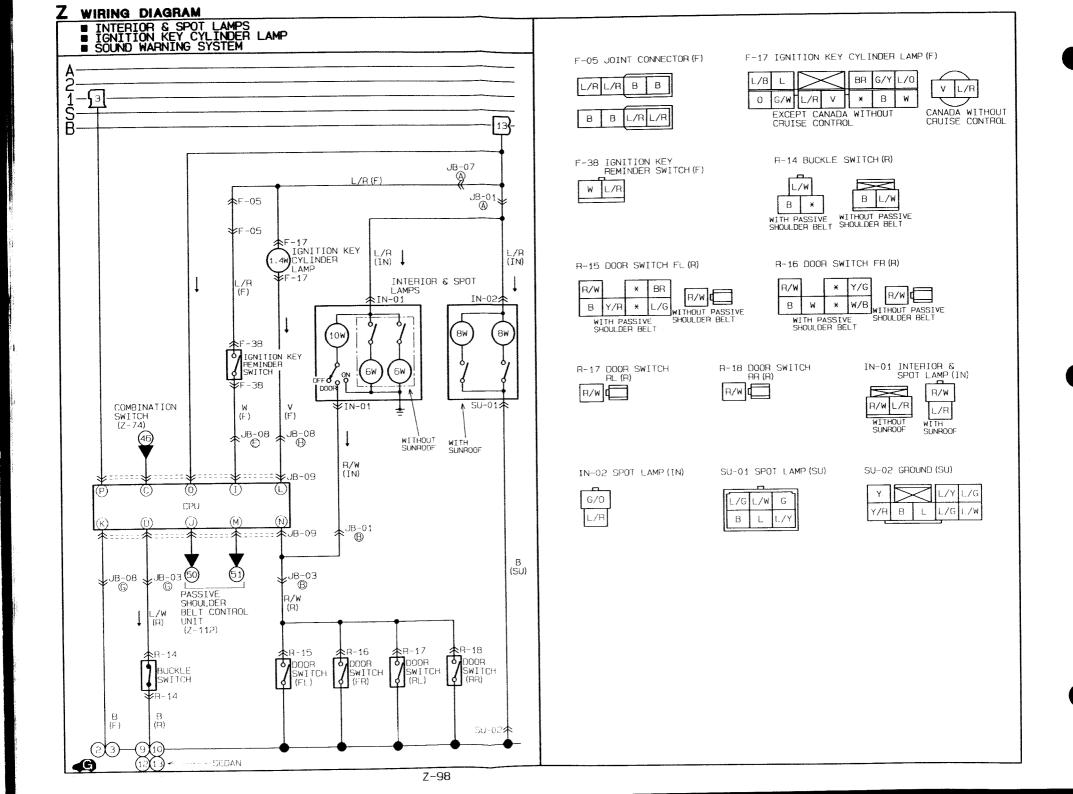


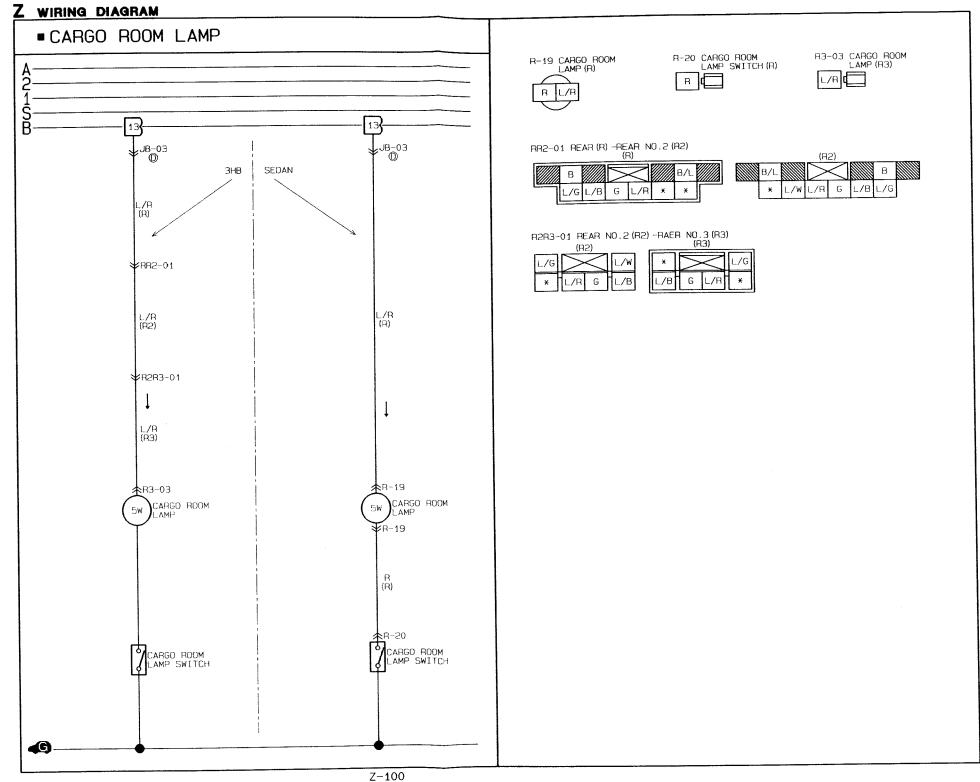
FAC-02 FRONT (F) -A/C (AC)
(AC)

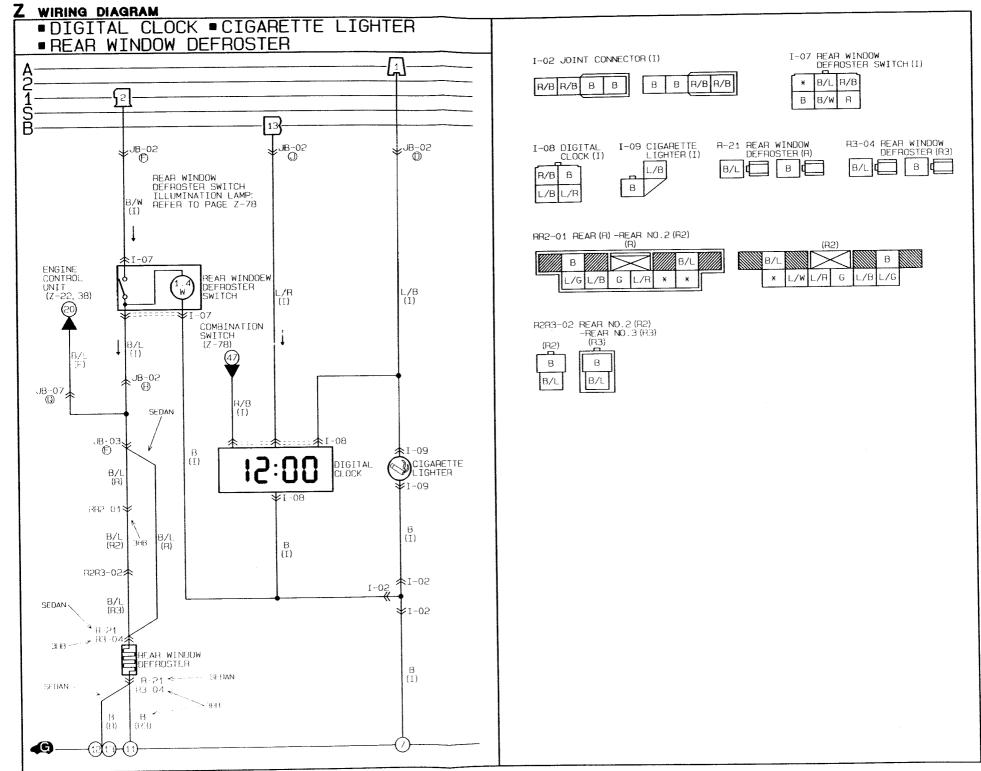


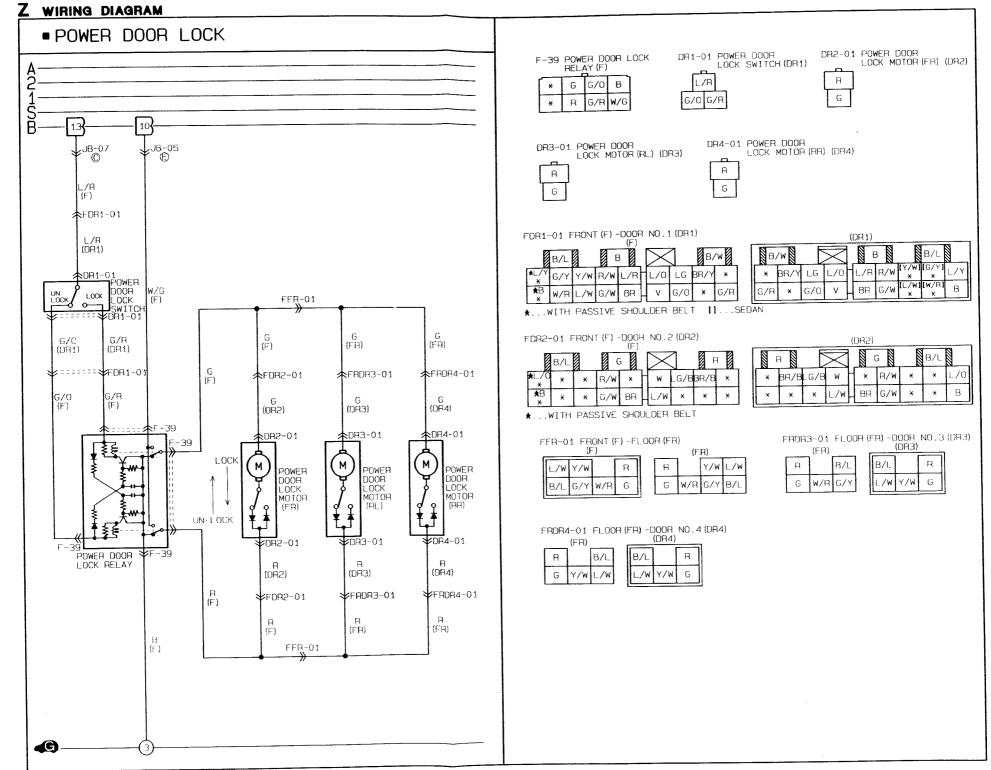


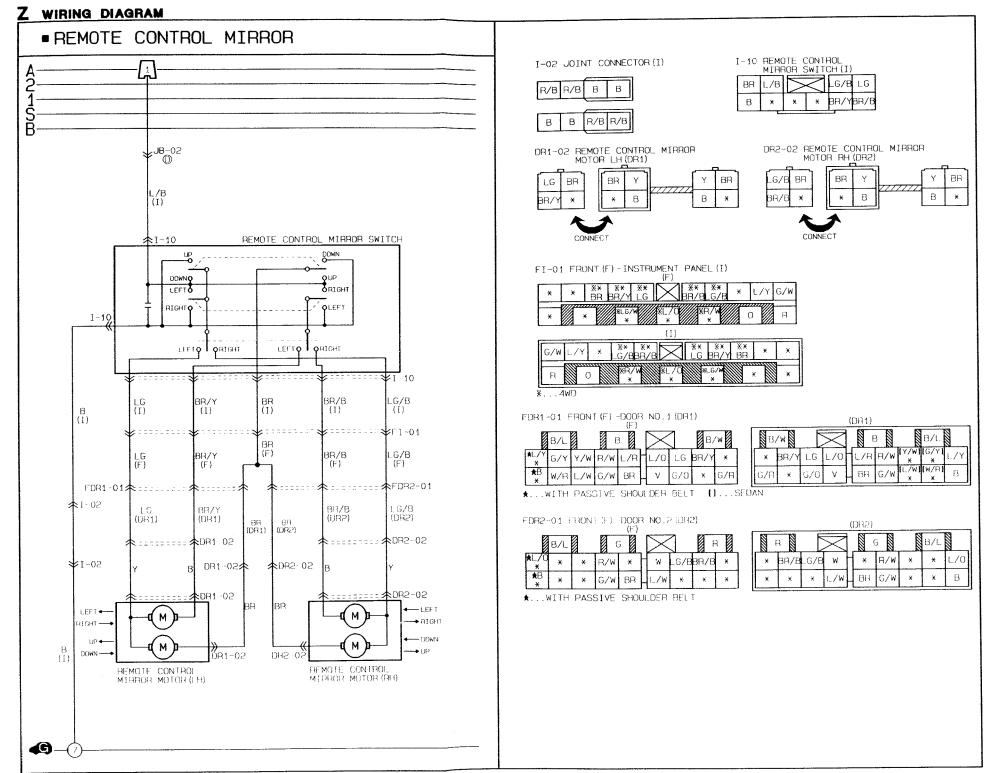




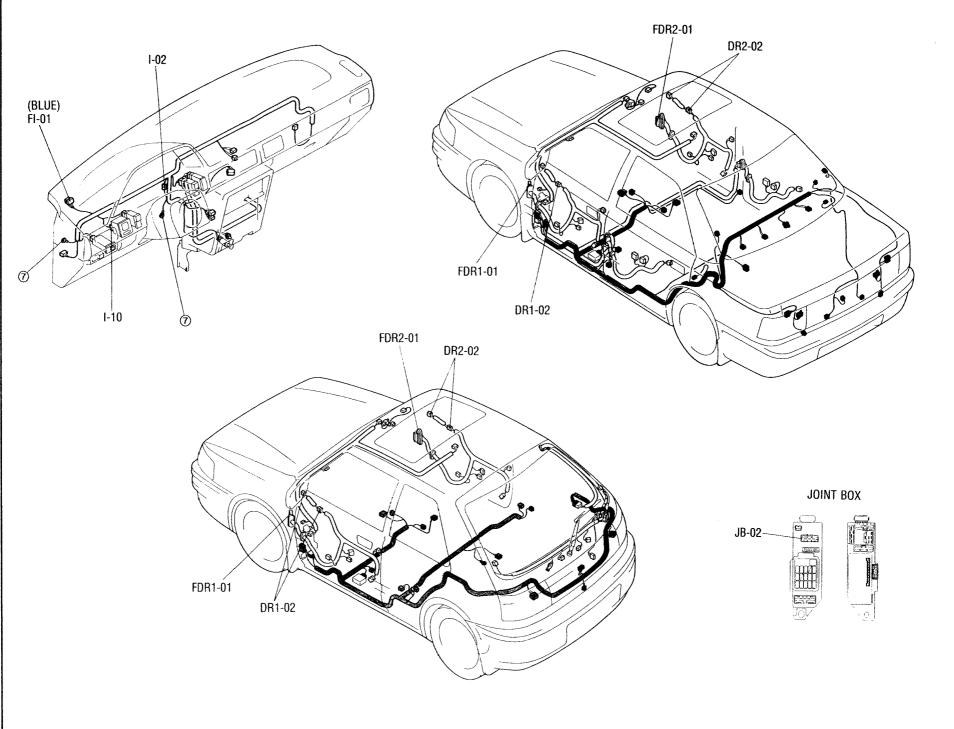


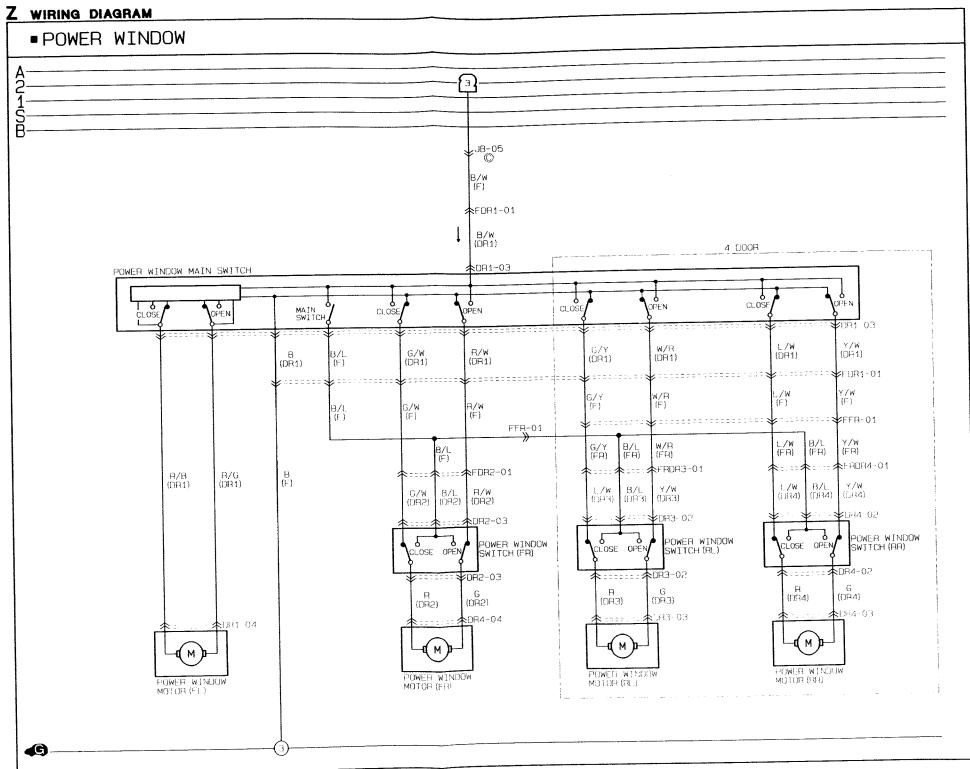




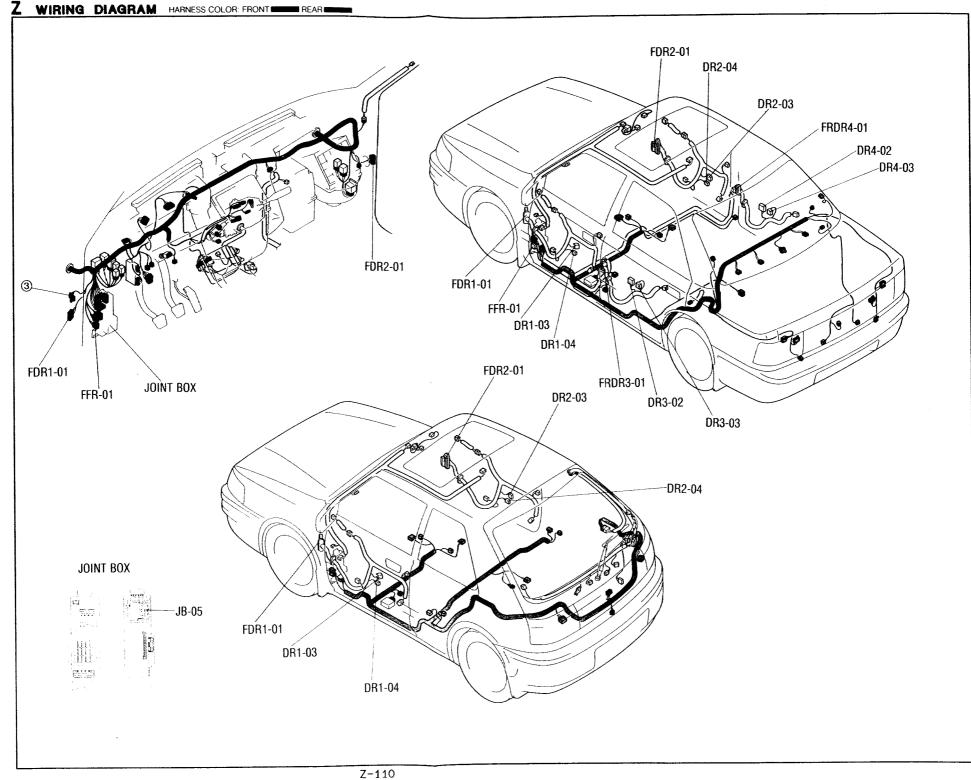








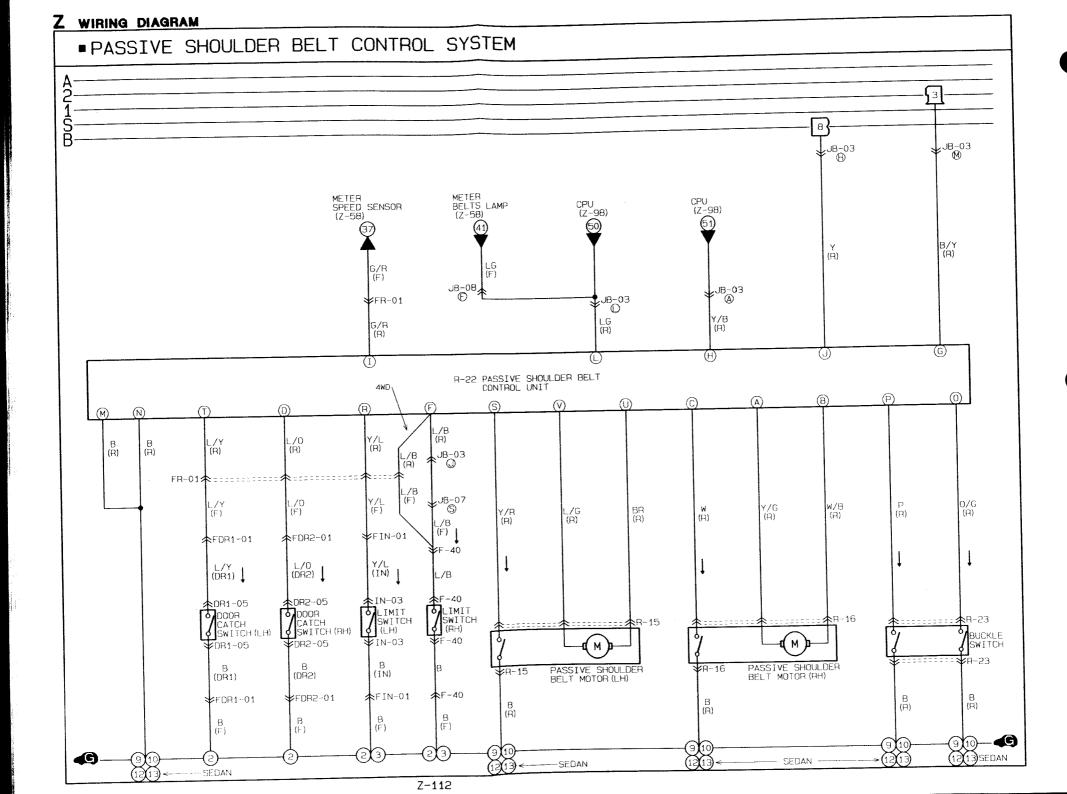
DR3-02 POWER WINDOW DR2-04 POWER WINDOW DR2-03 POWER WINDOW DR1-03 POWER WINDOW MAIN SWITCH (DR1) DR1-04 POWER WINDOW SWITCH RL (DR3) MOTOR FR (DR2) SWITCH FR (DR2) MOTOR FL (DR1) G R/W L/W Y/W B/L R G Y/W L/W B/W B/L G/W R/B G/Y W/R R/B R B/L R G B/W R/W R/G В R/G R/B В R/G 4 DOOR 3HB FDR1-01 FRONT (F) -DOOR NO.1 (DR1) DR4-03 POWER WINDOW DR4-02 POWER WINDOW DR3-03 POWER WINDOW (DR1) (F) MOTOR RR (DR4) MOTOR RL (DR3) SWITCH RR (DR4) B/W B/W В В L/W Y/W B/L R R L/R R/W [Y/W][G/Y] LG L/O G/Y Y/W R/W L/R BR/Y \* BR/Y L/O LG G G L/WIW/RI BR G/R BR \*...WITH PASSIVE SHOULDER BELT []...SEDAN FRDR3-01 FLOOR (FR) -DOOR NO.3 (DR3) FFR-01 FRONT (F) -FLOOR (FR) FDR2-01 FRONT (F) -DOOR NO.2 (DR2) (DR3) (DR2) (F) (FR) (FR) (F) B/L B/L B/L G R G R G \* BR/BLG/B × R/W × L/O G W/R G/Y R/W LG/BBR/B × W B/L G/Y W/R G ★B BR BR ★...WITH PASSIVE SHOULDER BELT FRDR4-01 FLOOR (FR) -DOOR NO.4 (DR4) (DR4) (FR) R B/L B/L G Y/W L/W Y/W G











Y/G

R-22 PASSIVE SHOULDER BELT CONTROL UNIT (R)

В

\* 0/G

P B LG Y Y/B

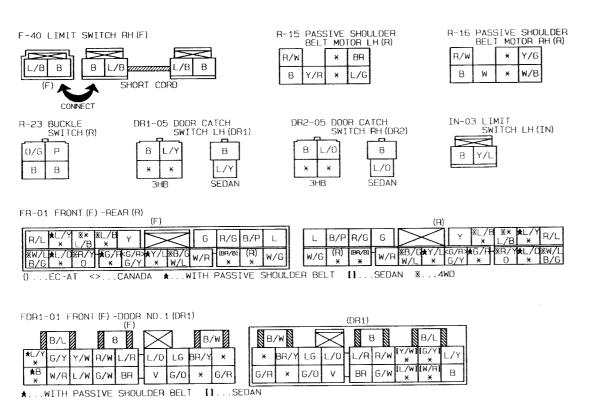
BR Y/R

L/Y Y/L

G

\* W

G/R B/Y



(DR2)

BB

G

R/W \* \* L/0

FDR2-01 FRONT (F) -DOOR NO.2 (DR2)

R/W

★ . . . WITH PASSIVE SHOULDER BELT

★B

G

(F)

W

R

LG/BBR/B

R

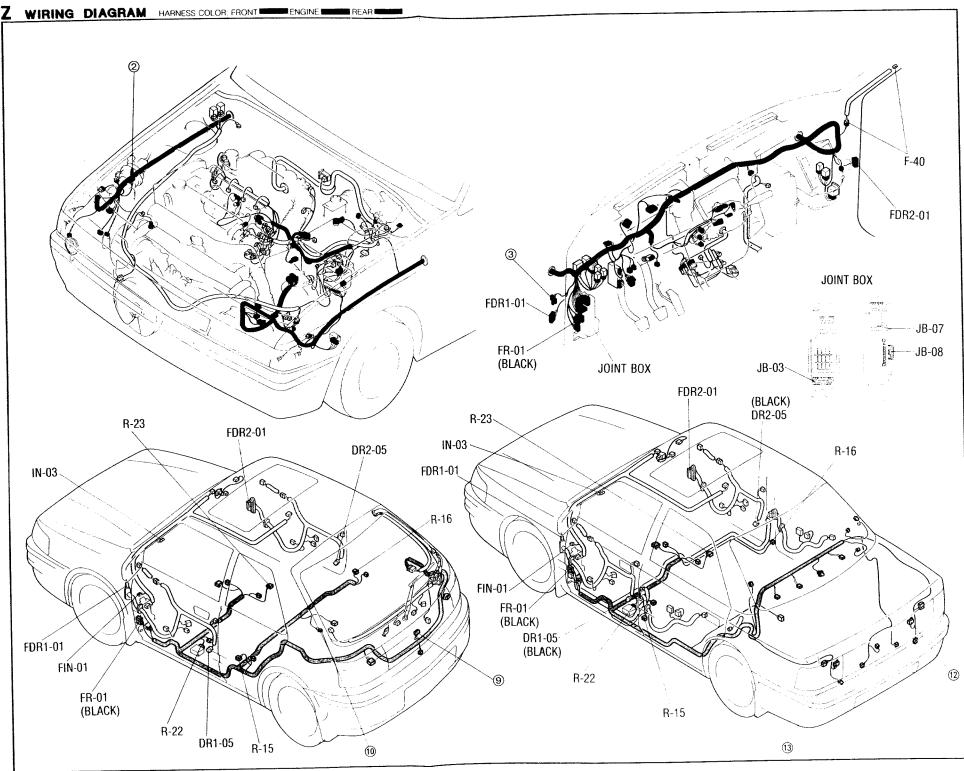
BR/BLG/B

FIN-01 FRONT (F) -INTERIOR LAMP (IN)

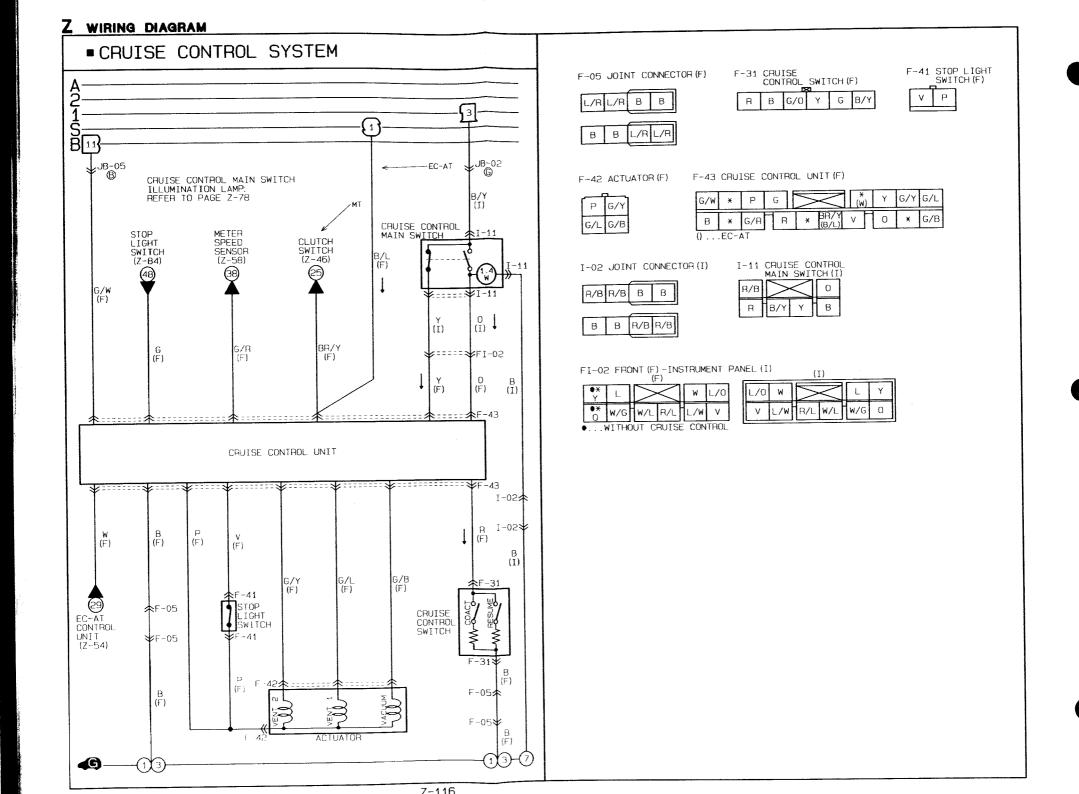
(F)

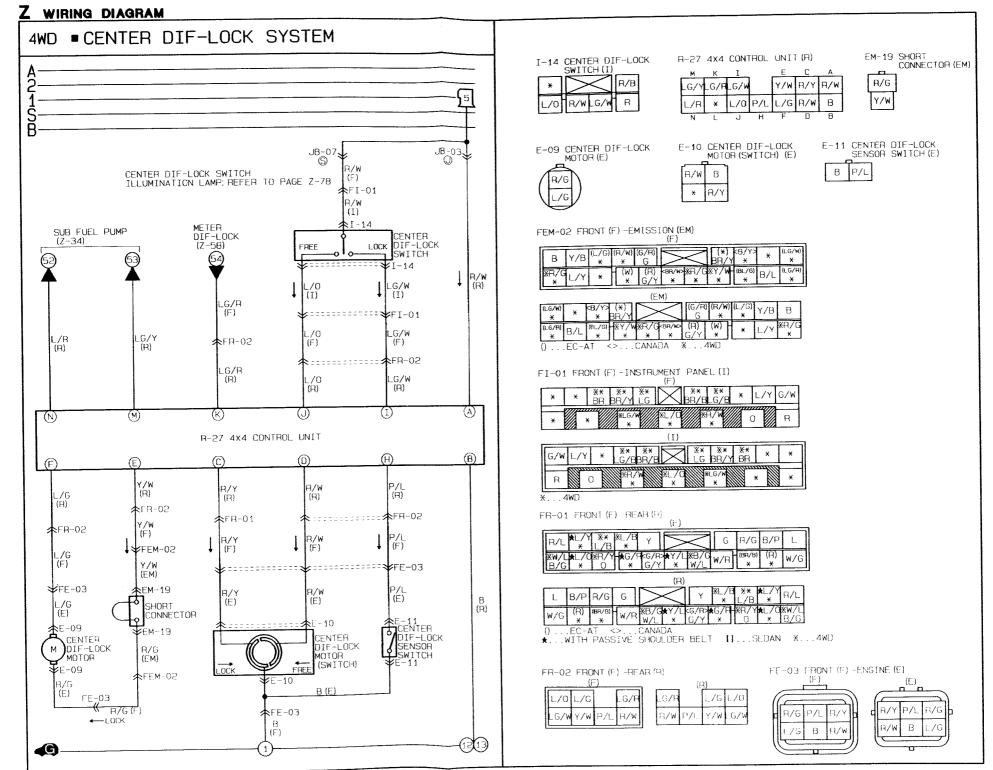
(IN)

Y/L B B Y/L





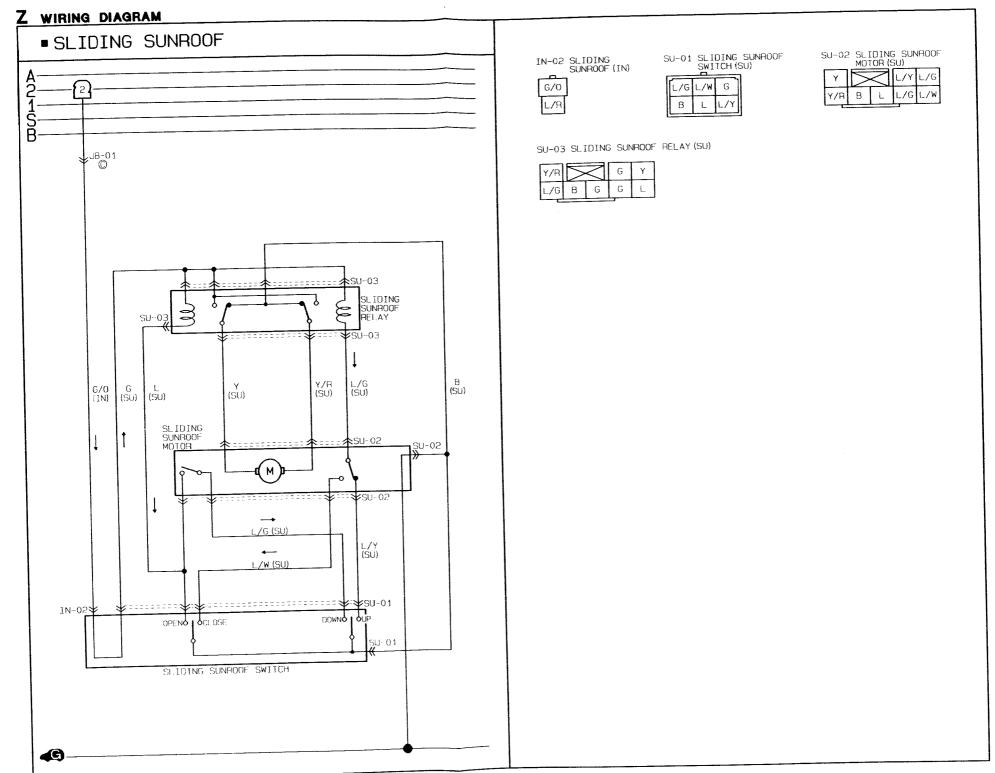


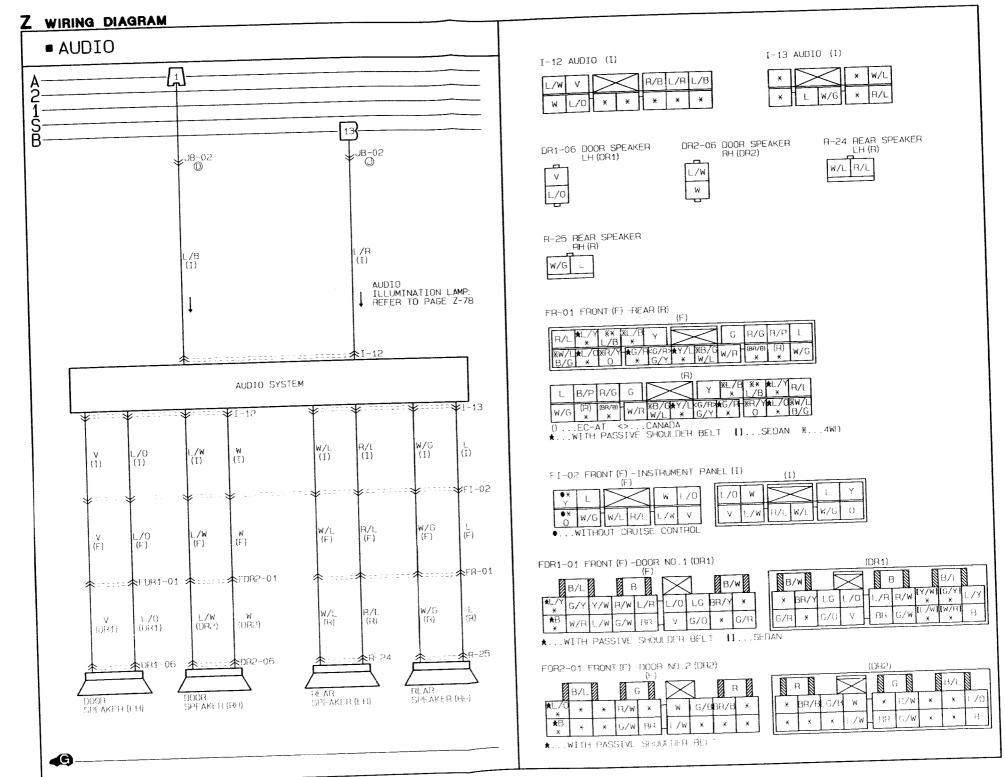


HARNESS COLOR: FRONT ENGINE ENGINE

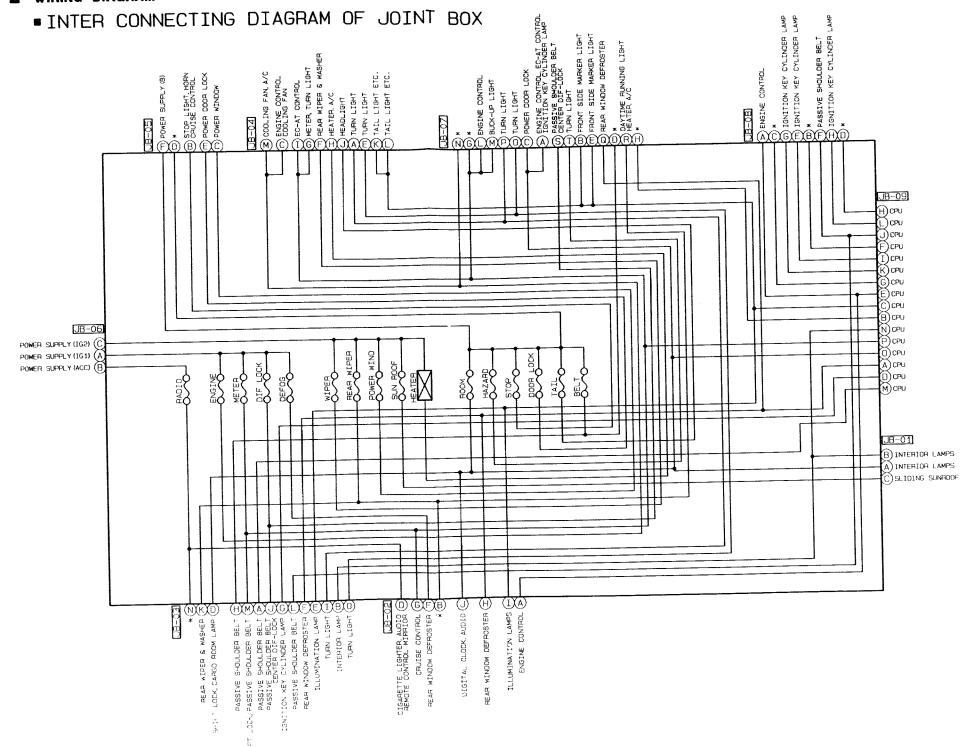
INSTRUMENT PANEL

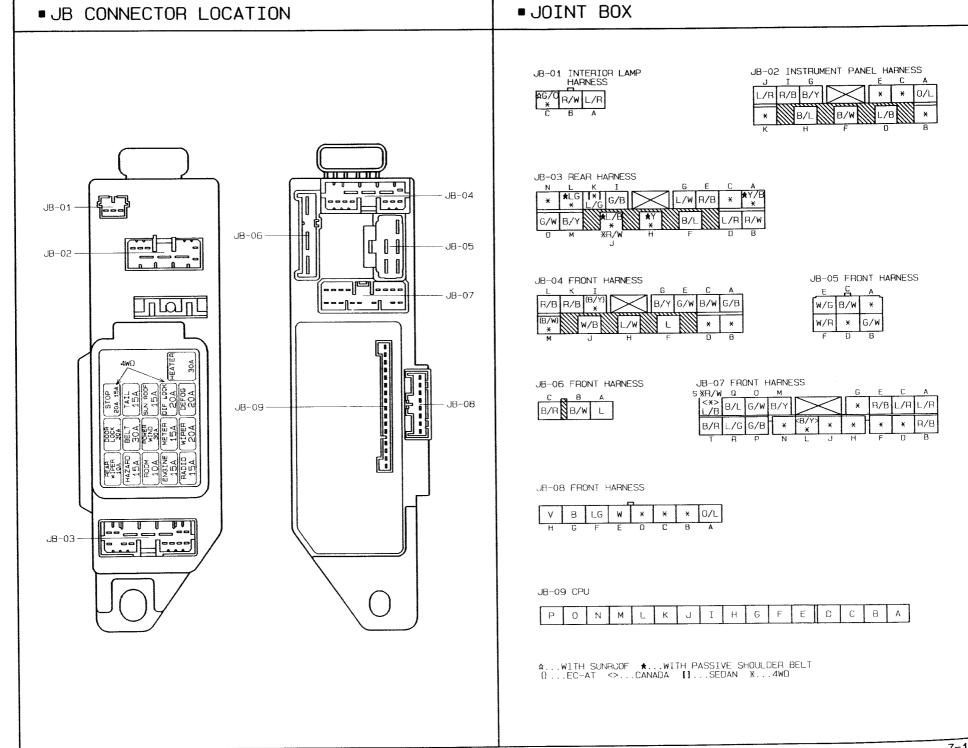
WIRING DIAGRAM

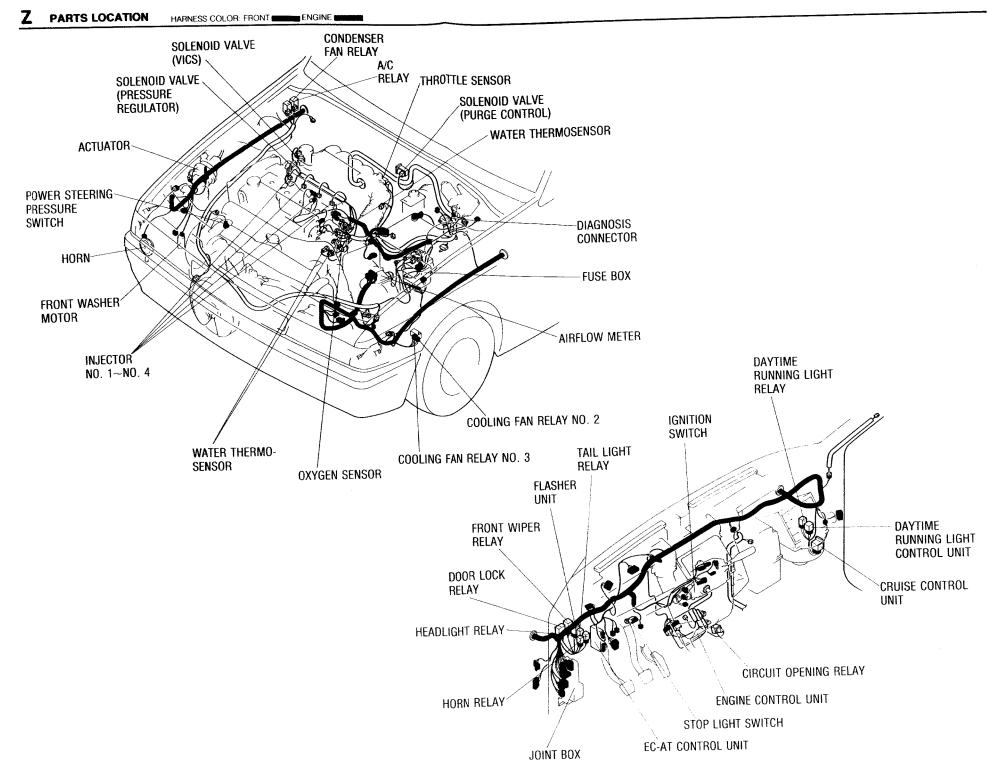


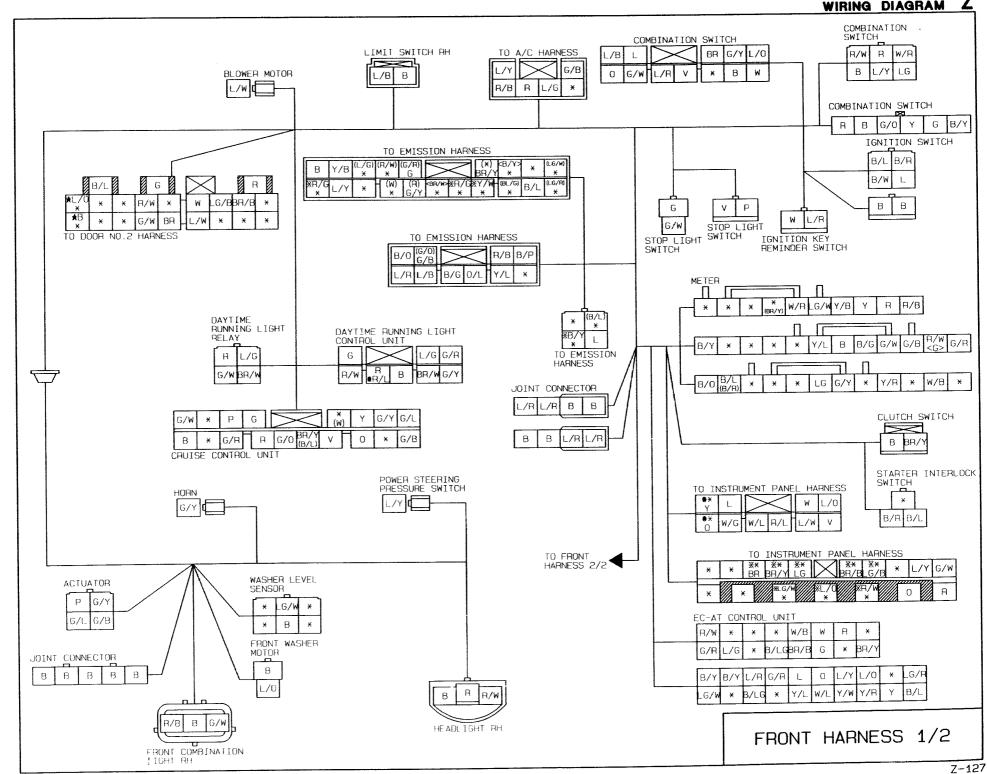


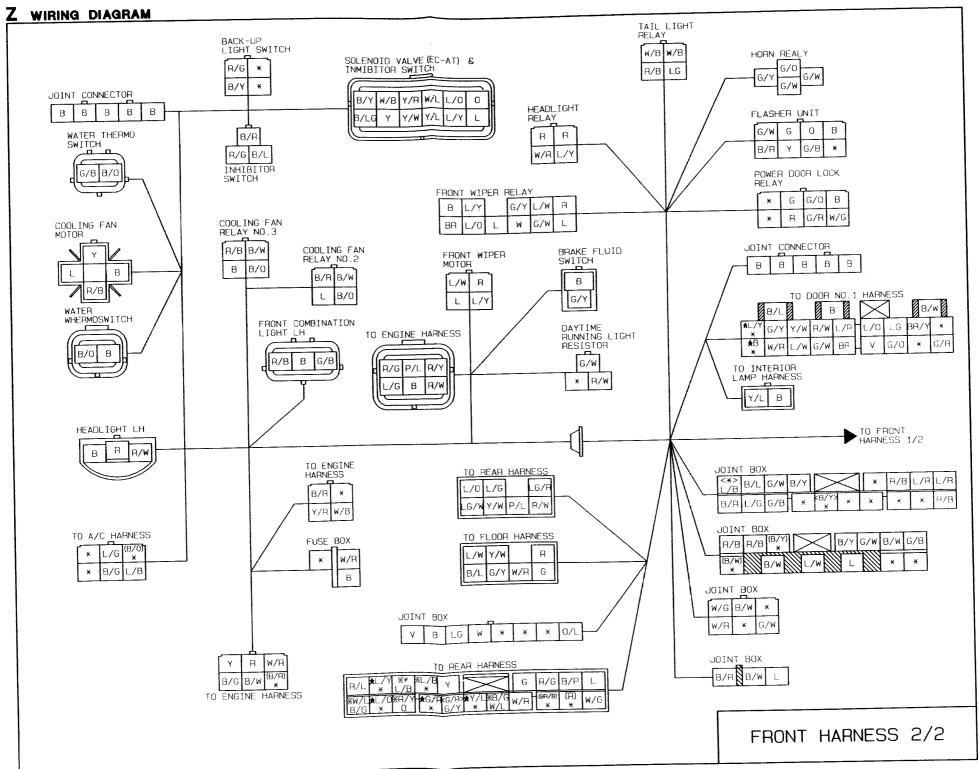
## Z WIRING DIAGRAM

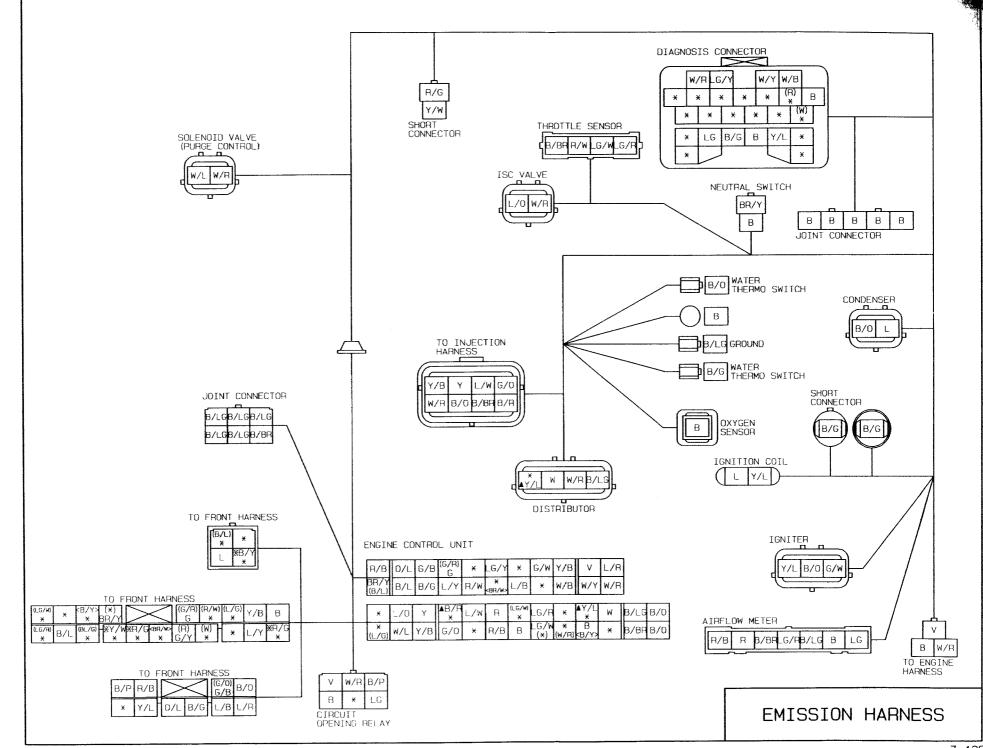


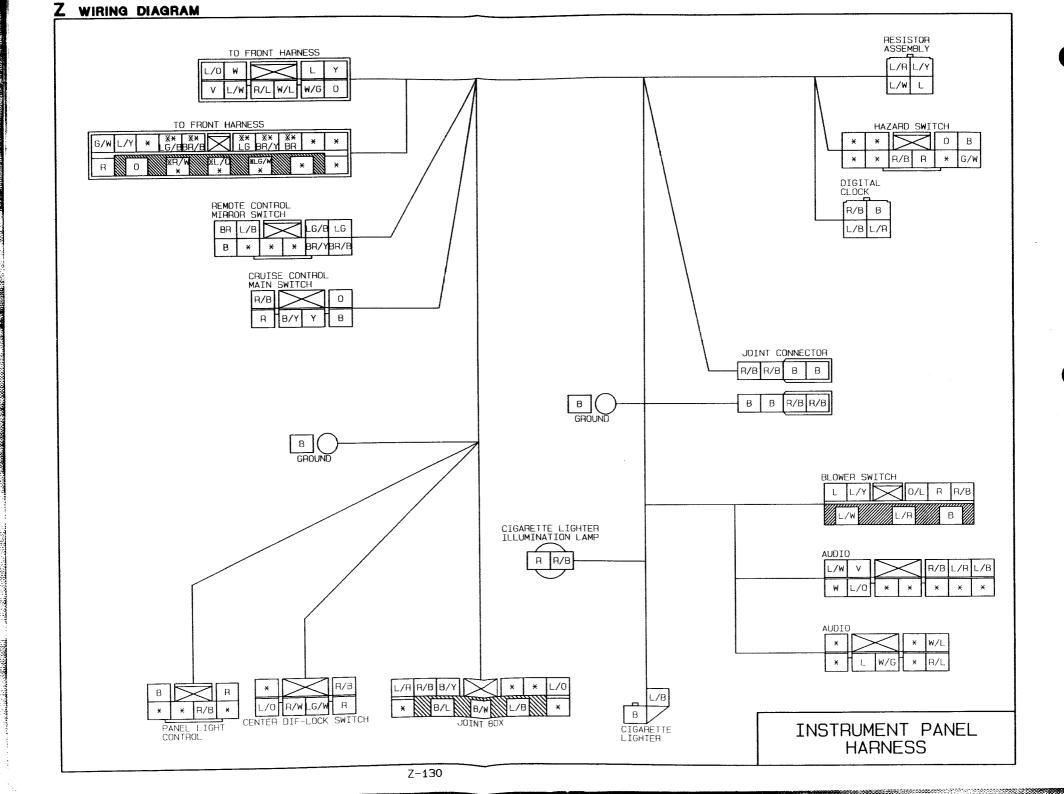


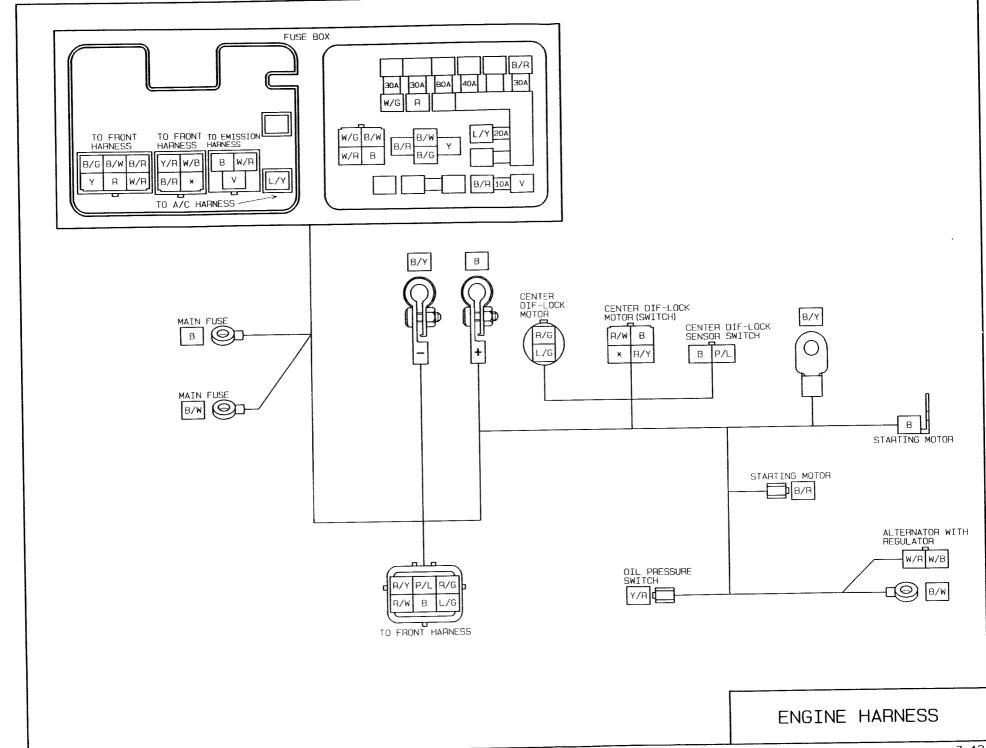












WIRING DIAGRAM

